













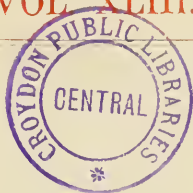
[illegible]

THE JOURNAL  
OF THE  
**British**  
**Archaeological Association,**

ESTABLISHED 1843,

FOR THE  
ENCOURAGEMENT AND PROSECUTION OF RESEARCHES  
INTO THE ARTS AND MONUMENTS OF THE  
EARLY AND MIDDLE AGES.

VOL. XLIII.



London :

PRINTED FOR THE ASSOCIATION.

MDCCCLXXXVII.



(20)

1872

1872 - 1873

6301

THE JOURNAL  
OF THE  
**British**  
**Archaeological Association,**

ESTABLISHED 1843,

FOR THE  
ENCOURAGEMENT AND PROSECUTION OF RESEARCHES  
INTO THE ARTS AND MONUMENTS OF THE  
EARLY AND MIDDLE AGES.

1887.



London :  
PRINTED FOR THE ASSOCIATION.

MDCCCLXXXVII.

LONDON :

WHITING AND CO., SARDINIA STREET, LINCOLN'S-INN-FIELDS.



## CONTENTS.

	PAGE
Preface . . . . .	ix
Prospectus . . . . .	i
Rules of the Association . . . . .	ii
List of the Congresses . . . . .	v
Officers and Council for the Session 1886-7 . . . . .	vi
List of Associates . . . . .	vii
Local Members of Council . . . . .	xviii
Honorary Correspondents and Foreign Members . . . . .	xix
Societies exchanging Publications . . . . .	xx

---

1. Inaugural Address. By THE RIGHT REV. THE LORD BISHOP OF DURHAM, President . . . . .	1
2. Roman Chichester. By C. ROACH SMITH, Esq., V.P., F.S.A. . . . .	13
3. Notice of Lees Priory, Essex, with a Description of its Underground Passages. By J. M. WOOD, Esq. . . . .	21
4. The Castle of Barnard, Co. Durham. By Capt. THOMAS W. U. ROBINSON . . . . .	27
5. Escomb Church, Bishop-Auckland. By C. LYNAM, Esq. . . . .	44
6. The Roman Villa at Box in Wiltshire. By R. MANN, Esq. . . . .	47
7. St. Vedast. By the Rev. W. SPARROW SIMPSON, D.D., F.S.A., V.P. . . . .	56
8. Stained Glass in St. Edmund's Church, Kingsdown, Kent. By the Rev. G. B. LEWIS, Vicar of Kemsing . . . . .	98
9. Vinovia. Part I. By the Rev. R. E. HOOPFELL, LL.D. . . . .	111
10. Roman Altars preserved at Rokeby, and the Roman Stations at Greta Bridge and Piersbridge. By the Rev. Preb. H. M. SCARTH, M.A., V.P., F.S.A. . . . .	124

	PAGE
11. Notes on the Ethnology and Development of the Bishopric and County Palatine of Durham. By SIR J. A. PICTON, V.P., F.S.A. . . . .	133
12. Staindrop Church. By the Rev. H. C. LIPSCOMB, M.A. . . . .	138
13. Present Condition of the Roman Remains at Bath. By W. DE GRAY BIRCH, Esq., F.S.A., <i>Hon. Secretary</i> . . . . .	145
14. Conyers of Sockburn. By F. B. SURTEES, Esq. . . . .	149
15. The Roman Roads of Durham. By J. M. EASTWOOD, Esq., M.D. . . . .	155
16. Traders' Signs on Old London Bridge. By H. SYER CUMING, Esq., V.P., F.S.A. Scot. . . . .	162
17. Ancient Gateway at Bury St. Edmund's. By H. PRIGG, Esq. . . . .	189
18. Review of the Session. By T. MORGAN, Esq., V.P., F.S.A., <i>Hon. Treasurer</i> . . . . .	196
19. "White Ladies", Cistercian Nunnery, Staffordshire. By C. LYNAM, Esq. . . . .	215
20. The Works of the Nevilles round Darlington. By J. P. PRITCHETT, Esq., <i>Hon. Local Secretary at Darlington</i> . With Appendix of Notes on Places visited during the Congress . . . . .	217
21. Ancient Roman Balance recently found at Bainesse, Catterick. By the Rev. A. E. HOOPPELL, LL.D. . . . .	238
22. The Early Christian Monuments of the Isle of Man. By J. ROMILLY ALLEN, Esq., F.S.A. Scot. . . . .	240
23. On the Twentieth Legion as Illustrated by Consular Denarii. By T. MORGAN, Esq., V.P., F.S.A., <i>Hon. Treasurer</i> . . . . .	267
24. St. Wilfrid. By J. I'ANSON, Esq. . . . .	275
25. Vinovia. Part II . . . . .	299
26. Raby. By the Rev. J. F. HODGSON, M.A. . . . .	307
27. Notice of a Newly Compiled Register of Tombs in Fulham Church. By T. J. WOODHOUSE, Esq., M.D. . . . .	328
28. Notes on the Will of King John. By W. DE G. BIRCH, Esq., F.S.A., <i>Hon. Sec.</i> . . . . .	335
29. Notes on the Churches of St. Clement and St. Mary, Sandwich. By the Rev. A. M. CHICHESTER, M.A. . . . .	340
30. Notes on Sockburn and Dinsdale. By J. M. EASTWOOD, Esq., M.D. . . . .	344
31. The Consecrated Well of Lancaster Castle Hill. By J. HARKER, Esq., M.D., J.P. . . . .	348
32. Notes on a Roman Villa near Yatton, Co. Somerset. By T. MORGAN, Esq., V.P., F.S.A., <i>Hon. Treasurer</i> . . . . .	353



	PAGE
33. Historical Notes relating to the Church or Minster of St. Mary and St. Eadburg, in Lyminge, co. Kent. By the Rev. Canon ROBERT JENKINS, M.A., Vicar . . . . .	363
34. Notes on Miscellaneous Antiquities. By J. T. IRVINE, Esq. . . . .	371
35. Discovery of a Roman Sword at Bossington, Hants. By the Rev. Canon COLLIER, M.A., F.S.A. . . . .	374
36. Summary of the Liverpool Congress. By T. MORGAN, Esq., V.P., F.S.A., <i>Hon. Treasurer</i> . . . . .	376

---

Proceedings of the Congress at Darlington and Bishop Auckland . . . . .	82, 174
Proceedings of the Association . . . . .	94, 187, 193, 203, 370, 374
Election of Associates . . . . .	187, 370, 374
Obituary: Mr. C. Warne . . . . .	207
Mr. W. T. P. King . . . . .	396
Mr. G. Ade . . . . .	397
Presents to the Library . . . . .	94, 96, 97, 98, 101, 105, 187, 189, 203, 204, 370, 371, 374
Annual General Meeting . . . . .	193
Election of Officers for the Session 1887-88 . . . . .	193
Hon. Treasurer's and Hon. Secretaries' Reports . . . . .	194
Balance Sheet for the Year ending 31 Dec. 1886 . . . . .	195
Antiquarian Intelligence and Reviews of Archæological Publications:—	
The Castellated and Domestic Architecture of Scotland. By D. Mac Gibbon and T. Ross . . . . .	107
History of Derbyshire. By J. Pendleton . . . . .	108
History of Highgate, Middlesex. By J. H. Lloyd . . . . .	108
The Church Bells of Co. Stafford. By C. Lynam . . . . .	108
The Charterhouse, London . . . . .	109
Ancient Sepulchral Monuments in Essex. By F. Chancellor . . . . .	109
Collection of Charters. By W. de G. Birch and H. J. Ellis . . . . .	110
St. Botolph's Priory Church, Colchester . . . . .	209
Greensted Church, Ongar . . . . .	213
St. Leonard's, Hatfield, Leominster . . . . .	213
Steeple-Bumpstead, Haverhill, Suffolk . . . . .	213
Recent Discoveries at Winchester. By the Very Rev. the Dean of Winchester . . . . .	291

	PAGE
Derivation of "Oxford" . . . . .	294
Life of St. Thomas of Canterbury. By M. P. Meyer . . . . .	295
Publications of the Pipe-Roll Society, vol. vii . . . . .	295
Jamieson's Scottish Dictionary . . . . .	295
Discovery of America by the Icelanders before Columbus. By Miss M. A. Brown . . . . .	296
The Hull and East Riding Portfolio. By W. G. B. Page . . . . .	297
Parliamentary Representation of Yorkshire. By G. R. Park . . . . .	297
History of Berkshire. By Lieut.-Colonel Cooper King . . . . .	297
The O'Meaghers of Ikerrin. By J. C. O'Meagher . . . . .	298
St. Helen's, Colchester. By J. H. Round . . . . .	298
Photographic Groups of Members . . . . .	298
Catalogue of English Coins in the British Museum. Anglo-Saxon Series. By C. F. Keary . . . . .	398
Christian Symbolism in Great Britain and Ireland. By J. R. Allen . . . . .	402
Account of the Guildhall of London. By J. E. Price . . . . .	403
Roman Remains at Richborough . . . . .	407
Megalithic Monuments at Carnac . . . . .	407
Memorials of Herne, Kent. By the Rev. J. R. Buchanan . . . . .	409
Archæologic and Historic Fragments. By G. R. Wright . . . . .	411
Greater England. By J. F. Hodgetts . . . . .	411
The Index Library. By W. P. W. Phillimore . . . . .	412
The Story of some Famous Books. By F. Saunders . . . . .	412
Monkton, Pembroke . . . . .	412
The Priory Church at Old Malton . . . . .	413
The Parish Registers of Rochdale. By Lieut.-Colonel Fishwick . . . . .	413
The Runic Cross at Ruthwell . . . . .	414
Fulcher's Ladies' Memorandum Book . . . . .	414
Index . . . . .	415



## LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS.

	PAGE
1. Plan of Lees or Leighs Priory, Essex . . . . .	24
2. Saxon Church of St. John, Escomb . . . . .	44
3. Ditto, Interior, looking West . . . . .	46
4. Ditto, ditto, looking East . . . . .	46
5. Ditto, Font . . . . .	46
6, 7. Ditto, Windows . . . . .	46
8. Roman Villa at Box, Wiltshire . . . . .	48
9. Roman Pavement at Lydney Park, Gloucestershire . . . . .	52
10. Figure of St. Vedast, from a Window in the Church of Long Melford, Suffolk . . . . .	72
11. Vinovia, or Binchester, Co. Durham : Rampart at No. 2 Corner, with Culvert. Inner Face . . . . .	111
12. Map of the Distribution of Roman Remains in Co. Durham . . . . .	112
13. Vinovia. General Plan of the Roman Station . . . . .	114
14. Ditto. Details of Ramparts, showing Culverts . . . . .	116
15. Ditto. Rampart at N.-E. Corner, with Culvert. Outer Face . . . . .	118
16. Ditto. Building (middle period) with Portion of Watling Street adjacent . . . . .	121
17. Ditto. Stone Grinder for Sharpening Arrow-Points . . . . .	123
18. "White Ladies", Cistercian Nunnery, Staffordshire, Details and Mouldings . . . . .	215
19. Ditto. Plan and Details . . . . .	216
20. Raby Castle. Plan . . . . .	222
21. Barnard Castle. Plan . . . . .	222
22. Brancepeth Castle. Plan . . . . .	224
23. Staindrop Church. Plan . . . . .	224
24. Middleham Castle. Plan . . . . .	228
25. Middleham Church. Plan . . . . .	228
26. Sheriff-Hutton Castle. Plan . . . . .	230
27. Snape Castle. Plan . . . . .	230
28. Ancient Roman Balance found at Bainesse, Catterick . . . . .	238
29. Interlaced Pattern on Sculptured Stones, Isle of Man. No. 1 . . . . .	249
30. Ditto. No. 2 . . . . .	250
31. Ditto. No. 3 . . . . .	251
32. Ditto. No. 4 . . . . .	252
33, 34. Runic Font from Church of Gällstad, West Gothland . . . . .	250
35. Cross-Shaft at Kirk Andreas, Isle of Man . . . . .	260
36. Carved Woodwork on Doorway of Hyllestad Church, Sweden . . . . .	260

	PAGE
37. Consular Denarii, Twentieth Legion . . .	267
38. Vinovia. Plan of Site, showing the Street and Rectangular Hypocausts . . . . .	299
39. Ditto. Rectangular Hypocaust. Interior . . .	300
40. Ditto. Chamber above Rectangular Hypocaust . . .	301
41. Ditto. Details of Hypocaust and Chamber . . .	303
42. Ditto. Rectangular Hypocaust. Details . . .	304
43. Ditto. Caldarium of Public Baths (early period) . . .	306
44. Ditto. Circular Hypocaust . . . . .	306
45. Raby Castle, A.D. 1720. South-East View . . .	314
46. Ditto. South Front . . . . .	314
47. The Will of King John . . . . . <i>Frontispiece.</i> See	335
48. Roman Villa at Great Wemberham, Yatton, Somerset . . .	355
49. Sculptured Cross at Castle Dermot, Co. Kildare . . .	402
50. Baptism of Christ on Font at Bridekirk, Cumberland . . .	402
51. Herne Church, Kent, Ancient Arch . . . . .	408
52. Ditto. Baptistery . . . . .	409
53. Ditto. Brass of Sir Peter Halle and Wife. . . . .	410



## PREFACE.

---

THE completion of the FORTY-THIRD ANNUAL VOLUME OF THE JOURNAL OF THE BRITISH ARCHÆOLOGICAL ASSOCIATION enables the antiquary to pass under his observation the greater part of the papers which were read at the recent Congress at Darlington and Bishop Auckland in 1886, and at the ordinary meetings of the Society during the winter of that year and spring of 1887. These amount in all to thirty-six; and, in addition, notices of miscellaneous British and Foreign antiquities exhibited and discussed, and short reviews of some recent works of interest to the archæologist will be found in the following pages.

The Association is to be congratulated on the good fortune it experienced in having for its President so profoundly learned and so critically accurate a scholar as the Right Rev. the Lord Bishop of Durham, whose inaugural address may be read with much gratification as a model of its kind.

Among the papers which bear on prehistoric times, that by Sir James A. Picton, F.S.A., our President this year at Liverpool, deserves notice. Roman times have contributed several important essays to our volume. Mr. C. Roach Smith, V.P., F.S.A., has written on Roman



Chichester. Dr. Hooppell has contributed papers on Binchester, or Vinovia, which justly claims, as will be seen by the illustrations accompanying his paper, to be one of the finest and most extensive Roman sites in England. Mr. Mann has given an account of the Roman villa at Box ; Mr. T. Morgan, V.P., F.S.A., Hon. Treasurer, on another villa at Yatton ; Preb. H. M. Scarth has described Roman altars at Rokeby, and the stations at Greta Bridge and Piersbridge ; Mr. W. de G. Birch, F.S.A., Hon. Sec., has pointed out the present critical condition of the Roman Baths at Bath ; Dr. Eastwood has elucidated the Roman roads of Durham ; and Dr. Hooppell has explained the uses of a fine Roman balance.

Castles, monasteries, churches, stained glass, early Christian monuments and later tombs, saints' lives, manuscripts, numismatics, the history of noble families, signs of traders, and other attractive subjects, severally handled by writers of acknowledged reputation, have combined to render this volume equal in point of interest and research to the best of those which have preceded it ; and our members may safely promise themselves, for the next year, a succeeding volume, principally devoted to antiquities of Liverpool and Chester, worthy to stand next on the lengthening row of our publications.

W. DE G. BIRCH.

31 December 1887.

---



# British Archaeological Association.

---

THE BRITISH ARCHÆOLOGICAL ASSOCIATION was founded in 1843, to investigate, preserve, and illustrate all ancient monuments of the history, manners, customs, and arts of our forefathers, in furtherance of the principles on which the Society of Antiquaries of London was established; and to aid the objects of that Institution by rendering available resources which had not been drawn upon, and which, indeed, did not come within the scope of any antiquarian or literary society.

The means by which the Association proposed to effect this object are:

1. By holding communication with Correspondents throughout the kingdom, and with provincial Antiquarian Societies, as well as by intercourse with similar Associations in foreign countries.

2. By holding frequent and regular Meetings for the consideration and discussion of communications made by the Associates, or received from Correspondents.

3. By promoting careful observation and preservation of antiquities discovered in the progress of public works, such as railways, sewers, foundations of buildings, etc.

4. By encouraging individuals or associations in making researches and excavations, and affording them suggestions and co-operation.

5. By opposing and preventing, as far as may be practicable, all injuries with which Ancient National Monuments of every description may from time to time be threatened.

6. By using every endeavour to spread abroad a correct taste for Archæology, and a just appreciation of Monuments of Ancient Art, so as ultimately to secure a general interest in their preservation.

7. By collecting accurate drawings, plans, and descriptions of Ancient National Monuments, and, by means of Correspondents, preserving authentic memorials of all antiquities not later than 1750, which may from time to time be brought to light.

8. By establishing a *Journal* devoted exclusively to the objects of the Association, as a means of spreading antiquarian information and maintaining a constant communication with all persons interested in such pursuits.

9. By holding Annual Congresses in different parts of the country, to examine into their special antiquities, to promote an interest in them, and thereby conduce to their preservation.

Thirteen public Meetings are held from November to June, on the first and third Wednesdays in the month, during the session, at eight o'clock in the evening, for the reading and discussion of papers, and for the inspection of all objects of antiquity forwarded to the Council. To these Meetings Associates have the privilege of introducing friends.

Persons desirous of becoming Associates, or of promoting in any way the objects of the Association, are requested to apply either personally or by letter to the Secretaries; or to the Sub-Treasurer, Samuel Rayson, Esq., 32 Sackville Street, W., to whom subscriptions, by Post Office Order or otherwise, should be transmitted.

The payment of ONE GUINEA annually is required of the Associates, or TEN GUINEAS as a Life Subscription, by which the Subscribers are entitled to a copy of the quarterly *Journal* as published, and permitted to acquire the publications of the Association at a reduced price.

Associates are required to pay an entrance fee of ONE GUINEA (but see next page). The annual payments are due in advance.

Papers read before the Association should be transmitted to the *Editor* of the Association, 32, Sackville Street; if they are accepted by the Council they will be printed in the volumes of the *Journal*, and they will be considered to be the property of the Association. Every author is responsible for the statements contained in his paper. The published *Journals* may be had of the Treasurer and other officers of the Association at the following prices:—Vol. I, out of print. The other volumes, £1:1 each to Associates; £1:11:6 to the public, with the exception of certain volumes in excess of stock, which may be had by members at a reduced price on application to the Honorary Secretaries. The special volumes of TRANSACTIONS of the CONGRESSES held at WINCHESTER and at GLOUCESTER are charged to the public, £1:11:6; to the Associates, £1:1.

An Index for the first thirty volumes of the *Journal* has been prepared by Walter de Gray Birch, Esq., F.S.A., Honorary Secretary. Present price to Associates, 10s. 6d.; to the public, 15s. An Index to volumes xxxi-xlii, the *Collectanea Archaeologica*, and the two extra vols. for the Winchester and Gloucester Congresses, is in course of preparation. Price to Associates, 5s.; to the public, 7s. 6d. Subscribers' names received by the Treasurer.

In addition to the *Journal*, published regularly every quarter, it has been found necessary to publish occasionally another work entitled *Collectanea Archaeologica*. It embraces papers whose length is too great for a periodical journal, and such as require more extensive illustration than can be given in an octavo form. It is, therefore, put forth in quarto, uniform with the *Archæologia* of the Society of Antiquaries, and sold to the public at 7s. 6d. each Part, but may be had by the Associates at 5s. (*See coloured wrapper.*)

Public Meetings held on Wednesday evenings, at No. 32, Sackville Street, Piccadilly, at 8 o'clock precisely.

The Meetings for Session 1886-87 are as follow:—1886, Nov. 17, Dec. 1. 1887, January 5, 19; Feb. 2, 16; March 2, 16; April 6, 20; May 4 (Annual General Meeting, 4.30 P.M.), 18; June 1.

Visitors will be admitted by order from Associates; or by writing their names, and those of the members by whom they are introduced. The Council Meetings are held at Sackville Street on the same day as the Public Meetings, at half-past 4 o'clock precisely.

---

## RULES OF THE ASSOCIATION.

THE BRITISH ARCHAEOLOGICAL ASSOCIATION shall consist of patrons, associates, correspondents, and honorary foreign members.

1. The Patrons,<sup>1</sup>—a class confined to the peers of the United Kingdom, and nobility.

---

<sup>1</sup> Patrons were omitted in 1850 from the list of Members, and have since been nominated locally for the Congresses only.

2. The Associates,—such as shall be approved of and elected by the Council; and who, upon the payment of one guinea as an entrance fee (except when the intending Associate is already a member of the Society of Antiquaries, of the Royal Archæological Institute, or of the Society of Biblical Archæology, in which case the entrance fee is remitted), and a sum of not less than one guinea annually, or ten guineas as a life subscription, shall become entitled to receive a copy of the quarterly *Journal* published by the Association, to attend all meetings, vote in the election of Officers and Committee, and admit one visitor to each of the public meetings.
3. The Honorary Correspondents,—a class embracing all interested in the investigation and preservation of antiquities: to be qualified only for election on the recommendation of the President or Patron, or of two members of the Council, or of four Associates.
4. The Honorary Foreign Members shall be confined to illustrious and learned foreigners who may have distinguished themselves in antiquarian pursuits.

#### ADMINISTRATION.

To conduct the affairs of the Association there shall be annually elected a President, fifteen<sup>1</sup> Vice-Presidents, a Treasurer, Sub-Treasurer, two Secretaries, and a Secretary for Foreign Correspondence; who, with eighteen<sup>2</sup> other Associates, shall constitute the Council. The past Presidents shall be *ex officio* Vice-Presidents for life, with the same *status* and privileges as the elected Vice-Presidents, and take precedence in the order of service.

#### ELECTION OF OFFICERS AND COUNCIL.

1. The election of Officers and Council shall be on the first Wednesday in May<sup>3</sup> in each year, and be conducted by ballot, which shall continue open during one hour. Every Associate balloting shall deliver his name to the President or presiding officer; and afterwards put his list, filled up, into the balloting box. The presiding officer shall nominate two scrutators, who, with one or more of the Secretaries, shall examine the lists, and report thereon to the General Meeting.

#### OF THE PRESIDENTS AND VICE-PRESIDENTS.

1. The President shall take the chair at all meetings of the Society. He shall regulate the discussions, and enforce the laws of the Society.
2. In the absence of the President, the chair will be taken by one of the Vice-Presidents, or some officer or member of Council.
3. The President shall, in addition to his own vote, have a casting vote when the suffrages are equal.

#### OF THE TREASURER.

The Treasurer shall hold the finances of the Society, discharge all debts previously presented to, and approved of by, the Council; and having had his accounts audited by two members elected at the previous Annual Meeting, shall lay them before the Annual Meeting.

<sup>1</sup> Till 1848 six Vice-Presidents, then the number enlarged to eight, in 1864 to ten, and in 1875 to the present number. In 1868 past Presidents made permanent Vice-Presidents.

<sup>2</sup> Formerly seventeen, but altered in 1875 to the present number.

<sup>3</sup> In the earlier years the elections were in March. After 1852 till 1862, the Annual General Meetings were held in April. Subsequently they have been held in May.



## OF THE SECRETARIES.

1. The Secretaries shall attend all meetings of the Association, transmit notices to the members, and read the letters and papers communicated to the Association.
2. The Secretary for Foreign Correspondence shall conduct all business or correspondence connected with the foreign societies, or members residing abroad.

## OF THE COUNCIL.

1. The Council shall superintend and regulate the proceedings of the Association, and elect the members, whose names are to be read over at the public meetings.
2. The Council shall meet on the days<sup>1</sup> on which the ordinary meetings of the Association are held, or as often as the business of the Association shall require; and five shall be deemed a sufficient number to transact business.
3. An extraordinary meeting of the Council may be held at any time by order of the President, or by a requisition signed by five of its members, stating the purpose thereof, addressed to the Secretaries, who shall issue notices of such meeting to every member.
4. The Council shall fill up any vacancy that may occur in any of the offices or among its own members.
5. The Chairman, or his representative, of local committees established in different parts of the country, and in connection with the Association, shall, upon election by the Council, be entitled to attend the meetings of the Council and the public meetings.
6. The Council shall submit a report of its proceedings to the Annual Meeting.

## PROCEEDINGS OF THE ASSOCIATION.

1. The Association shall meet on the third Wednesday in November, the first Wednesday in December, the first and third Wednesdays in the months from January to May, and the second Wednesday in June, at 8 o'clock in the evening precisely,<sup>2</sup> for the purpose of inspecting and conversing upon the various objects of antiquity transmitted to the Association, and such other business as the Council may appoint.
2. An extraordinary general meeting of the Association may at any time be convened by order of the President, or by a requisition signed by twenty Members, stating the object of the proposed meeting, addressed to the Secretaries, who shall issue notices accordingly.
3. A general public meeting, or Congress, shall be held annually in such town or place in the United Kingdom as shall be considered most advisable by the Council, to which Associates, Correspondents, and others, shall be admitted by ticket, upon the payment of one guinea, which shall entitle the bearer, and also a lady, to be present at all meetings, either for the reading of papers, the exhibition of antiquities, the holding of *conversazioni*, or the making of excursions to examine any objects of antiquarian interest.

<sup>1</sup> In the earlier years the Council meetings and ordinary meetings were not held in connection.

<sup>2</sup> At first the meetings were more numerous, as many as eighteen meetings being held in the year; and the rule, as it originally stood, appointed twenty-four meetings. Up to 1867 the evening meetings were held at half-past eight.



## LIST OF CONGRESSES.

Congresses have been already held at			Under the Presidency of
1844	CANTERBURY	.	THE LORD A. D. CONYNGHAM, K.C.H., F.R.S., F.S.A.
1845	WINCHESTER	.	
1846	GLOUCESTER	.	
1847	WARWICK	.	
1848	WORCESTER	.	
1849	CHESTER	.	
1850	MANCHESTER & LANCASTER	.	J. HEYWOOD, Esq., M.P., F.R.S., F.S.A.
1851	DERBY	.	SIR OSWALD MOSLEY, Bt., D.C.L.
1852	NEWARK	.	THE DUKE OF NEWCASTLE
1853	ROCHESTER	.	RALPH BERNAL, Esq., M.A.
1854	CHEPSTOW	.	
1855	ISLE OF WIGHT	.	THE EARL OF PERTH AND MELFORT
1856	BRIDGWATER AND BATH	.	
1857	NORWICH	.	THE EARL OF ALBEMARLE, F.S.A.
1858	SALISBURY	.	THE MARQUIS OF AILESBURY
1859	NEWBURY	.	THE EARL OF CARNARVON, F.S.A.
1860	SHREWSBURY	.	BERIAH BOTFIELD, Esq., F.R.S., F.S.A.
1861	EXETER	.	SIR STAFFORD H. NORTHGOTE, Bt.
1862	LEICESTER	.	JOHN LEE, Esq., LL.D., F.R.S., F.S.A.
1863	LEEDS	.	LORD HOUGHTON, M.A., D.C.L., F.S.A.
1864	IPSWICH	.	GEORGE TOMLINE, Esq., M.P., F.S.A.
1865	DURHAM	.	THE DUKE OF CLEVELAND
1866	HASTINGS	.	THE EARL OF CHICHESTER
1867	LUDLOW	.	SIR C. H. ROUSE BOUTTON, Bt.
1868	CIRENCESTER	.	THE EARL BATHURST
1869	ST. ALBAN'S	.	THE LORD LYTTON
1870	HEREFORD	.	CHANDOS WREN HOSKYNs, Esq., M.P.
1871	WEYMOUTH	.	SIR W. COLES MEDLICOTT, Bt., D.C.L.
1872	WOLVERHAMPTON	.	THE EARL OF DARTMOUTH
1873	SHEFFIELD	.	THE DUKE OF NORFOLK, E.M.
1874	BRISTOL	.	KIRKMAN D. HODGSON, Esq., M.P.
1875	EVESHAM	.	THE MARQUESS OF HERTFORD
1876	BODMIN AND PENZANCE	.	THE EARL OF MOUNT-EDGCUMBE
1877	LLANGOLLEN	.	SIR WATKIN W. WYNN, BART., M.P.
1878	WISBECH	.	THE EARL OF HARDWICKE
1879	YARMOUTH & NORWICH	.	THE LORD WAVENEY, F.R.S.
1880	DEVIZES	.	THE EARL NELSON
1881	GREAT MALVERN	.	LORD ALWYN COMPTON, D.D., DEAN OF WORCESTER
1882	PLYMOUTH	.	THE DUKE OF SOMERSET, K.G.
1883	DOVER	.	THE EARL GRANVILLE, K.G.
1884	TENBY	.	THE BISHOP OF ST. DAVID'S
1885	BRIGHTON	.	THE DUKE OF NORFOLK, E.M.
1886	DARLINGTON AND BISHOP AUCKLAND	.	THE BISHOP OF DURHAM

## OFFICERS AND COUNCIL FOR THE SESSION 1886-7.

## President.

THE LORD BISHOP OF DURHAM.

## Vice-Presidents.

*Ex officio*—THE DUKE OF NORFOLK, K.G., E.M.; THE DUKE OF CLEVELAND, K.G.; THE EARL OF CARMARVON, F.S.A.; THE EARL OF DARTMOUTH; THE EARL GRANVILLE, K.G.; THE EARL OF HARDWICKE; THE EARL OF MOUNT-EDGUMBE; THE EARL NELSON; THE LORD BISHOP OF ELY; THE LORD BISHOP OF ST. DAVID'S; SIR CHAS. H. ROUSE BUGHTON, Bart.; JAMES HEYWOOD, Esq., F.R.S., F.S.A.; G. TOMLINE, Esq., F.S.A.

THE EARL OF EFFINGHAM  
W. C. BORLASE, Esq., F.S.A.  
H. SYER CUMING, Esq., F.S.A. Scot.  
JOHN EVANS, Esq., F.R.S., P.S.A.  
A. W. FRANKS, Esq., M.A., F.R.S., F.S.A.  
GEORGE GODWIN, Esq., F.R.S., F.S.A.  
REV. S. M. MAYHEW, M.A.  
THOMAS MORGAN, Esq., F.S.A.

J. O. H. PHILLIPPS, Esq., F.R.S., F.S.A.  
SIR JAMES ALLANSON PICTON, F.S.A.  
REV. PREB. H. M. SCARTH, M.A.  
REV. W. SPARROW SIMPSON, D.D., F.S.A.  
C. ROACH SMITH, Esq., F.S.A.  
E. MAUNDE THOMPSON, Esq., F.S.A.  
JOHN WALTER, Esq.  
GEORGE R. WRIGHT, Esq., F.S.A.

## Treasurer.

THOMAS MORGAN, Esq., F.S.A., Hillside House, Palace Road,  
Streatham Hill, S.W.

## Sub-Treasurer.

SAMUEL RAYSON, Esq., 32 Sackville Street, W.

## Honorary Secretaries.

WALTER DE GRAY BIRCH, Esq., F.S.A., British Museum, W.C.  
E. P. LOFTUS BROCK, Esq., F.S.A., 36 Great Russell Street, W.C.

## Curator and Librarian.

GEORGE R. WRIGHT, Esq., F.S.A., Junior Athenæum Club, Piccadilly, W.

## Palæographer.

E. MAUNDE THOMPSON, Esq., F.S.A.

## Draughtsman.

WORTHINGTON G. SMITH, Esq., F.L.S.

## Council.

G. G. ADAMS, Esq., F.S.A.  
J. ROMILLY ALLEN, Esq., F.S.A. Scot.  
THOMAS BLASHILL, Esq.  
CECIL BRENT, Esq., F.S.A.  
ARTHUR CATES, Esq.  
C. H. COMPTON, Esq.  
ARTHUR COPE, Esq.  
WILLIAM HENRY COPE, Esq., F.S.A.  
R. A. DOUGLAS-LITHGOW, Esq., LL.D.,  
F.S.A., F.R.S.L.

J. W. GROVER, Esq., F.S.A.  
R. NORMAN-FISHER, Esq., F.S.A.  
GEO. LAMBERT, Esq., F.S.A.  
J. T. MOULD, Esq.  
W. MYERS, Esq., F.S.A.  
GEORGE PATRICK, Esq.  
J. S. PHENÉ, Esq., LL.D., F.S.A.  
W. H. RYLANDS, Esq., F.S.A.

## Auditors.

A. CHASEMORE, Esq.

| RICHARD HOWLETT, Esq.



# British Archaeological Association.

## LIST OF ASSOCIATES.

1887.

*The past-Presidents marked \* are permanent Vice Presidents.*

*The letter L. denotes Life-Members.*

### THE RIGHT REV. THE LORD BISHOP OF DURHAM.

#### PRESIDENT.

#### Date of Election.

- 1865 ARMSTRONG, SIR WILLIAM, Newcastle-on-Tyne  
1876 Ace, Rev. D., D.D., Laughton Rectory, near Gainsborough  
1854 Adams, George G., Esq., F.S.A., 126 Sloane Street, S.W.  
1857 Adlam, Wm., Esq., F.S.A., The Manor House, Chew Magna, Bristol  
1885 Aislabie, Major-General, 102 Piccadilly, W.  
L. 1871 Aldam, William, Esq., Frickley Hall, Doncaster  
L. 1851 Alger, John, Esq.  
1887 Allen, Dr. John  
1878 Allen, J. Romilly, Esq., A.I.C.E., 11 Bentinck Street, Cavendish Square, W.  
L. 1857 Allen, W. E., Esq.  
L. 1874 Ames, R., Esq., M.A., 2 Albany Terrace, Regent's Park, N.W.  
L. 1857 Amherst, W. A. T., Esq., M.P., Diddlington Park, Brandon, Norfolk  
1869 Andrews, Charles, Esq., Farnham, Surrey  
1874 Army and Navy Club, St. James's Square  
1884 Arrowsmith, J. W., Esq., 24 Westfield Park, Bristol  
1877 Ashby, Thomas, Esq., Staines, Middlesex  
1886 Astley, J., Esq., Stoneleigh Terrace, Queen's Road, Coventry  
1876 Athenæum Club, Pall Mall, S.W.  
1886 Atkinson, G. J., Esq., *Town Clerk*, 69 Dean's Road, Liverpool  
L. 1857 BATEMAN, LORD, Carlton Club  
BAKER, REV. PREB. SIR TALBOT R. B., Bart., Ranston, Blandford  
1880 BOILEAU, SIR FRANCIS G. M., Bart., Ketteringham Park, Wyomondham

- L. 1860 BOUGHTON, SIR CHARLES ROUSE, Bart., *Vice-President*,\* Downton Hall, Ludlow
- L. 1860 BRIDGMAN, HON. AND REV. GEO. T. ORLANDO, M.A., The Hall, Wigan
- L. 1874 BROWN, SIR JOHN, Endcliffe Hall, Sheffield
- L. 1878 Babington, Charles C., Esq., M.A., F.R.S., F.S.A., Brookside, Cambridge
- 1885 Bagster, R., Esq., Paternoster Row, E.C.
- 1884 Baker, Ernest E., Esq., Weston-super-Mare
- 1879 Barton, Rev. H. C. M., M.A., Mudiford, Christchurch
- 1879 Barton, Thomas, Esq., Castle House, Lancaster
- L. 1876 Bayly, Robert, Esq., Torr Grove, Plymouth
- 1880 Bedell, Rev. A. J.
- 1865 Belk, Thomas, Esq., Hartlepool
- 1882 Bennett, E. G., Esq., 10 Woodland Terrace, Plymouth
- 1879 Bensly, W. T., Esq., LL.D., Diocesan Registry, Norwich
- 1883 Beresford, Mrs. John, Castor Rectory, Peterborough
- L. 1857 Berrey, George, Esq., The Park, Nottingham
- 1879 Beynon, the Rev. F. W.
- L. 1859 Beynon, Richard, Esq., M.P., 17 Grosvenor Square, W.
- 1879 Birch, Rev. C. G. R., Brancaster Rectory, King's Lynn
- 1871 Birch, Walter de Gray, Esq., F.S.A., *Hon. Secretary*, British Museum, and 20 Dartmouth Park Avenue, N.W.
- 1878 Blair, R., Esq., South Shields
- L. 1882 Blakiston, Rev. R. Milburn, F.S.A., 7 Sydenham Road, Croydon
- 1861 Blashill, Thomas, Esq., Metropolitan Board of Works, Spring Gardens, S.W.
- 1876 Bloxam, Matthew H., Esq., F.S.A., Rugby
- 1865 Bly, J. H., Esq., Vauxhall, Great Yarmouth
- 1870 Bonnor, Geo., Esq., F.S.A., 42 Queen's Gate Terrace, S.W.
- 1876 Borlase, William Copeland, Esq., M.A., F.S.A., Laregan, Penzance
- 1885 Boulton, Godfrey, Esq., 79 Highbury Hill, N.
- 1879 Boucher, Emanuel, Esq., 36 Hyde Park Gardens, W.
- 1869 Boyson, Ambrose P., Esq.
- 1872 Braid, Charles, Esq. 35 The Avenue, Tunbridge Wells
- 1874 Bramble, Colonel James R., Cleeve House, Yatton, Somerset
- L. 1886 Bramley-Moore, Rev. W., Langley Lodge, Gerrard's Cross
- 1880 Bravender, Thomas B., Esq., The Firs, Cirencester
- 1853 Brent, Cecil, Esq., F.S.A., 37 Palace Grove, Bromley, Kent
- L. 1883 Brent, Algernon, Esq., F.R.G.S., 19 Oxford Mansions, W.
- 1875 Brent, Francis, Esq., F.S.A., 19 Clarendon Place, Plymouth
- L. 1875 Brinton, John, Esq., Moor Hall, Stourport
- 1886 Broad, J., Esq., Ashford
- 1861 Brock, E. P. Loftus, Esq., F.S.A., *Hon. Secretary*, 36 Great Russell Street
- L. 1874 Brooke, Thomas, Esq., F.S.A., Armitage Bridge, Huddersfield
- L. 1871 Brown, A. M., Esq., 269 Camden Road, N.
- 1883 Brown, E. Viney, Esq., Bench Street, Dover
- 1885 Brown, J., Esq., Q.C., 54 Avenue Road, Regent's Park, N.W.
- 1884 Browne, Rev. G. F., M.A., St. Catherine's College, Cambridge
- 1856 Brushfield, T. N., Esq., M.D., The Cliff, Budleigh Salterton, Devon

- 1887 Bulkeley, Edward W., Esq., *The Advertiser* Office, Stockport  
 1885 Bullard, Mrs. Arlie, The Laurels, Town Close, Norwich  
 1880 Bulwer, J. R., Esq., Q.C., 11 King's Bench Walk, E.C.  
 1876 Burges, Rev. Dr. J. Hart, Rectory, Devizes  
 1844 Burgess, Alfred, Esq., F.S.A., 8 Victoria Road, Worthing  
 1886 Burton, — Esq., Clifton College, Bristol  
 1881 Bush, Edward, Esq., The Grove, Alverton, Gloucester  
 1881 Bush, John, Esq., 9 Pembroke Road, Clifton  
 L. 1880 Butcher, W. H., Esq.  
  
 1864 CLEVELAND, HIS GRACE THE DUKE OF, K.G., *Vice-President*,\*  
 Raby Castle  
 L. 1858 CARNARVON, RIGHT HON. THE EARL OF, *Vice-President*,\* High-  
 clere, Hants  
 1876 COWPER, HON. H. F., 4 St. James's Square, S.W.  
 1853 Cape, George A., Esq., 6 Nevill Park, Tunbridge Wells  
 1884 Carpenter, Dr. A., Duppas House, Croydon  
 1881 Cates, Arthur, Esq., 7 Whitehall Yard, S.W.  
 1878 Catling, Captain R. C., Needham Hall, Wisbech  
 1884 Catterson, Stephen, Esq., 33 Gloucester Road, Regent's Park  
 1881 Cesnola, Major A. P. Di, F.S.A., 92 Corso Vittorio Emmanu-  
 ele II, Turin  
 1881 Chaffey-Chaffey, R., Esq., East Stoke House, Stoke-sub-  
 Hampden, Ilminster  
 1855 Chapman, Thomas, Esq., 37 Tregunter Road, West Brompton  
 1879 Chasemore, Archibald, Esq., Eberbach, Oxford Road, Putney  
 1886 Clark, C. J., Esq., 9 Rupert Road, Bedford Park, Chiswick, W.  
 1885 Clarke, T. C., Esq., 5 Lord Street, Liverpool  
 1859 Cockeram, William, Esq., 50 South Street, Dorchester  
 L. 1878 Cocks, Reginald Thistlethwayte, Esq., 43 Charing Cross, S.W.  
 1869 Cokayne, Andreas Edward, Esq., Bakewell, Derbyshire  
 L. 1867 Cokayne, George Edw., Esq., F.S.A., *Norroy King of Arms*,  
 Heralds' College, E.C.  
 1866 Cole, T. H., Esq., 1 Linton Terrace, Hastings  
 1875 Collier, Rev. Canon, F.S.A., Andover  
 1879 Colman, J. J., Esq., M.P., Carrow House, Norwich  
 1876 Compton, C. H., Esq., 13 The Chase, Clapham Common, S.W.  
 1863 Cope, Arthur, Esq., Fulham Road, S.W.  
 1863 Cope, Wm. Henry, Esq., F.S.A., 12 Gloucester Road, Regent's  
 Park, N.W.  
 L. 1869 Cosens, F. W., Esq., Hollingden, Melbury Road, Kensington  
 1876 Cramer, F. L., Esq., 36 Sutherland Place, Westbourne Park, W.  
 1861 Creswell, Rev. Samuel Francis, D.D., F.R.A.S., F.R.G.S.,  
 North Repps, S. O., Norfolk  
 1867 Croker, T. F. Dillon, Esq., F.S.A., 49 Upper Bedford Place,  
 Russell Square  
 1844 Cuming, H. Syer, Esq., F.S.A. Scot., *Vice-President*, 63 Ken-  
 nington Park Road, S.E.  
 1872 Curteis, Rev. Thomas S., F.S.A., Sevenoaks, Kent  
  
 L. 1872 DARTMOUTH, RIGHT HON. THE EARL OF, *Vice-President*,\* Pats-  
 hull, Wolverhampton



- 1853 DUCIE, RIGHT HON. THE EARL OF, F.R.S., 16 Portman Square  
 1858 DILLON, LADY, The Vicarage, Goole, Yorkshire  
 1883 DICKESON, SIR RICHARD, Esplanade, Dover  
 1884 Davies, W. R., Esq., Overthorpe House, Wallingford  
 L. 1873 Davis, J. E., Esq., 4 Whitehall Place, S.W.  
 1878 Dawson, Edward B., Esq., LL.B., Aldcliffe Hall, Lancaster  
 1885 De Mey, Madame C. Louis, Staveley House, Wellesley Road, Croydon  
 1884 Derham, James, Esq., Sneyd Park, Bristol  
 L. 1874 Derham, W., Esq., M.A., LL.M., 119 Lansdowne Road, Kensington Park, W.  
 1884 Dix, John W. S., Esq., Hampton Lodge, Durdham Down, Bristol  
 1885 Donaldson, J. H., Esq., 11 Southwick Crescent, Hyde Park  
 1878 Douglas-Lithgow, Dr. R. A., F.S.A., F.R.S.L., 27A Lowndes Street, S.W.  
 1885 Dunkin, Miss, Highfield Rise, Dartford  
 1847 Durden, Henry, Esq., Blandford, Dorset
- 1845 EFFINGHAM, RIGHT HON. THE EARL OF, *Vice-President*, 57 Eaton Place  
 1881 ELY, THE RIGHT REV. THE LORD BISHOP OF, *Vice-President*\*  
 1886 Eberle, J. Fuller, Esq., 96 Pembroke Road, Clifton, Bristol  
 1875 Edwards, G. W., Esq., 2 Sea Wall Villa, Sneyd Park, Bristol  
 1883 Edwards, Mrs. F. B., 5 Sunderland Road, Forest Hill, S.E.  
 1855 Evans, J., Esq., F.R.S., F.S.A., *Vice-President*, Hemel Hempstead
- L. 1879 Ferguson, Richard S., Esq., Lowther Street, Carlisle  
 L. 1864 Ferguson, Robert, Esq., M.P., Morton, Carlisle  
 1886 ffytche, Lewis, Esq., The Terrace, Freshwater, Isle of Wight  
 L. 1880 Fisher, S. T., Esq., The Grove, Streatham, S.W.  
 1886 Fison, G. Herbert, Esq., Stoke House, Ipswich  
 1857 Fitch, Robert, Esq., F.S.A., Norwich  
 1875 Franks, Augustus W., Esq., M.A., F.R.S., British Museum, W.C.
- L. 1852 Fraser, Patrick Allen, Esq., Hospital Field, Arbroath, N.B.  
 1877 Fretton, W. G., Esq., F.S.A., 88 Little Park Street, Coventry  
 1883 Fry, E. W., Esq., St. Martin's House, Dover  
 1880 Fryer, A. C., Esq., Ph.D., M.A., F.G.S., F.R.H.S., 16 Richmond Hill, Clifton, Bristol  
 1884 Fuller, J., Esq., San Roque, Pembroke Road, Clifton, Bristol
- 1883 GRANVILLE, RIGHT HON. THE EARL, K.G., *Vice-President*,\* Walmer Castle, Kent
- L. 1874 Gainsford, T. R., Esq., Whiteley Wood Hall, Sheffield  
 L. 1881 Gibson, Mrs. James, Swaynethorpe, Upper Long Ditton  
 1885 Gill, Robert, Esq., Keele, Newcastle-under-Lyne  
 1877 Glasgow, The Mitchell Library, Ingram Street, Glasgow  
 1872 Glover, F. K., Esq., The Chestnuts, Beckenham  
 1847 Godwin, G., Esq., F.R.S., F.S.A., *Vice-President*, 6 Cromwell Place, South Kensington

- 1865 Gow, Mrs. George, care of Mrs. Lees, 22 Weymouth Street,  
Portland Place, W.
- 1881 Grain, J. H., Esq., Logroño, Eltham, Kent
- 1884 Green, Harrison, Esq. (care of Edward Laws, Esq., Tenby)
- L. 1860 Greenhalgh, Thos., Esq., Thorneydike, Sarples, near Bolton
- 1863 Greenshields, J. B., Esq., Kerse, Lesmahago, Lanarkshire
- 1866 Grover, J. W., Esq., C.E., F.S.A., 9 Victoria Chambers, Victoria  
Street, S.W.
- L. 1857 Gurney, John Henry, Esq., Northrepps Hall, Norwich
- 1878 HARDWICKE, THE RIGHT HON. THE EARL OF, *Vice-President*,\*  
Wimpole Hall, Royston
- 1858 Hammond, Charles E., Esq., Newmarket
- 1852 Hannah, Robt., Esq., 82 Addison Road, W.
- 1885 Hannah, Ven. Archdeacon, D.D., The Vicarage, Brighton
- 1883 Harding, Thomas, Esq., Wick House, Brislington, Gloucestershire
- 1864 Harker, John, Esq., M.D., King Street, Lancaster
- L. 1861 Harpley, Matthew, Esq., Royal Horse Guards Blue, Naval  
and Military Club, Piccadilly
- 1872 Hellier, Colonel T. B. Shaw, 4th Dragoon Guards (care of  
Messrs. Holt, Laurie, and Co., 17 Whitehall Place, S.W.)
- 1877 Henderson, Wm., Esq., Dunholme, The Park, Cheltenham
- 1884 Hettier, Mons. Charles, Caen, France
- L. 1844 Heywood, James, Esq., F.R.S., F.S.A., *Vice-President*,\* 26  
Palace Gardens, Kensington
- 1858 Hibbert, Frederick D., Esq.
- 1872 Hicklin, B., Esq., Holly House, Dorking, Surrey
- 1878 Hill, W. Neave, Esq.
- 1876 Hills, Capt. Graham H., R.N., 4 Bentley Road, Prince's Park,  
Liverpool
- 1858 Hills, Gordon M., Esq., 17 Redcliffe Gardens, Brompton
- 1885 Hodgetts, Prof. J. F., 53 Finborough Road, S.W.
- 1870 Hodgson, Rev. J. F., Wilton-le-Weir, Darlington
- 1880 Hodgson, Philip Fancourt, Esq.
- 1887 Hodgson, Wm., Esq., Darlington
- 1869 Holford, R. S., Esq., Westonbirt, Tetbury, Gloucestershire
- 1880 Hooppell, Rev. R. E., M.A., LL.D., Byers Green Rectory,  
Spennymoor
- 1872 Horman-Fisher, R., Esq., F.S.A., High Street, Lowestoft
- 1870 Horner, W. S., Esq., 8 Aldgate
- L. 1863 Horsfall, Richard, Esq.
- 1880 Houghton, Mrs., Hill Wood, Leigham Court Road, Streatham
- L. 1856 Hovendon, Thos. Henry, Esq., 181 Bishopsgate Street With-  
out
- L. 1867 Howard, John M., Esq., Q.C., 6 Pump Court, Temple, E.C.
- 1876 Howlett, Richard, Esq., 42 Drayton Gardens, Brompton,  
S.W.
- L. 1875 Hudd, Alfred E., Esq., 94 Pembroke Road, Clifton, Bristol
- 1878 Hughes, H. R., Esq., Kiumel Park, Abergelle, North Wales
- L. 1860 Hughes, James, Esq., 328 Camden Road, N.
- L. 1859 Hughes, Thomas, Esq., F.S.A., 1 Grove Terrace, Chester

- 1882 Hughes, W. E., Esq., Essington Villa, 89 Alexandra Road,  
St. John's Wood
- 1853 Hull Subscription Library, Albion Street, Hull
- L. 1866 Hunter, Edward, Esq., The Glebe, Lee, Blackheath
- 1874 Hunter, Michael, Esq., Greystones, near Sheffield
- 1863 Irvine, J. T., Esq., 90 Cromwell Road, Peterborough
- L. 1858 JARVIS, SIR LEWIS WHINCOP, Middleton Towers, near King's  
Lynn
- 1884 Jackman, E. D., Esq., 34 Hatton Garden, E.C.
- L. 1881 Jackson, Rev. Canon J. E., Leigh Delamere, Chippenham
- L. 1859 Jackson, Rev. Wm., M.A., F.S.A., Pen-Wartha, Weston-super-  
Mare, and 7 Park Villas, Oxford
- 1879 Jarvis, John W., Esq., Avon House, Manor Road, Holloway
- 1884 Jefferies, James, Esq., Congresbury, co. Somerset
- 1879 Jenner, Miss Lucy A., 63 Brook Street, Grosvenor Square
- 1861 Jennings, Mrs.
- L. 1874 Jessop, Thomas, Esq., Endcliffe Grange, Sheffield
- 1876 Jones, R. W., Esq., Cross House, Newport, Monmouth
- 1882 Jones, Thomas E., Esq., Broadway House, Hammersmith
- 1880 Jones, W. C., Esq.
- L. 1875 Joseph, Major H., 45 Aberdeen Park, Highbury, N.
- L. 1857 Kerr, Mrs. Alexander, 19 Warwick Road, South Kensington
- 1870 Kerslake, Thomas, Esq., 14 West Park, Bristol
- 1875 King, William Poole, Esq., Avonside, Clifton Down, Bristol
- L. 1865 Kirchofer, Professor Theodor
- 1887 Kitchen, John, Esq., Branksome House, Darlington
- 1869 Knight, W. H., Esq., 4 St. James's Square, Cheltenham
- 1875 Lach-Szyrma, Rev. W. S., M.A., St. Peter's, Newlyn, Penzance
- 1872 Lacey, John Turk, Esq., 81 Cambridge Gardens, North Ken-  
sington, W.
- 1874 Lacy, C. J., Jun., Esq., 28 Belsize Park, N.W.
- L. 1870 Lambert, George, Esq., F.S.A., 10 Coventry Street, W.
- 1884 Laws, Edward, Esq., Tenby
- L. 1884 Laxton, William F., Esq., F.S.A., F.R.G.S., F.Z.S., 4 Essex  
Court, Temple, W.C.
- 1867 Leach, John, Esq., High Street, Wisbech
- 1862 Le Keux, J. H., Esq., 64 Sadler Street, Durham
- 1877 Lewis, Rev. G. B., M.A., Rectory, Kemsing, Sevenoaks
- L. 1881 Lewis, T. Hayter, Esq., F.S.A., 12 Kensington Gardens  
Square, W.
- 1863 Library of the Corporation of London, Guildhall, E.C.
- 1887 Lloyd, Richard, Esq., 2 Addison Crescent, W.
- 1886 Long, Lient.-Colonel, Newton House, Clevedon, Somerset
- L. 1866 Long, Mrs. Caroline, The Chantry, Mere, Wilts
- 1884 Long, R. Allington, Esq., Southwood Lodge, Highgate
- L. 1868 Louttit, S. H., Esq., Trematon House, Grove Road, Clapham  
Park



- 1858 Lnkis, Rev. W. Collings, M.A., F.S.A., Wath Rectory, near Ripon
- 1880 Lush, W. J. H., Esq., Fyfield House, Andover
- 1847 Luxmore, Coryndon H., Esq., F.S.A., 18 St. John's Wood Park, N.W.
- 1865 Lynam, C., Esq., Stoke-upon-Trent
- L. 1876 MOUNT-EDGECUMBE, RIGHT HON. THE EARL OF, *Vice-President*,\* Mount-Edgcombe, Devonport
- L. 1875 Mackeson, E., Esq., 13 Hyde Park Square
- 1860 McCaul, Rev. John, LL.D., Toronto University (care of Mr. Allen, Henrietta Street, Covent Garden)
- 1882 McLaughlin, Major-General Edward, R.A., 11 The Crescent, Plymouth
- 1882 McLaughlin, Rev. C. Crofton, Klindown, Staplehurst
- 1876 Manchester Free Libraries, Manchester
- 1880 Mann, Richard, Esq., Charlotte Street, Bath
- 1883 Mannering, Edward, Esq., Buckland, Dover
- L. 1874 Mappin, F. J., Esq., Thornbury, Ranmoor, Sheffield
- L. 1863 Marshall, Arthur, Esq., 13 Belsize Avenue, N.W.
- 1862 Marshall, W. G., Esq., Colney Hatch
- L. 1844 Marshall, Wm. Calder, Esq., R.A., 115 Ebury Street, S.W.
- 1875 Martin, Critchley, Esq., Narborough Hall, Swaffham, Norfolk
- 1884 Matthew, E. B., Esq., 26 Elsworthy Road, Primrose Hill
- 1871 Matthew, James, Esq., 27 York Terrace, Regent's Park
- L. 1879 Maude, Rev. Samuel, M.A., Needham Market
- 1865 Mayhew, Rev. Samuel Martin, M.A., *Vice-President*, St. Paul's Vicarage, Bermondsey; 83 New Kent Road, S.E.
- L. 1870 Merriman, Mrs., Tottenham
- 1872 Merriman, Robert William, Esq., Marlborough
- L. 1881 Methold, Frederick J., Esq., 15 St. James's Terrace, Regent's Park, N.W.
- 1863 Milligan, James, Esq., jun., 1 Morse Villas, Bellevue Road, Kingston-on-Thames
- L. 1867 Milner, Rev. John, 43 Brunswick Square, Brighton
- 1884 Mitchell, W. Perry, Esq.
- L. 1875 Money, Walter, Esq., F.S.A., Herborough House, Newbury
- 1881 Montgomery, A. S., Esq., Busch House, Isleworth
- 1886 Moore, Henry Talbot, Esq., West Coker, Yeovil
- 1878 Moore, Rev. Canon, M.A., F.S.A., Spalding
- 1876 Morgan, Rev. Ernest K. B., The Weald Vicarage, Sevenoaks
- 1876 Morgan, A. C. F., Esq., Villa Nova da Gaya, Oporto, Portugal
- 1845 Morgan, Thos., Esq., F.S.A., *Vice-President*, *Hon. Treasurer*, Hillside House, Palace Road, Streatham Hill, S.W.
- 1884 Morris, Howard C., Esq., 2 Walbrook, E.C.
- 1866 Mould, J. T., Esq., 1 Onslow Crescent, South Kensington
- 1883 Mulliner, H., Esq., Binswood, Leamington
- L. 1877 Mullings, John, Esq., Cirencester
- 1872 Mullins, J. D., Esq., Birmingham Free Libraries, Birmingham
- 1877 Myers, Walter, Esq., F.S.A., M.R.I.A., 21 Queenborough Terrace, Hyde Park

- L. 1875 NORFOLK, HIS GRACE THE DUKE OF, E.M., *Vice-President*,\*  
Arundel Castle and St. James's Square
- 1881 NELSON, THE RIGHT HON. THE EARL, Trafalgar, Wilts
- 1875 NORTHWICK, LORD, Northwick Park, Moreton-in-the-Marsh
- 1881 Nathan, Benjamin C., Esq., Lorano, Atkins Road, Clapham  
Park, S.W.
- 1884 Nesham, Robert, Esq., Utrecht House, Clapham Park, S.W.
- L. 1875 New, Herbert, Esq., Green Hill, Evesham
- 1887 Newton, Colonel W., Hillside, Newark-on-Trent
- 1886 Nichols, W., Esq., Woodside, South Hill Park, Bromley,  
Kent
- 1880 Nixon, Edward, Esq., Savill House, Methley, Leeds
- L. 1882 Norman, Chas. L., Esq., 8 Bishopsgate Street Within, E.C.
- 1871 OUSELEY, REV. SIR F. GORE, BART., St. Michael's, Tenbury
- 1852 Oliver, Lionel, Esq., Heacham, King's Lynn
- L. 1881 Oliver, Edw. Ward, Esq., 9 Breechin Place, South Kensington
- 1884 Oldham, Mrs., 25 Stanley Gardens, W.
- L. 1860 POWIS, RIGHT HON. THE EARL OF, 45 Berkeley Square
- L. 1866 PEEK, SIR HENRY W., BART., M.P., Wimbledon House
- 1886 Paton, W. B., Esq., M.A., 2 Paper Buildings, Temple
- 1859 Patrick, Geo., Esq., Dalham Villa, Southfields, Wandsworth
- 1885 Payne, William, Esq., The Thicket, Woodleigh, Southsea
- 1866 Peabody Institute, Baltimore, U.S. (care of Mr. E. G. Allen,  
Henrietta Street, Covent Garden)
- L. 1884 Peacock, Thomas F., Esq., 6 Mornington Crescent, N.W.
- 1880 Peckover, Algernon, Esq., F.S.A., Sibaldsholme, Wisbech
- 1886 Peek, Mrs. Richard, 54 Woodstock Road, Bedford Park,  
Chiswick, W.
- L. 1866 Pemberton, R. L., Esq., Hawthorn Tower, Seaham
- 1880 Penfold, Hugh, Esq., Rustington, Worthing
- 1885 Peter, Claude H., Esq., *Town Clerk*, Northernhay, Launceston
- 1874 Peter, Richard, Esq., The Cottage, Launceston
- 1852 Pettigrew, Rev. Samuel T., M.A.
- 1871 Phené, J. S., Esq., LL.D., F.S.A., F.G.S., F.R.G.S., 5 Carlton  
Terrace, Oakley Street, S.W.
- L. 1844 Phillipps, J. O. Halliwell, Esq., F.R.S., F.S.A., *Vice-President*,  
11 Tregunter Road, West Brompton
- 1879 Phillips, Rev. G. W., Pebworth Vicarage, Stratford-on-Avon
- 1886 Phillips, H., Esq., 145 Walworth Road, S.E.
- 1882 Phillips, John H., Esq., Philosophical and Archæological  
Society, Scarborough
- L. 1852 Pickersgill, Frederick R., Esq., R.A., Burlington House, W.
- 1879 Pieton, Sir J. A., F.S.A., Sandyknowe, Wavertree, Liverpool
- L. 1883 Pierce, Josiah, Esq., 12 Beaufort Gardens, S.W.
- 1879 Pollard, Harry E., Esq., 14 Duke Street, Adelphi
- 1885 Pound, William, Esq., Cooper's Row, E.C.
- 1881 Frankerd, Peter D., Esq., The Knoll, Sneyd Park, Bristol
- 1858 Previté, Joseph W., Esq., 13 Church Terrace, Lee
- 1876 Price, F. C., Esq.

- 1887 Price, Miss M. A., Hooper's Hill House, Margate  
 1867 Prichard, Rev. Hugh, Dinam, Gaerwen, Anglesey  
 1873 Prigg, Henry, Esq., Babwell Friary, Bury St. Edmunds  
 1887 Pritchett, J. P., Esq., 24 High Row, Darlington  
 1883 Probyn, Clifford, Esq., 55 Grosvenor Street, W.
- L. 1863 RİPON, THE MOST HON. THE MARQUESS OF, 1 Carlton Gardens  
 1886 Rabson, R., Esq., M.A., London and County Bank, Woolwich  
 1883 Radford, D., Esq., Mount Tavy, Tavistock  
 1877 Rawlings, W. J., Esq., Downes, Hayle, Cornwall  
 1883 Ray, H. C., Esq., J.P., Iron Acton, Gloucestershire  
 L. 1870 Rayson, S., Esq., 32 Sackville Street, Piccadilly  
 1886 Reeves, C. J., Esq., Brighton (Mayor of Brighton)  
 1886 Reid, Herbert J., Esq., Donnington, Newbury, Berks  
 1882 Rendle, Mrs. W. G., 15 Russell Road, Kensington  
 1875 Reynolds, John, Esq., The Manor House, Redland, Bristol  
 L. 1848 Richards, Thomas, Esq., 47 Holland Road, Kensington  
 1884 Richards, W. H., Esq., Croft House, Tenby  
 1879 Robinson, T.W.U., Esq., F.S.A., Houghton-le-Spring, Durham  
 L. 1866 Roe, Charles Fox, Esq., F.S.A., Litchurch, Derby  
 1885 Rössler, M. Charles, Bourse, Havre  
 L. 1884 Roget, J. L., Esq., 5 Randolph Crescent, Maida Hill  
 1877 Roofs, W., Esq., Craven Cottage, Merton Road, Wandsworth, S.W.  
 1859 Rooke, Wm. Foster, Esq., M.D., Belvedere House, Scarborough  
 L. 1878 Roper, W., jun., Esq., Lancaster  
 1882 Rontledge, Rev. Canon, St. Martin's, Canterbury  
 1877 Rowe, J. Brooking, Esq., F.S.A., Plympton Lodge, Plympton  
 1877 Russell, Miss, Ashiestiel, Galashiels, N.B.  
 1873 Rylands, W. Harry, Esq., F.S.A., 11 Hart Street, Bloomsbury  
 L. 1881 Rylands, T. G., Esq., F.S.A., Highfields, Thelwall, Cheshire
- 1887 ST. OSWALD, THE RIGHT HON. LORD, Nostel Priory, Wakefield  
 1884 Sampson, Charles, Esq., Taunton  
 1856 Searth, Rev. Preb. H. M., M.A., *Vice-President*, Rectory, Wrington, E. Somerset  
 1878 Scrivener, A., Esq., Hanley, Staffordshire  
 1869 Sheldon, Thomas George, Esq., J.P., Congleton, Cheshire  
 1877 Sheraton, H., Esq., 1 Highfield North, Rock Ferry, Birkenhead  
 1851 Sherratt, Thomas, Esq., 10 Basinghall Street, E.C.  
 1862 Shute, A., Esq., 23 Drury Buildings, Water Street, Liverpool  
 1885 Sibbald, J. G., Esq., Admiralty, S.W.  
 1867 Silver, Mrs., Beechcroft, Weybridge  
 1876 Simion, L., Esq., Berlin (care of Asher and Co., 13 Bedford Street, Covent Garden)  
 1879 Simpkinson, The Rev. J. N., North Creak, Fakenham, Norfolk  
 1879 Sinclair, The Rev. John, Fulham  
 1884 Skipwith, Grey H., Esq., 4 Upper College Street, Nottingham  
 L. 1874 Smith, C. Roach, Esq., F.S.A., *Vice-President*, Strood, Rochester

- 1878 Smith, Worthington G., Esq., West Street, Dunstable, Beds.  
 1884 Smith, Jas. Early, Esq., 3 Randolph Gardens, Maida Vale, W.  
 1884 Smith, Jonathan, Esq., 63 Redcliffe Gardens, S.W.  
 1876 Smith, Miss (care of the Manager of the London and South-Western Bank, Putney)  
 L. 1881 Smith, Miss Agnes, Swaynesthorpe, Upper Long Ditton  
 L. 1865 Simpson, Rev. W. Sparrow, D.D., F.S.A., *Vice-President*, 9 Amen Court, E.C.  
 1886 Soames, Captain R., Scaldwell, Northampton  
 1881 Soames, Rev. C., Mildenhall Rectory, Marlborough  
 L. 1873 Stacye, Rev. J. Evelyn, M.A., Shrewsbury Hospital, Sheffield  
 1879 Stanley, Joseph, Esq., Bank Plain, Norwich  
 1861 Stephenson, Geo. Robt., Esq., Victoria Chambers, Victoria Street, S.W.  
 1881 Sterry, J. Ashby, Esq., Martin's Chambers, Trafalgar Square  
 1867 Stevens, Joseph, Esq., Dorset Villa, Oxford Road, Reading  
 1865 Stocker, Dr., Peckham House, Peckham  
 L. 1878 Strickland, Edward, Esq., Bristol  
 1881 Surtees, Fred. R., Esq., Boxley Abbey, Sandling, near Maidstone, Kent  
 1886 Surtees, Rev. Scott, M.A., Dimsdale-on-Tees, Durham  
 1858 Swayne, Henry J. F., Esq., The Island, Wilton, near Salisbury  
  
 L. 1877 Talbot, C. H., Esq., Lacock Abbey, Chippenham  
 1883 Tayler, F., Esq., Endsleigh, Chepstow Road, Park Hill, Croydon  
 1876 Thairlwall, F. J., Esq., 169 Gloucester Road, Regent's Park  
 1875 Thompson, E. M., Esq., F.S.A., *Vice-President*, *Keeper of Manuscripts*, British Museum, W.C.  
 1885 Thompson, John, Esq., The Lindens, Peterborough  
 1877 Thorpe, George, Esq., 21 Eastcheap, E.C.  
 1886 Ticknor, T. F., Esq., 7 Bishop Street, Coventry  
 1874 Tomline, George, Esq., F.S.A., *Vice-President*,\* 1 Carlton House Terrace, S.W.  
 1886 Topham, T., Esq., The Castle Hill, Middleham, Bedale  
 1875 Trappes, T. Byrmand, Esq., Stanley House, Clitheroe  
 1879 Tremlett, Rear-Admiral, Belle Vue, Tunbridge Wells  
 1874 Tuke, William Murray, Esq., Saffron Walden, Essex  
 1852 Turner, John, Esq., 56 Tollington Park, N.  
  
 1886 Vallentin, James R., Esq., St. Stephen's Club, Westminster, S.W.  
 1884 Vallentin, John, Esq., Chichester Lodge, Park Hill Rise, Croydon  
 1867 Vaughan, John Lingard, Esq., Heaton Norris, Stockport  
 1872 Vincent, Samuel, Esq., Chestham, Grange Road, Sutton, Surrey  
  
 L. 1878 WESTMINSTER, HIS GRACE THE DUKE OF, K.G., Grosvenor House, W.  
 1853 WARWICK, RIGHT HON. THE EARL OF, Warwick Castle  
 L. 1875 WINCHESTER, RIGHT REV. THE LORD BISHOP OF, Farnham Castle, Surrey

- 1845 WOODS, SIR ALBERT, F.S.A., *Garter King of Arms*, *Heralds' College*, E.C.
- 1860 Wace, Henry T., F.S.A., Brooklands, Abbey Foregate, Shrewsbury
- L. 1873 Wake, Bernard, Esq., Abbey Field, Sheffield
- 1880 Walford, Edward, Esq., M.A., 7 Hyde Park Mansions, Edgware Road
- 1874 Walker, E. L., Esq., 22 Great Cumberland Place, W.
- 1872 Walker, Mrs. Severn
- 1878 Walker, Rev. James, Slendford, Yeovil
- 1868 Wallis, Alfred, Esq., Elm Grove House, Exeter
- 1881 Walmsley, Gilbert G., Esq., 50 Lord Street, Liverpool
- 1884 Walters, Frederick A., Esq., 4 Great Queen Street, S.W.
- 1859 Walter, John, Esq., *Vice-President*, 40 Upper Grosvenor Street, and Bearwood, Wokingham
- 1872 Ward, H., Esq., Rodbarton, Penkridge, Staffordshire
- 1844 Warne, Charles, Esq., F.S.A., 45 Brunswick Road, Brighton
- 1877 Way, R. E., Esq., 56 Mervan Road, Brixton
- 1884 Welby, John H., Esq., 12 Russell Square, W.C.
- 1875 Weston, J. D., Esq., Dorset House, Clifton Down, Bristol
- 1882 Westwood, J., junr., Esq., The Lake, Snaresbrook, Essex
- 1887 Wheeler, Mrs., Hooper's Hill House, Margate
- 1887 White, R. Howard, Esq., Calais Court, Ryarsh, Kent
- 1866 Whitmore, John, Esq., 124 Sloane Street, S.W.
- 1887 Whytehead, Rev. H. R.
- 1886 Wickens, H. W., Esq., Philpots, Hilkenbury, Tonbridge
- 1870 Wilding, William, Esq., Montgomery
- 1886 Wilkie, Rev. C. Hales, Kingstone Rectory, Canterbury
- 1880 Williams, John, Esq., 16 Alma Road, Clifton, Bristol
- 1886 Wills, W. H., Esq., Coombs Lodge, Blagdon, Somerset
- 1875 Wilson, C. M., Esq., Waldershaigh, Bolsterstone, near Sheffield
- 1883 Winckley, W., Esq., F.S.A., Harrow
- 1884 Winstone, B., Esq., 53 Russell Square, W.C.
- L. 1882 Wolfe, Miss, High Broom, Crowborough, Sussex
- L. 1881 Wood, C. F., Esq., M.A., West Park, Salisbury
- 1885 Wood, Humphrey, Esq., Chatham
- L. 1863 Wood, Richard, Esq., Plumpton Hall, Bamford, near Rochdale
- L. 1864 Wood, Richard H., Esq., F.S.A., F.R.G.S., Penrhos House, Rugby
- 1877 Woodhouse, Dr. T. J., 85 High Street, Fulham
- L. 1845 Wright, G. R., Esq., F.S.A., *Vice-President*, *Hon. Curator and Librarian*, Junior Athenæum Club, W.
- 1883 Wright, Mrs. (care of Arthur Parbury, Esq., Old Park, Ruseper, near Horsham, Sussex)
- 1859 Wyatt, Rev. C. F., M.A., Broughton Rectory, Banbury
- 1884 Wyon, Allan, Esq., 2 Langham Chambers, Portland Place, W.
- L. 1863 YORK, HIS GRACE THE LORD ARCHBISHOP OF, Bishopthorpe
- 1876 Yorkshire Philosophical Society, York



## Local Members of the Council.

BERKSHIRE .....	Dr. J. Stevens, Dorset Villa, Oxford Road, Reading
BRISTOL, CITY AND COUNTY .....	{ J. Reynolds, Esq., The Manor House, Redland, Bristol
CORNWALL.....	Rev. W. S. Lach-Szyrna, M.A., Newlyn, Penzance
DEVON ... ..	{ F. Brent, Esq., F.S.A., 19 Clarendon Place, Plymouth Alfred Wallis, Esq., Elm Grove House, Exeter
DURHAM .....	{ R. Blair, Esq., South Shields Rev. Dr. Hooppell, Byers Green, Spennymoor J. H. Le Keux, Esq., 64 Sadler Street, Durham
HAMPSHIRE .....	Rev. Canon Collier, M.A., F.S.A., Andover
KENT .....	{ Rev. Canon Routledge, St. Martin's, Canterbury Fred. R. Surtees, Esq., Boxley Abbey, Sandling, Maidstone
LANCASHIRE .....	Sir J. A. Picton, F.S.A., Sandyknowe, Wavertree, Liverpool
LINCOLNSHIRE .....	J. R. Allen, Esq., F.S.A. Scot., A.I.C.E., 11 Bentinck Street, Cavendish Square, W.
MONTGOMERYSHIRE	M. C. Jones, Esq., F.S.A., Gumgrog, Welshpool
NORFOLK .....	{ W. A. T. Amherst, Esq., M.P., Didlington Park, Brandon, Norfolk Sir L. W. Jarvis, Knt., Middleton Towers, King's Lynn
NORTHAMPTONSHIRE	J. T. Irvine, Esq., 167 Cromwell Road, Peterborough
SOMERSETSHIRE ...	Colonel James R. Bramble, Cleeve House, Yatton, Somerset
STAFFORDSHIRE ...	C. Lynam, Esq., Stoke-upon-Trent
SUFFOLK.....	H. Prigg, Esq., Bury St. Edmund's
SURREY .....	{ T. N. Brushfield, Esq., M.D., Asylum, Brookwood, Woking B. Hicklin, Esq., Holly House, Dorking
WARWICKSHIRE ...	{ M. H. Bloxam, Esq., F.S.A., Rugby W. G. Fretton, Esq., F.S.A., 88 Little Park Street, Coventry
WILTSHIRE .....	H. J. F. Swayne, Esq., The Island, Wilton, near Salisbury
WORCESTERSHIRE...	H. New, Esq., Green Hill, Evesham
YORKSHIRE .....	Rev. W. C. Lukis, M.A., F.S.A., Rectory, Wath, Ripon

## Honorary Correspondents and Foreign Members.

- Arbellot, M. L'Abbé, Limoges  
 Ardant, Monsieur Maurice, Limoges  
 Bond, E. A., Esq., C.B., F.S.A., *President of the Palæographical Society* ;  
*Principal Librarian*, British Museum  
 Boutelou, Don Claudio, Seville  
 Bover, Don Joaquín Maria, Minorca  
 Brassai, Professor Samuel, Klausenberg, Transylvania  
 Brugsch-Bey, H., Gratz  
 Cara, Signor Gaetano, Cagliari  
 Carrara, Professor, Spalatro  
 Cassaqui, Monsieur Poncein, Seraings-sur-Meuse, near Liège  
 Cesnola, General Luigi Palma di, New York  
 Chalon, M. Rénier, *President of the Royal Numismatic Society of Belgium*,  
 Brussels  
 Coste, Monsieur, Marseilles  
 Courval, Le Vicomte de, au Château de Pinon, near Chavignon  
 Dassy, Monsieur, Marseilles  
 Delisle, Monsieur Léopold, Hon. F.S.A., Paris  
 Delgado, Don Antonio, Madrid  
 Durand, Monsieur Antoine, Calais  
 Dubosc, Monsieur, St.-Lo, Normandy  
 Dupont, Monsieur Gustave, Caen  
 Dupont, Monsieur Lecointre, Hon. F.S.A., Poitiers  
 Fillon, Monsieur Benjamin, Fontenay-le-Comte  
 Fonseca, Senhor José Nicolau de, Goa, India  
 Formaville, Monsieur H. de, Caen  
 Habel, Herr Schierstein, Biberich  
 Hefner von Alteneck, Herr von, Munich  
 Hildebrandt, Herr Hans, Stockholm  
 Jones, T. Rupert, Esq., F.R.S.  
 Klein, Professor, Maintz  
 Köhne, Baron Bernhard, St. Petersburg  
 Lenoir, Monsieur Albert, Paris  
 Lindenschmidt, Dr. Ludwig, Maintz  
 Michel, Francisque, Paris  
 Nilsson, Professor, Lund  
 Reichensperger, Monsieur, Trèves  
 Richard, Monsieur Ad., Montpellier  
 De Rossi, Commendatore, Rome  
 Schliemann, Dr. H., Athens  
 Da Silva, Chevalier J., Lisbon  
 Spano, The Canon Giovanni, Cagliari  
 Stephens, Professor, Copenhagen  
 Vassallo, Dr. Cesare, Malta  
 Wright, W. Aldis, Esq., M.A., Cambridge  
 Worsaae, His Excellency J. J., Hon. F.S.A., Copenhagen  
 Yates, Giles Fulda, Esq., Albany, New York.

*PUBLICATIONS EXCHANGED WITH*

- The Society of Antiquaries of London, Burlington House, London, W.  
The Royal Archæological Institute, Oxford Mansion, Oxford Street, W.  
The Bristol and Gloucestershire Archæological Society, the Museum, Gloucester  
The Derbyshire Archæological and Natural History Society, Derby  
The Kent Archæological Society.—Care of the Rev. Canon Scott-Robertson, Throwley Vicarage, Faversham  
The Somersetshire Society of Antiquaries, Taunton  
The Sussex Archæological Society, The Castle, Lewes  
The Society of Antiquaries of Scotland, Royal Institution, Prince's St., Edinburgh  
The Society of Antiquaries, The Castle, Newcastle-on-Tyne  
The Wiltshire Archæological Society  
The Cambrian Archæological Association, 30 Sardinia Street, Lincoln's Inn Fields, W.C.  
The Powys-land Club.—Care of M. C. Jones, Esq., Gungrog, Welshpool  
The Royal Historical and Archæological Association of Ireland, Royal Institution, Cork, Ireland  
The Royal Dublin Society, Kildare Street, Dublin
-





# THE JOURNAL

OF THE

## British Archaeological Association.

---

MARCH 1887.

---

### INAUGURAL ADDRESS.

BY THE RIGHT REV. THE LORD BISHOP OF DURHAM, PRESIDENT.

*(Delivered at Darlington, 26 July 1886.)*

MAY I preface the remarks which I am privileged to make to you this afternoon with a few words of congratulation on the line of study which the Association claims as its own? Studies, like all human activities—like the life of man itself—have their time of growth and their time of decay. Of some branches of learning we may say that they have passed their prime. They are no longer progressive, or at least their progress is so slight that we can hardly measure it. The great reaping is over, and only the gleanings of the harvest remain. Happily, it is not so with archæology. In great fields of ancient history the written literature has yielded all, or nearly all, that it will ever yield. But the hewn and baked literature seems inexhaustible. Whole libraries of ancient monuments, inscribed and uninscribed, are turned up from time to time by the pickaxe and the spade; and it is the province of archæology to supply the grammars and the dictionaries which will enable us to decipher and interpret these books of brick and stone. In an age which has revealed to us contemporary records of a long-forgotten past in Egypt and Assyria and Babylon, which has brought us once more face to face with the ancient mysterious empire of the Hittites, which year by year and month by month is bringing to light some lost feature of ancient life or some lost fact in ancient history, in Greece or Rome, in

Asia Minor or Palestine, surely the archæologist needs no stimulus to sustain his energies.

We cannot indeed flatter ourselves that the field which a British society cultivates is so productive; but even here the reward is enough and more than enough to satisfy the student. Yet must we not confess that while it claims all the splendid hopes of youth, your study sometimes betrays the defects and inadequacies of youth—its eagerness, its impetuosity, its over-sanguine temperament, and its impatience of method? Time only can remove this blemish. Yet even now the reproach is fast passing away, and archæology is every day assuming a more scientific attitude.

Two years ago, when this Association met at Tenby, your President commenced by remarking on the position he occupied in his double capacity, first as Bishop of the diocese welcoming the Association on their visit to South Wales, and then as President receiving the welcome accorded to the Association. The situation is repeated this year. I confess that the thought makes me a little nervous, and I am anxious at the outset to deprecate your resentment. The similarity of the situation is only too likely to provoke comments on the dissimilarity of the result. The Bishop who acted as your President on the former occasion was well known as an accomplished antiquarian, and his knowledge impressed itself on his address throughout. The Bishop who by your favour occupies this honourable office to-day has no claims to this distinction. So far as I dare call myself a student of archæology, my studies have lain chiefly in far distant fields—in Greece and Rome, in Asia Minor and Palestine. For this reason it is beyond my power to give you a lucid and comprehensive survey of the whole field, such as was laid before you at Tenby. But this fact is not without its consolations. In a building with which I am acquainted, you enter by a stately portico, a spacious vestibule, a magnificent staircase, but the main building contains only few and inadequate rooms, and you resent the frontage as an imposition. There is no danger of such disappointment here. The entrance hall to the proceedings of this Congress will be poor enough, but when once it is passed you will find yourselves in long ranges of splendid apartments.

I know no part of the country where there are more objects of interest for the archaeologist than the county of Durham and its immediate neighbourhood—the area which you have undertaken to explore this year. Moreover, it has a special attraction for the antiquarian in the fact that the earliest ages yield the richest harvest. These northern counties had no small hand in the making of England. The ancient kingdom of Northumbria was for some generations the focus of light and learning, the centre of civilisation and of order, in this island. The present county and diocese of Durham is the nucleus of the old Northumbrian kingdom.

Following the practice of several of my predecessors, I shall adopt a rough chronological order in the few remarks which I have to make. You must forgive me however if I say nothing of primeval man, nothing of the earliest race which inhabited what is now England. I shall be content to take the Roman occupation as my starting point. Now I consider that the archaeological remains are especially eloquent here. It is a recognised maxim of political economy that the most valuable lessons of economic science are to be learnt on the frontier of cultivation. The corresponding rule seems to hold with the history of races and empires. If you would appreciate the true greatness of England and of the English race, you should go not to Manchester or Liverpool or Glasgow, not even to the great metropolis itself, but to India, Australia, and America, for its most striking manifestations. In like manner, Roman greatness is best measured and appreciated on the Roman frontier. When we consider what recent scientific discovery and invention have done for ourselves, how largely we are indebted to steam and electricity, and how crippled we should feel ourselves if we were restricted once more to the means of travel and communication which satisfied our great grandfathers—we shall be filled with admiration at the achievements of the Romans seventeen centuries earlier in the remote provinces of the empire, distant hundreds and even thousands of miles from the centre of government. Hadrian's Wall, through great tracts, traverses very sparsely inhabited country districts, with only here and there a homestead at wide intervals. But the remains

show that in the time of the Roman occupation it must have gathered about it, throughout its whole length, a large and varied population, much larger than has peopled the district at any time since, and that this population was furnished with all the chief appliances of Roman civilisation. Again, how suggestive is the inscription found but a few years ago at South Shields. The husband, a Syrian from the far east—perhaps a legionary, perhaps a merchant—inscribes a memorial-stone, partly in the acquired official language of Rome, partly in his native Palmyrene tongue and character, to his lost wife, a woman of British birth. The extreme north-west and the extreme south-east of this vast empire are thus linked together by the binding power of the Roman ascendancy. A great ideal leads to great results. Her most famous poet fixed the ideal for Rome in the charge, “Tu regere imperio populos, Romane, memento”, and splendid achievements followed on the recognition of this mission.

We claim it as not the least merit of archæology that it counterbalances the vagaries and redresses the injustices of literature. Probably there were no two sovereigns to whom Rome owed so great obligations, none who did so much to preserve her from early decay, as Hadrian and Antoninus Pius. To both these great emperors literature has been cruelly unjust. The historical record of these two long and illustrious reigns—of the former more especially—is miserably scanty. Yet their fame is written across this island from sea to sea in imperishable characters of stone; and elsewhere the monuments relating to this period are eloquent, where the voice of history has been gagged. With the former of these alone we are concerned here,—the able and versatile ruler who reorganised and consolidated the Roman Empire, thus rescuing it when in imminent danger of falling to pieces. Is it not a felicitous coincidence and a speaking fact that the bridge over our own Tyne has a common name with the famous bridge over the Tiber—*Pons Ælii*, *Pons Ælius*,—both alike commemorating this same prince? Trajan had been before all things a warrior. Hadrian was a ruler first and a warrior afterwards. He aimed consistently at “scientific frontiers”. The same policy



which led him to relinquish the acquisitions of Trajan's wars at the other extremity of the empire, prompted him also to secure its frontier in the far north-west by continuous fortification. The Roman Wall is a speaking monument to the policy of Hadrian. Of this wall itself I need say nothing. I believe that it is your intention to visit it, and full justice has been done to the subject by an eminent local antiquary.

It is not my own intention in this address to travel beyond the limits of the county which I know best. But the proximity of the Roman Wall has scored Durham with roads and dotted it with stations. Thus Watling Street—our Watling Street—enters Durham at Pierce Bridge, where it is traceable in the modern road for miles straight as an arrow, and traverses the whole county from south to north in three giant strides, each footprint being marked by a Roman camp—Binchester, Lanchester, Ebchester. All these three stations are full of interest, and all would repay investigation, if you had the time. The first of them I see you intend to visit, and you will be in safe hands there also. Another great road, beginning at St. Davids and passing through Birmingham and York, entered the county of Durham (probably at Pounteys Bridge), and, crossing the Wear, terminated in the North at the Tyne. But these two main arteries by no means exhausted the road system of the Romans in this county. Local names in considerable abundance testify to this fact. Chester-le-Street, Stainton, Leanside, may serve as examples of many such names which indicate the Roman occupation. Much valuable information on this subject is gathered together in a paper by Mr. Longstaffe on "Durham before the Conquest", to which I would refer you for further details. The mineral traffic of the district, even in Roman times, cannot have been inconsiderable, and this implies road-making on a large scale. The Romans seem to have had a keen scent for mineral treasure, and Durham was especially rich in this respect.

But I must not delay longer on the first epoch. The Roman occupation ceased early in the fifth century. The native British were not permitted to build unmolested on the foundations of Roman civilisation. A

whirlwind and a deluge of foreign invasion swept over the land, carrying everything before it. Hence there is an absolute discontinuity between the Roman and the Saxon era. It is in this second—the Saxon—epoch that we boast our possession of antiquarian treasures such as no other county in England can show. When I spoke of Northumbria as the chief agent in the making of England, it was to the beginning of this period that I especially referred. The light which afterwards spread over Europe through Alcuin, and ushered in the dawn of a new civilisation, was kindled in Northumbria by Hilda and Benedict Biscop and Bede from the spark transmitted from Iona. The remains of the twin monasteries of Benedict Biscop, St. Peter, Monkwearmouth, and St. Paul, Jarrow, still exist, “plain for all folk to see”. The scepticism as to any genuine remains of Saxon architecture, by which former generations of archæologists sought to compensate for hasty and over-sanguine theories in other directions, has passed away. Few, if any, now will doubt that we have at both these places remains of the original structures, and happily these are dated edifices. The actual dedication-stone<sup>1</sup> of Jarrow, the younger of the two by about ten years, is extant. It declares that the church of St. Paul was dedicated “on the 9th of the Kalends of May (April 23), in the 15th year of Ecfrid the King, and in the 4th of Ceolfrid the Abbot, and under God’s guidance the founder of the said church”, *i.e.* A.D. 684. The remarkable fact is that though the Romans were so eminent as builders, they left no disciples behind them in these parts. The twin churches of St. Peter and St. Paul were modest and humble structures indeed, compared with the mighty piles reared for civil and military purposes by the Romans. Yet Benedict Biscop was obliged to import masons from the Continent to erect them, as he afterwards imported glaziers to fill the windows. The language in which Bede describes this incident is highly instructive to the antiquarian. Benedict Biscop, he tells us, brought from France “caementarios qui lapideam sibi ecclesiam juxta Romanum, quem semper amabat, morem facerent”

—masons who should erect a stone church after the manner of the Romans, which he always loved. Thus the incident marks an epoch, and the notice which records it has both a retrospective and a prospective reference. As retrospective, it shows that the churches hitherto built in these parts were wooden structures, as we know to have been the case with the earliest Lindisfarne Church, built by S. Finan about twenty years earlier, “entirely of hewn oak and thatched with reeds”. This earlier style Bede calls the “Scottish”, *i.e.* the Irish, which is thus distinguished from the Roman. As prospective, the notice points forward to a great future for the architectural style thus initiated in England; for here in these twin churches of Benedict Biscop, as Dr. Freeman has reminded us, we have the primitive Romanesque, the first beginning of that modification of Roman architecture, with its typical circular arch, which in England is commonly called Norman.

But prospectively this incident is significant not only to the antiquarian and the architect, but to the ecclesiastical historian as well. The twin monasteries of St. Peter and St. Paul were named after the two great basilicas of the city of Rome. Benedict Biscop paid several visits to Rome in connexion with their building. He summoned an instructor in chanting from Rome. The style of architecture was Roman. This was the first intermingling—momentous in its consequences—of two separate streams of Christian teaching and influence in the Northumbrian Church. Hitherto the Northumbrian Church had derived everything from the Irish Christianity of Iona; from this time forward the power of Roman Christendom made itself felt with ever-increasing force. It is tempting to dwell on these two monuments of Northumbrian Christianity; but a personal visit forms part of your programme, and you will then hear more of them from those far more competent than myself to deal with the subject. I would only say that at this point history and archæology go hand in hand. Bede’s narrative and the extant remains illustrate and explain each other. The dates and the circumstances of their erection are known to us. Thus we plant our foot here on firm standing-ground, as a basis of investiga-

tion. This is a rare piece of good fortune in such early times.

A third building, which ranks at least as high as these in architectural interest, is the ancient Saxon Church of Escomb, to which also a visit is projected. I said "architectural" interest, for unlike Monkwearmouth and Jarrow, it is absolutely without a history. Partly for this reason and partly owing to its somewhat retired situation, its true character remained unrecognised till a very few years ago. It will interest you to hear that the other day I stumbled on a report made by a rural dean to my predecessor, in which he states that it is "in a sad state of decay, and would be better removed, if it could be done". Happily it escaped demolition. The solidity of the masonry would have rendered this a very difficult task; and meanwhile its venerable age had been recognised. It has since been carefully repaired, and is safe henceforward. An eminent archæologist has truly described it as "a church Saxon from end to end". Unlike the twin churches of Benedict Biscop, its pristine character has not been obscured by any later changes. So far as I am entitled to form an opinion, I see no reason why it should not be of nearly the same antiquity. About a quarter of a century after the building of the Jarrow Church, Naiton, the Pictish King, wrote to request Ceolfrid, the abbot of the two monasteries, to send him "builders (architectos) that they might build among his own people a church of stone after the manner of the Romans", and these builders accordingly were sent. It is clear then that Benedict Biscop had reared a school of experienced masons, and we cannot doubt that their services would be in requisition in his own neighbourhood between the Tyne and the Tees. The remaining church of Escomb therefore may be regarded as only one example of several such buildings which once were standing in the county of Durham. If it had been demolished thirty years ago, no record would have remained of this exceptionally important specimen of its age and style.

But this structure is highly interesting from another point of view. It is built entirely of Roman stones conveyed thither from the neighbouring station of Vinovia. An inscribed stone with the letters LEG. VI (the legion



which had its head-quarters at York), turned upside down, is a sermon in itself. I delight to regard it as emblematic of the attitude which the Christian Church held towards the preceding Roman civilisation—at once incorporating it and overthrowing it.

Of the other Saxon remains in the county I have neither the time nor the knowledge to treat adequately. Your programme promises to supply this deficiency.

I have now arrived at the Norman period, and how can I do otherwise than take you at once to Durham? If Monkwearmouth and Jarrow and Escomb have shown you the beginnings of English Romanesque, here, at a distance of a few miles, you have its climax and its latest efforts. Durham exhibits a complete series of Norman work in its most typical and splendid forms. The series commences with the chapel in the Castle, and it ends with the Galilee of Pudsey. The first reminds us, in its rude sculptures, of Saxon work; the last is already on the very verge of Early Pointed. Of Durham Cathedral I am afraid to speak, lest I should appear to exaggerate. Taking into account not the building only, but its surroundings, I venture to think that it has no rival at home or abroad—a splendid architectural jewel in a perfect natural setting. But you will set this strong language down to partiality. Hear then these words of a wholly dispassionate judge, the historian of the Norman Conquest: “Among examples of the specially Norman style, none, either in our own island or beyond the sea, can compare with the matchless pile which arose at the bidding of William of Saint Carilef. I speak not of its outward shell, glorious as it is in outline, nobly as it stands on its peninsular height—I speak not of the Saracenic grace of Hugh of Puiset’s Galilee, of the long range of the nine altars or of the soaring tower of Walter of Skirlaw—I speak of the church which, above all others, is all glorious within—of the presbytery, lantern, and nave, unequalled in their solemn and stately majesty, of the faultless proportions of the mighty channelled piers, avoiding a mere massiveness which seems to grovel on the earth, and avoiding too the vain attempt at a soaring height consistent only with pillars of an earlier or a later form. I speak of the wonderful skill

which enriched the constructive forms with exactly the fitting degree of ornament—a degree of ornament which avoided alike the rude baseness of some contemporary examples and the lavish gorgeousness of some later ones.” I need add nothing to this description of the architecture; but before I leave Durham, I may call attention to three broad facts which stand out in the inspection of the buildings—the cathedral, monastery, and castle.

In the first place, we are brought face to face with the cultus of St. Cuthbert—a phenomenon unique, at least in England, in its strange character and its far-reaching issues, for the case of St. Thomas at Canterbury is hardly a parallel. The reliques, which you will see in the Library, highly interesting in themselves, acquire a still greater significance when we connect them with the romantic story of the Saint’s wanderings after death. The Danes proved the greatest benefactors to the Northumbrian monks when they expelled them from Lindisfarne. To these wanderings St. Cuthbert owes his exceptional fame; and out of this fame sprung the “patrimony of St. Cuthbert”, with all its ulterior consequences.

In the next place you find yourself confronted with another great and far-reaching fact, intimately connected with and flowing out of the patrimony of St. Cuthbert. This is the Palatine jurisdiction of the Bishops of Durham. The princely coronet by right encircles the mitre of the Bishop of Durham alone among English prelates. The sword is the accompaniment of the pastoral staff in the arms of the Bishop of Durham. I am glad to see that this Palatine power—this *imperium in imperio*—which grew up gradually and mysteriously in the early centuries of the Northumbrian episcopate, and was swept away by one stroke exactly fifty years ago, will be the subject of a special paper at this Congress. The buildings at Durham bring it vividly before our eyes. Face to face, separated only by a broad green, there rise, towering over the river, the ancient Castle which immediately after the Conquest William the King built for William the Bishop to be ever afterwards the residence of the Princes Palatine, and the ancient Cathedral which was the local centre of their spiritual power.

There is a third and last point to which I desire to direct

your attention. The cathedrals of the old foundation were, as you know, the homes of corporations of secular priests. The cathedrals of the new, or Henry VIII's foundation, were monastic institutions, the homes of regular clergy. It seems to me that the most perfect type of the former, for the study of the archæologist, is Wells, where the ancient buildings are so largely preserved; while the most perfect type of the latter is Durham. No old monastic buildings in England, so far as I am aware, are so complete. Almost all the principal elements of the monastery remain substantially as they were of old.

I would gladly have lingered over the Early English and subsequent work in the Cathedral. I could have wished also to conduct you through the other churches of the city—almost all of them exhibiting interesting features of an early date.

But I must now hurry rapidly to a conclusion. The ancient churches in the rural districts of Durham are not thickly scattered over the ground, as they are, for instance, in the eastern counties. The population in ancient times must have been sparse, and the parishes were consequently very extensive. Six or seven parishes would have spanned the whole country from north to south or from east to west. There are now some 234 parishes in Durham. Of these, about two-thirds have been constituted during the present century, and (with few exceptions) during the last forty years. But, while the old churches are comparatively few, it is quite the exception to find one which has not features of real interest for the antiquarian. One point worth noticing in the ecclesiastical arrangements of Durham is the number of collegiate churches. It was not, like Yorkshire, a county of great abbeys and priories. Such monastic foundations as existed were for the most part dependencies of the Benedictine House of Durham, as Finchale for instance. There were however a few exceptions. In compensation for the absence of monastic institutions Durham had her collegiate establishments. Such were the churches of St. Andrew Auckland, of Chester-le-Street, of Darlington, of Lanchester, of Norton, and of Staindrop. A broad band of such collegiate parishes thus stretched across the county from the Tees

to the Derwent, and there were also some isolated members. A collegiate parish generally comprised a very wide area, and the outlying chapels were served by the prebendaries of the mother church. These ancient chapels are sometimes of great interest. I might instance Escomb and St. Helens, which belonged to St. Andrew Auckland, and Medomsley, whose mother church was Lanchester. Time would fail me to trace the development of pointed architecture, as exemplified in the churches of this county. I would only say generally, that we have a much richer series of examples in the early stages than in the later, and that the decline is gradual as time advances. Our finest examples belong to the Early English or first pointed, while the Perpendicular is the worst represented of all. We have not, so far as I remember, a single purely Perpendicular church of any considerable pretensions. The great outburst of Perpendicular architecture, which has so lavishly studded many southern parts of England with large and imposing structures, made only a feeble impression upon Durham.

Of castles, we can boast several striking examples—Raby and Brancepeth, Lumley and Hylton and Barnard's, not to mention Durham, of which I have spoken already. You will visit the first and the last; and it would be difficult to single out two more imposing structures of their kind than these. Auckland is only a castle by later courtesy. In ancient times it was always styled the "Bishop's Manor House". But it has some features of interest, as I venture to hope, for the archæologist; and I thank you that you will give me the opportunity of pointing them out to you on Thursday. But I must not detain you any longer. St. Cuthbert's Church is one of our finest specimens of Early English in the diocese, and I would not further circumscribe the time which you can devote to it. I have been obliged to confine myself to the county of Durham, and even within this limit I am painfully sensible how very slight and inadequate my sketch has been; but I throw myself confidently on your good nature and indulgence.

---



## ROMAN CHICHESTER.

BY C. ROACH SMITH, ESQ., V.P., F.S.A.

(Read Jan. 19, 1887.)

(See *Journal, Brighton Congress*, 1885.)

CHICHESTER, without doubt, represents the *Regnum* of the seventh *Iter* of Antoninus, although the distance to the next station, *Clausentum*, Bittern, is some ten miles short of the actual mileage. This is remarkable, because the distances in the seventh *Iter* are generally very correct, the stations being recognisable by existing remains. Writers of the past century, who, from a fancied resemblance in the name and to suit the distance, placed *Regnum* at Ringwood, did not consider that the towns, standing at the head and end of an *Iter*, must have been walled; and that a Roman walled town can never be so completely destroyed but that its foundations can be traced. The first and the last stations of every *Iter* were walled towns. The word *Regnum*, for the capital of the *Regni*, seems a somewhat doubtful form, and begets a suspicion whether the word may not have been the genitive plural, preceded by *Civitas*. It is very unusual for a Roman town of importance to have so thoroughly lost all trace of its original name as *Regnum* must have lost it in *Chichester*. The first syllable of *Civitas* would be likely to be reflected in the *Chi* of Chichester if we may suppose that this or some such syllable formed the prefix to its name. Then, if we can further suppose that in the *Regnum*, with its twenty miles from Bittern, we have the territory of the *Regni*, all difficulty as to distance is removed. We are also relieved from the unsatisfactory notion that the Saxon chief *Cissa* either gave his name to the town, or had anything to do with building or repairing its walls. We must look with great suspicion upon the assertion of names of places having been derived from Saxon chiefs, such as *Porta*, *Wlencing*, and *Whitgar*; or that *Netley* was so called from a British king named *Natanleod*, etc.

We have seen an interesting revelation of the foundation of a bastion in the southern wall of Chichester, showing, as we believed would be shown, Roman work of the most substantial kind, with the facing-stones intact so far as they had been concealed by earth accumulated to the height of four or five feet. Towards the east gate a bastion quite perfect was visited, hitherto unknown from being concealed by houses, to the discovery of which the credit is due to my old friend Mr. John Harris. The core of another bastion, detached from the north wall, may be noticed in a nursery-ground. The facing is of small squared stones with courses of bonding-tiles common to most of the walls of Roman towns in the south and midland counties, but which would appear to have given way beyond York to the uniform large squared stones without the courses of tiles. The facing-stones in the walls of Chichester have been so completely abstracted throughout the greater part of their wide extent, and so replaced by mediæval reparations, that superficial observers have failed to understand them, or to conceive the great interest they possess in the eyes of the antiquary. From the west gate (of which part yet remains embedded in houses) northward, the core of the Roman wall serves as a promenade up to the north gate, where it has been destroyed. On the east it serves the same purpose up to Eastgate. It is the same with the Roman walls of Canterbury, Colchester, and Chester. Within the southern wall, for a considerable space, the ground has been raised to get an easy access to the summit of the wall. The same contrivance occurs at Pevensey.<sup>1</sup>

Referring for further particulars of the walls, their extent, etc., and a plan, to Mr. Gordon M. Hills' paper, p. 119 of the *Journal* for the past year (1886), I proceed to examine the inscriptions which have been discovered in Chichester and preserved. They are few, but highly important, for throwing light on establishments in the Roman city at an early age, and on the state of the territory of the Regni under the Romans.

The first, and the most valuable, was discovered in

<sup>1</sup> See *Report on Excavations made upon the Site of the Roman Castrum at Pevensey in 1852*. London, 1858.

1723, "in digging a cellar under the corner house of St. Martin's Lane, on the north side as it comes into North Street. It lay about four feet underground with the face upwards, by which it had the misfortune to receive a great deal of damage from the picks of the labourers as they endeavoured to raise it; for besides the defacing of several letters, what was here disinterred of the stone was broken into four pieces; the other part of it still wanting is, in all probability, buried under the next house, and will not be brought to light till that happens to be rebuilt. The inscription is cut upon a grey Sussex marble, the length of which was six Roman feet, as may be conjectured by measuring it from the middle of the word *TEMPLVM* to that end of it which is entire; and is not altogether three feet English from the point mentioned. The breadth of it is two and three-quarters of the same feet; the letters beautifully and exactly drawn; those in first two lines three inches long, and the rest two and a quarter." This is extracted from the account published by Roger Gale, who, together with Dr. Stukeley, carefully examined the inscription before it was removed to Goodwood.<sup>1</sup> The late Mr. William Hills, Curator of the Chichester Museum, informed me that the material is not Sussex but Purbeck marble.

NEPTVNO . ET . MINERVÆ

TEMPLVM

PRO . SALVTE . DOMUS . DIVINÆ

EX AVCTORITATE *Tib.* CLAVD

COGIDVBNI . R . LEGA . AVG . IN BRIT

CollegiVM . FABROR . et QVI . IN EO

*Sunt* D . S . D . DONANTE AREAM

Pudente PVDENTINI . FIL.

"Neptuno et Minervæ Templum pro salute domus divinæ ex auctoritate Tiberii Claudii Cogidubni Regis Legati Augusti in Britannia Collegium Fabrorum et qui in eo sunt de suo dedicaverunt, donante aream Pudente Pudentini filio."

In the fourth line of this extension the writers above mentioned suggest "qui in eo a sacris (*vel* honorati) sunt"; but the space only demands about four letters. The meaning, however, is obvious.

<sup>1</sup> Horsley's *Britannia Romana*, p. 332, and Plate No. 76.





Dedications to Neptune are extremely rare; and, I believe, usually in connection with the sea. In this country I can only refer to one found in the Tyne at Newcastle, and to the altar found at Studfall, but brought from the site of the *Portus Lemanis*. I have attributed it to Neptune through the remaining letters of the name only ...TV.... The small altar found at Chesterholm, *Neptuno Sarabo*, need only be mentioned. But this of Chichester, I think, must assuredly be taken as evidence of the main approach to *Regnum* having been by the sea; and here I may again refer for confirmatory proofs to Mr. Gordon M. Hills' paper before cited. The association with Neptune of the goddess presiding over cities and the arts of peace is also significant.

*By the authority of Tiberius Claudius Cogidubnus, etc.* This is the most important part of this valuable inscription, because it introduces to us a British king as imperial legate, who to his own name had prefixed that of his patron and ally the Emperor Claudius, who had conferred upon him the title and power of Legate. The historian Tacitus here in a remarkable manner confirms and illustrates the lapidary testimony, which in its turn confirms the historian. In his *Life of Agricola* Tacitus states that after the reduction of Britain to a Roman province by the generals of Claudius, *quædam civitates Cogiduno regi erant donatæ, is ad nostram usque memoriam fidissimus remansit, vetere ac jam pridem recepta populi Romani consuetudine ut haberet instrumenta et reges.*"—*Vita Agricolæ*, cap. 14. The boundary of the territory assigned to Cogidubnus extended to the coast on the south, and on the north it is probable it is in part indicated by the long foss and rampart on the N.E. and N.W. of Chichester, which, some years since, I and Mr. Harris traced for miles, under the guidance of the Rev. Henry Smith, who computes these earthworks to extend eight miles, an extent we considered far too limited.

*Collegium Fabrorum, etc.* Our corporations and guilds correspond with the Roman *Collegia*, from which they are traceable. Although the word *Fabrorum* is applicable both to workers in wood and workers in metals, yet it is probable that the latter is to be here

understood. I have only to refer to the works of the Sussex Archæological Society to show the discoveries which have been made of Roman iron-works in a wide extent of the county, worked, if we may judge from the coins found among the *débris*, from an early period in the Roman domination.

The gift of the site by Pudens, the son of Pudentinus, is the least interesting portion of the inscription. It proves, however, the early internal arrangements of the city, and the well-doing of Pudens, who could afford to give a large space of ground facing and contiguous to one of the main streets. As to Gale's notion of connecting the donor with the Pudens of Martial's epigram, it may be dismissed as not worth discussing, seeing that Pudens was a very common name. The same with the Claudia mentioned by St. Paul, 2 Timothy.<sup>1</sup>

In excavating in 1832 on the east side of North Street, between the spot where this inscribed slab was found and the Cross, an altar was dug up. It was dedicated to the *Genius Loci* by Lucullus, the son of Amminus, a civilian whose house and ground stood in a line with the temple to Neptune and Minerva. Altars to this topical and household deity are extremely numerous. Every spot of ground was supposed to have a guardian spirit who watched over it, its owner, and his property. Added to innumerable topical deities, the unnamed *Genius Loci* was believed to have its peculiar powers, for we find it not unfrequently addressed in company with the great divinities; and it appears to have been distinct from the *Lares* and *Penates*, the lowest subdivisions of the Roman mythology.

Of the next inscription I am informed by the *Sussex Archæological Collections*, vol. viii, p. 321, where, in the "Catalogue of the Museum of Antiquities" exhibited during the Congress of the Archæological Institute, is the entry of "An unpublished etching of three Roman inscriptions found at Chichester. One of them, found in a cellar at East Street, at the corner of St. Martin's Lane, is a tablet dedicated to Nero (figured in Camden,

<sup>1</sup> The late lamented Dr. Birch, at the close of my remarks, disposed of these fancies in a few cogent observations which carried conviction to all present.

ed. Gough, vol. i, plate xv, p. 277); another, found in 1823, in North Street, is the lower portion of an altar dedicated by Lucullus, son of Amminus; the third is a votive tablet to Jupiter, dedicated by C. Sallustius Lucullus, Proprætor of Britain after the recall of Agricola, 'pro salute Imp. Cæs. Domitiani Aug.' (The Rev. B. R. Perkins.)

This entry, in an elaborate Catalogue bearing impress of the careful precision and learning of the late Mr. Albert Way, excited my attention in reference to the last of these three inscriptions; and I applied to the Institute and to the Sussex Society for further information respecting it. My letter to the former was not answered; the latter disclaimed all knowledge of it or of the exhibitor.

The first of these three inscriptions I have mentioned. The second is correctly referred to. It is a commemorative dedication to Nero, who is addressed by his imperial, ancestral, and civic appellations, by order of the Senate. Similar dedications were set up in the chief towns of the provinces on the accession of every emperor, of which there are many examples in our own country; but not one, I believe, so early as the reign of Nero, excepting this, has been preserved or discovered. It is therefore the more remarkable, and especially interesting as tending to confirm or support evidences of the peaceful condition of the south of Britain when the eastern part was in rebellion, and the cities of Londinium, Camulodunum, and Verulamium were destroyed. Of these not a monument or inscription of the time of Nero and earlier has survived.

The third of the etchings exhibited by Mr. Perkins is equally important, if it be genuine. Suspicion is naturally cast upon the absence of circumstantial evidence. The reverend exhibitor may have had warranty for giving it to Chichester; and thus its being slurred over at the Congress is the more regrettable. Its historical importance is another cause of suspicion; yet it must be borne in mind that the Goodwood inscription would in this point of view have been far more open to doubt had not the slab itself been preserved.

To Mr. Thompson Watkin is due the credit of bringing

this inscription to light, and of publishing it,<sup>1</sup> with others in the Bodleian Library at Oxford, collected by Samuel Woodford of Wadham College, about 1658. Mr. Watkin remarks that "Woodford, in a short Latin preface to the collection, says that he will mark all the places where the inscriptions were found, and the persons in whose possession they were; but this he fails to do." This is the inscription, attributed by the Rev. B. R. Perkins to Chichester.

I . O . M .  
 PRO SALVTE  
 IMP . CAES . DOMITIANI  
 AVG .  
 C . SALLVSTIVS LVCVLLVS  
 LEG . AVG .  
 PR . PR . PROV . BRITANNIAE  
 POSVIT  
 V . S . L . M .

Suetonius states that Domitian put to death Sallustius Lucullus, the British legate (successor probably to Agricola), because he had named a kind of lance he had invented Lucullan;<sup>2</sup> a freak of tyranny almost incredible, were it not paralleled by equally sanguinary acts of the imperial despot.

The two imperfect funereal inscriptions which I published in the Winchester Congress volume of the Association, p. 166, in themselves are unimportant, but valuable in relation to the stones upon which they appear. They were found in 1833 in the South Street, opposite the Museum, during some excavations. It would appear that these stones had originally been used in some public building; afterwards adapted for sepulchral uses, of course, beyond the wall at South Gate; and subsequently again used for building purposes. Such changes are not uncommon in Roman towns, pointing to periods of destruction and renovation. The recent discoveries in London Wall have given a most interesting illustration, and those at Sens and Bordeaux give striking examples.<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Journal of the Archaeological Institute for 1883.

<sup>2</sup> "Sallustium Lucillum Britanniae legatum quod lanceas novæ formæ adpellari *Luculleas*, passus est."—*T. F. Domitianus*, cap. x.

<sup>3</sup> *Collectanea Antiqua*, vol. v.

There is one more stone, fragmentary, about two feet square, kindly exhibited by the Bishop, which belongs to the sepulchral class. It was found in his garden, having doubtless been used there in some public building. It has contained at least four lines, of which only traces of three remain :

.... RIAM

...NVMAT

.....

...X....

And further, the bishop exhibited to us a mutilated head in marble, of life, or rather of heroic, size, which it was suggested might have been of Neptune. Its being in marble makes its discovery at Chichester suspected.<sup>1</sup>

I hoped to have been able to lay a report before the Congress on a hoard of small Roman brass coins lately excavated in Chichester ; but I failed in getting access to it.

<sup>1</sup> To the Bishop and the Dean I return special thanks not only for general urbanity, but for the offer of hospitality, which engagements did not permit me to accept. To Mr. William Duke I also testify my sense of attention shown at the right time and place.

---



# NOTICE OF LEES PRIORY, ESSEX,

WITH A DESCRIPTION OF ITS UNDERGROUND PASSAGES.

BY J. M. WOOD.

(Read 19th May 1886.)

THE ancient Priory of Lees stands about a mile north of the church, in the parish of Little Lees, adjoining Felstead. It was founded in the reign of Henry III., about 1230, by Sir Ralph Gernon, Knt., for Augustine Friars, or Black Canons, and dedicated to the Virgin Mary and St. John the Evangelist. The advowson and patronage remained in the founder and his heirs. He died in 32 Henry III., holding the manor of Legh.<sup>1</sup> Sir J. Gernon, last male of the direct line of this family, died in 1384, 7 Richard II. At the suppression of this Monastery by Henry VIII it was valued at £114:1:4 *per ann.*<sup>2</sup> By Speed it was valued at £114:14:8.<sup>3</sup> The Priory had ten religious in it about the time of the dissolution.

John Stevens, in his *History of Ancient Abbeys*, gives a complete history of the Priors of Lees from the foundation of the Monastery until the dissolution. The first Prior was elected in 1276. There were twelve Priors between 1276 and the dissolution, some of whom held high positions in the ecclesiastical world. The last Prior was elected in 1524. Tanner, in his *Notitia Monastica*, gives an illustration of Leghes Priory coat of arms. Little is known of monasteries of this order.

Henry VIII, in the 28th year of his reign, 1537, granted to Sir Richard Rich, Chancellor of the Court of Augmentation, the site of Leighs Priory and the manor of

<sup>1</sup> In the *Domesday Book* it is written "Lega" and "Legra", and in old deeds, "Leghs" "Lighs", and "Leez". The name is formed from the Saxon words *leze*, *leaz*, *leah*, all signifying a pasture or untilled ground (a condition it undoubtedly was in when first so named), and in that sense the words *lee* and *lay* are still used in many parts of England.

<sup>2</sup> See Dugdale's *Monasticon*, and Morant's *History of Essex*.

<sup>3</sup> For details of this valuation, see original manuscript documents in the Record Office.



Lighes, *alias* Leighes Parva, and other lands in Great and Little Leighs, and the advowson of the church of Little Leighs. How poor a bargain Sir R. Rich had in the site of the Priory may be judged from the fact that at the time of his decease it was valued at £2. Sir Richard made it the special seat for himself and his family.

The oldest records give an account of a park here from the most ancient times. John de Plessetis had licence, about King John's time, to enclose a wood in Little Legha, called "Thunenamehage", to make a park. Thomas de Blakenham had also a park here in 1324. The Prior of Leghes was presented for enclosing a park called "Poures-wood", in Leighes, adjoining the Forest of Felstead (this does not now exist), and hunting in the Forest without warrant or authority. At a much later period there came to be three very considerable parks here: one round the house, of about 413 acres, called "Pond Park" on account of its immense fishponds; and another on the back of that, containing upwards of 400 acres; and another, about 4 miles in circumference, called "Littley Park". Within this was a chapel built of timber, no remains of which exist. All these parks have now been converted into farms. As to the manor that went along with the Priory, it is called "Lavender Lees". The Court is called "Court Hill", or more commonly styled "Lavender Court".

Sir R. Rich and his posterity flourished here, for upwards of a century, in great splendour. Upon the dissolution of the monasteries he was appointed Chancellor of the Court of Augmentation, which gave him an opportunity of not only getting possession of the Priory, but of greatly enriching himself otherwise with the spoils of the religious houses.<sup>1</sup> By King Edward VI, Feb. 16th, 1546, he was created Baron Rich of Leez, and the 20th of November following constituted Lord Chancellor of England. He died at his house at Rochford, the 12th of June 1566, and was buried at Felstead, where there is a fine tomb to his memory. He remained a Papist, though instrumental in suppressing the monasteries for the sake,

<sup>1</sup> For a short description of Sir R. Rich's character and pedigree, see Morant's *History of Essex*.

undoubtedly, of sharing their plunder, and at his death possessed many estates in Essex. Of the Rich family, one was created Earl of Warwick.<sup>1</sup> He died in 1673.

Lees Priory came into the hands of Robert Montague, Earl of Manchester. It was sold to Edmund Sheffield, the Young Duke of Buckingham; and again passed to his half-brother, Charles Sheffield, who sold the whole estate to the Governors of Guy's Hospital, and in 1753 caused a great portion of the Priory and seat to be pulled down, and the parks converted into farms. The Princess Elizabeth was confined at Lees Priory during some part of the reign of her sister Mary. A capital illustration of the west view of Lees Priory (from the inner court, looking eastward) gives a graphic idea of the building before it was demolished. The tower of the chapel is seen in the distance. The engraving is by Buck, and dedicated to Charles Sheffield, Esq., the last owner of the Priory. It was published in 1738. It can be seen in Buck's *Antiquities* in the British Museum.

Lees Priory, in its original condition, was all built of red brick, and consisted of an outer and inner court, the latter of which was faced with freestone towards the gardens. All that now remain above ground are two sides of one of the quadrangles, the large and beautiful gateway, besides outbuildings. This gateway is one of the earliest specimens of monastic architecture of its character standing in this country. It is of the Perpendicular style, and its date is between 1458 and 1485. In appearance it is bold, warm, and pleasing, with red brick walls, stone facings, and mouldings characteristic of Essex alone. The gateway is rectangular in plan, with octagonal towers at each corner, with embattled turrets. The chimneys are of exquisite ornamental brickwork. In the upper part of the gateway were rooms which were oak-wainscoted; but this has been destroyed, and burnt for firewood, during the last forty years. The height of

<sup>1</sup> See the will of Charles Earl of Warwick in the Prerogative Office. Dr. Antony Walker, in his funeral sermon on this Earl, confirms this fact when he says he bequeathed the seat at Lees to the eldest son of his eldest sister, the Earl of Manchester, concluding thus, "your noble uncle hath left you, after your noble aunt, a secular Elision, a worldly Paradise, a Heaven upon earth, if any there be such."

the turrets from the ground-line are about 80 feet. The whole condition of the gateway is ruinous, especially the chimneys, which will, I fear, soon become a total ruin if some helping hands do not shortly come to the rescue. This building is well worthy of preservation. The remaining parts of the Priory, that is, the two sides of the inner quadrangle, which is comprised of another gateway, refectory, some of the domestic and sleeping apartments of the old monastery, are now a dwelling-house, which is in a fairly good state of repair, and will, I hope, stand for many years to come. Other remaining portions, such as the stables, etc., are used as farm-buildings. The extensive fish-ponds still remain; and the fisherman's hut, which is a unique building, is entire, and inhabited.

The Priory, as originally built, was most extensive, as can be seen during the dry summer months, when the foundations of the old walls are plainly visible through the grass; also the site of the chapel, which would, no doubt, be of archæological interest if excavated. The remains of the gardens, which were laid out with taste and elegance, the extensive lawns, and bowling-green, are still visible. Some of the stone mouldings and facings of the buildings are of soft limestone, and consequently have not weathered well. They have now nearly crumbled away; while others are of hard sandstone, and are in a good state of preservation.

I have had the privilege of glancing through the old deeds in the possession of Guy's Hospital. They date from Henry VIII's time up to 1750. Some of them are of interest. They also thoroughly describe the magnificent surroundings of the Priory during the time it was the seat of the Rich family.

Lees Priory has other archæological charms besides its structure above ground, for there are its extensive so-called "subterranean passages". These passages have been locally talked of as being of great dimensions, running from the Priory to Pleshy Mount, some four or five miles distant, and having been used as a means of passing from one stronghold to another. I opened and explored some of these passages. Those which I passed through are shown on the plan of Lees Priory accompanying this paper. These passages are all built of brickwork

# The Wilderness



J. M. Wood, delt.





in lime-mortar, the size of the bricks being the same as those in the Priory. The main passage, as I will call it, is about 800 ft. long, and is from 5 ft. 6 in. to 6 ft. high, and 2 ft. 3 in. to 2 ft. 9 in. wide, with straight sides and flat bottom. The top has turned over it a semicircular arch of two rings of brickwork, the outside crown of the arch being only a few feet below the ground-surface. This passage is in some way connected with the smaller fish-pond; no doubt for a specific purpose, as we shall see hereafter. From all appearance there seems very little fall through this passage. At the present time it has 2 ft. of sewage within it, which has been discharged into it from that part of the Priory which is inhabited. This makes it difficult and unpleasant to explore. I have not passed through the full length of it. The lower end of this passage was, no doubt, intended to discharge into the river Tey, running through the grounds, but it is now nearly blocked up.

Into this main passage are other passages leading both right and left, as shown on the plan. They are of the same construction, but smaller in size, being 2 ft. 10 in. high from the inside of the crown of the arch to the floor, and 2 ft. wide. I have passed through the whole of that leading towards the river.

From this passage are two other passages, the one 2 ft. by 2 ft., leading to an old conduit or fountain, and is continued further on, and seems as if it was connected with the remains of an old privy on the side of the gateway; the other leads under the inner quadrangle. This latter one I have not been able to pass through on account of impure air and the stalactite hanging from the roof. Out of the sides or walls of the passages are holes about the size of a brick, which seem to be small drains for draining the surface of the courts and gardens.

There are, no doubt, other passages not yet discovered, as on turning a dog into those which have been opened, he was gone for some considerable time, showing that he had got into other passages.

Now comes the question, what was the object of these large passages? They could not have been for a water-supply, because they are at too low a level. In my opinion their functions were twofold:—1st, to act as a



system of sewers and drains ; but why they were constructed of such large areas must remain a query, for a large area was a disadvantage, if for a sewer, on account of the low velocity at which the sewage would travel to its outfall. As I have said before, the main passage is in some way connected with the smaller fish-pond, because in the winter time some of the overflow water from the fish-pond passes into it, although the pond is provided with an overflow to the river. This connection with the fish-pond was, no doubt, made use of as a means for flushing out the sewers. The second function of these passages was a means of laying the monastic buildings dry.

The opening of these passages clears the road, to a certain extent, of the erroneous and superstitious ideas of the use to which subterranean passages were put during the monastic period. It would have been physically impossible to construct passages of the class one often hears talked of on visiting ancient buildings, where the country was of an undulating character, in which gravel bed existed containing water.

Dugdale, at the time of writing his *Monasticon*, stated that the seal had not then come under his notice ; but since I had the privilege of describing these passages to the Association, Mr. W. de G. Birch, F.S.A., *Hon. Sec.*, very kindly brought to my notice Lees Priory Convent seal. This beautiful antiquity, affixed to a charter, is in the British Museum.

I have to thank the Hon. E. G. Strutt for allowing me to see the old deed, and for permission to open the passages.

---

## THE CASTLE OF BARNARD.

BY CAPT. THOMAS W. N. ROBINSON.

(Read 24th Aug. 1885.)

THE history of the Baliol Fee, between the waters of the Tyne and Tees, has received so much attention from the Durham historians, and from Mr. Walbran in his *History of Gainford*, and Mr. Hinde in his *History of Northumberland*, that it is only necessary to recapitulate very briefly the leading features of the story of Barnard's Castle, which arose within the limits of the Saxon vill of Marwood, in the parish of Gainford.

The whole of that parish was granted by Egred, Bishop of Lindisfarne, a man of noble birth, to his own church of St. Cuthbert, between 821 and 845; but between 998 and 1018 it was mortgaged or lent by Bishop Aldune to the Earl of Northumberland; and among the townships enumerated, Marwood is expressly mentioned. The succeeding Earls would never restore them, and they are afterwards found as part of the Wapentake of Sadberge, which represented what remained of the earldom between the two rivers. It forms no part of this paper to trace the chequered history of the earldom, and the dealings with it by the Crown. Suffice it to say that the forests of Teesdale and Marwood, and the lordships of Middleton in Teesdale and Gainford, with all their regalities and immunities, are stated to have been granted by William Rufus, about 1093, to Guy Baliol, whose successor, Barnard, erected a fortress on the spot which perpetuates his name.

In the grants by Richard I and John, of the Wapentake of Sadberge to the Bishops of Durham, the five and a quarter fees of the Baliol are never specifically mentioned; and this circumstance is the prelude of a long dispute whether they were held of the Bishop or of the Crown. Bishop Bek obtained possession of them after the Baliol forfeiture; but his successors do not seem to have achieved more than naked acknowledgments from

the Kings, in which the Beauchamps, their grantees, did not acquiesce. The disputed territory has, however, long been considered in the county of Durham, and as forming part of the ward of Darlington, which is composed partly of the Wapentake of Sadberge, and partly of the possessions enjoyed by the Bishops before the grant of that district.

Around the Castle the usual accompaniment of a borough arose, with separate jurisdiction; but the Castle, park, and demesnes of the lord remained members of the township of Marwood. We have already seen that certain regalities were held with the barony. Among them were gallows, and the privilege of judging thieves taken within the liberty, and the chattels of felons convicted in the court there.

In the old maps a town of Marwood is delineated where the present street of Gallogate begins. The original town was Marwood. Upon the erection of a fortress, the inhabitants being encouraged by the grant of privileges, were induced to build habitations under the protection of the Castle, in consequence of which the ancient town of Marwood became deserted, and was suffered to fall into decay.

Of Guy Baliol, the patriarch of his race, little is known excepting his grant of the churches of Gainford, Stokesley, etc., to the Abbey of St. Mary, York. He was succeeded by Barnard, to whom the Castle owes its foundation. Between 1112 and 1132 he built the fortress, which was called Barnard's Castle, and created burgesses, endowing them with franchises and liberties.

This Barnard was succeeded in 1167 by his son, Barnard the second, who was as courageous as he was honourable. He was present at the relief of Alnwick Castle in 1174, when "the Lion of Scotland" was led away prisoner. He confirmed his father's grants to the inhabitants of Barnard. There is a charter in the British Museum (Cotton, v, 75), which is a grant by Bernard de Baliol to the Abbey of St. Mary of York, of the churches of Gainford, Castle Barnard, and Mideltun, with lands in Mideltun. Witnessed by Hubert Walter, Dean of York, afterwards Archbishop of Canterbury; Master Bartholomew, the Dean's clerk; Master Thomas de Melsa, and others. About A.D. 1186-89.

He was succeeded by Eustace, his son and heir, who appears not to have been of a military turn of mind, as in 1199 he had paid 200 marks fine for neglecting the King's precept to go the wars of France.

Hugh Baliol, one of the most distinguished of the northern barons, succeeded Eustace about 1215, who, Dugdale states, "benefited himself not a little in the troublesome times of King John, and even at the great entrance of Henry III could not forbear his wonted course of plundering". In 1216 he had received King John, his friend, at Barnard Castle, and in the same year a Scottish invader, Alexander, surveyed it round about, "to espie whether it was assailable at any side. While he was thus employed, one within discharged his cross-bow and strake Eustace Vescey (which had married his sister) in the forehead, with such might, that he fell dead to the ground, whereof the king and all his nobles conceived great sorrow, but were not able to mend it". He was succeeded by his son John before 1228, who appears to have inherited his father's predilections, as "this rich and powerful Baliol" had to make peace with his king by the payment of a large fine. He appears to have had one redeeming point, as to him we owe the founding of Baliol College, Oxford, which was carried out after his death by his widow Devorgilla. He died in 1268, and was succeeded by his son Hugh (the second of the name), who died in 1271, and, leaving no issue, was succeeded by his brother Alexander, who, having also no issue, was succeeded by his brother John (also second of the name) in 1278, who inherited vast possessions, not only at Barnard, but in the counties of Herts, Northampton, and several other southern counties, as well as in Scotland; and on St. Andrew's day, in the year 1292, was crowned King of Scotland at Scoon. In an evil hour he formed the fatal alliance with France, which involved the total ruin of his house, and the forfeiture of the whole of his English estates to King Edward in 1296. He died at Castle Galliard in Normandy in 1314.

Edward Baliol succeeded to his father's estates in France and to his claims on Scotland. Of the English estates he never had possession. His youth was chiefly

spent in France, and during the reign of Robert Bruce his pretensions to the Scottish crown slept; but during the minority of his successor, David, an enterprise was boldly planned, and as vigorously executed, by a band of noble English adventurers, "The Disinherited", which for a time placed Edward Baliol on the throne of his father; success which, had it been followed up with union and prudence, might have once more changed the reigning dynasty and the future fortunes of Scotland.

It is unnecessary to follow the vicissitudes that marked the career of Edward Baliol during the period of twenty-three years which intervened from his ascending the throne of his father and the final surrender of the crown and realm of Scotland to Edward in 1355. Suffice to say, he was present at the battle of Neville's Cross, in this county, in 1346, and had a "principal command". Of Edward Baliol little more is known, the Scottish historians being ignorant both of the time and place of his decease. Knighton alone perhaps records that in 1363 "Edward Baliol, once King of the Scots, died near Doncaster". In Edward the chief male line of the Baliols terminated; but the blood, and consequently the royal claims of Baliol, is evidently transmitted through the sisters of John King of Scots.

It may be briefly noticed that the junior branches of the great house of Baliol attained considerable distinction in both kingdoms.

On the forfeiture of John Baliol's English estates in 1296, Anthony Bek, Bishop of Durham, seized Barnard Castle in right of his royal franchise, and retained it till the first seizure of the Palatinate by the Crown on the 17th of July, 1301. The Bishop obtained restitution of the temporalities the following year, but they were again seized and the custody of the see committed to Robert Clifford, December 6, 1305.

The King (Edward I) now proceeded to sever the great forfeitures of Brus and Baliol from the Palatinate, and by his own royal authority granted the honour and castle of Barnard to Guy Beauchamp, Earl of Warwick, one of the most powerful of the English nobles. This alienation did not pass without some resistance on the part of the succeeding bishops, and in the first year of



Edward III, Bishop Beaumont presented a petition to Parliament, and obtained ample acknowledgment of the just claims of the see to Barnard Castle (as well as Hartriess).

Repeated writs, orders and mandates, founded on a full investigation of right in open Parliament, were issued to the officers of the respective franchises, commanding restitution, but were never obeyed; and for five descents, the Beauchamps, and their princely successors, the Nevilles of Warwick, held, with one slight interruption, full possession of Barnard Castle, which never again became subject to the see of Durham.

In 1398 William Scrope, Earl of Wiltshire, obtained a grant from the Crown to him and his male heirs of Barnard Castle, Middleton and Gainford, parcel of the lands of Thomas, Earl of Warwick; but this grant fell to the ground by the reversal of every Act of Richard II as soon as Henry IV ascended the throne.

The history of the warlike Beauchamps has often been told, and England's "bold Beauchamp" and king-making Warwick are names which carry with them more splendid associations than any which existed from the Conquest to the Tudor era, when the last Plantagenet, the unoffending heir of Warwick and Clarence, expiated the crime of his high blood on the scaffold.

The period of the possession by the Beauchamps of Barnard Castle is bare of local events: they would scarcely leave the towers of Warwick and the forests of Arden for their northern domains. On the death of the great Earl of Warwick (at Barnet-field, Easter Day 1471), Booth, Bishop of Durham, made several efforts to enforce the decision in favour of his predecessor, Bishop Beaumont, and to recover possession of Barnard Castle, but he never succeeded. Soon after we find it the seat of Richard III while Duke of Gloucester.

Much misunderstanding has arisen on the subject of the late descent of Barnard Castle, and a strange notion prevailed that it belonged to the Nevils of Raby. The real facts stand thus. The inheritance of the king-maker's wife, the heiress of Beauchamp, was undisturbed by his death. She was therefore deprived of it by Act of Parliament in 1475. Barnard Castle was then granted



to her daughter, the wife of Richard, Duke of Gloucester, afterwards Richard III.

In 1488, the Parliament of Henry VII regranted it to the widowed heiress of Beauchamp, but only to enable her to enfeoff the king in tail male, with remainder to herself and her heirs. This remainder, on Edward VI's death, does not seem to have been respected. In 1569, when the rising of the north broke out, Barnard Castle was certainly in Elizabeth's possession, and not in that of the rebel Nevil. Her steward was Sir George Bowes,<sup>1</sup> who had a lease of the demesnes, and he became the brave defender of the fortress for eleven days, only surrendering it by reason of treachery. On his decease, Queen Elizabeth consented to renew the lease for the same term from 1581, at the expiration of which, James I granted the castle and manor to Robert Carr, Viscount Rochester, afterwards Earl of Somerset, on whose disgrace and condemnation to death the lordship was resumed by the Crown, and soon after (with other estates, Brancepeth, etc.) was settled for the maintenance of the household of Charles, Prince of Wales. In the fourteenth year of his reign he demised to Sir Francis Bacon, Attorney-General, Barnard Castle, with the lordship or manor, for a term of ninety-nine years, in trust, with power to grant leases for twenty-seven years or three lives. The surviving grantees assigned the unexpired residue of the term in the demesne lands of Barnard Castle, etc., to Sir Henry Vane, Knt. This was the first footing the Vanes obtained in Barnard Castle. And King Charles I, in the second year of his reign, by his grant dated 14th March 1626, in consideration of a considerable sum of money, gave to Samuel Cordwell and Henry Dingley, in trust for Sir Henry Vane, the reversion of the assigned premises, together with all deer and wild cattle in the said parks, free chase and free warren in all the parks and lands granted, to be holden of the Crown *in capite*, by knight's service, under the yearly rent of £100 19s. 4d. In 1640, the sixteenth year of King Charles I, Sir Henry Vane had a grant from the Crown of various privileges annexed to his honour or lordship of Raby and Barnard Castle.

<sup>1</sup> Died August 1, 1580.

Having traced the descent of the lordship, it remains briefly to describe the castle, to which the ancient borough owes its very name and existence. Crowning a lofty series of precipitous rocks on the north bank of the river Tees, and anciently commanding the principal pass into Yorkshire, stand the ruins of what was once the most important and extensive fortress in the north of England.

“ Proud Barnard’s banner’d walls.  
High crown’d he sits, in dawning pale,  
The sovereign of the lovely vale.”

When Leland visited Barnard Castle, in the time of Henry VIII, he states: “The castelle of Barnard stondith stately apou Tese; and the first area hath no very notable thing yn it, but the faire chapelle wher be 2 cantuaries. In the middle of the body of the chapel is a fair marble tumb, with an image, and inscription about it in French. Ther is another in the south waul of the body of the chapel of fre stone with an image of the same. Sum say that they were the Bailliolles. The inner area is very large and partly motid and well furnished with toures of great logging. Ther belong 2 parkes to this castelle; the one is caullid Marwood, and therby is a chase that berith also the name of Marwood, and that ogith on Tese ripe up into Tesedale. There is but a hill betwixt the chases of Langeley and Marwood.”

The fortress stood probably in all its princely strength when Sir George Bowes, in 1569, stood a siege of eleven days against the whole power of the insurgent earls, and then only surrendered upon honourable terms. Upon the surrender, Sir G. Bowes writes as follows to Secretary Cecil, dated 14 December 1569. “I had gathered thether bothe horsmen, and allso fotmen, and keepying them at Barnard Castle with me; to repayer to the Lord Lieutenant, upon his Lordship’s call, as he had dyrected me. I was, in the mene tyme beseged by the rebells, and contenewying there in straye seage, wyth very hard dyett and great want of bread, drynck, and water; which was our onlly dryncke, save I myxed yt with some wyne. I fownde the people in the Castle in continual mutenyces, seaking not only, by greatt nombers, to leape the walles and run to the rebells; but also by all

menes to betraye the pece<sup>1</sup> and with open force to deliver yt, and all in yt, to the rebells. So far, as in one daye and nyght, two hundred and twenty-six men leapyd over the walles, and opened the gaytes, and went to the enemy; off which number, thirty-fyve broke their necks, legges, or arnes in the leaping. Upon which especyall extremytyes, and that day our water that we had, by the intelligens off them that fled from us, being strayt or taken away; and by other great occasyons, I was forced, by composytyon offerd, to leave the pece, takyng with me all the men, armor, weapons and horses; levyng my household stuffe, which I mayd no accompt off, in this tyme of service, tho the valewe wer greatt; so as the enemyes receyed only the bare pece and stuff aforesaid, which, by the causes aforesayd, I could holde no longer. And I am come with my holle number, which this day will be three hundred horse, and one hundreth fotmen, to the Lo. Lieutenant to serve her hyghness, wythe all my force and redy harte.....so that I now possess nothing but my horse, armor, and weapon, brought out from Barnard Castle, which I more esteem than twenty times so much off other things; for that by yt I am enabld to serve my good Quene, whom *God* preserve, and I wey not all my losses. And thus I pray God preserve you.—From Sysaye the xiiij of December 1569.”

A curious survey made in the year 1592, about twenty-three years after the siege, was found many years ago among some mouldering papers at Streatham. It is here given from Surtees; it is the only record up to that period of the state of repair and condition of the Castle; it gives in minute detail the extent of its apartments and the paucity of its appointments.

“An Inventorie taken y<sup>e</sup> xxiii daie of . . . . by George Dixon and John Fulthrope of all ymple<sup>ts</sup> and other things in the Castle of Barn'd Castle, as vewed by the said John Dixon and John Fulthrope, Ambrose Barnes, Thomas Daie, and Robt. Hunter, the xvth of December 1592.

“Rounde Tower.—The leades over the said Tower is in reasonable repaire saving the gutters.

“The highest Romth of the Tower.—A great chest banded with iron;

---

<sup>1</sup> A fortified place

all y<sup>e</sup> windowes unglazed, two of them bard w<sup>th</sup> yron ; one dore without locke, and a dore y<sup>t</sup> goeth to y<sup>e</sup> wall without lock.

"In my Ladies Chamber.—A portall of wainscott, a cupboard over y<sup>e</sup> chymney, the bay window syled on both sids w<sup>th</sup> waynescott, and the window w<sup>th</sup> glas, and in all p<sup>ts</sup> whole ; the glas is now something decayed.

"The Closett.—A dore, and a lock without a key, and the kasnett glassed.

"In the Bathing Howse.—A great lead and a little one, a broken easnett, a spowt of lead, lying in y<sup>e</sup> wall, w<sup>th</sup> a cocke, a leafe of a wyndow, and an old truncke w<sup>thout</sup> a lock. It'm, in my ladies chambr more, three barres of iron sett fast in y<sup>e</sup> chymney, a table of walnutt tree, a frame in the bay-window, the oute doore w<sup>thout</sup> a locke, and a portall doore at the goinge uppe the staires.

"In the third Romthe.—A baie wyndow w<sup>th</sup> iron and some broken glas, two doores w<sup>thout</sup> locks, a cop oven in Mr. Fulthrop's keeping.

"The Wyne Seller.—Two paier of gantrells, and a dore w<sup>thout</sup> a lock.

"The lowest Rome in the Tower.—A window w<sup>th</sup> iron and no glas, an old chest bard w<sup>th</sup> iron, w<sup>thout</sup> a bottom ; two doores, whereof the one haith a bolte.

"The Dyninge Chamber.—A doble portall w<sup>th</sup> a cupbourd on the toppe, a great baie window w<sup>th</sup> yron, three kasenetts, and glas somewhat broken, two little tables, fyve buffett stooles, a hyveraie table, and one old firre cheste.

"The Great Chamber.—The great baie-windowe w<sup>th</sup> yron, two kasnetts, and y<sup>e</sup> glas broken, one iron chymne w<sup>thout</sup> a hacke, two great dores w<sup>thout</sup> locks, one dore goinge upe ye staires w<sup>thout</sup> a locke, a paire of trussells, and three walnut tree planks in Mr. Fulthrop's keeping.

"The little Hall.—A window with iron and glas somewhat decayd, two gantrees, a buttrie hatche, a doore w<sup>thout</sup> locke.

"The Buttrie.—Four paier of gantrees, a doore w<sup>thout</sup> a lock, a paire of old trussells, an old choppin board, and two shelves.

"The Pantrie.—A glasse window somewhat decayd.

"In the Study.—Tenne nailes, foure shelves, one window w<sup>th</sup> glas broken, and one window leafe.

"The Gallerie.—The end window whole w<sup>th</sup> yron and glas, except the kasenett, three paynes of glas and one window whole, one firre doore w<sup>thout</sup> lock.

"Mr. Rob. Bowes' Chamber.—A frame of a table w<sup>th</sup> a cupboard in yt, a window w<sup>th</sup> yron and glas broken, a doore w<sup>thout</sup> lock.

"The Romthe w<sup>thout</sup> Mr. Robert's Chamber.—Two doores w<sup>thout</sup> locks, the closet windowes nere the said romthe in reasonable repair, yet somewhat decayd. It'm one wheile hanging on y<sup>e</sup> outside of y<sup>e</sup> round tower.

"Mr. David's Chamber.—A window w<sup>th</sup> yron and glas, one dore w<sup>thout</sup> lock.

"The Romthe next the old Nurserie.—A window somewhat decayd, and a doore w<sup>thout</sup> lock.

"The old Nurserie.—A window w<sup>th</sup> yron and glas, and a dore w<sup>thout</sup> lock ; the evedence house locked npe, and the key in y<sup>e</sup> keeping of Mr. George Bowes.



“The Romthe under y<sup>e</sup> Evidence.—A window without glas and a dore without locke.

“The old Hall by the Wardrobbe.—A window furnished w<sup>th</sup> yron and no glas, one planke, one frame, one doore w<sup>th</sup>out locke.

“The Greate Wardrobbe.—Two windowes w<sup>th</sup> yron and no glas, one great old chist, one dore w<sup>th</sup> a good lock and key.

“The Romth w<sup>th</sup>in the Wardrobbe.—A presse without doores, a window half glased, a frame to ly bedding upon, two dores w<sup>th</sup>out locks.

“The Great Hall.—The windowes furnished w<sup>th</sup> yron and no glas, foure dores w<sup>th</sup>out locks, a great wheile w<sup>th</sup> an axiltree, three hollow peces of timber for pompes, certaine peces that was y<sup>e</sup> frame for the great wheile, three powles for a pompe, whereof two is shodd w<sup>th</sup> yron.

“The Kitchen Larder and Pasterie.—Two bourdes, three dores without lockes, a lead, and a dore without lock, a troughe, two doores, and one locke.

“The Brew House.—One great lead, a mashfatt, two gilefats, a cooler, one stone troughe, a dore w<sup>th</sup> a lock but no key.

“The Chamber over Gateman’s Hole.—A doore w<sup>th</sup> a locke and one glas window.

“At the entrie of the Dongeon Gat.—Two dores without locks, two gantres, a little wheile, two peces of a crane, a peice of a swaipe, and xi pec’es of lead.

“The Many Gate Ward.—A postron dore, a grindstone in the smedy w<sup>th</sup> an yron axiltree, one iron gu’ne, one yron doore into the gardayne, and one dore w<sup>th</sup>out lock. It’m, three stables, all toofalls, w<sup>th</sup> planks, racks, mang’rs, and three dores w<sup>th</sup>out locks. It’m y<sup>e</sup> stable in the many gates haith a dore w<sup>th</sup> a lock, the window w<sup>th</sup> iron, and the planks decaid. It’m, two p’re of great gates w<sup>th</sup> a bolt.

“The Great Barne.—One window w<sup>th</sup> yron barres, two dores w<sup>th</sup> locks, two troughes.

“The Garner.—Two windowes w<sup>th</sup> yron, and soundrie devisions made therein for keeping of corne.

“Two Chambers over the Many Gates.—Three windowes furnished w<sup>th</sup> iron and glas, two dores and one lock.

“M<sup>rs</sup> Wickliff’s Lodgings.—The great gates in good repaire, the stable w<sup>th</sup> a doore, w<sup>th</sup>out furnit’r; another void howse w<sup>th</sup> a doore w<sup>th</sup>out locke.

“The Hall.—At the entrie thereof is a doore and a hatche w<sup>th</sup> a lock and key; another dore and a window w<sup>th</sup>out glas. It’m, three windowes glased, whereof two was repaired with glas that came out of the gallerye.

“Mr. George’s Chamber.—Two dores, whereof the one is a portall; three glas windowes in good repaire.

“The Milk House.—iiij dores w<sup>th</sup> wyndows unglasied.

“Wood in the West Ward.—Thirteene peces of squaryd tymb’r, whereof Mr. Fulthropp had one, and Thomas Daie another, for planks in the stable in the Many Gates; so remayneth now xi pec’es.

“John Fulthrop. Amb. Barnes.

“M<sup>d</sup>.—The leades over all the Towres and lodgings conteyned in this Inventorie are in reasonable good repaire, saving that the rayne water entreth in at some small crisees w<sup>ch</sup> is needful to be repaired.

The dores of the said lodgings for the most p'te have no locks, being taken of and carried to Rabie, w<sup>th</sup> a great kasenett out of the studie, by my ladies appointment. Some paynes of glas was taken downe out of the gallerie by Mr. Henrie Bowes' direction, and imployed in the Many Gates. The state of all implem<sup>ts</sup> and other things conteyned in this said Inventorie stand in effect according to y<sup>e</sup> former vewe, saving that the glas in the windowes are for the most p'te more ruynous by vehement winds, and will dalye decaie if further order be not taken for the same.

“Amb. Barnes.”

The Castle remained probably in some tolerable degree of repair till after its sale by the Crown trustees to Sir Henry Vane. This noble fortress was unroofed and totally dismantled in 1630. The anonymous author of a scarce MS. tract is perhaps the only contemporary who notices this event:—“I have thought (upon view of the late impregnable fort of Barnard Castle, which resisted the force of the Earles in their rebellion by the space of 11 days, and then yielded only upon composition) since it was pulled downe in the yeare of our Lord 1630, that it had been a happy thing for us, and the whole kingdom, if the founder thereof had covered it with slate or straw. Oh, misery! can £1000 worth of lead, iron, wood, and stone, be worth more than a castle which might have been a receptacle for a king and his whole traine.”

The author proceeds to express his fear “that the iron and lead may peradventure be sold to the utter enemys of our kingdome”, and adds that the like may be said of Brancepeth Castle, which was defaced about the same time.

After the dismantling of the Castle, several entries occur in the Court Rolls (which are perfect from 1621, when Sir Talbot Bowes was steward for the Crown), which prove its ruinous and deserted condition during the two centuries which followed—viz.: “Orders<sup>1</sup> against encroachments by new buildings in the moat”; “Prohibitions against carrying away any material for building, or laying rubbish against the wall.”<sup>2</sup>

With the exception of the above Court Roll records, we are devoid of any chronicler until Hutchinson, who made a minute examination of the Castle in 1783, and gives us the following account:—

<sup>1</sup> 1623, Sept. 27.

<sup>2</sup> 1655, Sept. 20.



"The remains of the Castle cover about  $6\frac{3}{4}$  acres of ground. The parts of chief strength stand on the brink of a steep rock, about 80 perpendicular feet above the river, on the north-east corner of the principal area, commanding a most beautiful prospect up the river.

"It is not possible to form any competent idea, by the present ruins, what this fortress was in its original state or greatest strength. It was enclosed from the town by a strong and high wall, with one gateway from the present Market-Place, and another to the north from the Flatts. The area entered by the Market-Place gate does not appear to have had any communication with the chief strongholds and bulwarks of the place, but probably contained the chapel. It is separated from the interior buildings by a deep fosse, which surrounds the rest of the fortress.

"This area is fenced with a high wall along the edge of the rocks behind Briggate or Bridgegate Street. In all this length of wall there appears no cantonment, bastion, or turret; if ever it had any embrasures, they are now totally gone. To the north the wall has a more ancient and fortified appearance. The gateway to the Flatts opens from a large area to the Roman road, which on the one hand communicated with the ford that gave name to the village on the Yorkshire banks of the river, called Street Ford (now corrupted to Stratford),<sup>1</sup> and on the other hand led towards Street-le-ham and Staindrop. This area, together with that before described, were anciently used to receive the cattle of the adjacent country in times of invasion and public danger. The gateway last mentioned is defended by one half-round tower or demi-bastion, and the broken walls show some appearances of maskings and outworks. At a turn of the wall towards the south there was a tower which by its projection flanked the wall towards the gate. Over the fosse there was a drawbridge to the gate. In this area are the remains of some edifices, one of which is called Brackenbury's Tower, having deep vaults now lying open; but as the ground is covered with a thick old orchard, it is impossible to form any distinct idea of the former state of edifices therein.

"The chief strongholds of this fortress stand on more elevated ground than any within the areas described, surrounded by a dry ditch or covered way, with small gateways through the cross or intersecting walls. This ditch is terminated on the one hand by a sallyport that commanded the bridge to the west, and perhaps was anciently of use to scour the pass under the wall, now Briggate Street; and the other sallyport, to the north, the covered way almost surrounding the inner fortress. The area in which the chief erections were arranged is almost circular, and the buildings are of different areas. Towards the orchard the walls are of modern and superior architecture, supported by strong buttresses, defended by a square turret towards the east. To the south the wall appears very ancient and thick, and has been strengthened by trains or lines of large oak beams, disposed in tiers in the centre of the wall, at equal distances, so as to render it firm against battering engines. On each side of the sallyport to the bridge, within the gate, was a semicircular demi-bastion loaded with earth to the top, very strong, and of rough mason-work, built chiefly of blue flints. The

---

<sup>1</sup> Now Starforth.

greatest part of one of the bastions still stands; the other, whose foundation only appears, has long gone to decay. Here are some of the most ancient parts of the Castle, and probably part of the work of the Baliols. The west side of the area has contained the principal lodgings; in some parts six stories in height. The state rooms have stood in this quarter. Two pointed windows, looking upon the river, seem to be the most modern; together with a bow-window hung on corbels, in the upper ceiling of which is the figure of a boar passant, relieved, and in good preservation. Adjoining these apartments, and on the north-west corner of the fortress, is a circular tower of excellent masonry, in ashlar-work, having a vault, the roof of which is plain, without ribs or central pillar. This vault is 30 feet in diameter. The stairs by which you ascend to the upper apartments are channeled in the wall.

“In the adjoining grounds, called the Flatts, in a large reservoir cut in swampy ground called the *Ever*, water was collected and conveyed thence in pipes, to supply the garrison and cattle enclosed within the walls of the outer areas in times of public danger; for which protection the adjacent lands paid a rent, called ‘Castle-guard rent’, for the Castle ward.”

From this period the Castle has been gradually mouldering into decay. There is only a slight trace of the chapel mentioned by Leland, and what became of the tombs is unknown; there is no record left of their being removed. Since Hutchinson’s time much has fallen, and the remains of the interior buildings are entirely obliterated. The outer area is a pasture, and the space within the inner moat gardens and orchards. The ground-plot, as mentioned by Leland, and the division of the outward and inner area by the moat, may still be traced; and of the buildings only the outer walls remain, stripped of their buttresses. In the middle of the north-east area is a pond which is never dry, although the bottom of the pond is nearly twenty feet above the lowest portion of the moat.

From the foundation of the Castle down to the present time no record is left to us who were the actual builders of the Castle, and only by examining the few remaining prominent features are we able to judge or form any opinion by whom and at what period it was built. The earliest portion of the existing remains is probably the fragment of the “*faire chapelle*” noticed by Leland, which must have been a good specimen of Norman architecture to merit such an appellation. The moulding of the base of the pillar (the only solitary portion left) is a well-known characteristic of a considerable period in

which the style flourished. The north gateway follows in date, and a pretty good specimen of the transitional Norman period, decidedly previous to Early English; and I think that this part of the Castle is the only portion left that has any claim upon the Baliols, with the exception of the chapel before mentioned. The walls adjoining the gateway are very remarkable for the peculiar vertical bonding, in lieu of buttresses.

The next part in date is the round tower, a good specimen of the period. (late thirteenth or early fourteenth century); and I have no doubt of its being the work of Bishop Bek during his occupation of the Castle, as we are informed "he added greatly to the buildings of the Castle Barnard", as well as erected other magnificent works in this county. As only the outward walls of the tower are now left, it is very difficult (if possible) to make out the several chambers, so minutely detailed in the survey of 1592. It has consisted of four stories, including the basement, with the stairs channeled out of the walls. The stone dome or vaulting of the basement may be pronounced unique; it is 20 feet 6 inches in diameter at the foot of the wall-plate, if that term may be applied to the chamfer, which intervenes between it and the wall (and not 30 feet, as recorded by Hutchinson and Surtees). It is without ribs or central pillar, and only rises 18 inches above the top of the chamfer or springer, where the diameter is 19 feet; the stones (composed of undressed large flat stones) being disposed in a coil until they run into a point in the centre. The wall to the west of the circular tower contains two transomed Decorated windows, and may be referred to the earlier owners of the Beauchamp line. The five-light oriel window between those two and the round tower has been inserted at a very late period, "and", says Surtees, "if this was Gloucester's state chamber when he lay at Barnard the selection does no discredit to his taste: from no point is the wild and beautiful Tees seen to more advantage". The window is of no great pretensions. It may be Gloucester's work; but his board, which occurs in the roof, is denuded of part of its border, as if the stone had been brought from some other position. In such rude work it is difficult to discriminate

between an alteration and an original misfitting. Proceeding westward from the wall where the Decorated windows occur, we come to plain and poor Perpendicular work.

Brackenbury Tower leaves a few remnants in another part of the ruins. They are not very characteristic, but have their interest as bearing the name of Richard's Lieutenant of the Tower, Sir Robert Brackenbury. The gateway, with a portcullis grove at the west end of the moat which shuts off the innermost area, is worth attention, as also its companion at the north end.

Altogether the architectural character of Barnard Castle is, considering the size of the works, very disappointing. As a ruin, however, it stands high in the scale of picturesqueness. Time, which disfigures human beauty, but adds so much to the work of human minds, has rounded its irregularities, and crowned its decaying head with the ivy—that graceful livery of antiquity. Time has invested it with a poetry that renders it an appropriate monument to the kings, warriors, and statesmen, to whose power it once formed so mighty an adjunct, and over the events of whose lives, often unsightly enough in the action, distance has thrown the veil of romance. And as in its ruder strength it possessed many of the features of the barbaric age in which it flourished, so in the grandeur of its decay is it associated with all most worthy to be preserved of the past.

---

*An Account of the Condition of Barnard's Castle, Co. Durham,  
in the Year 1574.*

After Sir George Bowes' glorious defence against the insurgent Earls in 1569, by a document amongst the Public Records, the dilapidations of this fine Castle are exemplified, whose strength, according to the old ballad, consisted in

“The uttermost walls were lime and brick;  
But though they won them soon,  
Long ere they came at the innermost walls,  
For they were cut in rocks of stone.”

In obedience to a special commission appointing the following persons, viz., William Wilson, Anthony Barnes,



John Glenton, Reginald Branskell, William Bouswell, James Dent, Ralf Barnes, Ralf Pinckney, Bartholomew Harwood, Ralf Saire, Anthony Ullock, George Symson, Cuthbert Hutchenson, and George Hablewhart, as Commissioners to inquire into the state and condition of Barnard's Castle, in the county of Durham, an inquest was holden on the 4th day of June, in the 16th year of Queen Elizabeth, to survey the same, the result of which is given in the Report of the Jurors above named, as follows :—

“That the uttermost stone wall, undermined and cast down by the late rebels, containeth in height 11 yards and a half, besides the foundation, and is in thickness one yard and three quarters. The first breach in the same wall, on the backside the town, containeth in length 8 yards and a half; the second breach in the same wall, nigh the gate that openeth on the backside of the town, containeth in length 64 yards; the third breach, which is in the north corner of the west ward, containeth 7 yards in length. So that the whole decay of that uttermost wall containeth in length 79 yards and a half, and is, as afore is said, 11 yards and a half in height, and seven quarters thickness, besides the foundation, which we think by estimation must be one yard and a half at the least; for that it standeth upon a side bank, and which amounteth to 17 roods and a half of wall; which will in workmanship amount unto 33*s.* 4*d.* every rood, besides lime and sand, which, as we esteem, will not amount above the sum of 13*li.* 6*s.* 8*d.*, for that there may be old trees gotten and taken within the parke there for the burning of the said lime; and the cleansing of the ground for the foundation of the wall, where it is fallen by the undermining of the foresaid rebels, will amount to the sum of 4*li.* as we judge. We fynd also that the 4 bridges of the house are all broken and in decay, which with the timber to be taken within the park will be amended for 6*li.* as we think. The south tower of the castle is in good repair, saving some decay of lead and gutters, which will be amended for the sum of 10*li.* as we can estimate it. The kitchen and houses of office thereunto belonging are in some parts decayed in lead and gutters, which may be amended for the sum of 10*li.* And there is one dorman decayed which must have a new dorman of 26 foot in length, and must beare 18 or 19 inches square; which, as we think, the working and carriage of the same will cost 10*s.*, for it must be gotten in Gainefurth woods, which is five mile distant from that place. The west tower, which containeth the lodgings, is in good repair saving the gutters of the leads, which may be amended with a small help of the plumber and sowder. The hall is much decayed in the covering above with lead, the amending whereof will take 6 fother of lead, and be all cast of new, which, as we do estimate, will cost, with lead, workmanship, and sarkyn boards, the sum of 55*li.* The great chamber, with the drawing or privy chamber, and the principal lodging chamber, is much decayed as well in floors, roofes, ‘dormen jeastes’, as in lead and gutters, the timber for the repairing thereof may be taken in Gaynefurth woods parcel, and within the Lordship of Barnard Castle, and within Mar-

wood Hagge; and, as we think, 5 fothers of lead will repair the same, which with the workmanship of lead, timber boards, jeastes, sarkyn boards, and such like, will cost 50*li.* or thereabouts, as we think. The Round Tower is in good repair; and the middle ward, called the Many Gates, is in good repair, with some help of the plumber and sowder. Bowes Tower is in good repair saving some small help by the plumber and sowder. The timber and lead of the west gate house is partly in decay, and Brakingburie tower is much decayed, and one lodging without the middle ward is also much decayed. The leads of the west gate house of Brackinbury tower, and of the lodging without the middle ward, may be taken down and occupied, and would help greatly to repair and amend the rest of the decayed places necessary to be holpen. So that we think, with the help of the lead of the three last recited places, and 60 timber trees that may be taken within the said Lordship, appertaining to her Ma<sup>y</sup>, that the lead, lime, and workmanship of all the foresaid decayed walls, towers, bridges, lodgings, and houses of office besides, will amount unto the whole sum of 100*li.*"

---



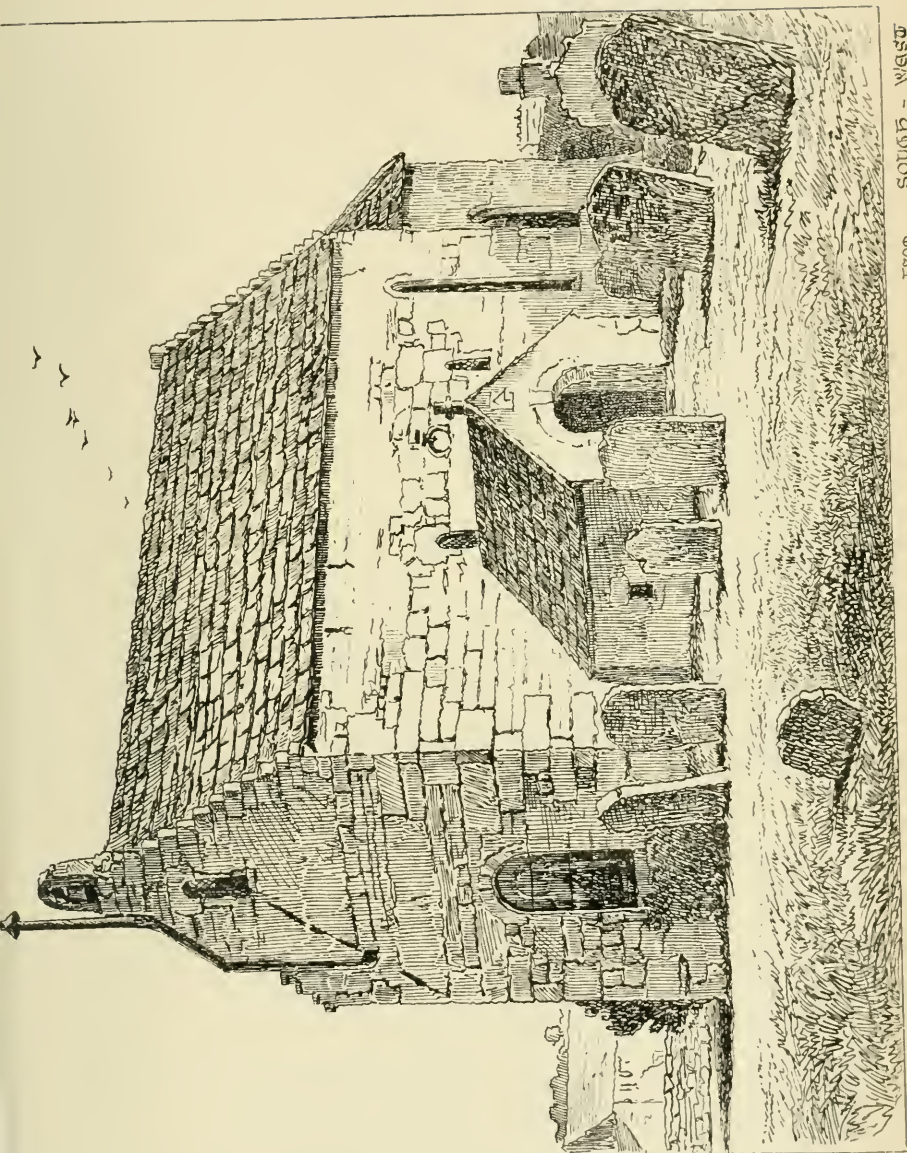
## ESCOMB CHURCH, BISHOP AUCKLAND.

BY C. LYNAM, ESQ.

(Read November 17, 1886.)

It may be almost assumed that to every member of the last British Archæological Association Congress, the bare mention of *Escomb* brings back the pleasant remembrance of one of the most interesting days afforded by the late Meeting in the North. In one single day were visited—South Church with its extraordinary architectural features, and, as it were, museum of ancient relics; St. Helen's, with its small, quaint, homely, but neglected church; the Castle at Bishop Auckland, with its ancient fragments and noble chapel, so chastely completed by the present Bishop, whose lordly hospitality towards the Congress was not less hearty than abundant; Vinovium, once a great station of the Romans; and last, but not least in interest, the little church of St. John at Escomb. Here the learned Dr. Hooppell told the story of the *discovery* of this ancient relic; but the relic itself had never been lost, or we should not be able to look on it to-day. It is true men's minds had become blind to its history and to its merits as a church dating back for upwards of a thousand years. It may be that this Association has had something to do with recent enlightenment in this direction. The aged and learned Mr. C. Roach Smith pointed out that the church reminded him of Roman buildings which he had seen elsewhere, and it has been clearly shown that Roman materials form part of the walls of the church.

The building has already been fully described, but there are one or two points to which attention may be drawn without overlapping previous observation. First, the *completeness* of the little building; excepting the south porch, its main parts stand as they were first built. This uniformity of date contrasts favourably with the early churches of Dover Castle, Worth, Stanton Lacy, or even Bradford, and leaves the remains at other



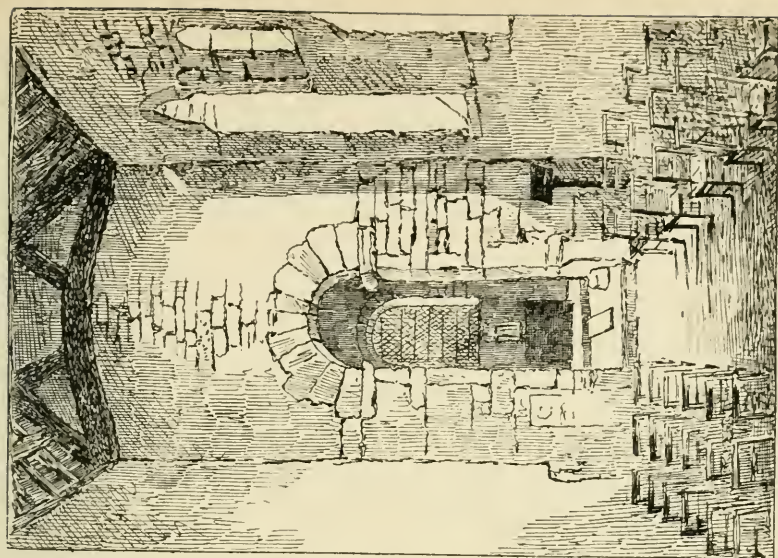


churches, such as Sompting, Bosham, Monkwearmouth, Jarrow, and others, as mere fragments in comparison. Then the constructive features of the building are noticeable. Excepting in the chancel arch, the openings are spanned by *square lintels*, though in some cases they are hollowed to the arch form, as in the heads of the windows on the south side. In the largest opening, however—that between the nave and chancel—the true rightly constructed arched form is employed, and that in a manner different from most other early arches, being without the projecting member (or embryo hood) on its external edge, as seen at Holy Trinity, Colchester, Worth, Bosham, Barnack, Dover Castle Church, and elsewhere. Not only is this arch without any sign of enclosing hood, but its several stones are left irregular and unshaped, and not brought to any uniformity of outline. The masonry to this opening and to the others shown in the sketches is very remarkable: the “long and short” and great size of stones are apparent. The impost at the springing of this arch projects only beneath the soffit; the edges of the arch itself are without moulding of any kind. The immense size of some of the external quoin stones corresponds with those used in most early buildings, as at St. Martin and St. Mildred, Canterbury, Castle Church, Dover, and elsewhere; but the same use of large-sized stones here for internal dressings is extraordinary, and may be accounted for, perhaps, that they were found ready to hand. The window-openings appear not to have been originally glazed, as the groove for shutter is still visible to the south window, as seen in the sketches. The battering inwards of the sides of the openings has been noticed elsewhere, and it is no doubt a decidedly distinguishing feature of early work; it has been considered that the walls have at some time been raised above their original height, and a variation of character in the stonework in the upper part of the flanks points in this direction, as well as a raking line as of a former gable at the west end; but, on the other hand, the present proportion of height to the dimensions of length and width more accords with the general outline of early buildings, and the upper window in the west gable is undoubtedly as early as any other part,

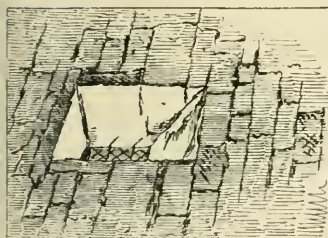


whilst the upper angle quoins assimilate, if they do not exactly correspond, to the lower ones. The inserted lancet windows rather give point to the small early ones ; but the wide gaping modern openings at the east and west ends tend very much to destroy the character of the whole place. The porch, though very late, sits suitably in its position, and its simplicity falls in rightly with the ancient work. A more characteristic contrast between the spirit of early and late work could hardly be afforded than in the original sun-dial on the south flank between the two early windows, with its circular form and mysterious design, and the modern one in the gable of the porch, with its square form and straight lines and exactitude of figuring. In the former, the play of the imagination rules, whilst in the latter what perhaps may be exact science predominates. Regarded as architectural adornments, the early work certainly bears the palm. The bowl of the font is of very early date, having been originally square in form and in size sufficient for immersion. Its eastern step is formed of a Roman stone, and a bit of pebble pavement remains on the north side, such as is sometimes found on Roman roads.

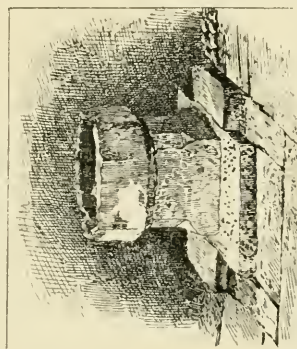
Sketches are given of the exterior from the south-west, one of the interior looking west, and one looking east. Also detail of one south and one north window as seen inside, and a view of the font as at present standing. Examining carefully all the parts of this little structure, complete as it is, it cannot be far wrong to conclude that after *Roman work* there is nothing *in stone* in the whole of England which can be certainly pointed to as of antecedent date. At our late Congress visit, much was said about "*discovery*", but very little of the care which has handed on, without a taint of spoliation, this invaluable specimen of the plan and structure of an English church built at least a thousand years ago ; but practical men know that however modest the architect employed in the restoration may be, his zeal as an archæologist is apparent everywhere ; and, if anyone will spend an afternoon within the walls of the little church with the self-forgetting Vicar of the parish, he will learn from him what a heart devoted to the preservation of an archæological gem really means.



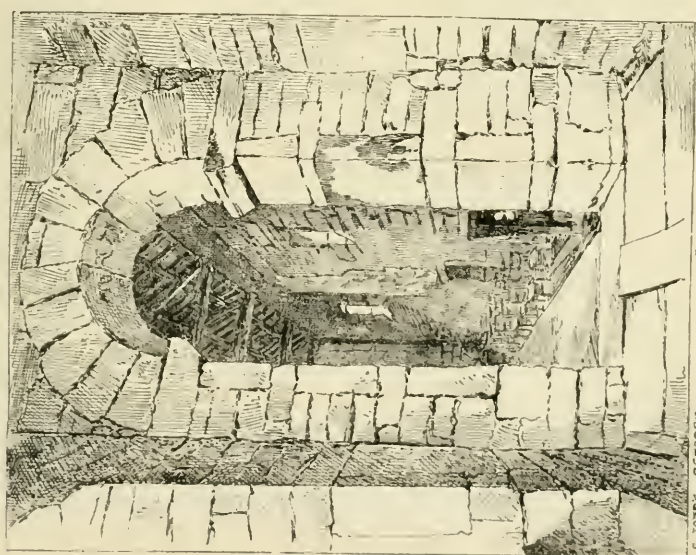
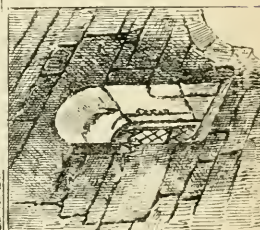
INTERIOR LOOKING EAST  
STONE'S ESCORT



STONE'S ESCORT, NORTH WALL, "HALL"



STONE'S ESCORT  
TOMB



STONE'S ESCORT  
INTERIOR LOOKING WEST





## THE ROMAN VILLA AT BOX, IN WILTSHIRE.

BY R. MANN, ESQ.

*(Read 3rd March 1886.)*

HEARING, in 1881, of the uncovering of a portion of the ruins of this villa, I availed myself of the opportunity to obtain a plan of it. I have since endeavoured to glean further particulars, and so far as I have been successful, I submit to you the result.

The situation of the villa is five and a half miles north-east of Bath, in the angle formed by the diverging lines of two Roman roads as they leave that city; the one eastward to Silchester (Calleva) and London (Londinium); the other in a north-easterly direction, towards the Humber. From each of these roads the villa is equidistant about two miles. Amid its walls and pavements the church now stands; there, too, the churchyard lies, where son after sire, through many a century, "the rude forefathers of the hamlet sleep". Tradition, that from the dim past has told of this Roman dwelling, has proved once again correct, though as yet the earliest recorded evidence that I can find is in *The Gentleman's Magazine* for 1831, p. 596, where the following letter appears:—

"June 20th, 1831.

"MR. URBAN,—I mentioned the probability of the site of the parish church being formerly the seat of Druidical rites, and alluded to the fine spring of water which bursts out beside the church as being probably the sacred Druidical spring so intimately connected with the Celtic worship of the god Taut;<sup>1</sup> and that the tradition of the place was, that there had been formerly found baths supplied from this 'sacred spring', which had been considered to have been Roman.

"I mentioned reasons why the Romans would probably be induced to venerate this spot, and mentioned that remains had very lately been discovered which verified the traditions.

"I am not aware that this village had previously been pointed out as having any remains demonstrating that the Romans once were resident here; which appears, however, undoubtedly to have been the

---

<sup>1</sup> In a case before the Magistrates but a short time ago, the defendant was described as living in "Taut's Lane."—R. M., 1886.

case, for it is said, besides the baths above mentioned, that several beautiful tessellated pavements had formerly been found in the churchyard and gardens adjoining; but no spot could be pointed out where the same might with certainty be found, and the tradition was considered, therefore, as vague and unworthy of attention.

"It is reasonable to suppose that lamentable ignorance occasioned, or at least did not prevent, their destruction as soon as discovered, for a year or two ago, in a garden belonging to Mr. Mullins, adjoining the churchyard, in making some addition to a very old building, the workmen, in sinking for a foundation, struck upon the mutilated remains of a tessellated pavement about 2 or 3 feet below the surface of the ground. It appeared to have been a part of a large square, and the part now discovered was evidently one of its corners. It had a wide ornamental border of no remarkable beauty; but what I particularly recollect (the few moments I had opportunity of seeing it) was that there were evident effects of repeated fires having been made, apparently about the middle of the square; for the tesserae toward the centre were burnt from their original colours to a brick red, and the redness diminished in intensity as it approached the border, near which the colours were again all perfect. This pavement must have been discovered when the old building was erected, for it appeared to run under its foundation; and if so, the remainder must then have been destroyed. The portion of it lately found, however, was considered worthy of preservation, and has been, it is hoped, safely secured from injury by means of large flagstones carefully placed over it.

"In the adjoining garden, belonging to the same individual, is an ornamental fishpond, in the middle of which, many years ago, was a small island, and communication with it was effected by planks supported on long stones set upright in the water. Though the island has long since been removed (by the grandfather of the present owner), one of the stones was left standing upright in the water, and so remained till a late summer, when, the water being let out of the pond, the stone was pushed down, and immediately under it (embedded in the soil on which it had for so many years stood) were found very many Roman tesserae of different colours and sizes, some of which I have now by me. This pond has been for some centuries back a mill-head or dam to an overshot-wheel, and 'Boxe Mill', mentioned in the *Monasticon* as belonging to 'Farley Monastery', I have no doubt was situated near this spot, or driven by the water from the pond.

"Little remains of a mill are now visible here, excepting the place of the overshot-wheel, and the circumstance that very many old-fashioned millstones are to be seen in the pavements about the premises. To the protection of this stone from the effect of the continual washing of the water must be ascribed the preservation for so long a period of these Roman tesserae in so singular a situation, and which contribute not a little to the support of the traditions above mentioned.

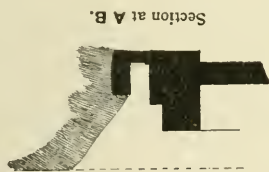
Further investigations may make greater and more worthy discoveries; but these, the first-fruits, are sufficient to show that the Romans undoubtedly settled in this rural and delightful spot.

"Yours, etc.,

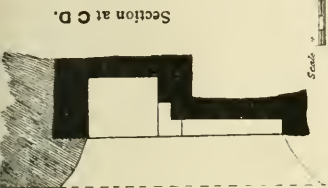
J. M."

In the year 1833 another letter (from the Rev. George Mullins) appeared in *The Gentleman's Magazine*, p. 357, as follows:—

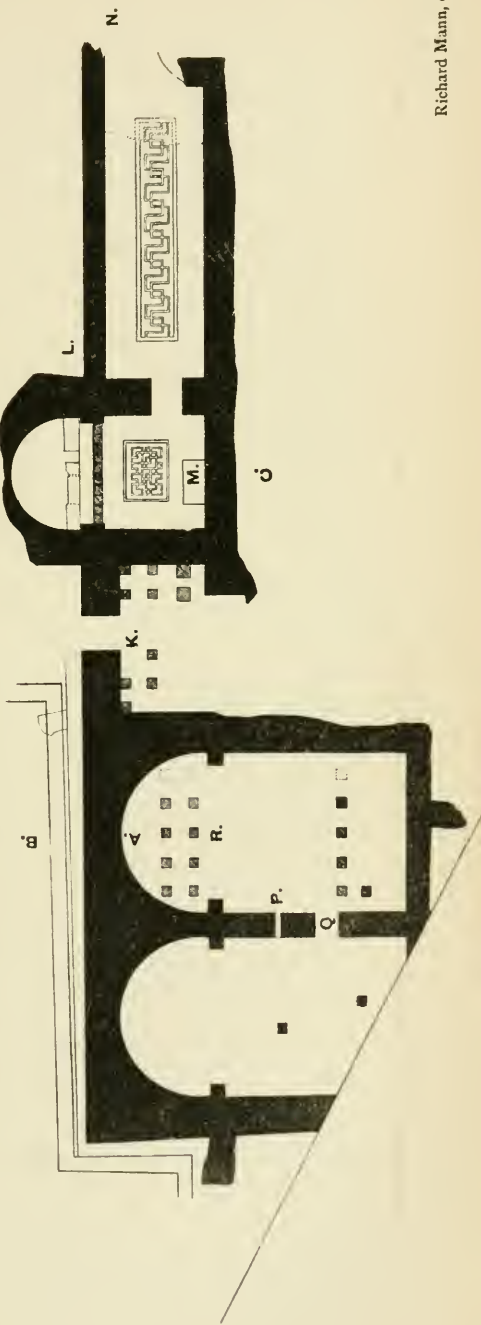
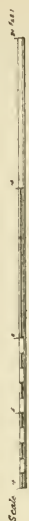
# ROMAN VILLA AT BOX.



Section at A B.



Section at C D.







"We have been favoured by the Rev. George Mullens, the Vicar of Box, with the following description of some Roman antiquities recently discovered at that place :—

"In the Supplement to the first part of your volume *ci*, p. 596, a correspondent, in speaking of the antiquities of Box, mentions the existence of some Roman remains in my garden. The discovery to which he alludes was that of a tessellated pavement found there a few years ago. I believe that until that discovery, no site of Roman remains could be pointed out in the village, although tradition spoke of their existence. I have now to announce a further and more important discovery which has taken place within the present year.

"In excavating some earth at the distance of 43 yards north from the pavement before alluded to, evident traces of another, but in a state of destruction, presented themselves; and in a line leading from this immediately to the former, I found seven stone pillars of rough workmanship; and near them is an altar-like erection consisting of several stones, and a piece of stone of a semicircular shape, about 1 foot across, and 8 inches thick, partially excavated on each side, as if for the purpose of holding something. This stone bears evident marks of fire. Distant 28 yards to the west were the mutilated remains of a tessellated pavement of blue stones, ornamented with two red borders; the tesserae being nearly 1 inch square, and the blue stones entirely decomposed. This pavement, in its original state, must have been at least 10 or 12 feet square. The remains of a wall on the south side were covered with several flues made of whole bricks supported by iron cramps; and underneath the bed on which the pavement was laid, made of a coarse gravel and mortar, were large flags supported by pillars of stone forming a regular hypocaust."

"The discovery of this pavement induced me to make an opening at a point where I might conjecture, from the direction of the hypocaust, more remains would be found; and at the depth of 4 feet below the surface of the earth I discovered a third tessellated pavement, very nearly perfect apparently, forming a passage from some other part of the building. It is 9 feet wide, 28 feet long, and turns at a right angle, 6 feet, where it is broken up; but it evidently extended much further in both directions.

"In one corner is a curious stone cut in a form as though intended for a seat, but now only 8 inches high. The pattern of this passage is particularly elegant. The ground-colour is white; the exterior tesserae coarse; two blue lines of small cubes form the border, 6 feet apart; and the intermediate space is filled with semicircles forming waving lines, blue, crossing each other at right angles. These are again intersected by others of half the diameter, with their extremities united in the middle, and terminating in small crosses shaded with red and yellow, white and blue, and producing a most beautiful effect. I have preserved several specimens of plaster from the walls, the colours of which were very bright when first exposed to the air. The patterns were principally imitations of Egyptian marble, with elegant coloured bordering; but I have not been able to discover a decided figure on any of the pieces.

"One small vase, holding about a pint, apparently of British workmanship, was taken up near the pillars, but unfortunately damaged by the spade. Numberless fragments of earthen vessels, small pieces of

pavements, tesserae, and Roman bricks, are now in my possession. One room was evidently paved with square red bricks quite plain. One small coin only has been found, and this was so far corroded as to be wholly illegible.

"There is another piece of pavement (which, however, I have never yet seen) in a distant part of my garden; and the whole of the original buildings, if square, must have covered a considerable portion of ground, the most distant of the pavements being at least 50 yards apart."

The next notice I have been able to meet with is that by H. Syer Cuming, Esq., given in the *Journal of the British Archaeological Association*, 1860, vol. xvi, p. 340, as follows:—

"A correspondent in the *Gent. Magazine* for June 1831 (p. 596) was, I believe, the first to draw attention to the existence of Roman remains at Box, a village near Chippenham, in Wiltshire. Subsequent discoveries have shown these remains to appertain to a Roman villa of considerable size, whose *balneum* and apartments were warmed by the hypocaust, whose walls had been decorated with frescoes, and halls and passages floored with tessellæ of stone and terra-cotta, and whose *culina* and *mensa* had been well provided with fictilia, the fragments of which are scattered about in endless profusion.

"The Rev. G. Mullins, Vicar of Box, gave a brief but interesting notice of these *reliquiæ* in the *Gent. Mag.* of April 1833 (p. 357), from which may be gathered the general character and somewhat of the dimensions of the once stately house, which must have covered a large portion of land, 'the most distant of the pavements being at least 50 yards apart'. Some time since a friend took up his abode in a house on the site of the villa, and in a letter to me thus speaks of the remains. He says: 'My garden is full of Roman remains,—tiles somewhat ornamented, but broken, bricks, tessellated pavement, fused iron, etc. I send all away to mend the roads; they are a perfect nuisance. We cannot put a spade into the ground without bringing up these impediments to vegetable growth. There is a bath, quite perfect, in the centre of the garden. It has been opened, but is covered up; and a beautiful pavement runs all about. The bits I dug up were white and black, very coarse work.'

"It is the consignment of these ancient fragments to the high road that has partly induced me to trouble the Association with these observations; for if no record be made of this act of Vandalism, these transported *vestigia* will, on rediscovery at some future period, be accepted as *indicia* of the site of another Roman villa at Box. I begged my friend to send me up some of the remains from his garden, which he has kindly done, and a selection is now before you, consisting of tessellæ of rather rough-hewn dice of white limestone, and portions of four square flue-pipes of red terra-cotta from the hypocaust, which are useful for comparison with examples found in London and elsewhere. The majority of the pipes met with at Box are scored with the common diamond pattern, a few have only bands of parallel lines, whilst one fragment is decorated with a succession of waved or undulated furrows of more novel design. From a careful examination of these air-conduits

I am inclined to regard them as the products of different kilns, for they vary both in hardness and colour, and above all in the character of the material, which must have been obtained from different localities. The only example of stucco which has reached me is a fragment of the fine variety called *albarium*; but much of the walling has been painted in fresco, in imitation of African marbles, with elegant coloured borderings.

"A full account of the discoveries made at Box is still a desideratum. As yet we only know sufficient to quicken the desire for more ample details; but if those details be not collected speedily, we shall have to search and ransack the highways and byways for what once constituted the well-appointed dwelling of some opulent Roman family seeking health and recreation in the region of the ancient Belgæ."

In the course of further research I had the good fortune to be put in communication with Mrs. Cazenove, wife of the Rev. Dr. Cazenove, from whom I learned the following particulars. Some years ago the plots of land, as shown in the accompanying block-plan (see Plate) were put up for sale by auction, and on December 18, 1855, Mrs. Cazenove accompanied some friends to the sale. Portions of Roman pavement, etc., being uncovered, Mrs. Cazenove was so impressed by the effective pattern of one of them, that with most laudable enthusiasm she at once proceeded to improvise the means of tracing it by pinning together a few spare bills handed her by the auctioneer. The full-size tracing I am thus enabled to submit to you is a copy of that obtained under the somewhat embarrassing circumstances of being surrounded by those attending the sale. (See Plate.)

In reply to my further inquiry, if any plan happened to be upon these bills, she sent me a tracing of the block-plan, with the auctioneer's name upon it. This gave me a clue, enabling me to obtain the office-plan, from which the exact tracing I send you was copied. The dotted lines on this plan indicate the position of the Roman buildings and pavements then uncovered; but Mrs. Cazenove fails to remember which portion contained the pavement she traced. Evidently the pattern is similar to that described in the letter of the Rev. George Mullins as "forming a passage from some other part of the building. It is 9 feet wide and 28 feet long, and turns at a right angle, 6 feet."

The better to realise the design of the pavement, I enclose a tracing of a floor of similar character, though dif-

fering slightly in size and colouring; the individual pattern of the Gloucestershire floor being 3 ft. 3 in. longitudinally, whilst that at Box is 2 ft. 11 in. The smaller piece is that at Box, and shows more warmth of colouring.

In my endeavours to obtain a more definite idea of these remains, I attempted to collate the fragmentary knowledge I had met with; but the result is much less satisfactory than I had anticipated, and I am unwillingly forced to the conclusion that portions of the villa, other than those shown on the block-plan, must have been met with, and no particulars of them taken; perhaps, still worse, it may be that they were destroyed.

The earliest notice tells us that several beautiful floors had been found in the churchyard and gardens adjoining, also under and contiguous to a very old building, which, as "J. M.", in *The Gentleman's Magazine*, states would in all probability be "Boxe Mill". Further, that "in the adjoining garden is an ornamental fishpond in which have been found numerous Roman tesserae." On the block-plan already referred to, the position of this pond is shown, and also a small island with a yew-tree of considerable age growing upon it. The position of the church and churchyard also appears; and the remains of the masonry to the sluice of the water-wheel worked by water from the pond, thus marking the site of "Boxe Mill".

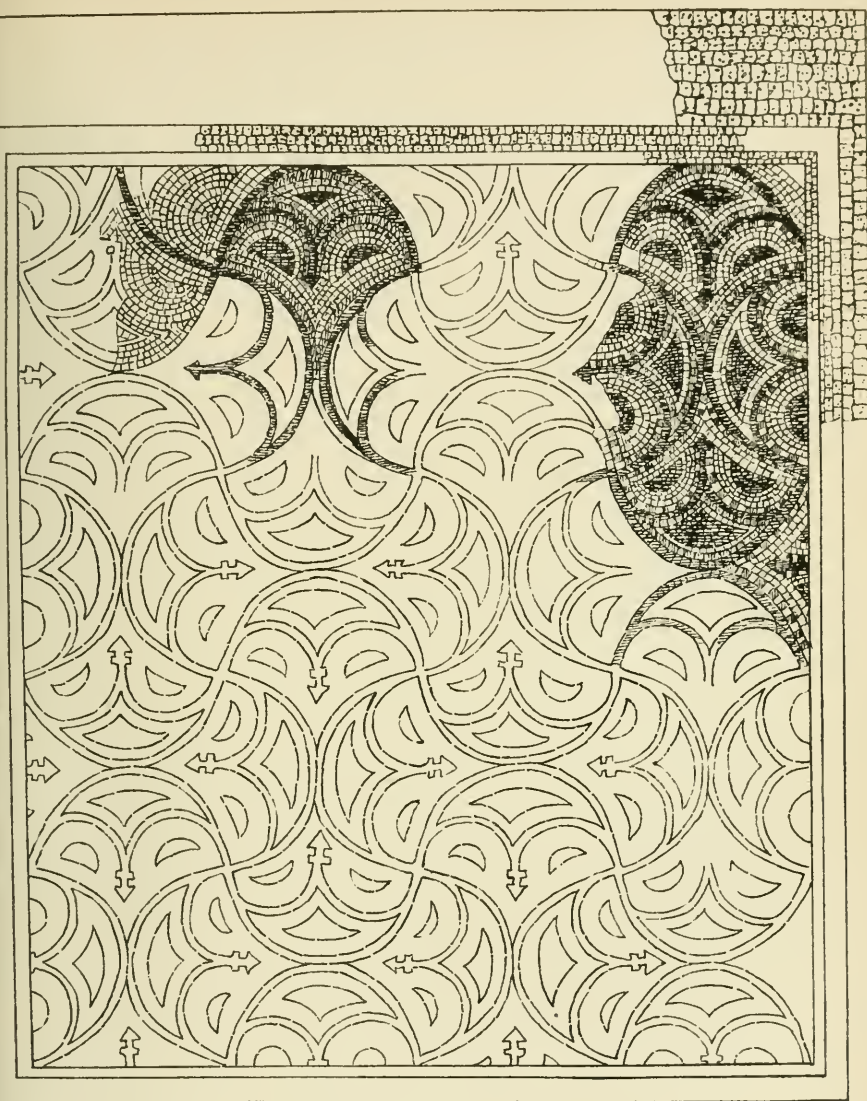
My further but futile endeavours to identify the positions referred to in *The Gentleman's Magazine* letter, I need not trouble you with, but will at once pass on to describe the part of the Roman building which was uncovered in the year 1881, and which the accompanying half-inch scale-plan sets forth.

The villa is seated a little way up the gently rising acclivity which slopes nearly in the direction (longitudinally) of the tessellated passage shown on the plan. Adown the hill-side still flows a fine stream of water, supplying the wants of the villager of to-day, just as in the remote past it quenched the thirst and supplied the needs of his Roman predecessor. Flowing down to a point about midway on the highest side of the villa, it there commanded, and could advantageously be turned toward, any part of the site.



# ROMAN PAVEMENT AT LYDNEY PARK, GLOUCESTERSHIRE.

Discovered in 1805



Scale of  $\frac{1}{2}$   $\frac{3}{4}$   $1$   $1\frac{1}{2}$   $2$   $3$  feet.

Note.—In the Pavement at Box, the pattern is  $2' 11''$  instead of  $3' 3''$ . The Band A at Box is blue, followed by red and white lines.





A portion of the watercourse is close to, and turns at right angles near, the *præfurnium* ( $\kappa$ ), in the direction of the pond; though whether it is carried to that point (probably not), or merely diverted around the projection of the *præfurnium* and semicircular bath, I do not know. Though I term it a watercourse, it is but right that I should mention another opinion respecting it, that of Mr. C. E. Davis, the city architect of Bath. He had been there a few hours previous to one of my visits; on which occasion he told one of the owners of the land that "it was the flue from the hypocaust"; but having regard to the arrangement of the building, and the uselessness of a flue in such a position, the theory was at once seen to be untenable. Evidently the heat from the furnace ( $\kappa$ ) coursed its way through the *pilæ* supporting the floors of the adjoining rooms. Besides, not a trace of fire was to be seen on the walls of the space termed by Mr. Davis a "flue". Examining it more closely, I found it was floored at the bottom, a few inches only of earth then remaining upon it. Removing this earth, I saw that a watercourse, 12 in. wide, and 4 in. deep, had been cut out of the solid stone floor, which at that level was 1 ft.  $3\frac{1}{2}$  in. wide. At the part immediately in front of the furnace I met with pieces of stone covers which apparently had served also as a flooring to the *præfurnium*. The level of the floor of the chamber over the furnace, as well as the two rooms with apsidal ends adjoining, was nearly 3 ft. above the highest end of the tessellated floor just by the bath; whilst from thence the passage-floor sloped to a point or level 1 ft.  $1\frac{1}{2}$  in. lower at its further end. The floor of the bath itself was 2 ft. 11 in. below the floor of its chamber, from which the bathers descended by two steps, as shown by section C D. The floor and sides were faced with tesserae of white lias; an arrangement seldom met with, I believe. I could see no plug or other means of emptying it; but at L on plan there was an overflow-pipe, 2 in. in diameter, embedded in the wall. I was told that on the opposite side, nearest to the furnace, was another pipe; if so, it must have been removed previous to my visit. But though I did not see it, I believe it to have been there, serving as a supply-pipe, possibly conveying the water after it had been heated by any vessels, which

for that purpose would have been admirably placed in the little chamber over the furnace ( $\kappa$ ).

In the bath-chamber the part marked M is a rectangular piece of masonry, the upper surface being level with the floor; most probably it served as a foundation for a pedestal of statuary, or an altar. The flooring is of white lias tesserae, having the dark-coloured fret pattern; and its enclosing border, formed with tesserae of pennant, in colour a dull indigo. The portion of the bath-floor shown of a deeper shade is of brown lias tesserae. The side-wall of passage, at N, proceeds further on, the doorway at this point affording the only visible means of access to the bath, which otherwise is cut off and entirely distinct from the other rooms shown on plan, unless the masonry at M marks the position of any steps of access to a doorway which might have been at a higher level than the top of the wall now seen.

At a little distance from the bath, a patch of the tessellated floor of the passage, perhaps half a yard, was discoloured by fire, though it could not have been very fierce, otherwise the lias would have become lime, and so perished as a floor. The lower floor of the hypocaust, upon which the *pilae* were built, was formed of concrete, at a level of about 2 ft. 10 in. to 3 ft. below the room-floor above.

The letter P marks the position of a hollow flue-tile, 4 in. square, built into the wall, the bottom of the opening being 2 ft. 2 in. above the lower concrete floor. At Q is the aperture for the flame and heat from the furnace,  $\kappa$ . In all probability there is a duplicate opening at the corresponding point in the intervening wall, but the earth was not sufficiently removed to allow of access. The width of the aperture, Q, was 1 ft.  $6\frac{3}{4}$  in.

At 1 ft. 11 in. above the concrete floor, three successive courses of brick projected into its opening, and so, reducing its width, the next course of flat tile completely covered it. The top side of this tile is 2 ft. 8 in. above the concrete floor.

At R, and at about 1 ft. above the concrete floor, apparently crushed down from its proper position, were two small pieces of the tessellated pavement. In one there were three rows of pennant (dull indigo colour), then four

rows of white lias, succeeded by one row of pennant, evidently a part of the border or division, unless it formed a portion of a floor of geometrical design anterior to the introduction of the later and more ornate floors. In the second piece there were two rows of dark pennant followed by three rows of a lighter shade, and then four rows of white lias. The *pile* of the hypocaust were built of the usual 8 inch square tiles.

In the surrounding soil an unfinished impost-quin,  $8\frac{1}{2}$  in. thick, was met with. On the bottom bed it measured 1 ft.  $7\frac{1}{2}$  in. on its long side, and 1 ft. 4 in. on its return, chamfered off to a 1 inch nosing projecting  $7\frac{1}{4}$  in. Upon the long way of the stone this chamfer was left plain; but on the narrow head it was carved in low relief, with foliage of single leaves (something like the conventional oak, though probably meant to represent the acanthus) the full width of the chamfer. The character of the work seemed hardly bold enough for the Romans, and gave me the impression that it was early Norman, and in preparation for some building of that period. A stone somewhat smaller, but of almost identical character, I met with in the excavations of the Roman baths at Bath.

The plot of ground upon which this portion of the villa stands was put up for sale by auction by the owners; but failing to sell, they subsequently removed the semicircular bath, fixing it in a framework of wood and iron, to allow of its transportation from place to place for exhibition. The *tessellæ* of the bath, which were used by the Romans with their natural cleavage faces, have now been polished, resulting in giving a colour and appearance akin to ivory.

As to the site of this portion of the villa, the ground has been levelled, and a house built upon it,—a result much to be regretted. Thus are such priceless relics lost.

## ST. VEDAST.

BY THE REV. W. SPARROW SIMPSON, D.D., F.S.A., V.P.,  
 SUB-DEAN OF ST. PAUL'S CATHEDRAL,  
 AND RECTOR OF ST. VEDAST, FOSTER LANE, LONDON.

THE dedication of an English church to St. Vedast is so rare, and the name of the Saint to English ears so unfamiliar, that it seems worth while to collect some of the historical notices of his career, together with a few of the legends inextricably interwoven into the history.

According to the best authorities it seems most probable that St. Vedast was born at Villac, a place in Perigord, near Terrasson. The parish church is dedicated to him, and a fountain still bears his name. Leaving his family and the rich inheritance of his fathers, he took up his abode in Toul, where his many virtues soon attracted the notice of the Bishop, by whom he was admitted into holy orders.

He is first seen in history on a very memorable occasion. Clovis, returning from the decisive battle which he had fought at Tolbiac, near Cologne, in which, as he believed, the tide of victory had turned in his favour as the direct and immediate result of prayer to the God of Clotilda, his Christian Queen, resolved to fulfil his vow made upon the battlefield, that if victory were granted to his arms he would at once become a Christian. Passing through Toul he heard of the fame of Vedast, who was held in great reputation by the people of the place. Clovis sent for him, and begged that he would accompany him to Rheims, and would instruct him more fully in the mysteries of the Christian faith. Vedast willingly undertook the solemn charge.<sup>1</sup>

Arrived at Rheims, the good Bishop Remigius completed the work in which Vedast had been engaged, and after due instruction and preparation the august convert was baptised on Christmas Day, A.D. 496. The baptismal ceremony was performed with the utmost splendour; no

<sup>1</sup> Condensed from *Les Petits Bollundistes*.



accessories were wanting which might impress the minds of the pagan warriors in attendance upon their King. "The procession moves from the Palace; the clergy lead the way, bearing the Holy Gospels, the cross, and the banners, singing hymns and canticles; then comes the Bishop leading the King by the hand; after him, the Queen; lastly, the people. On the road it is said that the King inquired of the Bishop if *that* were the kingdom of Heaven promised to him. 'No', said the Prelate, 'but it is the entrance to the road that leads to it.'<sup>1</sup>

"The church was hung with embroidered tapestry and white curtains; odours of incense, like airs of Paradise, were diffused around; the building blazed with countless lights. When the new Constantine knelt in the font to be cleansed from the leprosy of his heathenism, 'Fierce Sicambrian', said the Bishop, 'bow thy neck! Burn what thou hast adored; adore that which thou hast burned.'<sup>2</sup> The holy Bishop signified by these words the heathen idols which Clovis had adored, and the Christian churches which he had destroyed. The King replied distinctly, according to the teaching of St. Vedast, his instructor, 'I adore the true God, Who is the Father, the Son, and the Holy Ghost.' Whereupon the three thousand men who were about to be baptised together with their leader, added, 'We abhor the mortal gods, and we are ready to serve the immortal God.' The same day were also baptised Alboffidis and Landehildis, the sisters of the King."<sup>3</sup>

A characteristic incident has been recorded, arising out of one of the interviews between Clovis and Remigius, in which the true spirit of the barbarous warrior-king breaks out. During one of their conferences the Bishop dwelt upon the cruelty of the Jews to the crucified Redeemer. Clovis was moved as he heard the sad story of the Passion; moved, but not to tenderness. "Had I and my faithful Franks been there", said he, "they had not dared to do it."<sup>4</sup> The good Prelate's words had touched the King; but the hands which had so successfully

<sup>1</sup> Baring Gould, *Lives of the Saints*. St. Remigius.

<sup>2</sup> Milman, *Latin Christianity*, vol. i, pp. 351, 352.

<sup>3</sup> Gregory of Tours, cap. xv.

<sup>4</sup> Milman, *Latin Christianity*, i, p. 353.

wielded the sword only longed to strike the blow. Well, there had been, in the bygone days, others (better instructed than he) who said, "Wilt Thou that we command fire to come down from Heaven and consume them?" not knowing what spirit they were of. It was not very wonderful if a new convert (and such a convert) had yet much to learn.

At that time Clovis, the Frank, was the only orthodox Sovereign in Christendom; so that the importance of his conversion can hardly be exaggerated. We have not space to enter into his subsequent history. It will suffice for our present purpose that he remained a Christian to his life's end; that in the early part of the year 511 he summoned a council of thirty-two bishops to Orleans; and that before the close of the year he died, and was buried in Paris, in the Church of the Apostles, afterwards called St. Geneviève, which he and his wife Clotilda had built.<sup>1</sup> The font of red marble in which Clovis was baptised is preserved in the great Library at Paris;<sup>2</sup> and Rheims, the church of his baptism, became the place where, in after times, the Kings of France were wont to be crowned.<sup>3</sup>

The later history of St. Vedast may be gathered from the *Acta Sanctorum* of the Bollandists, which devotes no less than sixty-seven folio columns to our Saint; from the useful abridgment of the *Acta Sanctorum*, known as *Les Petits Bollandistes*; and from other collections of histories and legends of the Saints. As these sources of information are readily accessible, we need not do more than summarise very briefly the leading incidents of St. Vedast's life.

He was consecrated Bishop of Arras, the capital of Artois, by St. Remi, and here he laboured hard to restore the ancient Christianity. The site of the church alone remained, and this was overgrown with brambles, and had become a shelter for wild beasts. Whilst praying amidst the ruins, a bear came forth from the thicket, but at the Saint's word withdrew to its solitudes. The legendary accounts bristle with miracles, from which one or two may be selected as typical examples.

<sup>1</sup> *Dictionary of Ecclesiastical Biography.*

<sup>2</sup> Bordier et Charton, *Histoire de France*, vol. i, p. 126, where the font is figured.

<sup>3</sup> Baring Gould, *Lives of the Saints*, Feb. 6.

Ocinus, one of the principal lords of the country, distinguished also by his generous and munificent hospitality, made a great feast, at which Clothaire was to be the chief guest. Vedast was invited to the banquet. Now the Franks were losing their warlike spirit, and giving themselves up to brutalising orgies. "That fermented drink which beer recalls to our memory", as one of the chroniclers puts it, "flowed in streams; and often after a feast at which there was no stint, the guests could not support themselves, so enfeebled were they by intoxication."<sup>1</sup> St. Vedast, on entering the hall, made, as his custom was, the sign of the cross, and the vessels, filled with *cervisia*, burst asunder. "Alarmed by the prodigy, Clothaire and the lords in his train sought an explanation from Vedast, who told them that the Devil, subtle in deceiving men, had been concealed within the vessels; and unable to bear the sacred sign had been compelled to flee, and had abandoned the house whilst the liquor was flowing away."

In 510 St. Remi gave to St. Vedast charge of the large diocese of Cambray; and the union of the sees of Arras and Cambray lasted until the end of the eleventh century, when the sees were separated.

As his life had been marked by apostolic labours, so his death had its attendant marvels. Worn by the weight of an episcopate of forty years, rich in virtues and in generous deeds, the end was drawing on apace. "One cold winter's night, when the hoar frost covered the earth, and the stars were glittering in the sky, a luminous cloud appeared to flow from the house where the Prelate dwelt, and to rise up even to Heaven. The prodigy lasted for two hours, and being seen by the whole city, plunged it in the deepest perplexity. The pious servant of God understood that he had not long to remain on earth. He summoned to his side the priests who had been his faithful companions, and all those for whom he had a fatherly affection, and conversed with them in a firm voice, and with heartfelt eloquence enhanced by the conviction of an approaching separation. Strengthened by the *Viaticum*, and already parted from the world, he spoke in tones which drew tears from all his hearers. Thus he calmly

<sup>1</sup> *Les Petits Bollandistes*, Feb. 6.

ended his days, and slept peacefully in the Lord, on the 6th of February, A.D. 540. It is said that at the moment when his soul rose to Heaven, a sound as of a choir of angels filled the room, testifying that Vedast was already the possessor of eternal bliss."<sup>1</sup>

#### VARIOUS LEGENDS OF ST. VEDAST.

The *Acta Sanctorum* supplies a vast number of legendary stories in addition to those which are enumerated in *Les Petits Bollandistes*. I select three only, which I have translated from the Latin, and now present in a condensed form.

The first is of considerable interest. The anxiety of the Saint to be called by his proper name is certainly quaint enough.

"It came to pass that a certain Scot visited a monastery in which the venerable body of the most blessed Saint was revered day and night. He humbly sought that relics of the Saint might be given to him, pledging himself to build a church in Scotland in honour of St. Vedast. The brethren refused his request, seeing that he was a stranger, and judging him to be an impostor. He, however, reverently visited the altar and the tomb of St. Vedast, and collected from the pavement ashes and dust; with these he returned to his home, where by his own gifts and the contributions of the faithful he built a church. This good man had a hive full of bees and honey in front of the doors of St. Vedast's Church: and one night, whilst mortals were calmly sleeping, there came a thief to steal the honey. Hardly had he taken it, before he became fixed immovably to the spot. When the cock crew, the elder brother of the monastery rose to ring the matin bell, and to his amazement he found the thief still rigid. Those who saw the prodigy desired to deliver the culprit to the magistrate. But when the Scot rose from his bed there appeared to him an aged man of most fair countenance, bald-headed, venerable, who said: 'Do not

<sup>1</sup> *Les Petits Bollandistes*. Translated and condensed for me by my daughter.



punish the wretched culprit;—Christus illum vinxit, non tu. Et ego absolvo eum in nomine Jesu. Know also that my name is not Badastus, as you call me in your barbarous speech, but Vedastus.’ The thief was sent away unharmed. This miracle was related by a Scotch pilgrim, named Echo.”<sup>1</sup>

The scene of another curious story is laid at Wlfara, “in comitatu Baduano” :—

“There were two gossips (*compatres*), neighbours, of whom one stole from the other a little sheep. The poor man who suffered the loss called upon St. Vedast, and sought the punishment of the offender. The priest, in church, enquired who had done the deed, and denounced the sin, threatening on the next day to excommunicate the guilty person. No one, however, confessed the crime. Whereupon, on the next Lord’s Day, the Priest spoke to the people upon the matter: the guilty man standing in the midst. Suddenly, from his bosom, his gloves (*chirothecæ*) gave forth a sort of bleating. And the people praised God and venerated St. Vedast.”

A third story may be introduced, because it explains an allusion in the Hymn to St. Vedast (printed *infra*).

“On one occasion St. Vedast received a visit in his cell from a certain distinguished person. After conversation held with him, he desired an attendant to serve the stranger with a cup of wine. The attendant brought the cup, but, alas, it was empty. Whereupon St. Vedast looked up to heaven, and calling to mind the miracle of Cana in Galilee, prayed that the cup might be miraculously replenished, and bade the servant pour out for the guest. The servant gladly hastened to obey, and found the vessel full.”<sup>2</sup>

Here we may profitably hold our hands; or, at any rate, the following abstract will suffice for the needs of the most eager devourer of mediæval fables.

St. Vedast restores a blind man to sight; puts a bear to flight; heals a blind man and a lame man; breaks, by signing the cross, some vessels “male gentili errore dæmoniacis incantationibus infecta”;<sup>3</sup> a column of fire is seen over his house shortly before his death;<sup>4</sup> those who

<sup>1</sup> *Acta Sanctorum*, p. 815.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 801, col. 2.

<sup>3</sup> See *supra*, p. 59.

<sup>4</sup> *Ibid.*



sought to bury him within the city were unable to move his body, for he had said that "none ought to be buried within the walls; the city was the place of the living, not of the dead"; after his death he extinguished a fire which threatened to destroy the house in which he had died, and the couch on which he had breathed his last.

At his shrine : a dumb and deaf man and two lame men are restored ; by invocation of his name a cattle plague was stayed ; a horse was restored to health upon its owner offering up a taper ; a linen cloth for the altar had been vowed by a dying woman, her daughter, however, after her decease, brought one of inferior value, which flew away from the altar of its own accord ; insufficient materials brought to repair St. Vedast's Church became adequate ; evil spirits in the form of bats were cast out.<sup>1</sup>

To the foregoing details may, with advantage, be added the following short notices of St. Vedast, either from manuscript sources, or from printed works of considerable rarity.

The first of these is found in a MS. of the early part of the fourteenth century, preserved in the British Museum. It is comprised within a few lines, but brief as it is it illustrates the never-failing tendency of the hagiologists to ascribe to their heroes miracles closely resembling those of the Redeemer. It is a very brief version of a story already related.

*"De Sancto Vedasto et Amando."*

"Egregia et omni acceptatione digna merita sanctorum Christi presulum Vedasti et Amandi sancta consuevit celebrare ecclesia. Sanctus igitur Vedastus quia sitiienti amico vinum de vacuo produxit vasculum diurnum sanctitatis sue perhibet testimonium. Christus in Chana Galilee vinum de aqua fecerat, Vedastus vero de arido poculo vinum produxerat. Magnum igitur quod dominus, magnum quod gessit famulus."<sup>2</sup>

The second, in monkish Latin and in old French, commemorates the benefits which the people of Artois had derived from the liberality of St. Vedast. It is found in

<sup>1</sup> *Acta Sanctorum*, Feb. 6, pp. 804-819.

<sup>2</sup> *Mus. Brit., Bibliothec. Reg.*, 8, C. vii.

a manuscript, also of the fourteenth century, preserved in the Library at Arras. I have not seen the manuscript itself, and I owe my knowledge of it to the *Catalogue des Manuscrits de la Bibliothèque de la Ville d'Arras*, printed at Arras in 1860. The volume, which forms No. 380 of the Collection, is entitled *Sancti Vedasti Vita et Miracula*.<sup>1</sup> It seems not unlikely that the manuscript may have been written in Arras itself, as it opens with the words, "Dilectionis nostre venerabilis preceptum secutus, vitam sancti Vedasti patris nostri et intercessoris nostri emendare studui", etc.

"Le peuple doux, humain et très courtois,  
Siège tenant ès limites d'Arthois,  
De tel honneur toujours Saint Vaast vénère  
Comme s'il fust son patron et vrai père :  
Car il donna de charitable main  
Du ciel luisant le salutaire pain."<sup>2</sup>

The third is taken from the *Legenda Sanctorum*, one of the favourite books of the fifteenth century, if one may judge from the numerous editions which issued from the press. This Life is chiefly remarkable for a droll bit of etymology. The name Vedastus, we are gravely told, is derived from *vere dans estus*; or from *Væ distans*; for the excellent reasons which are therein set forth. But it is to be feared that these will not convince the more critical etymologists of to-day.

"Vedastus, quasi vere dans estus, quod vere sibi dedit estus afflictionis et penitentie. Vel quia væ distans, quod væ eternum ab eo distat; nam damnati semper dicent væ, scilicet quia Deum offendi, væ quia dyabolo consensi, væ quia natus fui, væ quia mori non valeo, væ quia tam male torqueor, væ quia nunquam liberabor.

"Vedastus a beato Remigio in Trajacensem episcopatum ordina-

<sup>1</sup> "In folio medioeri, vélin blanc, sali par l'usage, tracé à l'encre pourpre, xiv siècle, grande écriture gothique, initiales festonnées rouges et bleues. 25 feuillets. Incipit Prologus in Vita Sancti Vedasti Episcopi Atrebatensis."

<sup>2</sup> "Sur les derniers feuillets sont quelques miracles ajoutés à une époque postérieure et qui ne sont pas imprimés dans les Bollandistes, le dernier est daté de 1339 :

"Arthesiis summo splendore Vedastus in oris  
Fulget, et eterni nomen honoris habet,  
Dogmate celesti Christi exornavit ovile.  
Plebs, cole tam sanctum, religiosa, patrem."



tus fuit. Qui cum ad portam civitatis venisset, et ibidem duos pauperes, unum cecum et alium claudum petentes elemosinam reperisset, dixit eis, Argentum et aurum non est mihi : quod autem habeo vobis do. Et facta oratione utrosque sanavit. Cum autem in quadam ecclesia derelicta, vepribus operta, lupus<sup>1</sup> habitaret, eidem precepit ut inde fugeret, nec ultra illuc redire auderet. Quod et factum est. Denique cum verbo et opere multos convertisset, quadragésimo anno sui episcopatus vidit columnam igneam a celo usque in domum suam descendentem. Qui finem suum adesse considerans post modicum in pace quievit, circa annum Domini quingentesimum. Cum autem corpus ejus transferretur Audomatus pro senio cecus dolens quia corpus episcopi videre non poterat, mox lumen recepit, sed postmodum ad votum suum lumen amisit.”<sup>2</sup>

The fourth, and most interesting, on account of the quaint early English in which it is written, is taken from the *Golden Legend*, printed by Wynkyn de Worde,<sup>3</sup> a book of very high value to the student of mediæval religious literature.

The *Liber Festivalis* put forth by Caxton<sup>3</sup> was, as he tells us in the introduction, founded upon the *Golden Legend*. It was intended to be used by those parish priests who, by reason of “default of books” and also for “simpleness of cunning”, were unable to compose discourses of their own. But let Caxton speak for himself; he is well worth hearing :—

“¶ The helpe and grace of almyghty god through the besechyng of his blessed moder saynt mari be wyth vs at our begynnynge helpe vs & spede vs here in our lyuyng | and bryng vs vnto the blisse that neuer shall haue endyng Amen”.<sup>4</sup>

“m yn owne simple vnderstōdyng I fele well how it fareth by other that ben in the same degree and hauen charge of soules & holden to teche their parishes of all the princypalle festes that come in the yere. shewyng vnto theym what the holy sayntes suffreden & deden for goddys sake & for his loue | soo that they sholden haue the more deuocion in goode saintes | and wyth the better wyll come vnto y<sup>e</sup> chirche to serue god and pray his holy sayntes of their helpe | But for many excuse hē for defaute of bokis | and also by simplenes of connyng | Therefore in helpe of

<sup>1</sup> In *Les Petits Bollandistes*, as already stated, the animal is a bear.

<sup>2</sup> *Legenda Sanctorum*, or *Lombardica hystoria* (Nuremberg, 1482), fo. xxxiv, xxxv.

<sup>3</sup> There is a fine copy, with Caxton's well-known monogram, and “Caxton me fieri fecit”, in the University Library of Cambridge.

<sup>4</sup> Transcribed from a copy in the Bodleian Library. Press-mark, 66, 13.

suche clerkes this treatis is drawn out of legende aurea . that he that lyst to study therin he shall fynde redy therin of al the pryncipalle festis of the yere of eche one a short sermon nedeful for hym to teche | and for other to lerne . and for this tretis speketh of all the hie festis of the yere . I wyll and praye that it be called festiuall | the which begiñith at the first sōday of aduent in worship of god & all his sayntes that ben written therin |

“¶ Incipit liber qui vocatur festialis | .”

If the Rector of St. Vedast in 1527 was an unlearned man, an idea which I should not like to entertain for a single moment, he would probably have read to his congregation gathered in St. Vedast's Church upon St. Vedast's Day (February 6) this little sermonette here following.

“¶ Here foloweth y<sup>e</sup> lyfe of saynt Vedaste.

“Saynt Vedaste was ordeyned bysshop of Arras by y<sup>e</sup> hande of saynt Remyge. And saynt Vedast was of moche grete holynes & clennes. For whā he came to the gate of Arras he founde there two poore men of whom y<sup>e</sup> one was lame & y<sup>e</sup> other blynde. These two poore men demaunded of hym some almes. And saynt Vedast answered to them & said | I have neyther golde ne syluer | but this y<sup>t</sup> I haue I gyue to you. Than he made them bothe hole by y<sup>e</sup> vertue of his prayer. It happed on a tyme he came in to a chirche destroyed | & founde there a wolfe amonge y<sup>e</sup> bussches | & he commaunded hym y<sup>t</sup> he sholde go his waye | & anone he obeyed to hym & fledde | so y<sup>t</sup> syth y<sup>t</sup> tyme he was not seen. At the last whan he had conuerted moche people by his worde and predica-cyon to the fayth of God | & also by good ensamples shewed euydently to y<sup>e</sup> people | in the .xl. yere of his bysshopryche he sawe a doue of fyre y<sup>t</sup> came fro heuen to his hous | & by y<sup>t</sup> he understode wel y<sup>t</sup> he sholde fynyshe & passe out of this worlde | & so he dyd. For he dyed anone after aboute y<sup>e</sup> yere of our lord v. c. l. whan his body shold be translated | Saynt Omer whiche was blynd for age was sory y<sup>t</sup> he myght not se y<sup>e</sup> body of saynt Vedast | & anone our lorde enlumyned hym & rendred to hym his syght and sawe the body of saynt Vedast. But anone after he was blynde agayn as he had bin before. Let us pray to hym &c.”<sup>1</sup>

Arras was, it will be remembered, the see over which St. Vedast presided. The city is memorable, unhappily, for far other reasons than that of having given to our Saint his episcopal throne.

“The first Revolution raged here with exceeding vio-

<sup>1</sup> *The Golden Legende*, Wynkyn de Worde, 4to., London, 1527, fo. lxxxxij.b, transcribed from a copy in Sion College Library.



lence—a matter of little surprise when it is remembered that Arras was the birthplace of the monsters Maximilian Robespierre and his brother. They were the sons of an advocate, who abandoning them in their childhood, escaped to America. The children were educated at the College here, and maintained by the charity of some of the clergy of St. Waast. It is said that in one street all the inhabitants were guillotined, whence it was called the *Rue sans Têtes*. One effect of this fury was the desecration of the greater portion of the religious edifices. The Cathedral fell like the rest, and only a fragment of it remains near the Place.”<sup>1</sup>

Damiens, who attempted to assassinate Louis XV, was also a native of Arras.

Carlyle’s graphic picture, in his *History of the French Revolution*, gives some idea of the horrors of which Arras was the scene :

“But indeed men are all rabid; as the Time is. Representative Lebon, at Arras, dashes his sword into the blood flowing from the Guillotine; exclaims, ‘How I like it!’ Mothers, they say, by his orders, have to stand by while the Guillotine devours their children: a band of music is stationed near; and, at the fall of every head, strikes up the Ça-ira.”<sup>2</sup>

“Tigress Nationale: meddle not with a whisker of her! Swift-rending is her stroke; look what a paw she spreads;—pity has not entered into her heart.”

“Why unmoors that flat-bottomed craft, that *gabarre*; about eleven at night; with ninety Priests under hatches? They are going to Belle Isle? In the middle of the Loire stream, on signal given, the *gabarre* is scuttled; she sinks with all her cargo. ‘Sentence of Deportation’, writes Carrier, ‘was executed vertically.’”<sup>3</sup> This at Nantes, where there was guillotining “till the Headsman sank worn out”. The number belonging to the town of Nantes and the surrounding country, massacred at Nantes in 1793, is estimated at 30,000—men, women, and children. At one time 500 children, the eldest not

<sup>1</sup> Murray’s *Handbook to France*, fifth edition, p. 8.

<sup>2</sup> Carlyle, *French Revolution*, bk. v, ch. 3. Dec. 1793.

<sup>3</sup> “Le décret de déportation a été exécuté verticalement.” (Murray, *Handbook*.)



more than fourteen years of age, were mowed down by musketry.

The good clergy of St. Vaast had reason to regret the charity which they had extended to the deserted child, Robespierre. Even the Cathedral itself was not spared in the wild storm of revolutionary frenzy.

ST. VEDAST *alias* FOSTER.

In legal documents and in public notices the church in Foster Lane is usually called "S. Vedast *alias* Foster". The *alias* has been a source of great perplexity, for it certainly appears, at first sight, that Vedast and Foster can have but little in common.

So, assuredly, thought James Paterson;<sup>1</sup> for he says, in his *Pietas Londinensis*, published early in the eighteenth century, in a notice of the Church of St. Vedast :

"Now it's a very beautiful church, adorned with a fine altar-piece, communion-table, gallery, painting, and several new monuments; and a stately new tower, ninety foot high, wherein is a peal of six fine bells. It's the last of these that are dedicated to two conjunct saints; at the first it was called *St. Foster's*, in memory of some founder or ancient benefactor; but afterwards it was dedicated to *St. Vedast*, Bishop of *Arras* forty years; he died in 570."

He cuts the Gordian knot by inventing the fable of the "two conjunct saints"; if, at least, I understand him rightly: the earlier St. Foster, and the later St. Vedast,—though he seems to have had some misgiving here, and hints that Foster was a "founder or ancient benefactor".

Newcourt falls into a similar error. He says:—

"As to the Parish-Church of St. Vedast, *alias Foster*, it stands on the East-side of *Foster-Lane*, near the South-end thereof, sometime called St. Fosters (tho' by the way, *Mr. R. Smith*, in his fore-cited manuscript saith, that he finds not in any Author, the Name of St. Foster given to any Saint, therefore rather conceives, that it was first given, either from the Street where situate, or from some eminent Man there dwelling, per-

<sup>1</sup> *Pietas Londinensis*, 8vo., London, 1714.

haps (if not the Founder) yet some special Benefactor to this Church or Place.”<sup>1</sup>

Good old Thomas Fuller had, however, hit the mark some fifty years earlier, for in his *Church History of Great Britain*, published in 1655, we find the following passage, which is, for other reasons, of sufficient interest to be transcribed in full. He is writing about the “Douay Convent in Artois”, and he says that John Roberts and Father Augustine “obtained leave of Pope Pius Quintus and the King of Spain to build them a convent in Douay; and though Roberts, coming over into England to procure the Catholics’ contribution thereunto, had the hard hap to meet with Tyburn in his way, yet the design proceeded and was perfected. For the lord abbot of St. Vedastus (Anglice, St. Forsters) in Arras, a wealthy man and great favourer of the English, yea, generally good to all poor people, built them a cloister, and fine church adjoining, on his own proper cost; to whom, and his successors, the English monks are bound to pay yearly, on the first of February, a wax candle weighing three score pound, by way of homage and acknowledgment of their Founder.”<sup>2</sup>

Now here it will be observed that Fuller says “St. Vedastus, *Anglice*, St. Forsters”: in other words, that *St. Foster* is the English equivalent of the Latin *Sanctus Vedastus*.

Stow evidently understood this, for he says, in the edition of 1603 (which I am quoting from the very handy reprint edited by Mr. W. J. Thoms,<sup>3</sup> a little volume which is, for many antiquarian purposes, to be preferred to the costly “best edition” edited by Strype):—

“Then in the same street on the same north side is the Saddlers’ Hall, and then Fauster lane, so called of St. Fauster’s, a fair Church lately new built.”

Fuller and Stow were right. For the truth is, as Mr. Baring Gould points out, “the name of St. Vedast has gone through strange transformations. He is called

<sup>1</sup> Ric. Newcourt, *Repertorium Ecclesiasticum Parochiale Londinense*, 4to., Lond., 1708, vol. i, p. 563.

<sup>2</sup> Fuller’s *Church History of Britain*, edited by J. S. Brewer, vol. iii, pp. 501, 502.

<sup>3</sup> Published in 1876, p. 117.

<sup>4</sup> The best edition is the sixth, published in two volumes, fol., in 1754.

Vaast, Vaat, Wâst, and Wât. In French, Gaston. In English, Foster, a corruption marked by Foster Lane, properly St. Vedast's Lane, in the City of London." In the *Salisbury Martyrology* he appears under the name of St. Zawster,<sup>1</sup> of which St. Sawster is a variation.<sup>2</sup>

A correspondence took place in the *Athenæum* during January 1885, in which the corruption of Vedast into Foster was discussed at length. The first step, from Vedast to Vast, is not altogether unlike the change from Augustine to Austin, or from Regina to Reine. From Vast to Faste is an easy transition, and this is found in a deed in St. Paul's Cathedral, dated 8 Edw. III, where the lane in which St. Vedast's Church stands is called "Seint Fastes lane". Another deed, dated May 1360, styles it "Seyn Fastreslane": from Fastreslane<sup>3</sup> to Foster's lane is a natural change enough. After the great Fire the church was called St. Vedast *alias* Foster, a form of the name which it had never borne. The connection between Foster and Vedast was forgotten, and the name of Vedast retained for the church, and that of Foster reserved for the lane in which it stands. The steps in this change are Vedast, Vaast, Vast, pronounced Vaust, Faste, Fastés, Fastres, Faustres, Foster's, Foster.

Changes not less remarkable have occurred in the now Anglicised name of Fidler. It was originally Vieus de Lupo, then Vis de Loup, Videlou: in this form it came to England, where it was changed to Vidlow, Vidler, and Fidler.<sup>4</sup> The change from V to F is not remarkable; it occurs in the names Vane and Fane, and in the words fox and vixen.<sup>5</sup> At Norwich, by a singular change, St. Vedast's Lane was altered into St. Vaists, and thence corrupted into St. Faith's Lane.<sup>6</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Baring Gould's *Lives of the Saints*, Feb. 6.

<sup>2</sup> *Athenæum*, 10 January 1885.

<sup>3</sup> "Faster in Faster lane, diocis Canterbury." See "Ancient List of the Parishes of London" (Stowe, Strype), ii, 124, edit. 1754.

<sup>4</sup> Condensed from an excellent letter in *The Athenæum* of 3 January 1885, by Mr. Henry B. Wheatley.

<sup>5</sup> Rev. O. W. Tancock, Head Master of King Edward's School, Norwich, *Athenæum*, 10 Jan. 1885.

<sup>6</sup> Rev. W. Hudson in *Original Papers of the Norfolk and Norwich Archaeological Society*, vol. x, Part I, pp. 117-142.

At Colchester, St. Helen's lane has been changed to Tennant's lane; and St. Osyth into Toosey; just as in London St. Olave's Street has become Tooley Street; and St. Osyth's lane contracted into Sise Lane.

It must be admitted that the Saint's anxiety about the pronunciation of his name was fully justified.

It has been suggested that the English surname Foster is derived from St. Vedast;<sup>1</sup> but probably Mark Antony Lower is right when he says: "*Foster*, a nourisher—one who had the care of the children of great men. We have also *Nurse* as a surname. *Foster*, however, is sometimes a corruption of *Forester*."<sup>2</sup>

#### DEDICATION TO ST. VEDAST OF CHURCHES IN ENGLAND.

An interesting question remains for consideration: How did it come to pass that a church in the very heart of the City of London was dedicated to a saint whose name is so very unfamiliar in English hagiology?

The Bishop of Chester, in his *Memorials of St. Dunstan*,<sup>3</sup> points to "the traditionary connexion of Canterbury with the Flemish churches", and suggests that "the church of St. Vedast in the City of London, which was in the patronage of the Prior and Convent (of Canterbury) up to the fourteenth century, was no doubt a result or sign of this connexion."

It is certain that the foundation of St. Vedast is of very considerable antiquity. Newcourt, in his *Reperitorium*, mentions the name of Walter de London as having been presented to the Rectory in 1308;<sup>4</sup> and deeds preserved in St. Paul's Cathedral make mention of the Church in the previous century.

The church at Tathwell, in Lincolnshire, which is dedicated to St. Vedast, was also of great age, for although the existing building is only a brick structure about a century old (as I learn from a letter with which I have been favoured by the Rev. W. G. Patchell, the present

<sup>1</sup> *Sanctorale Catholicum*, Feb. 6.

<sup>2</sup> *English Surnames*, 4th edition, vol. i, p. 134, and vol. ii, p. 62.

<sup>3</sup> "The most ancient MS. of the earliest life of Dunstan is found in the Library of St. Vedast at Arras" (*Memorials*, etc., pp. xxvi, cxxi).

<sup>4</sup> Walt. de London, pr. 16 Kal. Jul. 1308.



Vicar), yet the "low tower, much patched with brick, and hidden by plaster and rough cast", contains "a well preserved Norman arch between the tower and the nave". No old stained glass remains, nor do any of the well-known symbols of St. Vedast appear in connection with the structure.

The church of St. Vedast at Norwich was certainly an ancient foundation also, for, "according to the *Norwich Annals*, by Bartholomew Cotton, the Grey Friars came to Norwich in 1226, and settled between the churches of St. Vedast and St. Cuthbert in Conisford, in a house given to them by John de Hastingsford, or Haslingford, who from thence is esteemed their founder."<sup>1</sup> This church was, therefore, standing in 1226. The Rev. W. Hudson, vicar of the church with which St. Vedast's parish is now united, claims for it a much higher antiquity; and gives good reasons for believing that the church was commenced in the reign of King Edward the Confessor, one Edstan being the founder. "It is plain", he says, "that the occurrence of a dedication to St. Vedast in Norwich at so early a period is to be traced to foreign influence. The existence of that influence is not difficult to discover, though it may not be possible to determine exactly when it led to the dedication of the church." But Mr. Hudson suggests that the Norwich church "may have been originally founded for a settlement of Danish fishermen and other dependents on the lord of Norwich Castle, who established themselves in Guthrum's time on the meadow between the river and the castle hill. A church in such a situation would of course share in the destruction which fell upon the city in 1004, when Sweyn 'came with his fleet to Norwich', landing perhaps near this very spot, to avenge the massacre of St. Brice's Day. But Canute afterwards ordered that the churches destroyed in his father's time should be rebuilt, and to that date we may assign the foundation of the church, which did not entirely cease to exist till the present generation." A large stone, supposed to have been taken from the church, "and to have

<sup>1</sup> Tanner, *Notitia Monastica*, Norfolk, li, 14; quoted in Dugdale's *Monasticon*, viii, 1522.



marks on it of Saxon origin", still remains built into the wall of a house adjacent to the site. I do not know that we may venture to claim so high an antiquity for *our* St. Vedast's Church: it would be pleasant to think that we might venture so to do.

#### ST. VEDAST IN ART.

In art St. Vedast appears "with a child at his feet; or, with a wolf from whose mouth he saves a goose, a popular tradition being that he saved a goose belonging to some poor people from a wolf that was running away with it; or, with a bear."<sup>1</sup>

In the roof of Earl Stonham Church he is seen accompanied by a wolf having a goose in his mouth; in *Das Passional*, 1480, he is depicted with a wolf before him in a thicket; in Cahier (*Les Caractéristiques des Saints dans l'Art Populaire*, 1867) he is represented as curing a blind man.<sup>2</sup>

Mr. Watling, a well-known Suffolk antiquary, has been so good as to send me tracings of a fine figure of St. Vedast from one of the north clerestory windows of the church at Long Melford;<sup>3</sup> and of another very dignified figure from Blythborough Church, Suffolk, which has supplied the design from which a clerestory window in the church of St. Vedast, Foster Lane, erected last year, was taken.

A carved boss on the mantelpiece of the great hall at Charterhouse represents the wolf and goose; which are also found on a spandril once in the church of Earl Stonham, but now over the door of a cottage in the village; and again on a spandril still remaining in the roof of the church at Earl Stonham, on a quarry at Thaxted Church, and on the parapet at Blythborough.<sup>4</sup> Patron of Arras, the effigy of the Saint appears upon the seals of the Chapter, as we learn from the grand *Collection de Sceaux*, par M. Douët d'Arcq.<sup>5</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Baring Gould, *Lives of the Saints*, February 6.

<sup>2</sup> F. C. Husenbeth, *Emblems of Saints*, 3rd edition, edited by Dr. Jessop. 8vo. Norwich, 1882.

<sup>3</sup> It forms the illustration to the present paper.

<sup>4</sup> Information supplied by Mr. Watling.

<sup>5</sup> Sous-Chef de Section aux Archives de l'Empire.



Figure of S. Vedast, Bishop of Arras, from a Window in the Church of Long Melford, Suffolk.



## FLEMISH HYMN TO ST. VEDAST.

The popular devotion to St. Vedast has found expression in a vernacular hymn, in Flemish, consisting of five verses of thirteen lines each. It is printed by M. E. de Coussemaker, in his *Chants Populaires des Flamands de France* (8vo., Gand, 1856). I transcribe a single verse of the original, for the sake of indicating the metre;<sup>1</sup> and for the benefit of those to whom, as to myself, Flemish is an unfamiliar tongue, I subjoin M. de Coussemaker's French translation of the whole hymn. The melody, which the learned Editor assigns to the commencement of the eighteenth century, is very bright and spirited, and with suitable English words might well be used for a processional hymn. Dr. Stainer, the gifted organist of St. Paul's, first drew my attention to the hymn, and has, at my solicitation, added harmonies to the melody. The air is, of course, preserved in its integrity.

“ Wee, de woeste Nederlanden,  
 Wee de ryken daer ontrent;  
 Nog gestelt in duyvels banden,  
 Nog van Christi kerk vervremt;  
 Maer Vedastus is verschenen  
 Als een fakkel in den nacht,  
 En het heydendom verdwenen,  
 Heeft verlooren syne kragt.  
 Den franschen vorst,  
 Naer 't doopsel dorst,  
 En verwinner in den stryt  
 Door Vedastus ook verwonnen  
 Christi waere wet belydt.”

*“Cantique en l'honneur de St. Vaast.*

## 1.

“ Qu'elle était malheureuse notre Néerlande, alors qu'avec toute la région d'alentour, elle était encore barbare, soumise au joug du démon et privée de temples chrétiens ! Mais St. Vaast a paru comme un flambeau dans la nuit, et le paganisme a perdu son empire. Le monarque franc, victorieux dans les batailles, fut converti par St. Vaast ; il reçut le baptême et confessa la foi du Christ.

## 2.

“ Il fixa son siège dans la ville d'Arras ; des miracles accompagnaient souvent ses prédications. A sa parole, on voyait tomber les faux dieux, les idoles et les simulacres de l'enfer. Spectres, monstres, bêtes féroces

<sup>1</sup> No. xxv in M. de Coussemaker's collection.

obéirent à sa voix ; les aveugles voient la lumière ; les boiteux retrouvent leur marche ; les muets recouvrent la voix, chantant la louange de Dieu.

## 3.

“ Mais le bonheur, le véritable bonheur des habitants de la contrée fut d'avoir connu la vraie foi, cette consolation des âmes ; ce fut d'être délivrés du culte des faux dieux et de se trouver sur le chemin des commandements de Dieu et du salut éternel. Aussi, bientôt la Flandre se convertit au christianisme, et Saint Vaast fut honoré comme l'apôtre du pays.

## 4.

“ Hondschoote, Renegelst et Bailleul, rivalisant de reconnaissance, ont mis leur ville et leur église sous le patronage de son nom. Les autorités et le peuple voient maintenant avec satisfaction une partie de ses ossements placés sur leurs plus beaux autels. Ce zèle s'accroît, l'église prospère, et dans tous les états belges le grand St. Vaast voit le fruit de ses labeurs.

## 5.

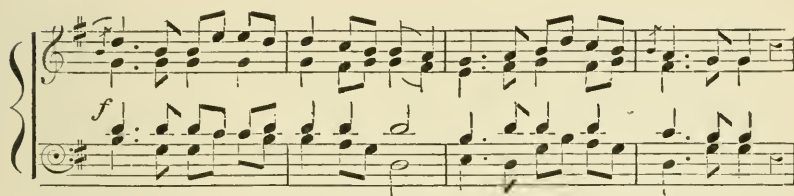
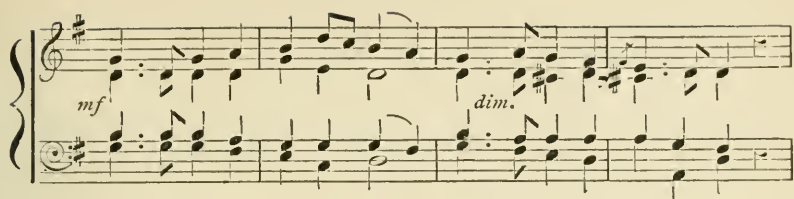
“ Et maintenant aussi l'école dominicale, cet asile de la jeunesse, vous est consacrée, ô saint patron, et est placée sous l'égide de votre nom. Enchaîner à vos pieds l'ours de l'enfer et sauvez-nous de ses cruelles morsures. L'école vous adresse ce cantique de reconnaissance, que nous chantons tous avec allégresse. Étendez vos bénédictions sur ceux qui nous conduisent dans le chemin de la vertu.”

M. de Coussemaker adds the following note :—“ Nous avons trouvé ce cantique dans le manuscrit appartenant à l'école dominicale de Bailleul, dite de St. Vaast. Il y est chanté à diverses époques de l'année et notamment à la fête de ce saint, qui est le patron d'une des églises paroissiales de la même ville. Les noms d'Hondschoote, de Renegelst et de Bailleul, mentionnés dans cette pièce, indiquent son origine locale et expliquent sa popularité. La mélodie que nous donnons ici, nous a été chantée par une des anciennes élèves de cette école. Elle ne paraît pas appartenir à une époque plus reculée que le commencement du xviii<sup>e</sup> siècle.”

## VAN DEN HEYLIGEN VEDASTUS.







## APPENDIX.

## ST. VEDAST IN THE LITURGIES.

1. The Benedictional of St. Æthelwold.
2. The Missal of Robert of Jumièges.
3. The Leofric Missal.
4. The Sarum Missal and Breviary.
5. The York Missal and Breviary.
6. The Hereford Missal.
7. The Office and Hymn used at Arras.

Liturgical students will probably be interested to note the various forms of devotion to St. Vedast which are found in ancient service-books. The earliest which has fallen under my notice is that which occurs in the Benedictional of St. Æthelwold, a contemporary of St. Dunstan, and Bishop of Winchester.<sup>1</sup> It is a magnificent volume, in the possession of the Duke of Devonshire, and was edited by Mr. Gage, with facsimiles of the illuminations, in the *Archæologia* (vol. xxiv, p. 66) of the Society of Antiquaries. The date assigned to the MS. is the tenth century. The text is evidently corrupt, but is here printed exactly as it stands in the *Archæologia*, without any attempt at conjectural emendation.

No. 1. *Benedictional of St. Æthelwold.*

“*In Natali Sancti Vedasti, Conf.*”<sup>2</sup>

“Deus fundator fidei et indultor sacerdotum congregatio plebis sanctificatio confessoris qui beatum Vedastum ad hoc armasti virtute ut Tibi militaret in fide concede huic familiæ Tuæ pro se hunc intercessorem quem dedisti pontificem. Amen.

“Sit apud Te nunc pro nobis assiduus intercessor qui contra hereticos pro Te extitit tunc assertor. Amen.

“Vt Te retribuente populus crescat in numero pro quo sacerdos sudavit in fide. Amen.

“Quod ipse præstare dignetur.”

<sup>1</sup> Maskell, *Monumenta Ritualia*, 2nd edit., vol. i, p. cxlvi.

<sup>2</sup> In the *Cod. S. Theoderici*, Op. S. Greg. Mag., tom. iii, fo. 640, occurs “Benedictio in Nat. SS. Remigii, Germani, Vedasti, et Bavonis.” It is different from our Benediction. See in Lambec (403), “Hymnus de Sancto Vedasto.” This Saint, who was Bishop of Arras, died in 539. (In *Les Petits Bollandistes* the date is given as 540.) His name does not occur in the Gelasian Sacramentary. Butler, in his *Lives of the Saints*, says that our ancestors had a particular devotion for St. Vedast, whom they called St. Foster.

No. 2. *Missal of Robert of Jumièges*.—The second example is taken from the Missal of Robert of Jumièges, written about the year 1012 A.D., selections from which are printed by the Rev. F. E. Warren in his edition of the Leofric Missal.

“VIII Id. Feb. Nat. S. Vedasti Confessoris.

“V.D. æterne Deus. Cujus munere beatus Vedastus, confessor et sacerdos, et bonorum operum incrementis excrevit, et variis virtutum donis exuberavit, et miraculis coruscavit. Qui quod verbis edocuit operum exhibitione complevit, et documento simul et exemplo subditis ad cælestia regna pergendi ducatum præbuit. Unde Tuam clementiam petimus, ut ejus qui Tibi placuit exemplis ad bene agendum informemur, meritis muniamur, intercessionibus adjuvemur; Qualiter ad cæleste regnum, illo interveniente, Te opitulante, pervenire mereamur. Per Christum.<sup>1</sup>

“Kal. Oct. Nat. SS. Remigii, Germani, Vedasti, Bavonis.

“V.D. æterne Deus. Qui sanctorum Tuorum Germani, Remigii, Vedasti, et Bavonis hodierna geminasti nobis in confessione lætitiā. Qui pariter sacerdotes egregii quod prædicaverunt ore operibus compleverunt, et pervenerunt ad gloriam sempiternam. Per Christum Dominum nostrum.<sup>2</sup>

No. 3. *The Leofric Missal*.—The notice in the Leofric Missal is brief enough, consisting only of a single clause in the Litany, “Sancte Vedaste, ora.” But brief as the notice is, it is worthy of remark, for, as the learned Editor points out, “Vedastus is the only name in the Litany which is written in rustic capitals, and ornamented with patches of red and green paint. This exceptional treatment of the name points to the volume having been written in a locality where St. Vedast was held in special honour; that is to say, probably in the dioceses of Arras or Cambray, dioceses which were held together from the time of St. Vedast, their first Bishop, till A.D. 1095.”<sup>3</sup> It is somewhat remarkable that the name of St. Vedast, though so conspicuously treated here, does not occur at all in the English calendar prefixed to the Sacramentary.

The three following examples, Nos. 4, 5, and 6, are

<sup>1</sup> *Leofric Missal*, p. 288. V.D.=*vere dignum*. <sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 289.

<sup>3</sup> *The Leofric Missal as used in the Cathedral of Exeter during the Episcopate of its First Bishop, 1050-1072*. Edited by F. E. Warren, B.D., F.S.A. 4to. Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1883. Introd., p. xli; p. 210.

taken from a group of English Missals; those, namely, for Sarum, York, and Hereford.

No. 4. *The Sarum Missal.*

*"Sanctorum Vedasti et Amandi Episcoporum. Ad Missam.*

*"Officium.* Sacerdotes ejus induant salutare: et sancti ejus exultatione exsultabunt.

*"Psalmus.* Memento Domine David: et omnis mansuetudinis ejus.

*"Oratio.* Adesto, Domine.<sup>1</sup>

*"Epistola.* Plures facti sunt.

*"Gradale.* Sacerdotes (*as above*).

*"V.* Illuc producam cornu David: paravi lucernam Christo Meo. Alleluia. *V.* Fulgebunt justi: et tanquam scintillæ in arundinetis discurrent in æternum.

*"Evangelium.* Sint lumbi.

*"Offertorium.* Exsultabunt sancti in gloria: lætabuntur in cubilibus suis: exultationes Dei in faucibus eorum.

*"Secreta.* Hostias laudis, Domine, Tuis altaribus adhibemus, quas eorum Tibi patrocinis commendandas suppliciter exoramus; in quorum veneratione pietati Tuae hæc sacrificia offerimus. Per.

*"Communio.* Ego vos elegi de mundo ut eatis et fructum afferatis: et fructus vester maneat.

*"Postcommunio.* Sumentes, Domine, divina mysteria, quæsumus, ut (sanctorum confessorum Tuorum atque pontificum Vedasti et Amandi precibus) sanctificationem nobis jugiter operentur. Per Dominum."<sup>2</sup>

No. 4A. *The Sarum Breviary.*—The Sarum Breviary (I quote from the valuable edition lately issued from the Cambridge University Press) gives the Feast of SS. Vedastus and Amandus as a feast of nine lections in the calendar; but the editions of 1519 and 1526 read here, as the Editors are careful to point out, "iii lectiones", and three lessons only are found in the text.<sup>3</sup> The third of these lessons, the only one relating to St. Vedast, stands thus:—

*"Lectio III.*

"Sanctus vir Dei Vedastus, ubi regem Lodowicum post insperatam victoriam ab Alemannis adeptam fidei doctrina ad sacramenta

<sup>1</sup> As in Hereford Use, but reading "confessorum tuorum atque pontificum".

<sup>2</sup> *Missale ad Usus Insignis et Præclaræ Ecclesiæ Sarum.* (Burntisland.) The Officium, Psalmus, Epistola, Gradale, Evangelium, Offertorium, are those for the Mass, "In Natali Plurimorum Confessorum". Coll. 709, 715\*, 716\*. (Epistle, Hebrews vii, 23-27; Gospel, St. Luke xii, 35-40.)

<sup>3</sup> *Breviarium ad Usus Sarum*, fascic. iii, coll. 161-164.

baptismatis perluxit, a sancto Reinigio episcopus ordinatus est : et Attrabate civitati missus est verbum Dei prædicare, qui in introitu civitatis mox cæcum et claudum curavit. Rexit autem sacerdos Dei Ecclesiam Christi divina auxiliante gratia annis circiter quadraginta : sub magna evangelicæ prædicationis instantia. Qui cum post multa virtutum insignia diem sui obitus instare divinitus didicit : vocavit filios suos ad se. Et post dulcia monita pietatis paternæ (sacro sancto corporis et sanguinis Christi confirmatus viatico) inter manus lachrymantium spiritum emisit : sepultus in ecclesia beatæ Dei genitricis in dextra parte altaris ubi quondam pontificalis cathedræ fungebatur officio. In quo loco per aliquod jacuit tempus : quousque Domino revelante ad locum ubi nunc fulget ejus memoria est a viris sanctis Autherto<sup>1</sup> et Audomaro episcopis felici mutatione translatus. Ubi incessanter quotidie divina celebrantur præconia, et frequenter miraculorum signa : ad laudem Domini nostri Jesu Christi qui vivit et regnat in secula seculorum. Amen."

#### No. 5. *The York Missal.*

"*Sanctorum Confessorum Vedasti et Amandi.* (VIII Id. Feb.)

"*Officium.* Sacerdotes ejus induantur.

"*Oratio.* Deus, qui nos sanctorum confessorum.

"*Epistola.* Plures facti sunt sacerdotes.

"*Gradale.* Sacerdotes ejus. Alleluia. V. Fulgebunt justi.

"*Evangelium.* Sint lumbi vestri usque ad filius hominis veniet.

"*Offertorium.* Exsultabunt.

"*Communio.* Justorum animæ."<sup>2</sup>

No. 5A. *The York Breviary.*—The first lection for St. Vedast's Day is as follows :—

"Egregia et omni acceptione digna merita sanctorum Christi presulum Vedasti et Amandi: sancta celebrare consuevit ecclesia. Sanctus enim Vedastus: quia sitiienti amico vinum de vacuo produxit vasculo: laudabile et diuturnum sanctitatis sue prebet testimonium. Christus igitur in Chana Galilee de aqua vinum fecerat: Vedastus vero ex arido poculo vinum produxerat. Magnum igitur quod Dominus: sed majus est quod gessit servus. Non tamen Vedastum Domino: sed Dominum preponimus Vedasto."<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Autherto, *Leg.*, 1518.

<sup>2</sup> *Missale ad Usus Insignis Ecclesie Eboracensis*, vol. ii, p. 23. Edited for the Surtees Society by Dr. Henderson, now Dean of Carlisle.

<sup>3</sup> *Breviarium ad Usus insignis Ecclesie Eboracensis* (Surtees Society), ii, col. 194. The close resemblance, in some places almost word for word, between this lesson and the short Life of St. Vedast, printed *supra* from a MS. in the King's Library at the British Museum, cannot fail to attract attention. Is the MS. a portion of a York service-book?



No. 6. *The Hereford Missal.*

"*Sanctorum Vedasti et Amandi, Episcoporum. (VIII Id. Feb.)*

"*Officium. Sacerdotes Dei.*

"*Oratio.* Adesto, Domine, populo Tuo cum sanctorum confessorum Tuorum Vedasti et Amandi Tibi patrocinio supplicanti, ut quod propria fiducia non præsumit, intercessorum Tibi placentium meritis consequamur. Per Dominum.

"*Epistola.* Plures facti sunt sacerdotes.

"*Gradale.* Exsultabunt sancti. *V.* Cantate Domino. Alleluya. *V.* Fulgebunt iusti.

"*Vel Tractus.* Qui seminant.

"*Evangelium.* Sint lumbi vestri.

"*Offertorium.* Exsultabunt sancti.

"*Secreta.* Propitiare, Domine, supplicationibus nostris, et intercedentibus pro nobis sanctis confessoribus Tuis atque pontificibus Vedasto et Amando, his sacramentis cœlestibus servientes, ab omni culpa liberos esse concede, ut purificante nos gratia Tua, eisdem quibus famulamur mysteriis emendemur. Per Dominum.

"*Communio.* Iustorum animæ.

"*Postcommunio.* Deus, qui nos a delictorum contagiis expias perceptione sacramentorum, præsta ut beatorum confessorum Tuorum et pontificum Vedasti et Amandi meritis a cunctis eruamur adversis, et cœlestibus vitæ deliciis perfruamur. Per."<sup>1</sup>

No. 7. *Office and Hymn used at Arras.*—The last example, the Office in use at Arras itself, is taken from the *Acta Sanctorum*.<sup>2</sup> If the Hymn has no great literary merit, it at least determines the quantity of the *e* in Vedastus.

"Quæ hactenus de cultu et veneratione S. Vedasti dicta, concludimus prolatis ex Officio Atrebatensi, Hymno, Antiphona, et Oratione de S. Vedasto; ne quis ea quoque desideret. Evangelium ex communi Evangelistarum legitur ex capite x. S. Lucæ, *Designavit Dominus et alios septuaginta duos, &c.*

*Hymnus.*

"Voce jucunda resonemus omnes,  
Laudibus sacris studium ferentes,  
Atrebatensem modulando Patrem  
Laude Vedastum.

"Hic pius pastor gregis atque tutor,  
Lux fuit cæcis, baculusque claudis,  
Signa patravit, miserante Christo,  
Plurima terris.

<sup>1</sup> *Missale ad Usus Percelebris Ecclesiæ Herefordensis*, p.241. Edited by Dr. Henderson. 1874.

<sup>2</sup> *Acta Sanctorum*, February 6, p. 801.

“Obvio caeco comes ipse Regis  
Lumen ablatum citius rependit,  
Unde cernentes meruere cordis  
Sumere lumen.

“Summa virtutum viguit per ipsum,  
Caritas cunctum superans charisma,  
Vase nam sicco dederat amico  
Gaudia vitis.

“Lustra beluarum dedit Angelorum  
Esse concentum, Dominique templum  
Ac decachordo reboare psalmum  
Nocte dieque.

“Laus Deo Patri, genitæque Proli,  
Et Tibi compar utriusque semper  
Spiritus alme, Deus unus omni  
Tempore secli.”

“*Vers.* Confessor sancte, et sacerdos magne.

“*Resp.* Beate Vedaste, intercede pro nobis.

“*Antiphona.* Hic est beatus Vedastus, quem fama celebrior verbum Dei prædicaturum Chlodoveo Regi socium itineris adscivit.

“*Oratio.* Deus, qui nos devota B. Vedasti Confessoris Tui atque Pontificis instantia, ad agnitionem Tui sancti Nominis vocare dignatus es; concede propitiis, ut cujus solennia colimus, etiam patrocinia sentiamus. Per Dominum nostrum, etc.”

To these ancient Offices it may be well to add, as a suitable conclusion to the memoir, an epitaph upon St. Vedast, attributed (in the *Acta Sanctorum*) to no less a person than our own Alcuin, the biographer of SS. Martin, Willibrord, and Vedast, and the favourite pupil of Egbert, Archbishop of York.<sup>1</sup>

“*Epitaphium S. Vedasti, Auctore Alcuino.*

“Hic pater egregius Vedastus corpore pausat,  
Cujus honore sacro hæc domus alta micat,  
Fulcitur et tanti meritis per secla Patroni,  
Per quem multa Deus signa salutis agit.  
Qui sacra celsi throni vivens vestigia Christi  
Lingua, mente, manu namque secutus erat.  
Multiplicavit opes bis quinis forte talentis,  
Nec data marsupiis luera migravit opes.  
Audiet ideoque vocem mox judicis almi:  
Intra nunc Domini gaudia sancta tui.”<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> See an excellent notice of Alcuin, by the learned Bishop of Chester, in the *Dictionary of Ecclesiastical Biography*.

<sup>2</sup> *Acta Sanctorum*, February 6, p. 809.

# British Archaeological Association.

## FORTY-THIRD ANNUAL CONGRESS, DARLINGTON AND BISHOP AUCKLAND, 1886,

MONDAY, JULY 26TH, TO MONDAY, AUGUST 2ND.

---

### PATRON.

HIS GRACE THE DUKE OF CLEVELAND, K.G.

---

### PRESIDENT.

THE LORD BISHOP OF DURHAM.

---

### VICE-PRESIDENTS.

THE EARL OF CARNARVON, F.S.A.  
THE EARL OF DARTMOUTH.  
THE EARL OF EFFINGHAM.  
THE EARL GRANVILLE, K.G.  
THE EARL OF HARDWICKE.  
THE EARL OF IDDESLEIGH.  
THE EARL OF MOUNT-EDGCUMBE.  
THE EARL NELSON.  
THE EARL OF WARWICK.  
THE RIGHT REV. THE LORD BISHOP  
OF ST. DAVID'S.  
THE RIGHT REV. THE LORD BISHOP  
OF ELY.  
THE VERY REV. THE DEAN OF DURHAM.  
THE VEN. ARCHDEACON OF DURHAM.  
THE VEN. ARCHDEACON OF AUCKLAND.  
SIR EDWARD BLACKETT, Bart.  
SIR H. M. HAVELOCK-ALLAN, Bart.,  
M.P.  
SIR JOSEPH W. PEASE, Bart., M.P.  
SIR JAS. A. PICTON, F.S.A.  
SIR C. H. ROUSE BUGHTON, Bart.  
HIS WORSHIP THE MAYOR OF  
DARLINGTON.

EDMUND BACKHOUSE, Esq.  
H. SYER CUMING, Esq., F.S.A.Scot.  
JOHN EVANS, Esq., D.C.L., F.R.S.,  
P.S.A.  
A. W. FRANKS, Esq., M.A., F.R.S.,  
F.S.A.  
THEODORE FRY, Esq. M.P.  
GEORGE GODWIN, Esq., F.R.S., F.S.A.  
J. O. HALLIWELL-PHILLIPPS, Esq.,  
LL.D., F.R.S., F.S.A.  
JAMES HEYWOOD, Esq., F.R.S., F.S.A.  
REV. S. M. MAYHEW, M.A.  
THOMAS MORGAN, Esq., F.S.A.  
REV. PREBENDARY H. M. SCARTH, M.A.  
REV. W. S. SIMPSON, D.D., F.S.A.  
C. ROACH SMITH, Esq., F.S.A.  
FREDERIC R. SURTEES, Esq.  
THE REV. SCOTT SURTEES, M.A.  
E. M. THOMPSON, Esq., F.S.A., Keeper  
of the MSS., British Museum.  
GEORGE TOMLINE, Esq., F.S.A.  
S. I. TUCKER, Esq., *Somerset Herald*.  
JOHN WALTER, Esq.

---

### DARLINGTON LOCAL COMMITTEE.

HIS WORSHIP THE MAYOR OF DARLINGTON, J. K. WILKES, Esq., *Chairman*.

J. E. BACKHOUSE, Esq.  
JOHN BAILEY, Esq.  
T. M. BARRON, Esq.  
REV. EDWARD BASTE,  
J. W. BEETHAM, Esq.  
J. H. BELL, Esq.  
WALTER BRUNSKILL, Esq.  
REV. C. T. COULBECK.  
DAVID DALE, Esq.  
REV. C. G. DAVIS.  
C. D. H. DEURY, Esq.

HUGH DUNN, Esq.  
A. H. F. EADE, Esq.  
LEWIS EASTWOOD, Esq.  
J. W. EASTWOOD, Esq.  
E. W. FORSTER, Esq.  
JOSEPH FORSTER, Esq.  
C. R. FRY, Esq.  
JOHN P. FRY, Esq.  
JOHN HARRISON, Esq.  
WILLIAM HODGSON, Esq.  
G. G. HOSKINS, Esq.

DARLINGTON LOCAL COMMITTEE—*continued.*

EDWARD HUTCHINSON, Esq.  
 REV. JOHN IRWIN.  
 REV. CHRIS. JACKSON.  
 EDWARD JACKSON, Esq.  
 JAMES JANSON, Esq.  
 JOHN KITCHING, Esq.  
 JAMES LAWRENCE, Esq.  
 NIEL MACARA, Esq.  
 T. MACLACHLAN, Esq.  
 H. MADDISON, Esq.  
 R. T. MANSON, Esq.  
 GEORGE MARSHALL, Esq.  
 W. J. MOSCROP, Esq.

JOHN R. ORD, Esq.  
 REV. W. PEACOCK.  
 ARTHUR PEASE, Esq.  
 REV. JOHN H. POLLEXFEN, F.S.A.  
 J. P. PRITCHETT, Esq., *Hon. Local Sec.*  
 T. T. SEDGWICK, Esq.  
 CHARLES SKIDMORE, Esq.  
 W. J. STEWART, Esq.  
 W. F. C. STOCK, Esq.  
 GEORGE WEBSTER, Esq.  
 JOHN WHARTON, Esq.  
 J. J. WILKES, Esq.  
 PHILIP WOOD, Esq.

## BISHOP AUCKLAND LOCAL COMMITTEE.

R. ASKWITH, Esq.  
 B. BOULTON, Esq.  
 J. BRAITHWAITE, Esq.  
 T. D. BRUCE, Esq.  
 DR. McCULLAGH.  
 W. J. CUMMINS, Esq.  
 REV. G. R. EDEN.  
 J. EDMONDSON, Esq.  
 DR. ELLIS.  
 REV. DR. HOOPPELL, *Hon. Local Sec.*  
 J. HUDSON, Esq.  
 G. W. JENNINGS, Esq.  
 J. JOBSON, Esq.  
 N. KILBURN, Esq.  
 R. LINDSAY, Esq.

J. LINGFORD, Esq.  
 R. NELSON, Esq.  
 J. PROUD, Esq.  
 J. T. PROUD, Esq.  
 T. SIBBALD, Esq.  
 M. SMITH, Esq.  
 R. TAYLOR, Esq.  
 R. THOMPSON, Esq.  
 R. H. THOMPSON, Esq.  
 R. TRAVERS, Esq.  
 J. VICKERS, Esq.  
 J. WALKER, Esq.  
 DR. WARDLE.  
 J. WYLD, Esq.

## GENERAL COUNCIL.

G. G. ADAMS, Esq., F.S.A.  
 GEORGE ADE, Esq.  
 THOMAS BLASHILL, Esq.  
 CECIL BRENT, Esq., F.S.A.  
 CHARLES H. COMPTON, Esq.  
 ARTHUR COPE, Esq.  
 WILLIAM HENRY COPE, Esq.  
 R. HORMAN-FISHER, Esq., F.S.A.

J. W. GROVER, Esq., F.S.A.  
 GEORGE LAMBERT, Esq., F.S.A.  
 R. A. DOUGLAS LITHGOW, LL.D., F.S.A.  
 J. T. MOULD, Esq.  
 WALTER MYERS, Esq., F.S.A.  
 GEORGE PATRICK, Esq.  
 J. S. PHENÉ, Esq., LL.D., F.S.A.  
 W. H. RYLANDS, Esq., F.S.A.

WITH THE OFFICERS AND LOCAL COMMITTEE.

*Hon. Treasurer*—THOMAS MORGAN, Esq., V.P., F.S.A., Hill-Side House, Palace Road, Streatham Hill, London, S.W.

*Hon. Secretaries* { W. DE GRAY BIRCH, Esq., F.S.A., British Museum.  
 { E. P. LOFTUS BROCK, Esq., F.S.A., 36, Great Russell Street, W.C.

*Hon. Local Secretaries* { Rev. R. E. HOOPPELL, LL.D., Byers Green Rectory, Spennymoor.  
 { J. P. PRITCHETT, Esq., 24, High Row, Darlington.

*Hon. Curator, Librarian, and Congress Secretary*—GEORGE R. WRIGHT, Esq., F.S.A., Junior Athenæum Club, Piccadilly, W.

*Hon. Assistant Congress Secretary*—JOHN REYNOLDS, Esq., The Manor House, Redland, Bristol.

## Proceedings of the Congress.

MONDAY, 26TH JULY 1886.

THE proceedings were preceded by a visit to the churches of Aycliffe and Haughton-le-Skerne, arranged for those members who were enabled to reach Darlington in advance of the opening of the Meeting.

At Aycliffe the party were received by the Rev. G. Eade, M.A. Mr. J. D. Longstaffe, the historian, pointed out some of the features of the church. He said it contained illustrations of the Perpendicular and Decorative styles, but was rich in the earlier styles. The building was of the time of Bishop Pudsey, who flourished in the reigns of Henry II and Richard I. At Durham the Association would see some of Pudsey's earlier work, which was pure Norman, and which went through the early transition period to the Early English. The speaker regretted the Association was not going to Hartlepool, where they would have seen some very fine illustrations of this Prelate's work. In Yorkshire very little of that Early English work was to be found, but much in Durham and Northumberland. Aycliffe came into the possession of the Bishop of Durham, and subsequently of the Convent. It had been a place of some importance in early times, two synods being held there. Mr. Longstaffe suggested that the Saxon crosses should be brought into the church in order to preserve them. In the chancel is an early Norman window with a groove for an outside shutter.

Sir James Picton, V.P., F.S.A., remarked that churches were, like monuments, open books, and those who could read them saw in the stone, brick, tile, and timber, the progress of manners, arts, and customs of bygone days. To him that church appeared like a book. Its foundation was evidently of the latter part of the twelfth century, the latter period of Norman architecture. What was left of that they saw in the pure arches on the north side and the principal portion of the chancel. It contained some fine early Norman windows, and the grooves alluded to were for shutters. In some parts they could see places for bars to keep the shutters close. In those days glass was very scarce, hence the narrowness of the windows, and the precautions for preserving



them. Specimens of the thirteenth century they saw in the monument at the south-west corner; the fourteenth century they had in the windows in the north aisle. The pews were of the time of Queen Elizabeth, and it would be a pity if those were disturbed.

A vote of thanks was tendered to the Vicar for his courtesy to the members.

The party then drove to Haughton-le-Skerne Church. It was somewhat peculiar that though Sadberge was now but a chapelry under Haughton, yet Sadberge formerly was the capital of the district, which was called the Wapentake of Sadberge. Eventually Sadberge came into the possession of Durham, and the county was now termed the Palatine of Durham and Sadberge. The openings on each side of the chancel-arch of this church were peculiar, a somewhat similar feature being noticeable in Scorton Church. The seats of the church were of extreme interest, and ought to be preserved.

Sir James Picton said it was most refreshing to come upon a church which had not been restored. They had a good specimen of the history of the church down to a late period, the gallery in the middle of the church being, no doubt, a very good representation of the ideas of a hundred and fifty or two hundred years ago. The church had been tampered with from age to age. If they wanted to see what the church once was, they must look at the western end and the chancel-arch.

---

In the afternoon the opening of the Congress took place in the Reference Department Room of the Edward Pease Library, Darlington. The Mayor (Councillor Wilkes) presided, and was supported by the Right Rev. the Lord Bishop of Durham, President of the Association; Mr. T. Fry, M.P.; Rev. Canon Hodgson; Rev. Scott Surtees, M.A.; Sir James A. Picton, F.S.A.; Alderman Arthur Pease; the Rev. Preb. H. M. Scarth, M.A.; Mr. W. de G. Birch, F.S.A., and Mr. E. P. Loftus Brock, F.S.A., *Hon. Secretaries*; Mr. George R. Wright, F.S.A., *Hon. Congress Secretary*; and Mr. John Reynolds, *Hon. Assistant Congress Secretary*. There was a numerous assemblage of ladies and gentlemen.

His Worship, on behalf of the Corporation of Darlington, heartily welcomed the Association to the town, and expressed the hope that the week's visit to the district might be of a gratifying character. With pleasure he welcomed the Lord Bishop of the diocese as President of the Association, remembering well when His Lordship, at the opening proceedings in connection with that Library, expressed the opinion that every one should know something about everything, and everything about something. It was with a desire to know something about the interesting study of archaeology that His Worship was present, and he with pleasure vacated the chair for their President-Elect.

The Lord Bishop of Durham (Dr. Lightfoot) received a cordial greeting, and after a few words by way of preamble delivered his inaugural address, which has been printed at pp. 1-12.

The Rev. Prebendary H. M. Scarth, M.A., as the oldest Vice-President present, returned thanks, on behalf of the Association, to the Bishop for his excellent address.

The company then repaired to St. Cuthbert's Church, one of the finest specimens of Early English architecture in the North, and were here joined by the Bishop, to hear the explanations delivered by Mr. Pritchett, who in addressing the assembly said that the paper from which he had to quote would occupy fully an hour if read through; and the difficulty was as to what portions should be read, and which omitted. Mr. Pritchett went on to refer to the uncertainty which prevailed respecting the exact period of the church's erection, and alluded to the conflicting theories as to whether the fabric was or was not erected at different periods, dating back generally to the twelfth century, which embraced the transition period from Norman to Early English. It was concluded as certain that the church had been preceded by an earlier structure, as indicated by the discovery of certain memorials. Of that earlier church, Mr. Longstaffe assured them there was no doubt. By some authorities the church, from its foundation to completion, was regarded as the work of Bishop Pudsey, though there were others who did not endorse that opinion. Mr. Pritchett, however, thought these conflicting theories capable of explanation, and by a process of reasoning showed why he thought so. There was evidence of intervals in the work of building; and again he agreed with Mr. Longstaffe's ideas. He himself thought it quite impossible the work could have been done in two years.

The company examined the church with much interest, the Vicar kindly facilitating, as far as possible, the work of inspection. The church is believed to have been built in the closing years of the twelfth century, and some of the work at the east end and transepts (which are very fine) is of this date. Some Saxon crosses of the later style, sculptured with interlaced work springing from a central boss, are preserved in the church, having probably been removed, after mutilation, from the churchyard.

In the evening a public dinner was held in the Trevelyan Hotel, the Lord Bishop of Durham presiding. The Mayor of Darlington (Councillor J. K. Wilkes) and Mr. John Reynolds occupied the vice-chairs. A large party of ladies and gentlemen sat down to dinner, at the conclusion of which several toasts were proposed and duly responded to.

His Lordship first gave that of "The Queen". He said the sovereignty of England was one of the most ancient in Europe. The very seat on which the Queen was crowned had itself an intense antiquarian

interest, and had exercised the attention of antiquary after antiquary, and doubtless would continue to do so to the end of time. The throne of England was, he trusted, as stable as it was ancient; and to that stability nothing had conduced so much as the virtue, both private and public, of the reigning Sovereign. The Queen had been tried now through a half century, and had not been found wanting.

The toast was duly honoured, as was also that of "The Prince and Princess of Wales and the Members of the Royal Family", which His Lordship felicitously proposed.

Mr. George R. Wright, F.S.A., *Hon. Congress Secretary*, followed by proposing "The Health of the President." In doing so he referred to the admirable inaugural address with which the Bishop had opened the Congress, and which he characterised as not only interesting in its nature, but instructive, from the historical knowledge displayed in it. He further spoke of the high respect in which His Lordship was justly held in the Palatinate of Durham, and which he had no doubt would also be shared ever afterwards by the members of the British Archæological Association who met His Lordship that day for the first time.

His Lordship, in reply, thanked them for the very kind reception which they had given to the toast. After doing so he offered a word or two of welcome to the guests who had come from a distance. He believed that there were objects of antiquarian interest in Durham which might well occupy their attention, while he further believed that the visit of the Association to their district would stimulate and instruct the people. As they were informed in St. Cuthbert's Church, there were several knotty points to be solved in the antiquarian remains of Durham; and there were many phenomena which, perhaps, would lead men to correct their previous impressions derived from other places. He thought also he might venture to say to those friends from the South, distinguished as they were as antiquaries (and he saw the faces of men who bore distinguished names before him), that they would meet here amongst them men who were not unworthy to stand on the same ground as themselves; and surely that ought to be the case in the county of Surtees and Raine. If they did not raise up disciples after them, it would be a great disgrace. He wished that Jupiter Pluvius had been more favourable to them that day. He (the President) was afraid that all their devotion to Roman antiquities had been of little avail with him; but it occurred to him that this was the meaning of the rain which had poured so freely that day,—he (Jupiter Pluvius) was anxious to preserve for them the antiquarian character of Darlington, "Darnton in the dirt"; and he thought that he could not better do so than by the reception which he had given them. He was sorry to say that he must bring his remarks to a close. He would wish to say a

few words more; but they knew there was something more exigent even than "time and tide", and that was the railway. He therefore thanked them very sincerely for their kind reception of him that day. He would not say "Good bye", because he hoped to see them at Auckland on Thursday, and he ventured to say "the more the merrier."

Several other toasts were received with enthusiasm.

TUESDAY, 27TH JULY 1886.

The first excursion took place this morning. The day was entirely devoted to Durham, and a large party attended morning service at the Cathedral, after which the Dean heartily welcomed the visitors; and Mr. C. H. Fowler, who, when the Association visited Durhan in 1865, had done so then, again described its many grand features of interest, hazarding the theory that the massive cylindrical piers of the nave and other parts are a Saxon idea, and a reminiscence by the Norman builders of the first church built by Aldhun, which stood to the south of the Cathedral site, and completely disappeared when Bishop Carileph rebuilt the nucleus of the present Cathedral during the closing years of the eleventh century. The screen put up by Sir Gilbert Scott can hardly be said to harmonise with the rest of the fabric; and the interior view, which is so great a point at Durham, would be far better if it were removed. It is difficult to imagine why it was ever foisted into such a place.

The company then, under the leadership of Mr. Fowler, proceeded to examine the Cathedral. The main object of admiration was the reredos, which is of delicate beauty. Mr. Fowler explained that it was made of Dorset stone, and brought from London to Durham, where it took two years to erect. Passing out of the choir, the company entered the Chapel of the Nine Altars, in which is the tomb of St. Cuthbert. The slab covering the tomb was laid by the commissioners of Henry VIII when the body was taken from the shrine and buried there. There have been statements made that the body had been removed by means of a tunnel made to the tomb. No one who had read carefully on the subject, said Mr. Fowler, could come to any other conclusion than that the body still remained at Durham. In 1827 Dr. Raine opened the tomb, and found a body from which was taken the remains of several vestments of exceeding beauty. The pavement round the tomb had been much worn, it was supposed, by people who on great days were allowed to go on the raised place where the shrine was, and look at the coffin, which was exposed in those days. In the Nine Altars Chapel there were formerly nine altars,—three in the centre, and three on each side. They were formerly divided by screens of wainscot work. Here was also hung the banner of the Scottish King,



taken at the battle of Neville's Cross. Leaving the Nine Altars, the party proceeded to the nave again, where Mr. Fowler drew attention to the lantern-tower and its extreme beauty. Proceeding to the end of the Cathedral, the blue pavement, beyond which females were formerly not allowed to pass, was examined, and then the font, which is of comparatively modern date, the original being in the church of Pitington. The tombs of the famous Neville family, the doors, and the former place of sanctuary, were also pointed out, after which the company entered the Galilee Chapel, the principal object of interest in which is the tomb of the Venerable Bede. Mr. Fowler pointed out that the Chapel was built on the verge of the precipice which overhung the Wear, and was supported by strong buttresses. The inspection of the crypt under the refectory concluded the visit to the Cathedral.

Canon Greenwell exhibited the MSS. of Bede, Cassiodorus, and others of the seventh and eighth centuries, and relics of St. Cuthbert's grave, in the Library; and the sculptured stones and Roman inscriptions were inspected by some of the party. Among the former are specimens of interlaced work and sepulchral stones from Brompton in Allertonshire; Farne Island; a standing stone from the tower of St. Oswald's Church, Durham (probably brought from Lindisfarne or Chester-le-Street); an elaborately carved stone from Stanfurdham in Northumberland; and upright stones from Hexham, probably parts of the stone cross which stood at the foot of the grave of Acca, Bishop of Hexham, A.D. 740.

Luncheon having been partaken of in the dining-hall of the Castle, the company, again conducted by Mr. Fowler, proceeded to view the Castle.

Mr. Fowler said there was no record of any fortifications there at the time the White Church was in course of erection. In the time of William the Conqueror, and by his direction, one Robert Cumin had seized the town. The inhabitants appeared to have made no resistance. Shortly after that the Northumbrians rose, drove out Cumin, and killed him. William soon came down to avenge the death of his lieutenant, and founded the present Castle. The Castle had never been thoroughly surveyed, and having been used as a dwelling-house down to the present time had naturally undergone some transformations. The early Norman Castle consisted mainly, in the outline, of the present group of buildings. At the far side, near the river, was a square Norman tower (used as a kitchen now), and was not improbably the first Norman keep. The present keep was an entirely modern one, standing on a mound which was probably artificial. In 1100 the bailey walls were built by Bishop Flambard. There was a chapel of three aisles, greatly elevated in proportion to its other dimensions. The Prebend's Bridge was built by Bishop Flambard, and consisted of two



wide arches, the spans being unusually large for that day. The gateway of the Castle was apparently built by Bishop Pudsey, who also built the great north hall. The dining hall was formerly 132 feet wide by 36 feet broad. This was altered by Bishop Hatfield. In 1494 Bishop Cox shortened the hall by about a fourth, bringing it into its present shape. The last great work was the erection of the black staircase, which was made by Bishop Cosins. He drew their attention to the large gates made of iron, and which were valuable specimens of the blacksmith's art. These were built by Bishop Tunstall. The Castle belonged to the Princes Palatine of Durham, and was now used by the University authorities.

The company then walked round the Castle. The paintings and tapestry on the walls of the Senate Room, the Norman gallery, the chapels, the dining hall, and kitchen, were all visited, this closing the visit to the Castle.

In the Museum, which was afterwards visited, the Rev. Dr. Hooppell drew attention to the extensive collection of Roman remains found in recent excavations at Vinovia, or Binchester Farm, conducted by him with the assistance of Mr. T. Proud. These consist of a handmill with hole in the upper stone for a plug or cord; painted stucco and plaster from walls which were found to be nearly 10 feet high in some places; spindle-whorles, pottery, glass, whetstones, Samian and Durobrivian ware, painted *ficilia*, flue-tiles, inscribed bricks; a bas-relief of Plenty holding a cornucopia, but called Flora by Dr. Hooppell; another dedicated to Æsculapius and Salus by a medical professor in the Roman military service. This is inscribed "Aesculapio et saluti pro salute alae Vettonum C. R. M. Aurel. [Chrys]ocomas mc V. S. L. M."

The visitors were entertained by the Very Rev. the Dean and Mrs. Lake at a garden party at the Deanery. This concluded the day's work, and the company returned to Darlington at six o'clock.

About two hundred guests were invited by Mr. Fry, M.P., and Mrs. Fry to meet the members at Woodburn this evening. There was a large number of guests at the residence of the Borough Member, and they received a cordial welcome. Mr. Fry's collection of antiquities was the subject of especial interest.

During the evening Sir J. Picton, F.S.A., read a short paper entitled "A few Notes on the Ethnology and Development of the Bishopric and County Palatine of Durham." He wound up his paper, which was interesting and instructive, by observing that the more we consider the subject of antiquarian and archaeological pursuits rightly directed, because there is a great deal of fanciful nonsense talked about it, the more we see its bearing upon the interests of our country, both present and prospective. The present, to be rightly understood and improved, must have its roots in the past. From it we derive what he might

term the sap of its experience and information. Whether we look at the development of our laws, our institutions of various kinds, our manners and customs, we have to start from the past, and rightly understand that past, in order that there may be a better development of the future. In these respects, whatever the outside public may think of them (and they do not always get treated with the utmost possible respect by the members of the press), archæologists are doing a good work in laying a foundation for future development.

Dr. Eastwood, in proposing a vote of thanks to Sir James Picton, pointed out that there is a distinct line to be drawn between our Anglican and Scandinavian forefathers, between the two populations which we may call Danish and Norse. The Danish invaders came from Jutland and the south part of Sweden to the county of Durham and the south of the Tees. This is shown by the termination of names of places in the letters "by". There are no such places to be found in Norway or in Northumberland. There are only a few in the county of Durham; and we may see that the line of demarkation between the villages whose names end with "by", and those that do not, is only a few miles north of Darlington. The Scandinavian invasion was mainly into the northern and middle part of Durham and in Northumberland, whilst that which came from Denmark and the south of Sweden occupied the valley of the Tees, and especially Cleveland. To this day the people of Cleveland speak a Danish dialect. If we want to find Saxons we must go to the Essex and Wessex portions of England; but there are no Saxons in this part of the country.

Prebendary Scarth seconded the vote of thanks, and dwelt on the importance of the Roman stations at Piercebridge, Bowes, and Rokeby being explored under good guidance.

In acknowledging the compliment paid to him, Sir James Picton referred to the gratification which had been afforded him and his fellow members by the inspection of Mr. Fry's collection of antiquities. He congratulated Mr. Fry on the result of his labour and expenditure in that respect. It was a collection which was worthy of all praise, and one which it would be very difficult to again get together.

Refreshments were partaken of, and the rain having now desisted, many of the guests took advantage of the fair weather to stroll in the grounds.

#### WEDNESDAY, 28TH JULY 1886.

This day the members visited Teesdale. The party passed through High Coniscliffe, where the church was inspected. At Piercebridge a halt was made, and the Rev. Prebendary Scarth pointed out the site of the Roman camp, which covered the village green, and occupied about five acres. There are many Roman remains at the village, and

Mr. Pritchett suggested that excavations should be made, as it was known that the neighbourhood was rich in Roman remains. There was little to see but grassy mounds which cover the Roman walls.

The party then drove on to Gainford, where the church was inspected, and explanations given by the Rev. Preb. Scarth, Mr. E. P. L. Brock, F.S.A., and Sir J. Picton, F.S.A. A large number of ancient floriated and other crosses were inspected in the porch, which had been built in the wall, having been found, Mr. Pritchett explained, some years since, when the church was restored. These were of the thirteenth century. There were remains showing that an ancient church had existed in Saxon times, and Mr. Brock stated that almost every church in the county had evidences of being preceded by one in Saxon times.

The Vicarage grounds were then entered, and a large number of Saxon and Roman relics inspected, including a Roman altar.

The shafts of two Saxon crosses on the belfry-floor indicate that there was an earlier church on the spot. On the north part several elegant examples of the twelfth and thirteenth century tombstones, adorned with floriated crosses in relief or incised. At the side of the cross are placed a chalice, sword, pair of shears, or some other emblem. One of the oldest slabs bears a Roman figure, half-length, with a cross on the breast.

After the drive through a picturesque country, Staindrop was reached, on the borders of Raby Park. Here the ancient church was examined, and the Rev. H. C. Lipscombe, the Vicar, described the leading features of the church and its architectural history, which was interesting, comprising, as a portion of it did, some early Norman work (a church being erected in that era without aisles, which was extended in its present form in the early part of the thirteenth century) as well as giving the history of some of its remarkable monuments.

Leaving the church, the party made their way through the beautiful demesne of the Duke of Cleveland to Raby Castle. Here the party partook of luncheon (which had been fairly well supplied by their attentive purveyor of the Trevelyan Hotel, Darlington) in the Great Hall. Afterwards the Castle was inspected. First the cellars, which, with a large part of the Castle, dated from about 1450. The kitchen, which is of the same style as that of Durham, is, however, much larger, and is one of the most perfect and noted mediæval kitchens in the country. In the Baron's Hall, a noble apartment with open roof, the Rev. J. F. Hodgson, Vicar of Witton, described the history of the building and estate of Raby in a paper which will be printed hereafter. The architectural features of the chapel and other portions of the building were then inspected.

The archaeologists next visited Barnard Castle, which is a majestic ruin overhanging the crags and swirling waters of the Tees. This Castle excited great interest among the party, and was carefully inspected. Afterwards a visit was paid to the adjacent church, which has a chancel elevated on steps above the aisle-floor, and contains fine examples of thirteenth century tombstones decorated with the floral cross so distinctive of that ornamental period of art. On one of these is the shears, said by some to be an emblem of a female interment; on another, the hand of blessing, a chalice, and book, sufficiently betoken the grave of an ecclesiastic. The effigy of Robert de Mortham, vicar of Gainford, is worthy of a better site and more careful treatment than it now obtains, being wholly unprotected.

The party then proceeded to the remains of Egglestone or Eglistone Abbey, Yorkshire, on the Tees, and not far distant. For the explanation of this ruined Premonstratensian religious house, the Rev. J. F. Hodgson contributed a notice which was taken as read. This Abbey was founded by Ralph de Multone, for the White Canons, in the time of Henry II or Richard I, being dedicated to St. Mary and St. John the Baptist. The church is of the smaller kind of Premonstratensian churches. It is cruciform, and consists of a nave without aisles, north and south transepts with eastern aisles, an aisleless choir, and central tower. The earliest part of the fabric may be about A.D. 1190. The great east window, with five lights separated by moulded Perpendicular mullions without tracery, is a prominent feature. Another perhaps more interesting relic is the tombstone of Thomas the Bastard of Rokeby, a massive slab of Tees marble, broken into three pieces; but the inscription, in fine, bold, black letter, ornamentally disposed, is quite distinct. The legend is, "T. Rokeby, Bastarde, + Ihū for pi passions ser Haue mersi of pi sinfull her." At the end is a crowned M for the Virgin Mary. An impression of his or his father's seal is in the British Museum. Close by, upon the grass-grown floor, lies another slab with a beautiful cross of foliage sculptured along its length, and having on the left side a right hand grasping a pastoral staff, which clearly points to its having covered the grave of one of the abbots who flourished here in the thirteenth century.

The Rev. Prebendary Searth pointed out the ramparts of the ancient Roman encampment, some Roman altars having been found in the locality.

Rokeby and Greta Bridge, immortalised by their connection with Sir Walter Scott's noble poetry, were the last places on the somewhat full programme for this day; and an unfortunate breakage of part of the fittings of one of the well-filled carriages prevented some of the party from getting home until past midnight.

---

## Proceedings of the Association.

---

WEDNESDAY, 5TH JANUARY 1887.

W. DE GRAY BIRCH, ESQ., F.S.A., HON. SEC., IN THE CHAIR.

THANKS were ordered to be returned to the respective donors of the following presents to the Library of the Association :

*To the Society*, for "Journal of the Royal Historical and Archæological Association of Ireland", vol. vii, 4th Ser., No. 65, Jan. 1886.

„ „ for "Proceedings of the Davenport Academy of Natural Sciences", vol. iv, 1882-4. Davenport, Iowa. 1886.

„ „ for the "Bulletin Historique" of the Société des Antiquaires de la Morinie, 34<sup>e</sup> année, Juil.-Dec. 1885.

*To Edwin Lawrence, Esq.*, for "The Progress of a Century." Lond. 4to. N. d.

It was announced that Mr. S. Rayson, who has for many years represented the Association at Sackville Street, had been appointed Sub-Treasurer, with power to receive the subscriptions during the absence of the Hon. Treasurer, T. Morgan, Esq., F.S.A., on account of ill health.

It was also announced that the Council had decided to hold the forty-fourth annual Congress during August next at Liverpool.

Mr. E. P. L. Broek, F.S.A., *Hon. Sec.*, read a communication from Mr. J. H. Round, M.A., enclosing a letter from Mr. Watts of 90 High Street, Colechester, referring to the condition of St. Botolph's Priory in that town, the walls of which are seriously decayed. Portions of the Roman brick angles have fallen recently, and the nave-arches are liable to fall at any time; small portions are continually dropping away, the mortar being decayed. A judicious filling of cement, without touching the masonry, was suggested.

Mr. Brock exhibited a series of small French copper coins (double tournois), ranging from Henry IV to the beginning of the reign of Louis XIV, being several examples struck with portraits and effigies of royal princes, including several of the Prince of Condé. The design and workmanship of these coins are very good.





In illustration of the difference between the coinage of England and that of France, a series of English and Irish halfpennies of James I and Charles I were also exhibited. These are of small size, and insignificant, rendering striking illustration of the inattention of succeeding governments in supplying a copper coinage. As is well known, the English coins were not popular, and failed to give satisfaction either in England or Ireland; and this is not to be wondered at. The Scottish series is of somewhat earlier date than that of England, and was evidently inspired by the coinage of France. A specimen of the rare Irish halfpenny issued in small numbers in the reign of Elizabeth was also exhibited.

Mr. Roofe exhibited three jars of Mexican pottery which have been exhumed at Casas Grandes, in Chihuahua, Mexico. The ruins of "Casas Grandes de Montezuma" cover four or five acres of ground filled with fragments of buildings formed of concrete blocks, 2 ft. by 15 in. by 12 in. The roofless rooms which still remain are long and narrow. Plaster still adheres to the inside wall of one room. The houses appear to have consisted of two or three stories. The ware of one jar is red, with incised ornament; the other, black with yellow ornament.

Mr. G. R. Wright, F.S.A., *Hon. Librarian*, Mr. Rayson, and Mr. Brock took part in the discussion on these vessels.

Dr. Woodhouse exhibited a book which he had recently purchased, printed by Thomas Harris at the sign of the "Looking-Glass and Bible", on Old London Bridge, 1741.

The Chairman read a paper entitled "Roman Altars preserved at Rokeby, and the Roman Station at Greta Bridge", by the Rev. Preb. H. M. Searth, M.A., V.P., which it is hoped will be printed hereafter in the *Journal*.

In the discussion which followed, Mr. Wright, Mr. Brock, and Mr. J. R. Allen took part, and it was resolved that the risk of injury to these relics of Roman Britain, from their exposed position, should be pointed out to the owner, with the hope of obtaining a better shelter for them from the weather.

The Chairman then read a paper on the "Present Condition of the Roman Remains at Bath."

Mr. Wright, Mr. W. H. Cope, F.S.A., and Mr. Brock took part in the ensuing discussion; and Mr. Brock was instructed to draw up a draft memorial to the Houses of Parliament praying that such important and unique Roman memorials and ruins may be included in the schedule of the Act for the Preservation of Ancient Remains, and not left, as they are now, to uninstructed corporate bodies, and too often self-interested local officers.

WEDNESDAY, 19TH JANUARY 1887.

W. DE GRAY BIRCH, ESQ., F.S.A., HON. SEC., IN THE CHAIR.

Mr. G. R. Wright, F.S.A., *Hon. Curator*, etc., was unanimously elected a Vice-President, *vice* Mr. S. I. Tucker, Somerset Herald, deceased.

Thanks were ordered to be returned to the Rev. B. H. Blacker for *Gloucestershire Notes and Queries*, Part xxxiii, Jan. 1887.

The announcement was made that the Council had unanimously passed a vote of sincere condolence with the Countess of Iddesleigh on the death of the Right Hon. the Earl of Iddesleigh, President of the interesting Congress of the Association at Exeter in 1861.

Mr. E. P. L. Brock, F.S.A., *Hon. Sec.*, announced that the preparations for the Congress at Liverpool were being forwarded with energy by the Hon. Congress Secretary, who was receiving the hearty co-operation of the Mayor and Corporation, and of several learned societies there.

Mr. Brock exhibited a large collection of fragments of *fictilia*, chiefly Samian and red ware, from the site of Vinovia (now Binchester Farm), near Bishop Auckland, where the Roman walls are found to be standing on others of old British date.

Mr. Roofe exhibited a Mexican jar of the *olla* shape.

The Rev. Scott Surtees, M.A., exhibited a collection of fragmentary pottery, a spindle-whorl in a socket, a stone arrow, and impressions of an ancient foot shod with iron, found near the mill on the Tees, at Surtees, called Pountey's Mill, Dimsdale-on-Tees.

Mr. R. E. Way exhibited a vase of Upchurch ware, parts of flue-tiles, several coins from Kentish sites and from Southwark, a Spanish mediæval jug, and tiles of glazed type from Burgh Castle, near Yarmouth, and Richborough Castle, Kent.

Mr. J. T. Irvine sent for exhibition sketches of the following objects :

1. A fragment of a vase of Castor ware ornamented with cruciform ornaments in white on the red ground. The cruciform ornamentation is very rare. It was found in the Water Newton Gravel Pit, where so many other objects of the sort have come to light.

2. A Roman tile formed for sepulchral use, as suggested by our Vice-President, Prebendary H. M. Scarth, found in Hilley Wood, near Woodcroft Castle, and now in the Museum of the Peterborough Natural History Society. It is said to have been ploughed up ; and the "sull" of a plough would readily hook the corner, and draw it to the surface.

3. Plan of the Saxon church of Wittering.

4 and 5. An old building existing a little below the church, on the east side of the street in the village of Ufford, near Barnack, Northamptonshire. In its gable is seen a window cut through one solid block of stone, similar in shape to Saxon openings ; wider at the base

than the top. There is also a remarkable "porthole" light near its door of entrance. This is formed out of an older re-used stone trunk. The building deserves more study than it has yet received.

Mr. J. R. Allen, F.S.A. Scot., read a paper, "The Early Christian Monuments of the Isle of Man", which was illustrated with a very large collection of photographs, rubbings, and diagrams of the objects described. The paper was listened to with much interest, and it is hoped that it will find a place in a forthcoming part of the *Journal*.

The Chairman read a paper on "Roman Chichester", by C. R. Smith, Esq., V.P., F.S.A., which has been already printed at pp. 13-20.

### WEDNESDAY, 2ND FEBRUARY 1887.

G. R. WRIGHT, ESQ., F.S.A., HON. CONGRESS SEC., IN THE CHAIR.

Thanks were ordered to be returned to the respective donors of the following presents to the Library :

- To the Society*, for "Proceedings of the Society of Biblical Archæology", Nov. 1885-June 1886, vol. viii. Sixteenth Session.
- „ „ for "Bulletin of the Brookville Society of Natural History", No. 2.
- „ „ for "Journal of the Royal Historical and Archæological Association of Ireland", vol. vii, 4th Series, April 1886, No. 66.
- „ „ for "Bulletin Historique" of the Société des Antiquaires de la Morinie, Nouv. Ser., 138<sup>e</sup> livr., Avr.-Juin 1886; 139<sup>e</sup> livr., Juil.-Sept. 1886.
- „ „ for "Journal of the Proceedings of the Royal Institute of British Architects", vol. iii, New Series, No. 7.

Mr. E. P. L. Brock, F.S.A., *Hon. Sec.*, announced the progress of the preliminary proceedings for the Congress at Liverpool, and that the Mayor and Corporation had given a hearty welcome to the Association, which had been accepted with very much pleasure by the Council.

Mr. Brock also announced that the ruins of St. Botolph's Priory, Colchester, would be preserved by the liberality of an influential local committee; and that the Palace at Croydon was on view, and could be inspected by any one who desired to do so by communicating with him.

Mr. Brock also exhibited a collection of ancient knives and spoons, and a key of late mediæval date.

Mr. R. E. Way exhibited a dull brown ware Bellarmine of the sixteenth century, of German workmanship; a specimen of plaster with a fresco on it; also below another fresco, found this day during excavations in Southwark.

Mr. Birch objected that cardinals in mediæval days would not wear the beard, and that it was wrong to attribute the bearded face on the jugs of this type to any cardinal. He thought the term "grey-beard" more appropriate.

The Chairman congratulated the Association on the prospects of the Liverpool Congress, and suggested a jubilee commemoration of the British Archæological Association.

Mr. J. P. Pritchett of Darlington exhibited drawings of two Saxon stones at Darlington.

Mr. Birch read a paper on the "Early Notices of the Danes in England down to the Battle of Brunnanburgh, A.D. 937; and the Rebuilding of the City of London by King Alfred in A.D. 886"; which it is hoped will be printed hereafter.

WEDNESDAY, 16TH FEBRUARY 1887.

C. H. COMPTON, ESQ., IN THE CHAIR.

Dr. John Allen, Keppel Street, Russell Square, was duly elected an Associate.

Thanks were ordered to be returned to the respective donors of the following presents to the Library:

*To M. Charles Rössler*, for "Etude sur l'Abbé Cochet." Paris, 1886.  
*To the Society*, for "Archæologia Cambrensis", Oct. 1886, 5th Series, No. 12.

Mr. E. P. L. Brock, F.S.A., *Hon. Sec.*, announced that progress was being made with the preparations for the forthcoming Congress at Liverpool.

Mr. C. R. Smith, V.P., F.S.A., communicated the discovery of Roman remains at Wickham Lane, Plumstead, as related in detail in *The Kentish Independent* of January 29. The remains consist of a cast leaden sarcophagus with lid lapped over the edge, containing the bones of a girl about twenty-one years old, probably a person of rank.

The Rev. Mr. Lewis exhibited a coloured drawing of a stained glass window, and read the following notes:—

STAINED GLASS IN ST. EDMUND'S CHURCH, KINGSDOWN, KENT.

BY THE REV. G. B. LEWIS, VICAR OF KEMSING, KENT.

I have the pleasure of exhibiting a drawing from the heading of a two-light, square-headed, Decorated window of the beginning of the fourteenth century. The glass is evidently *in situ*, and has never been removed from its original place. I have also two slips, being tracings of bands of glass stretched across the chord of the arches of the lights of the same window. One slip has two fishes, very clear and perfect,

spaced with crimson glass. The other slip has one perfect fish and two portions of mutilated fishes, also spaced with crimson glass. The glass in these slips has evidently formed part of a border of the same window, but has at some time been arranged as it now is, after the other part of the borders was destroyed.

I should like to know if this use of the emblem of a fish, representing the initial letters of our Saviour, is common in English churches? So far as my knowledge goes this is a unique specimen. We know it was an emblem in use in the Greek Church; but it seems remarkable to find it in the later days of the Latin Church, when Roman influence affected England.

I am able also to show a tracing of a monolith in Sutherlandshire, of very early days, with a fish incised on it. This probably was not the product of Latin Christianity.

I will add a word about Kingsdown Church, which lies on the plateau between the London, Chatham, and Dover Railway main line and its Maidstone branch. It is half a mile off the old high-road from London to Maidstone, between Farningham and Wrotham, near the well-known Portobello Inn. The church is entirely covered with plaster, and no details are visible except the windows, which are—three Decorated, complete; two east and west, Decorated, mutilated; one Perpendicular, and one small Tudor. But the tower is, beyond doubt, Saxon. Inside, on its south face, is a filled-up Saxon window; and after careful observation I am convinced that the entire fabric of the church is of the same date, the windows having been inserted, and the excellent buttresses added, in the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries. The church has been in imminent danger of being pulled down, no one knowing its value as an ancient building. It is, in parts, in a perilous condition; but whatever is done, I hope now the danger of its annihilation is passed. It has come recently under the examination of our Associate, Mr. Gordon M. Hills, the diocesan surveyor. The church, in the King's Books, is dedicated to St. Edmund, which I suppose precludes any very early date. Yet Kingsdown *with* Maplescombe suggests it to be older than Maplescombe, which is ruined Norman.

In the headings of two north Decorated windows are two charming oval quatrefoil subjects, of lovely old glass,—one, Our Lord displaying His wounds; the other, the Blessed Virgin holding the Holy Babe. In each case the face of Jesus is broken out, and plain glass inserted. The crimson robe of the Lord in the one picture, and the purple-brown of the Virgin's robe in the other, are of beautiful colour. Tracings of them are shown, but of course the colours are brighter.

---

Mr. Brock exhibited, on behalf of Mr. R. E. Way, several recent



finds at Southwark, consisting of Roman pottery, pieces of Samian bowls, grey Upchurch fragments, a so-called Elizabethan, two-handled jug or *tyg*, a Delft Lambeth tile, a turned ivory counter-box, a green glass bottle of spherical form (with a neck), several tobacco-pipes of the oldest form, some pipeclay wig-curlers, and a square quarry of iridescent glass of the seventeenth century. Mr. Brock also exhibited a cast ball or counter-weight, and Frankish urn of small dimensions.

The Rev. Scott Surtees, M.A., exhibited a drawing of the "Frithstol" at Sprotburg, of which the best known example is that at Beverley. It has a carved grotesque figure beneath the seat, and another on the left hand. They are believed to represent Thor and Saturn. He read some notes on flint flakes, also exhibited, found on Clifton Common, near Conisborough. Several circular pits were also found on the Common, from 12 to 20 ft. diameter, and about fifty in number. Not far from Sprotburgh are five stone pedestals of crosses: one perfect cross, which may be compared with the four at Hexham, one at Beverley, and three at Ripon.

Mr. W. de G. Birch, F.S.A., *Hon. Sec.*, read a communication from Mr. J. T. Irvine on the state of the Communion-plate of Peterborough Cathedral, and extracts from accounts relating to it:—

"(A and B.) Two tankards of silver-gilt, each  $5\frac{1}{4}$  in. diameter; and to top of lid, 1 ft.  $2\frac{3}{4}$  in. Each inscribed. A shield of arms bearing two swords crossed in saltire between four crosses crosslet fitchées; between the words, 'Paulus Pyndar Miles D.D. Anno Salutis 1639. (Deo in Ecclesia sua Petriburgensis.)' Mint-letter, IR.

"(C.) One great cup of silver-gilt,  $9\frac{7}{8}$  in. high,  $5\frac{3}{4}$  in. wide at top, and  $5\frac{3}{4}$  in. deep. The shield as above. ('Deo in Ecclesia sua Petriburgensi.') 1638. Same mint-letter and initial.

"(D.) Pat.,  $7\frac{5}{8}$  wide, has same arms and inscription, and same mint-letters. These are not now used, but always placed on Communion Table.

"(E.) Smaller cup, 9 in. high,  $4\frac{7}{8}$  in. wide, 5 in. deep. Slightly ornamented on the stem. Mint-letter, m. Silver and gilt.

"(F.) P. to fit on,  $5\frac{1}{4}$  in. wide, with mint-letter, m, as above. Silver and gilt.

"(G.) P.,  $5\frac{7}{8}$  in. wide, silver and gilt. Maker's initials, R. O. (?) Mint-letter, r. Inscribed 'Deo in Ecclesia eius Petriburg.' The shield as above.

"(H and I.) Two smaller chalices, 7 in. high, of silver-gilt; one, *temp.* William IV; one of Queen Victoria, inscribed 'Ecclesiæ Petroburgensi. D. D. L. M. W. Beneficiorum Memor.'

"(K.) Great silver salver for alms; edge richly chased. This was given by Bishop Joseph Henshaw to replace one stolen out of the church. (See next page, under 1667.)

	£	s.	d.
“1661, 2. For a Diaper Cloth 3 yards long for y <sup>e</sup> Communion Table . . . . .	0	12	0
1662. P <sup>d</sup> for the Verger's Roads . . . . .	3	1	0
1667, June 21. Communion Bason stolen (alms basin)			
1772, 3. <i>Extraordinary Expensis.</i> Paid for Gunton's History of this Cathedral Church, with manuscript notes and additions by Bishop Kennet, bought at the sale of the late James West, Esq. . . . .	21	0	0
1675. Lay <sup>d</sup> out on persons employed in Enquiring after the Church plate stolen . . . . .	0	1	6
For 3½ yards of Diaper Linnen for a Communion Table's cloath, y <sup>e</sup> former being stolen away by thieves . . . . .	0	9	0
1676, Jany. 8, to Mr. Knowles for engraving 6 letters on y <sup>e</sup> maces, Mr. Dean (Duport) gave . . . . .	0	1	0
1677, June 21st. Communion Bason having been stolen out of y <sup>e</sup> Church, the Lord B <sup>p</sup> Joseph (Heushaw) repairs the loss by bestowing on the Cathedral a gilt bason of larger size. Prebends enter, out of gratitude, the record of Dr. Duport's gift of two fair silver rods for those stolen at the same time.			
1688. Paid for souldering y <sup>e</sup> little chalice . . . . .	0	6	0
1712, 13. Paid Mr. Bowcher for binding Swapham . . . . .	0	7	6
1745. P <sup>d</sup> Mr. Moore of Stamford for setting the mace in silver . . . . .	0	18	6
1775. The dish used for collecting the offerings in to be repaired and new gilt, the Dean to employ for same proper workmen in London.			
1776-77. P <sup>d</sup> Thos. Whipham for mending and gilding the alms-dish for collecting offerings . . . . .	6	15	0
To ditto for mending and gilding the rest of the Communion plate . . . . .	18	19	6
1783-84. Paid John Perkins for bringing the altar candlesticks from Oundle, stolen from the church . . . . .	2	2	0
Expensis to and from Empingham, in Rutlandshire, to attend the examination of the thieves . . . . .	1	18	6.”

Mr. Birch also read a paper on the “Churchwardens' Accounts of the Parish of Wing, in Buckinghamshire”, by Rev. L. H. Loyd, Vicar, which it is hoped will be printed hereafter in the *Journal*. In the discussion which ensued Mr. E. Walford, M.A., and Mr. Brock took part.

WEDNESDAY, 2ND MARCH 1887.

T. MORGAN, ESQ., V.P., F.S.A., HON. TREASURER, IN THE CHAIR.

Thanks were ordered to be returned for the following present to the Library :

*To the Society*, for “Archæological Journal”, xliii, No. 172. 1886.

The Rev. S. M. Mayhew, M.A., V.P., exhibited a variety of antiquities and relics, and communicated the following notes :

"The following objects were exhumed, Nov. 1886, in the neighbourhood of Fenchurch Street, with Roman glass and fragments of Samian; a repoussé medallion of Roman silver, of nearly 3 in. diameter, with pearly or beaded border; roughened field, bearing a house-dog in the act of springing; head elevated, and claws displayed, but closely chained; the composition irresistibly reminding of the celebrated chained dog of Pompeii. This medallion may have been attached to a cabinet containing jewels as a '*cave canem*'. It is a rare memento of Roman London.

"A small Celtic vessel of bronze, almost Egyptian in form, and of which one or two have been exhumed in London, to serve as disputable texts for form and use; for the latter we may say with some probability that it might have been an *unguentarium*. With it a prehistoric bead of green glass, known as Druidic beads or snakes' eggs, and found in prehistoric interments. Also, of the Roman period, a pin with faceted head, of jet.

"Also a fine Bacchic head, of bronze, found in Farringdon Road, with some early objects of personal ornament, and all dating about A.D. 1600. This large, finely moulded, and beautiful head, crowned by vine and grapes, appears to be of Italian art; and the ear of a wine-vase. Two, artistic and similar in design, but smaller, were found in Upper Thames Street, and exhibited to the Association. The objects of personal ornament are singular in design and shape,—a brooch, a right-angled triangle, is formed of piled daisy flowers; a long triangular buckle of wrought and bordered bronze; a brooch (parallelogram) is of the same metal, but set with artificial opals. Others are three flowers arranged as a trefoil; some silver, some bronze. Another brooch or pendant (from the Walbrook) has the form of a butterfly with wings expanded, and complete in antennæ and legs. Exhumed from the bed of the Walbrook.

"A very singular Celtic ornament, in bronze, the use of which is hard to determine or even guess. It appears to be a personal ornament. A long bronze Celtic needle for knitting; three Roman *styli*, one of which has a peculiar projection for smoothing wax and removing letters or lines; two bronze *jibulæ* of a later period of Roman art, and inferior bronze; two *lingule* of bronze, one spiked, of an earlier, the second of a later date. Also an extraordinary spoon, of horn, with rounded stem. The textural character of the horn is much altered, and some difficulty exists for forming a just estimate of age; perhaps fifteenth century may not be far wrong.

"From the same excavation also a very large pair of iron shears; perhaps the largest found hitherto. The form of the bow assists in determining it to the close of the fifteenth or beginning of the sixteenth century. The shears are of excellent metal, being powerful and

very sharp: cloth-shears, and perhaps the property of some old City firm. A large staff-head of ivory, of German art, elaborately carved with festoons of foliage, Amorini, etc. As a head of a walking-staff it probably belonged to a City magnate in the good old days when City dignitaries were alike honoured and powerful. Its humid resting-place has been unfavourable to preservation, as ever it is so, disintegrating the layers of ivory; but about three parts of this beautiful object remain intact.

"Two objects of great interest are reserved. A stone chisel of flint, about 4 in. in length, and in the ages past broken, no doubt, by accident, but not before its duty had been well performed, as the flint at the cutting point bears a high polish. I need not remind my readers of the rarity of genuine flint weapons, tools, or arrow-heads. The writer has seen but two or three from London proper; and this instrument may be pronounced, in this respect, unique. It may have been used for fashioning a canoe for Thames fishing.

"The specimens of Samian, apparently burned in a vehement flame, and in a line almost with the villa-floors discovered in 1869 on the banks of the Walbrook, were found with other broken fragments, and, I am informed, a Samian bowl, ornamented, and of goodly size, unbroken. These lay some 2 ft. beneath the surface, in the sand of the river-bed; and with them, and from thence, was taken the head of a Roman girl, in white marble, I have the honour and pleasure to lay before you.

"From just outside the old Roman City walls (west), near Giltspur Street, where was a postern, came, with two very large pins, this splendid horse-bit, of iron. It has been assigned to the Saxon period. It may be earlier. The spur and ring accompanying, both of debased silver, are *circa temp.* Charles I. The rowels are ornamented and cruel."

Mr. C. Brent, F.S.A., exhibited a collection of miscellaneous antiquities, comprising: Merovingian buckles purchased in 1886 at Lausanne; they were found in the forest of Vully (Vandois); Merovingian buckles found at Paimpool (Oise); Merovingian fibula and other objects found at Nixéville, Canton Souilly, Verdun, Mense; Babylonian tablets recently purchased: (No. 31A) a receipt of fifty-two measures of honey as a tithe; (No. 16) contract tablet, in small cursive writing, dated in the month Tisrituv, on the fifteenth day, in the fourteenth year of Nabu-kuduri utym, king of Babylon, B.C. 591; (No. 24) transactions in sheep, dated in the month Marchesvan, fifteenth day, in the accession year of Nabonidus, king of Babylon, B.C. 497; (No. 47A) small black memorandum tablet, in very cursive writing; (No. 88) a tablet relating to the collection of corn, dated in the month of Marchesvan, third day in the fourteenth year of Nabonidus, king of Babylon, B.C. 541.

Mr. J. H. Round, M.A., exhibited a unique impression of the seal of Richard de Neville, Earl of Warwick, the King-Maker, which, with the warrant to which it is attached—the latter bearing Warwick's autograph—was recently found in a loft over a stable at the seat of a relative of Mr. Round's, in Essex. The seal is of great beauty, and its design is a study of early marshalling, since it is covered with various quarterings.—Mr. W. de Gray Birch spoke of the practice in the fifteenth century of certain warrants being signed in the manner of the exhibit.—Mr. Round promised a paper on the seal and an illustration of it for the *Journal*. He also exhibited a silver box containing a number of shillings of Edward VI, apparently used for counters in a game.

Mr. R. E. Way exhibited some Roman pottery found in Southwark, and Mr. E. P. Loftus Brock described a very early vase found at Cyprus.

The first paper was on the "Roman Villa at Yatton, Somerset", by the Chairman. The villa stands on very low-lying ground, below the level of the present bed of the river Yeo, only about fifty feet distant. The rooms which have been excavated have curious relation to two parallel walls which have been traced up to the modern river bank. There are two pavements of very elegant designs, much injured, one of which has a floriated cross in its centre. Mr. Morgan's paper will, it is hoped, be printed hereafter in the *Journal*.

The second paper was by M. C. Rössler of Havre, on "Recent Discoveries at Fécamp". Several discoveries of Roman pottery have been made, many of the objects being of great beauty. The tomb of a young Roman lady has also been found, the date being about A.D. 400. The epitaph of William, third abbot of Fécamp, was described. It is a curious example of the use of Roman numerals, the date being 1107. The paper was read in English by the author.

The Rev. Dr. Hooppell sent a drawing of a curious Roman balance, in perfect condition, of bronze, which has recently been found at Catterick, Yorkshire, and communicated the following notes:—

"An exceedingly perfect, skilfully constructed, and beautifully finished bronze balance, of the Roman period, has been recently found at Bainesse, near Catterick. There have lately been some new buildings and other improvements carried out at Bainesse by Messrs. Clark and Moscrop, architects, of Darlington; and it is through them this beautiful relic has been brought to our notice. While the improvements were going on, men excavating for a sunk fence found the balance. By far the greater part of it seems entirely untouched by the hand of time, being as perfect and as little corroded as when it left the hands of the maker.

"The details of the balance are exactly similar to those of several



which have been found at Pompeii, the Roman city which was buried beneath the volcanic dust of Vesuvius eighteen centuries ago. It is a particularly complete example, however, having *three* suspending hooks, and gradations on *three* sides of the bar, and being able to weigh any object from one to fifty times the weight of the counterpoise. This latter part of the apparatus is all that is missing. The Romans used to make the counterpoise of lead, and this has totally disappeared, leaving a little mass of oxidisation at the point where it was connected with its suspending hook.

"At the same time that the balance was found a silver denarius was discovered. It bears 'the image and superscription' of Vespasian Cæsar, A.D. 69—A.D. 79. Two other bronze Roman coins were also found of a later date. The foundations of walls were also discovered, and fragments of Roman pottery. The house at Bainesse stands on, or very near, the site of a Roman villa, which was probably pillaged and destroyed by rebellious or marauding Britons, the vessels of earthenware smashed, and the balance thrown aside as useless, while gold and silver articles, and other objects of which the enemy could appreciate the value, were carried off."

WEDNESDAY, 16TH MARCH 1887.

REV. S. M. MAYHEW, M.A., IN THE CHAIR.

Thanks were ordered by the Council to be returned to the donors of the following presents to the Library :

*To the Society*, for "Archæologia Cantiana" of the Kent Archæological Society, vol. xvi. 1886.

„ „ for "Annual Report of the Board of Regents of the Smithsonian Institution for 1884." Washington. 8vo. 1885.

„ „ for "Journal of the Royal Historical and Archæological Association of Ireland", vol. vii, 4th Series.

Andreas Cockayne, Esq., was unanimously elected a Local Member of Council for Derbyshire.

It was announced that Sir James Picton, V.P., F.S.A., had been unanimously elected President for the ensuing Congress at Liverpool, and session 1887-8.

The Rev. Dr. Hooppell exhibited, through Mr. E. P. L. Brock, F.S.A., *Hon. Sec.*, several drawings of Saxon stones from the church of St. Helen's, Auckland.

The Rev. Mr. Lewis spoke of the likeness of the sculptured stones from Auckland to others, well known, at Ilkley.

The Chairman exhibited an Egyptian water-bottle, found with two others in an excavation on the old bank of the Fleet River, Farringdon

Road, May 1886. This excavation disclosed a perfection of confusion occasionally found in London digging, and almost invariably on the banks of this river, or a watercourse, or the ditch of the City wall. Such places appear to have received, age after age, the *detritus* of the City. As Moorish water-vessels have been found, in former years, in the course or banks of the Fleet, we may trace their presence, perhaps, to the influence of trade with North Africa in the reign of Charles II; and this explains the appearance of the Egyptian fictilia. But from the same digging came also these two blue ink-bottles, *circ.* 1600; the large portion of an *acetabulum* of Samian; and this fine, unglazed drinking-bowl, at first glance Saxon, and much outwardly resembling vessels figured in the Cottonian MSS. But the internal, bevelled lip refers it rather to the influence of Roman or rough British art, and it is most probably an early Romano-British drinking-cup.

Also a Hebrew lamp, disinterred from a street in Jerusalem in October last, and brought home for the present owner direct from the Holy City. It is almond-shaped, and domed, of a reddish colour, to which a deeper tinge has been added by intense heat. It is ornamented with scrolls and vine-tendrils, a peculiarly Jewish decoration, and bears in semicircle the Hebrew letters, **ישוא ולת**. These letters appear to be initial, and very probably the initials of words forming a magical invocation or sentence. The lamp bears the maker's stamp; but unfortunately here the characters are illegible. A very singular and angular bordering surrounds the lower portion of the lamp. The date must be placed later than the Macedonian or Herodian ages, although bearing the peculiar ornamentation of those eras.

Mr. Brock exhibited a large series of foreign jettons or tokens of the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries, with a few older specimens, which he believes were in circulation as small change in England.

The Chairman said that he had a jetton with the name of the Abbey of Tintern on it.

Mr. R. E. Way stated that a Roman tile had lately been added to the Guildhall Museum, found during the excavations for the Cutlers' Hall, Warwick Lane, Newgate Street. The tile bears the following curious inscription:

AVSTALIS  
DIBVSV  
VAGATVR SIB  
COTIDIM

Mr. Way also exhibited a publichouse token of an inn in Southwark. *Obv.*, a lion passant guardant, and the word LION; *rev.*, L.

Mr. Birch thought this stained bone relic was part of an illustrated toy-alphabet.

Dr. Woodhouse read a paper on "Old Fulham Records", relating to his work on epitaphs in the churchyard at Fulham. The work is

entitled *Registry of Tombs and Tombstones in Fulham Church and Churchyards*. The paper will, we hope, be printed hereafter in the *Journal*. In the discussion which ensued the Rev. Mr. Lewis, Mr. E. P. L. Brock, and the Chairman took part.

The Chairman again exhibited the sculptured head found in London, and read a paper on it, which it is hoped will appear in a future part of the *Journal*.

Mr. G. G. Adams, F.S.A., thought the head belonged to the *sixteenth century*, and was executed by an Italian workman in England.

---

### Antiquarian Intelligence.

*The Castellated and Domestic Architecture of Scotland, from the Twelfth to the Eighteenth Century.* By DAVID MACGIBBON and THOMAS ROSS. (Vol. i. Edinburgh : David Douglas.)—This book, like many which we have already noticed, bears witness to the excellent archæological ability fostered in Scotland by Mr. Douglas. The history of Scottish castellated and domestic architecture is not particularly well known to English antiquaries, principally because no book has hitherto been devoted exclusively to the subject. Hence the value of the work before us, which, for copiousness of illustrations and systematic chronological arrangement, leaves nothing to be desired. In their introduction, the authors show the gradual transition from earthen mound to stone wall, the Roman influence, the effect of crusades, the introduction of towers, keeps, and halls, and the changes resulting from the extended use of gunpowder. The first period, A.D. 1200-1300, finds the Scottish style similar to that of England and France. This is probably the most interesting period, on account of the historical associations connected with it. The second period, which extends over the fourteenth century, gradually effected a great change, and simple towers, or keeps extended into courtyards, came into use. The third period, which ranges from 1400-1542, is more diverse in its styles, and the authors group the extant examples of this period into simple keeps—keeps with wings—and enlarged keeps. Nearly five hundred plans and drawings have been introduced into the text, and serve to render the descriptions and remarks easy to follow, forming, as it were, a valuable album of drawings of comparative architectural features, many of which are of great beauty, and all interesting for their varied methods of treatment. The views of the towers of the second period are particularly artistic; this is the period when the conventionalism of the first class had not yet yielded too much of its peculiar

feeling to the variations which were afterwards engrafted upon the styles. Many of these remains of Scottish edifices appear to be in very good state of repair, and it is to be hoped that this work will draw attention of the owners of the castles and other buildings herein described to the importance of preserving them in a safe condition, so as to enable the archæologist hereafter to satisfactorily study their proportions and their general appearance. The labour of measuring the numerous details must indeed have been very great. We feel sure that the book will be a valuable adjunct to the history of Scotland in the middle ages.

*A History of Derbyshire.* BY JOHN PENDLETON. (London: Elliot Stock.)—The difficulty of undertaking to write the history of an English county in the narrow compass of less than three hundred pages octavo lies in the selection of what to reject and what to admit into the text. But Mr. Pendleton has made, on the whole, a very good selection from the rich stores which were ready to his hands. Taking the more important towns and villages—Derby, Ashbourne, Wirksworth, Matlock, Bakewell, Buxton, Chesterfield, and many others—the author groups around them a vast amount of readable and attractive remarks, digested with care from the more elaborate folios and quartos which have preceded him. Nor have the less pretentious transactions of societies been overlooked; and quaint ballads, amusing anecdotes, epitaphs, and extracts, combine to render the work a really interesting volume. It does not, of course, pretend to stand in place of its more sober predecessors, but it may well claim a place as a pendant to the histories of Derbyshire; and, from the variety of its contents, is sure to prove useful, not only to the modern reader, but to the man of letters and the student of English manners and customs.

*The History of Highgate and the surrounding Neighbourhood of Hornsey, Crouch End, and Muswell Hill.* With Illustrations. By JOHN H. LLOYD.—The impression will be limited to 500 copies. It will consist of about 450 quarto pages, printed on superfine paper, and handsomely bound in Roxburgh style, with gilt top. The price to subscribers will be one guinea.

*The Church Bells of the County of Stafford* will be shortly published. By CHARLES LYNAM, F.R.I.B.A.—The work contains an essay on the history of the bells, and a list of all the bells in the county, the number at each church, their sizes, the inscriptions and dates they bear, the trade-marks of the founders and their decorative embellishments, illustrated by upwards of one hundred and fifty sheets of drawings

carefully made from casts from the bells, expressly taken for the purpose, together with drawings of upwards of sixty church towers in the county. This addition to the archæological lore of the county will be acceptable not only to archæologists and campanists, but to many of its inhabitants. It will be issued to subscribers at 27s. 6d. per copy.

*The Charterhouse, London.*—Messrs. Dowdeswell, 133 New Bond Street, W., announce that they have commissioned Mr. C. O. Murray to etch a series of six plates of the London Charterhouse, to be selected from the following subjects:—Interior of the Chapel, Interior of the Great Hall, Exterior of the Great Hall, General View from outside Gateway, View from Playground (Cloisters, Chapel, etc.), Old Staircase, Governor's Room, Washhouse Court, Ante-Chapel, Scholars' old Dining Hall. Sepia drawings of these views can be seen at Messrs. Dowdeswell's Rooms. The price of the series of proofs will be, to early subscribers, ten guineas. A separate plate (not included in the series) of the School at Godalming may follow.

*The Ancient Sepulchral Monuments of Essex* will be issued by subscription in the course of 1887, by FRED. CHANCELLOR, architect, F.R.I.B.A.—The work contains illustrations, with descriptive text, of the principal altar-tombs, effigies, mural tablets, and other memorial monuments of a date prior to the year 1700, now to be found in the parish churches and other places in the county of Essex. The illustrations will all be drawn to scale, from measurements taken on the spot, with plans, elevations, and sections, and, where justified by their importance, with details, to a larger scale, of the mouldings and ornaments, and will include at least one hundred and fifty plates of monuments. The letterpress will include a description of each monument and a biographical sketch, with the family history, heraldry, and other information relating to the persons to whom the monument is erected. The author has been led to undertake this work for the purpose of preserving illustrations of the numerous monuments still scattered about the county in the old churches. These monuments are of a perishable character: many of those which are mentioned by Weever in his *Funereal Monuments* have disappeared; it is therefore important that a record should be taken of those which remain. Many are interesting from their associations; it is hoped, therefore, that this work will commend itself to that class who make archæology a favourite study.

The volume will be published rather larger than quarto imperial, viz., 16 inches by 12 inches, on toned paper. The illustrations will be photo-lithographed from the original drawings, and the letterpress printed in large clear type. The price of the book to subscribers



will be £3 3s. A limited number of copies will be printed. Immediately after publication, the price will be raised to £4 4s.

*A Collection of Charters from the Conquest to the Death of King John, chiefly selected from the Originals in the British Museum, with a few Explanatory Notes*, by W. DE GRAY BIRCH, F.S.A., and H. J. ELLIS, of the British Museum. London: J. Westell, New Oxford Street. 1887.—It is proposed to print the texts, in contractions as written, of some of the more important original charters of the period ranging between A.D. 1066 and 1216. Many of them are in the British Museum, and from this collection most of the texts will be derived; but examples in other places of deposit will not be excluded. Each charter will be on a separate loose leaf, so as to allow of the arrangement of the contents of the volumes (as they appear) chronologically or otherwise, at the will of the purchaser. The text of each charter will be preceded by a short descriptive title and an approximate date, and followed by a few explanatory notes. The volumes (two or more, as may prove desirable) will consist of about a hundred and fifty charters, each with an introduction, syllabus, and indexes. To be issued in Parts, each containing twelve charters, at intervals of one month. Price, 1s. each Part.

---







VINOVA.



RAMPART AT N.E. CORNER, WITH CULVERT.  
(Inner Face.)



# THE JOURNAL

OF THE

## British Archaeological Association.

---

JUNE 1887.

---

### VINOVIA.

BY THE REV. R. E. HOOPPELL, LL.D.

*(Read 1st December 1880, and 6th April 1887.)*

VINOVIA, now for many centuries called Binchester, is situated nearly in the centre of the county of Durham. Its exact position will be seen on the accompanying map of the county (Plate 1), which has been carefully drawn to illustrate the distribution of the Roman remains that have been found in the county up to the present time, and the position of the numerous Roman stations that have been explored or ascertained to have existed, and the lines of Roman roads about which no doubt exists. Those of the latter which are thoroughly assured throughout their course are marked with continuous black lines; those whose courses have not been traced throughout are marked with dotted lines; but no roads are marked which are not fully believed to have existed. More there must have been; and, of these, several can be laid down with considerable probability of accuracy. But, while the map will assist searchers into the Roman past to trace such roads, it has been thought advisable to restrict the actual indications of the map to ascertained results. In the same way no merely conjectural sites of Roman stations or fortresses have been inserted, with the exception of a few localities where the probability is extremely strong. These have been marked with hollow squares. The solid squares mark the positions of stations, the reality of whose existence is unquestionable. The sites

where British steel or bronze weapons have been discovered have also been marked, as affording possibly a clue to Romano-British battlefields, and significant names generally have been given.<sup>1</sup> But the sites of ancient interments, except in a very few instances, and of the numerous heaps of iron scoriæ, with which the western part of the county especially is dotted, have not been given, as the writer could not in all cases assign to these their proper age. For many of the names and facts recorded on the map he is indebted to the published works of Mr. W. H. D. Longstaffe of Gateshead, and for the rest to his own researches and inquiries.

From the map it will be seen that Vinovia lies about a mile to the north of the modern town of Bishops Auckland, the river Gaunless running between them, and discharging itself into the Wear, upon the eastern bank of which both the ancient Roman city and the modern episcopal centre are situated. There can be no doubt that the old Roman garrison town is the Vinovia of the Itinerary of Antonine. Whether it be also the Vinovium of Ptolemy is another question. But, as regards the former, it stands unmistakably on the First *Iter* (the great northern Watling Street), which ran from High Rochester, in Northumberland, through York, to Prætorium in Lincolnshire, and appears certainly to have been the work of Hadrian and his sixth legion, for their memorials are scattered plentifully everywhere along its route.

This First *Iter* entered the county of Durham at Vindomora (Ebchester), where very interesting remains abound. Thence it passed on to Lanchester, a magnificent station, where the Roman masonry of the encircling ramparts stands to this day from 6 to 8 feet above the soil. From Lanchester it ran on to Vinovia, and in places is still excellently preserved, displaying its broad ridge high above the adjacent fields. Just before reaching Vinovia it crossed the Wear, doubtless by a substantial bridge, and then climbed the hill on which Vinovia is situated. Here it ran right through the centre of the station, a somewhat unusual thing, and then on, as the writer believes,

<sup>1</sup> Darlington and a few more places are exceptions to this rule; but they are inserted mainly because the Congress of the British Archaeological Association was held in the county in 1886.









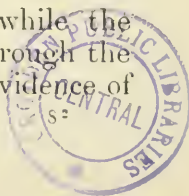


through the present episcopal park and the village of South Church, the original St. Andrew's, Auckland, to what is now known as Fylands Bridge, where a road to what is now Barnard Castle diverged from it, while the *iter* itself ascended the heights of Brussellon, where the massive pavement is still visible amongst the trees; and so onward, by a straight course, to Pierse Bridge on the Tees, where a most promising, but as yet unexplored, Roman station invites the pick and spade of the antiquary. At this point the county of Durham is left; but the road remains in remarkable preservation, running straight onward to Cataracto, another famous, but little explored, Roman town.

Vinovia, in the Itinerary of Antonine, is nineteen miles from Vindomora, and twenty-two miles from Cataracto; and these figures express, as nearly as may be, the distance of Binchester, at this day, in English miles, from Ebchester on the one hand, and from Brough Castle, by Catterick Bridge, on the other. Lanchester and Pierse Bridge, though on the *iter*, are not noted in the Itinerary,—a course pursued by the compiler of the great Roman military road-book in the case of many other Roman towns on many other *itinera*.

While Plate 1 gives the exact position of Vinovia as regards surrounding Roman stations and Roman roads, and also in regard to well-known localities of the present day, Plate 2 will put the reader in possession of all the details of the site itself and its immediate surroundings. For these plans, and others which will illustrate this paper, the writer is indebted to Mr. J. W. Taylor of Newcastle-on-Tyne, architect, who, when the explorations shortly to be described were made, laid down with infinite pains and consummate skill, and remarkable fidelity and accuracy, the discoveries made from day to day.

From the key-plan in the right hand upper corner of Plate 2, it is seen that Vinovia occupies a strong position on the hill-top above the river Wear. The height of the foundations of its buildings above the bed of the river is at least 110 feet. The modern road winds round the base of the hill, which it gradually climbs, while the ancient road, the Watling Street, ran right through the town. But the late researches have revealed evidence of



a remarkable fact. A very great deal of the hill as it existed in ancient times is now no more. Year after year it has slipped away, falling ultimately, without doubt, into the river, which has carried part of it to the sea, and has spread the rest over neighbouring, low-lying meadows in times of flood. Hutchinson, the historian of Durham, remarked more than a century ago the "aqueducts" or channeled stones of the Watling Street lying *disjecta* on the side of the hill; and at the present day coins, fragments of pottery, and building stones can be frequently found exposed there in like manner. Moreover, there is absolute, palpable evidence that the Watling Street once ran where the tops of the trees growing on the sloping side of the hill are now, and that in all probability many acres of land once covered with buildings have been swept away for ever. The abrupt termination of the Watling Street, c D, on the very edge of the precipice, will be seen on the plan, at E; and the broken walls of buildings snapped short, as it were, by the falling earth, at E and v.

Another very singular evidence is a well at F, which, when dug in Roman times, and walled round by Roman masons, no doubt yielded water. It was on the landward side of the Watling Street, but what remains of it is now some distance down the hill-side; and, although pains have been taken to preserve it as long as possible, every visit made to it shows it in a more and more perilous position, and there can be little doubt that ere very long the stones composing its wall will fall and roll down the hill.

This destruction, by natural forces, of the western portion of the station renders it impossible now to ascertain how large either the Roman city or its central fortress originally was. If the Watling Street be assumed to have run exactly through the middle of the fortified portion, then its original dimensions can be estimated approximately; for the rampart and fosse are very distinct on three sides; not through the whole length of those sides, but through the whole length of the eastern side and a portion of the northern and southern sides respectively. This is shown on the plan. At G is one rounded corner, whence the rampart extends towards W on the north side. On the east side the whole extent of the rampart



## IN THE COUNTY OF ...

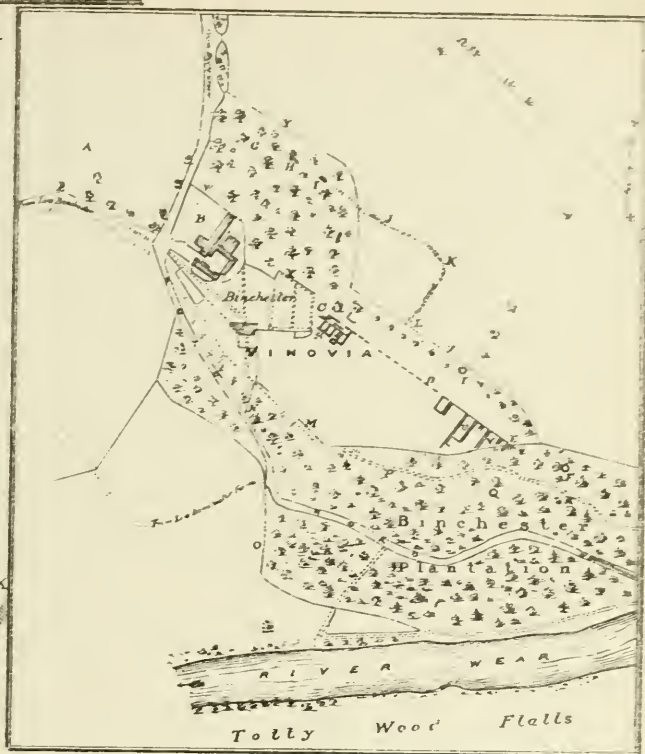




AN STATION OF VINOVA —

HOPS AUCKLAND —

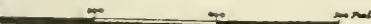
URHAM —



— KEY PLAN —



— SCALE OF FEET —



— FEET —

*M Taylor  
Architect  
Newcastle-on-Tyne*



is shown, from G to K, where is another rounded corner. From K towards L the rampart is distinct. On the west it has long disappeared. Assuming that the Watling Street exactly divided the area enclosed by the ramparts, the whole extent, including the ramparts themselves, would be fully eight acres. A deep ditch, remains of which are very visible, ran along the outer side of the eastern rampart. What may have been on the north and south cannot be affirmed, for the city manifestly extended to great distances in those directions; for at A, on the northern side, between the rampart and the river, many remains have been disinterred; and at U and T, on the southern side, at a considerable distance beyond the rampart, the buildings were very closely packed, and some of the most interesting of the recent discoveries were made.

The fact of a great Roman station having existed at Binchester must have been known from the earliest times: indeed, there is reason to think that it practically never ceased to be inhabited, or at any rate resorted to. The inhabitants are very few at the present time, and probably have been but few for centuries; but Binchester is an ancient township, and Radulphus de Bynchestre meets us as an important personage so early as the year 1183. Long before that, the Bishop of Durham had fixed upon the opposite hill, on the other side of the narrow valley of the Gaunless, for one of the places of his occasional residence; but, till the close of the fourteenth century, all travellers from Auckland to Weardale must needs come to the immediate neighbourhood of Binchester, to cross the Wear by the Roman bridge still standing there ("a fine bridge of one arch", as Leland testifies), for in that direction alone lay their road. Then, going farther back still, we come to the time when Escombe, a Saxon church, described and figured in vol. xxxvi, p. 380, of this *Journal*, was built. All the stones for it were obtained from this Roman city. So Vinovia must have been accessible, known, resorted to, and probably lived in by some few persons, workmen and others, at that early date,—say *circa* A.D. 700. The very fact of the name surviving would seem to indicate the same thing; for the "Bin" of Binchester is, without doubt, identical

with the "Vin" of Vinovia. The latter appellation signifies clearly "Water's edge"; in Keltic, "Vin o wy".

From the days of Camden successive antiquaries have described and figured objects of antiquity which have from time to time been discovered here. Many such objects were collected on the spot by a proprietor of the estate in the early part of the present century; but these, it is feared, have all been dispersed or lost. Many altars and other sculptures, *teste* the late Canon Raine, a well known and eminent antiquary, were sent down a neighbouring coal-pit to be used as building stones in the bowels of the earth. The pit is now "drowned out", and it is very questionable whether an opportunity will ever be afforded again of even searching for them.

In the early part of this century also a very perfect hypocaust was discovered by accident. It is situated within the ramparts, beneath one of the rooms of the building represented at s in Plate 2. Afterwards steps were placed, to give convenient access to it; and a trap-door above them, which was kept locked; and a fence around it; so that the hypocaust was carefully preserved. While under this strict guardianship it was visited from time to time by antiquaries, and views and plans of it were published, notably by our veteran Vice-President, Mr. C. Roach Smith, F.S.A., in his unique and valuable work, the *Collectanea Antiqua*.

In the year 1877 a considerable gathering of archæologists and naturalists took place within the ramparts of the station, on occasion of one of the excursions of the 'Tyneside Naturalists' Field Club, a large and influential Society embracing in its scope the natural history and antiquities of the two northern counties of Durham and Northumberland. Amongst those assembled was Mr. John Proud of Bishops Auckland, a gentleman who has ever been foremost in promoting every good work connected with science, or religion, or social progress in his locality. He announced his willingness to find funds for making explorations in the station, if assured of the archæological help of some friends whom he mentioned. This was gladly rendered, and the work in due course was undertaken. The Bishop of Durham (Dr. Baring), and, after his resignation of the see, his successor, Dr.



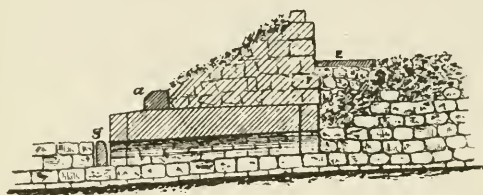


— DETAIL . OF RAMPARTS SHOWING CULVERT —

— VINOVA —

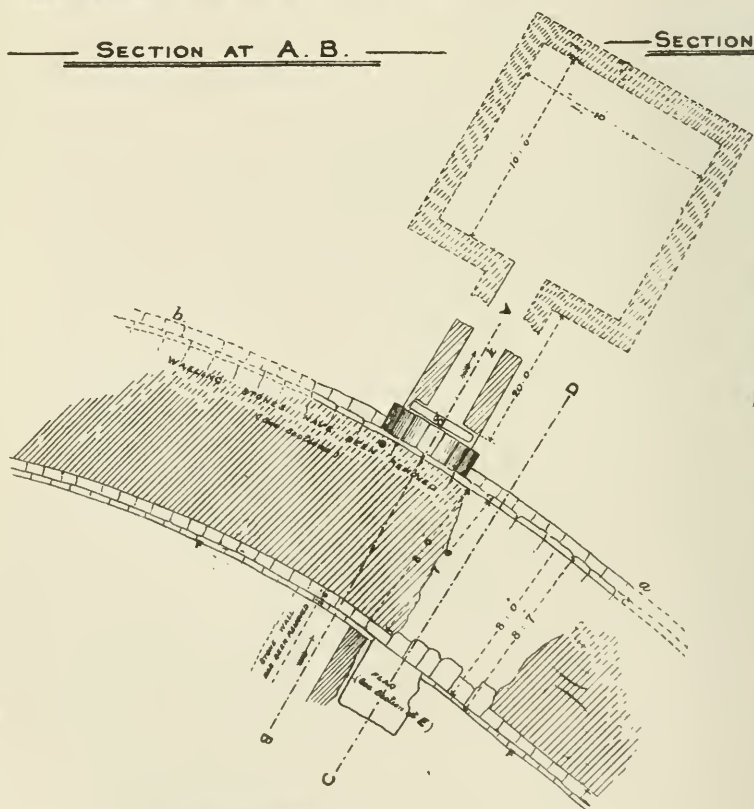
— N<sup>o</sup> BISHOPS AUCKLAND DURHAM CO. —

— 1880 —



— SECTION AT A. B. —

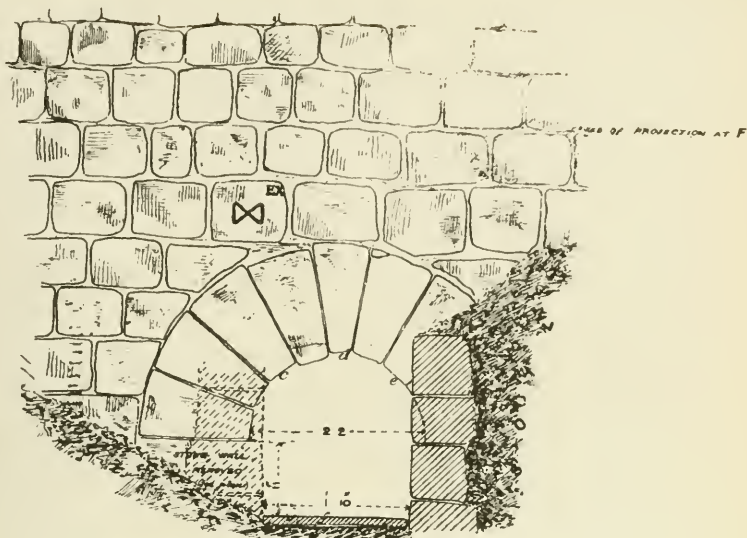
— SECTION AT C. —



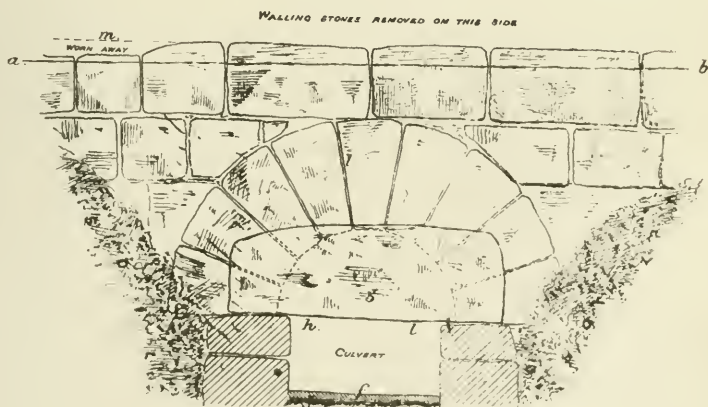
— PLAN —



— SCALE OF FEET —



ELEVATION OF ARCH AT B.



ELEVATION OF ARCH AT A



SCALE OF FEET

J. W. Taylor  
Architect



Lightfoot, on whose episcopal estate Vinovia is situated, manifested the greatest interest in the work from the commencement. The Ecclesiastical Commissioners gave their countenance. The tenant gave his consent. It was arranged that the portable objects found should be placed, for preservation and public exhibition, in the Museum of the University of Durham, which is situated on Palace Green in the cathedral city.

The first place attacked by the workman employed by Mr. Proud was the rampart on the eastern side. This was laid bare in several places, especially at G, H, and I in Plate 2. It was found standing many courses high, composed of large blocks. It is accurately represented in Plate 3, and in the accompanying drawing by Mr. Heatlie. From the latter it is seen to be built in stages, narrowing as it ascends. On the outside is a projecting chamfered course, common in Roman ramparts. The wall at the level of this chamfered course is no less than 8 feet 7 inches thick. Above that it is 8 feet thick. At G the rampart is pierced by a culvert, the masonry of which is evidently coeval with that of the wall itself. The dimensions are given in Plate 3. This culvert is paved throughout its length. It would appear that it was for the purpose of carrying off the overflow from some plenteous spring which supplied the garrison in the early days of the Roman occupation; for, when explored, the under side of the arch was coated from end to end with a deposit which must have been made by running water, which would appear to have filled upon occasions the whole culvert from floor to roof. This deposit was analysed for the writer by Mr. A. B. Cowan of the Weardale Ironworks, and found to be principally composed of carbonate of lime; but there was iron also, and silica, magnesia, and phosphoric acid.

On the outside of the rampart, covering the open end of the culvert, was a huge stone fitted in what I may denominate "rests" on either side, so that it could not fall down or be washed away, and which was evidently intended to prevent any large object from being floated or washed through the culvert by the flowing water. The under edge of this fixed stone was coated with the same deposit as the roof of the culvert.

From the culvert a channel, walled on each side, ran forth a distance of some feet from the rampart. How far it originally ran cannot be told with accuracy, as the remains, though decisive of the existence, breadth, and direction of the channel, were yet but scanty.

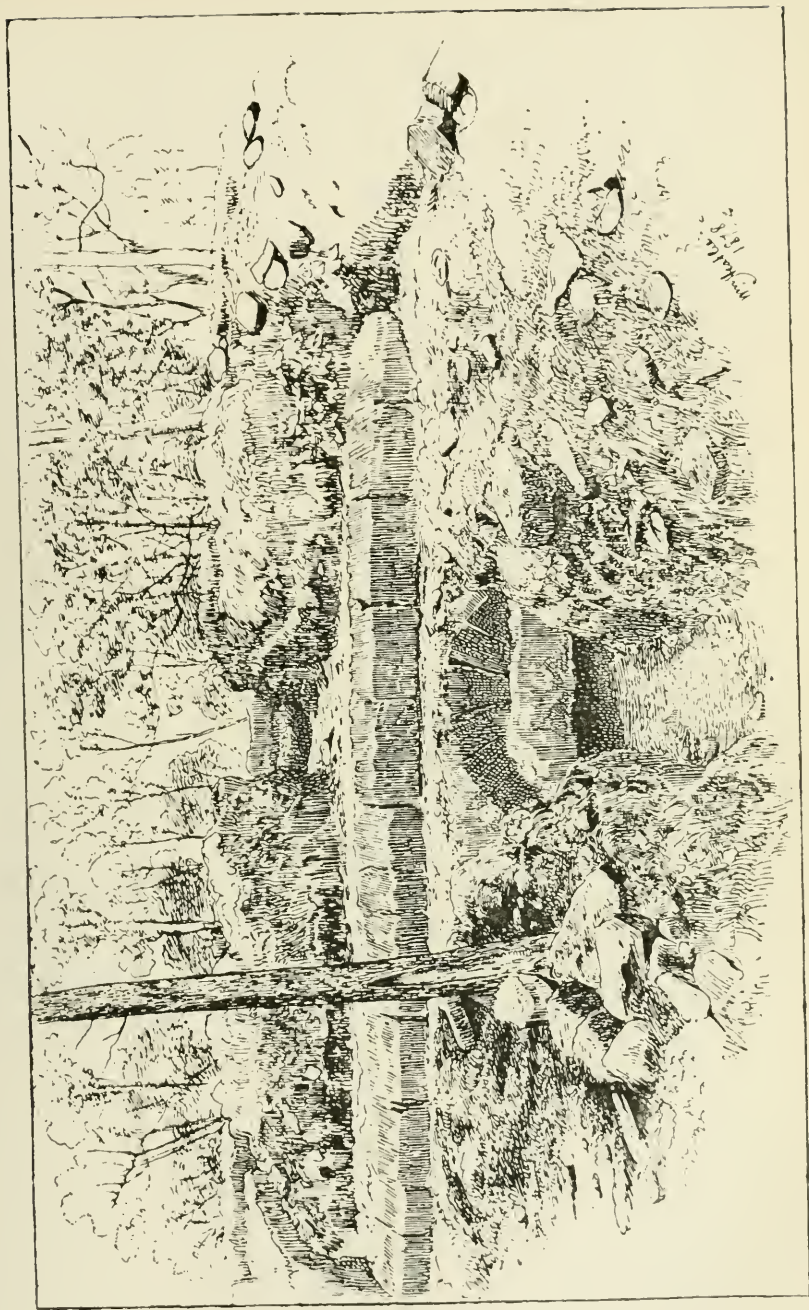
Now must be recorded one of the greatest puzzles of the exploration. Beyond the rampart, at the distance of about 20 feet from the mouth of the culvert, and directly opposite to it, was found a square chamber with walls of rubble masonry, and an opening in the wall opposite the culvert, apparently the termination of the channel which led from the latter outward. This chamber was about 10 feet square, and had no entrance into it except that which seemed to be the termination of the channel. Yet there were no signs of water in the chamber; but, on the contrary, there were marks of fire,—very decided marks of fire. The floor was red with burning, as a hearth might be; and there were great hewn stones, apparently portions of some important building, with deep grooves carefully chiselled in them, and other marks of construction about them, which had evidently been exposed to great heat. And, besides all this, there were lumps of bright red clay, which had *not* been burned, in this mysterious chamber.

A postern appeared to have been broken through the rampart, a little south of the culvert, in later times; and the chamfered course on the outside, where the postern emerged, was worn away to a considerable depth, as shown in Plate 3, apparently by the long continued passage over it of innumerable feet.

Can it be that, after flowing through the culvert, it may be for centuries, the spring ceased to overflow, or its surplus water was directed out of the fortress another way; that then the culvert became filled up and forgotten, and the stone channel from it became almost entirely destroyed, as it is at present? That, subsequently, the chamber described above was erected in what had become a dry fosse; and that what appears like the termination of the channel leading from the culvert to the chamber had really no connection with the culvert or channel at all, but was simply the entrance to the chamber accidentally placed exactly opposite to the culvert?



VINOVA.



RAMPART AT N.E. CORNER, WITH CULVERT.  
(Outer Face.)



And was the chamber a Mithraic cave, or a place for the worship of some other deity? And was the passage through the wall made for the accommodation of the worshippers at a time when enemies had no longer to be jealously guarded against in Vinovian regions? And does the red clay found in the chamber indicate a still later use for the building, when all knowledge of and faith in Mithras had departed, and the cave was turned into a kiln? The writer can but propound these queries. He cannot profess at this present time to solve them.

The massive rampart described above was based on an innumerable quantity of water-worn pebbles brought from the bed of the Wear, 110 feet below. Some were disposed to look upon this foundation as the levelled rampart of an earlier British settlement; but Mr. C. Roach Smith, in a letter to the writer, appears to be of opinion that the Romans themselves sometimes laid down such a bed of pebbles as a substratum for the massive ramparts they were about to rear. In some places explored at Binchester the pebbly foundation appeared to be quite 30 feet wide.

No gates were found. At J, in Plate 2, exploration was made; but neither gateway, guard-chamber, nor rampart, was discovered; only the wide belt of water-worn pebbles which had once borne, possibly, all these erections on it. Only one other gateway could have been looked for, viz., that in the south rampart, where the Watling Street entered the fortress. The absorbing interest of the work undertaken elsewhere, and the absence of any special indications of the probable survival of this gateway, conspired to prevent a search for it being undertaken.

The spot to which the labours of the workman were transferred, when the rampart seemed to be sufficiently investigated, was E, in Plate 2. That proved to be the abrupt termination of the Watling Street on the brink of the hill side. The Street was found about 4 feet beneath the level of the field. The field is reckoned the richest pasture in the county of Durham. It is many acres in extent, and it is perfectly level, although it has beneath its surface hundreds of walls still standing many feet high. The Street was paved and channeled. Huge

stones in solid blocks, deeply hollowed, placed end to end, followed each other in unbroken succession along its western side. Above the pavement, and up to the very roots of the grass, were *débris* of every kind. The Street seemed to have been repaired at different periods and at different levels. Evidently the original pavement and the great channeled stones had been lost, and buried beneath varied accumulations, long before the Romans had abandoned the city. It was at this time, too, that the well at F was found. It was quite filled up. The workmen excavated it to the bottom. Fragments of Roman pottery and other relics of the Roman age were found, but nothing further of signal interest.

Then the Street was followed, from E northwards, along its western side, and very interesting the exploration was. Building after building was revealed, until a distance of nearly a hundred yards had been accomplished. The walls of the buildings were then followed to the westward. They are all laid down on the plan in Plate 2. Most of them were standing several feet high. Each building had its own four walls. They were very near together; but there were no party-walls, as in modern erections. The fronts of those nearest the brink of the hill-side were built of enormous stones. These seemed the oldest edifices. Some of the others bore evident marks of having been rebuilt at a later period of the Roman occupation. In the later period smaller stones were used. The building marked U, for instance, is a striking contrast, in this respect, to portions of the buildings to the south of it.

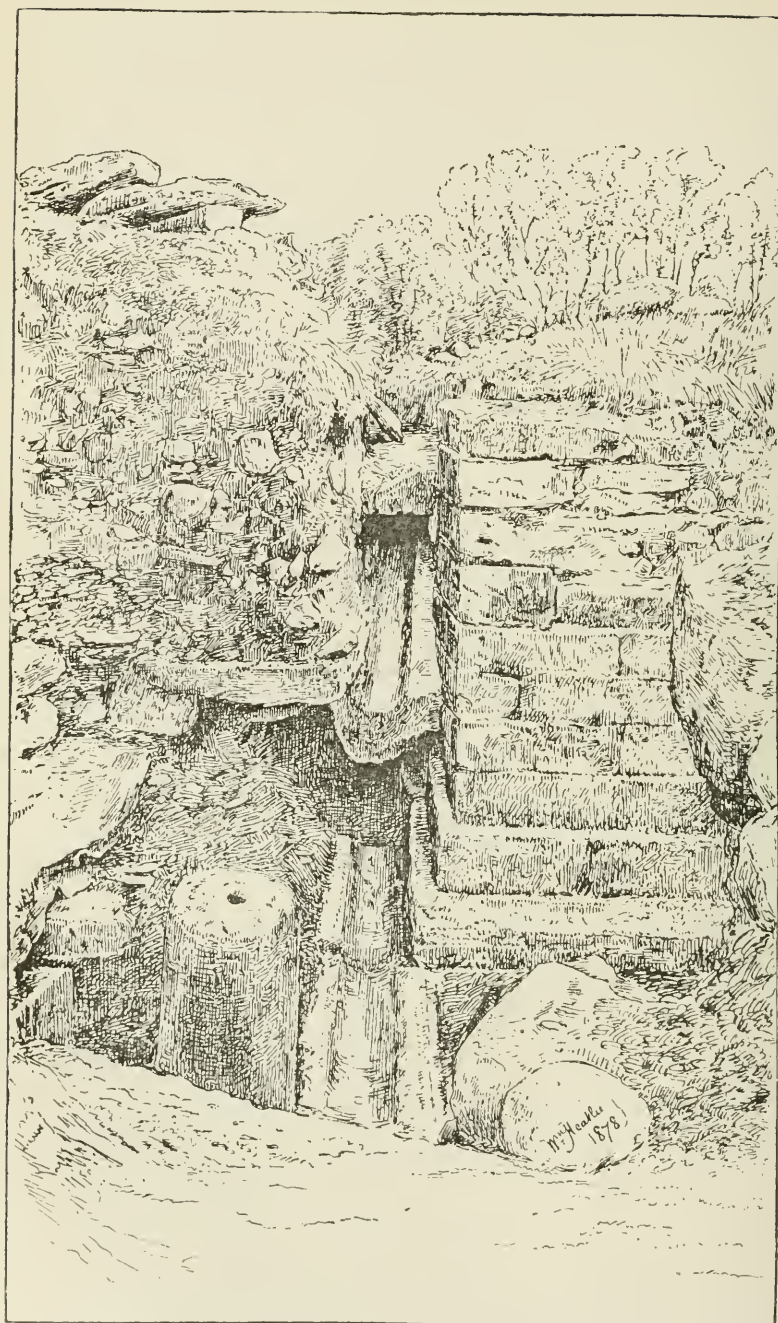
This building, U, is very perfect. It is 91 feet long, and 25 feet 8 inches wide. It stands, in places, ten courses of stones in height. The facing stones are all squared and smoothed, and would be suitable for building a church or school now. There are thousands of them in position in the walls at this moment; but they are smaller than those in some of the adjacent buildings, and reminded one strongly of the stones of which the great Roman Wall, which stretched from Wallsend to Bowness, is composed. In the case of this building, too, the evidence that it was erected at a later date is incontestable.

From what was observed in the exploration of this





VINOVIA.



BUILDING (MIDDLE PERIOD), WITH PORTION OF WATLING STREET ADJACENT.

Street, and in other parts of the station, it is quite clear that total destruction befel Vinovia at least on two occasions before the Romans finally quitted the scene. The first of these destructions appears to have been about the time of the Emperor Commodus. Then it seems to have lain waste till Severus appeared in Britain. He seems to have been the rebuilder of Vinovia as well as the builder or restorer of so many other works.

The builders of the edifice before us, U, when they commenced the work, dug down for their foundation through the *débris* of the ruined city, and came just as far as the great channeled stones of the ancient Street, the Hadrianic "Via". There they laid their broad, flat, projecting stones for a foundation-course, just as builders do now; and they *lifted* the channeled stones, throughout the length of the frontage of their building, a height of 2 feet above their ancient level, so as to form a stone gutter in front of the new edifice, at the new level of the Street, indifferent to the fact that these channeled stones now stood alone, with none on their own level either north or south of them. All this is plainly seen in the accompanying drawing of Mr. Heatlie's, which represents the north-east corner of this interesting building.

But more than this is shown in Mr. Heatlie's drawing. Another destruction came, and another re-edification. With this ruin and reconstruction came another elevation of the Street and of the entrances to the edifices. In the case of the building, U, even the raised channeled stones were buried, and nothing more was now done than the placing a huge flat stone to bridge the gutter in front of the edifice. This is seen in the drawing. 2 feet intervene between this "door-step" and the buried channeled stones, and 2 feet more between those stones and their fellows that had never been lifted. In this drawing the *débris* of the ruined town, as exemplified in the successive accumulations on the road, are well brought out.

Before leaving this building, it may be well to consider what may have been its character; not that it is prudent to dogmatise on such a question, for we have but little evidence, and not many analogies to guide us. Manifestly it was a different kind of building from many frequently met with in Roman stations. It is true that the

earth filling the interior was not taken out, so that we cannot be quite sure what may have been the arrangements within; but no sign of division into separate apartments was visible, except at the western end, where an interior wall cut off 21 feet or so, making the whole into two chambers; one about 64 feet long, and the other about 21. No trace of hypocausts was detected, nor any doorway but the one opening direct from the Watling Street at the eastern end.

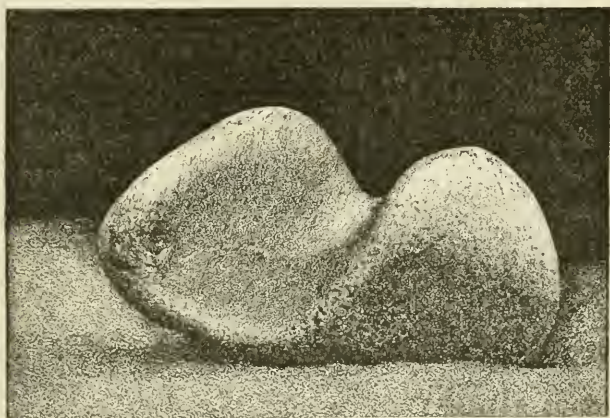
In considering such buildings, not unfrequently found in Roman stations, it has occurred to the writer that the possibility of their having been Christian churches should not be absolutely and entirely excluded from the mind. There can be no doubt that Christianity was the religion of Britain long before the Romans took their departure from the land. Evidences of the failure of faith in the old heathen gods, of the desecration of their statues and altars, and of other things consecrated to them, and of the authoritative Christian character of the government of the empire, have been frequently met with at Vinovia and other Roman stations in the north of England. The Christians, from the first, met together for worship, and as soon as they possibly could in buildings specially erected or set apart for the purpose; hence it would be only reasonable to expect to find, amongst the ruins of the edifices of a Roman town, traces of some such religious establishment. Churches in later times have generally been erected at a distance from other buildings; but that would not be the custom then, when the practice of burying the dead afar from the houses of the living was still universally followed.

The building at present under discussion is not the only one which has suggested the above possible explanation to the writer's mind. At South Shields, the exploration of which was described in the *British Archaeological Journal*, vol. xxxiv, p. 373, is a similar building, 70 feet long, and 47 feet broad, with buttresses flanking its sides, a colonnade in front, and what appears to have been a heating chamber, not a hypocaust of the usual character, at the end near the entrance. At Maryport also is a very striking building, above 50 feet long, and about 28 feet broad, with a chamber at the end exactly similar to the



chancel of a modern church. In none of these buildings, as far as the writer is aware, were any relics of idolatry or of heathen mythology found in any shape or form.

One other interesting find may be mentioned before this paper is brought to a conclusion. At M on the plan, in Plate 2, search was made for the western rampart, in case a small portion of it might still be existent there, on the brink of the hill-side. A mass of *debris* and small stones were found, which looked as though they might be the remains of a portion of the bedding of pebbles on which the rampart had possibly stood. Among them was a very interesting relic of apparently pre-Roman times.



This was a stone grinder for sharpening arrow-points, spear-points, bone needles, pins, etc. It had been formed out of one large pebble, in which a deep groove had been made, and the marks of the use the implement had been put to are still clear and distinct upon it. Annexed is an engraving of it from a photograph taken by Mr. A. L. Steavenson of Holywell Hall, near Durham. It seems probable the implement had been lost in the river, and had been brought to the hill-top with the rest of the pebbles from the river-bed, when they were transported thither to form the foundations of the mighty walls the new masters of Vinovia were intent on rearing, if that be the true explanation of the presence of the innumerable water-worn stones beneath the ramparts.

---

## ROMAN ALTARS PRESERVED AT ROKEBY AND THE ROMAN STATIONS AT GRETA BRIDGE AND PIERSBRIDGE.

BY THE REV. PREB. H. M. SCARTH, M.A., F.S.A., V.P.

(Read 5th January 1887.)

It will be remembered that at the autumn meeting of the British Archæological Association at Darlington, on one of the excursions the Society visited the Roman station at Piersbridge, the Roman and other remains found at Gainford on the Tees, and concluded a long and interesting day by inspecting the Roman station at Greta Bridge and the park and grounds at Rokeby.

At the close of this long day little time could be given to examine the station at Greta Bridge or the Roman altars preserved on the lawn at Rokeby. To investigate these and the grounds at Rokeby, with all their associations, would have required one whole day, and even then much would have been omitted well deserving attention. The object of this paper is, therefore, to supply the omission as far as possible, and state what historical remains have been found in and around that neighbourhood.

Neither the name of the station at Piersbridge nor at Greta Bridge have been with certainty ascertained. These stations are not mentioned in the *Itinera* of Antoninus. They rest on conjecture, but with strong evidence drawn from the names of certain stations mentioned in the *Notitia Imperii*, but not named in the *Itinera*. This subject has been carefully worked out by Mr. Thompson Watkin in a paper given in the *Archæological Journal*, vol. xxviii, pp. 109 and following, wherein he shows that the station at Piersbridge probably answers to that of Dictis in the *Notitia*, where a "Numerus Nerviorum" was stationed in the later times of the Roman occupation; and Greta Bridge corresponds to the station of Concan-gium, which was held by a "Numerus Vigiliūm".

No inscriptions have as yet been found on these sites which would verify this assignment of names; but the



station at Greta Bridge has yielded some very important lapidary records, which came under the notice of Horsley, and afterwards more fully under that of Whitaker, who has recorded them, and given drawings also, in his *History of Richmondshire*. These have been examined and collected by Hübner in the seventh volume of the *Corpus Ins. Lat.*, and amount in number to ten; not all found in and around the station at Greta Bridge, but some near the junction of the Greta with the Tees, about a mile from the station, and in the park at Rokeby. Here a small Roman town seems to have been placed, and two of the monuments found here are funereal; but an interesting altar, probably dedicated to Apollo, bears an inscription which mentions the consular beneficiary of the upper province of Britain. The lettering of the upper portion of the stone is unfortunately effaced in part, but what remains is as follows:

*Probable restoration:* (IVN)

ONI	ONI
RS	(I)RS
SEI	SEI(VS)
ELLINVS	ELLINVS
BF COS PRO	BF COS PRO
VINCIE	VINCIE
SVPERIOR	SVPERIOR(IS)
V . S . L . L . M.	V . S . L . L . M.

It has been a matter of discussion where the “Provincia Superiora” was situated, and whether the river Tees was the boundary between the two “Superiora” and “Inferiora”, as has been conjectured. But another view may be taken, viz., that the counties adjacent to the sources of the great rivers are called “Superiora”. The subject has been dealt with by Mr. Elton in his *Origins of English History*, and by Professor Rhys, who takes the more mountainous regions of the west and north to belong to the former, and the rest of the island to the latter.<sup>1</sup>

A coarse stone with rude lettering on it was found at the station, and seems to record a trophy dedicated to Apollo, which had been replaced, after having fallen or been overthrown, by a centurion of the Sixth Legion, named Urbanus, who also belonged to the “Provincia Superior”.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> See also *Quarterly Review*, No. 318, April 1885.

One of the most interesting inscriptions, found just outside the station at Greta Bridge, is the miliary or Roman milestone which bears the names of the Emperors Gallus and Volusianus (A.D. 252) :

IMP. D. D.  
NN GALLO  
ET VOLVSIANO  
AVG

Unfortunately this is all that has remained legible, or we might have had some light thrown upon the name of an adjoining station. Three more miliaries bearing the names of these emperors have been found in Britain,<sup>1</sup> and another at Bittern (Clausentum), near Southampton.

An altar found near Greta Bridge, and now preserved at Rokeby, is dedicated to a nymph :

DEAE NYMPHA(E)  
NEINE BRICA ET  
IANVARIA FIL  
LIBENTES EX VO  
TO SOLVERVNT.

On each of the sides are the symbols of consecration, a patera and urceolus. A drawing is given in Whitaker's *History of Richmondshire*, vol. i, p. 149. This has led to some discussion who the nymph might be ; but it was probably to the river nymph of either the Greta or the Tutta, a small brook which joins the Greta below the station, in the park at Rokeby. The names of the mother and daughters are given, who dedicated it in fulfilment of a vow.

An altar to Mars (drawn in Whitaker's *Richmondshire*, on the same plate as the above) is stated to have been found at Rokeby :

DEO MART  
I NEM N  
GENVS A  
RAM POS  
VIT VOT  
VM F I  
SOL LLM  
ET PRO SE

*So expanded :*

DEO MART  
I NEMENTIVS IN  
GENVS A  
RAM POS  
VIT VOT  
VM FECIT  
SOLVIT LLM  
ET PRO SE

Here the emblems of dedication on the sides are a boar's head and a shield, somewhat unusual subjects. It is read

<sup>1</sup> See *Lap. Sep.*, 190, 526, 527.

by Hübner as dedicated by Nemetius Ingenus, who, by setting up the altar, paid a vow made by him to Mars. Another dedication to Mars is somewhat uncertain, and may have been brought to Rokeby from another place.

Several funereal stones have been found both at Greta Bridge and at Rokeby; one at Green's Inn, A.D. 1703, bearing the sculpture of a female, and inscribed—

D . M .  
AVREL(IA) ... ..  
ISEMERII<sup>1</sup>

And another :

AVRELIA F. ROM.....  
SABIN FILIE PATRI PI  
EXTISSIMO ET KARISSI  
MO FACIENDVM CVR  
CAS<sup>2</sup>

There is some lettering at the end, not easy to read, but supposed by Hübner to be the name of the son of the soldier to whom the monument was erected by his wife and daughter.

Two more funereal monuments have been found at Mortham, near Rokeby; one to MATERNVS, probably a soldier; and the other to an infant aged eight years and one month, named SALVIA DONA(TA).<sup>3</sup>

The most important inscription is that found in the station at Greta Bridge, in 1792, near the north gateway, and which probably had been placed above the gateway-arch. It reads as follows :

IMPP . CAESS . L . SEP . SEVERO  
PIO . PERT . ET . M . AVR . ANTONI  
NO . PIO . AVGG . ET .....  
NOB . CAES . SVB . CVRA . L  
ALFENI SENICIONIS  
LEG EORVM . PR . PR

The date of this inscription may be fixed A.D. 205. The name of Geta has been erased, but may still be read. The stone is at present at Windleston, co. Durham, the seat of Sir W. Eden. From it we may probably fix the completion of the station in the time of the Emperor Severus, on his march into Scotland.

At Risingham eleven inscriptions have been found bearing the name of this Emperor, and one contains the

<sup>1</sup> *C. I. L.*, 282.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*, 283.

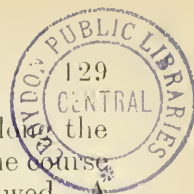
<sup>3</sup> *Ibid.*

name of the same Legate, Alfenius Senicio, and records a restoration of the *castrum*; but the one found at Greta Bridge seems to mark the first formation or the completion of the *castrum*; and as the station at Greta Bridge finds no place in the Itinerary, the work of constructing the station was probably completed *after* the Itinerary was compiled; and this would lead us to fix the date of the Itinerary to an earlier time than Severus or his son Caracalla, to whom it is sometimes assigned.

If Mr. Watkin is right in fixing the station of Concan-gium at Greta Bridge, an interest attaches to it as having been garrisoned by a "Numerus Vigilium". A memorial of this body of soldiers has been found at Chester; and later investigations show that they were a body of men similar to our *fire-brigade*, and to have been largely employed in cities. Here they seem to have been quartered as soldiers on regular service.

The area of the *castrum* at Greta Bridge is from four to five acres in extent, and fortified with a double bank and ditch. One side rests upon the river, and the line of the Roman road passed on the north side, where the George Inn now stands. The building of this has unfortunately destroyed the northern part of the station, which is said to have extended into Rokeby Park. Within the Park wall is an accumulation of earth, which seems rather to have been formed from digging out the foundations of the Inn and the Park wall than to be the line of fortification of the *castrum*. The Roman road from Bowes (Lavatræ) to Catterick (Cateractonium) must have run much in the line of the present turnpike, but probably passed the *castrum* at Greta Bridge, more to the north, and the Roman bridge stood a little below the present one. If search were carefully made, some vestiges of the old bridge might probably be discovered.

On the south side the entrance remains quite distinct, and the stone facing of the walls may be seen, also the angles of the *castrum*. The walls are said by Whitaker to have been constructed with hewn stone facings, but filled in with stone and earth, not firmly growted with lime, and to have been banked up on the inside with earth. Sufficient remains to allow of examination, which would reveal their real construction.



The ground rises to the south, and the walk along the river, towards Brignal, is exceedingly pretty, if the course of the river upwards, towards the source, be followed. A mile from the *castrum* a deep depression is entered, where stands the ruin of the old village church. This church was dismantled about 1833, when the new church, which now stands at the lower part of the village, was built by J. B. S. Morritt, Esq.

In digging a grave in the old churchyard, which is still used for family interments, there was found a stone altar in 1841, quite perfect, but the lettering obliterated, except that the word MARTI could be traced. The writer of this paper happened to be near the spot at the time of discovery, and took a sketch of the altar, which he has recorded in his work on Roman Bath. It is now placed (as I am informed) in the Rectory garden at Brignal. The finding of this altar seems to show that in the locality (a deep, wooded grove) there must have stood a shrine or chapel dedicated to Mars, and that when the country became Christianised, the site of the shrine or temple was chosen for a church. Saxon remains are found here, fixed in the boundary-wall of the churchyard; and the east window shows the alterations made at successive restorations; also a low side-window in the south wall, deeply splayed internally, and an ancient piscina, still remain; and the Early English font is engraved in Whitaker's *Richmondshire*. The last restoration, however, seems to have done its best to obliterate the ancient features, and render the church conformable to the taste of the early part of the nineteenth century.

According to Whitaker's statement, the boundary of the manors of Rokeby and Brignal passes along the line of the Roman road, through the centre of the Roman station, and therefore one part of the inscriptions found came into the hands of Sir Robert Eden, Bart., who owned the one portion, and the other to J. B. S. Morritt, Esq. This accounts for the inscription bearing the names of Severus and his sons being at present at Windleston, the seat of the Eden family. Whitaker also informs us that some inscribed stones were brought to Rokeby from Naworth Castle, and given by Lord Carlisle to Sir Thomas Robinson, who then owned Rokeby; but that these bear



the name of the "Cohors Elia Dacorum", and come from Burd-Oswald, where that body of troops was quartered. But for an account of these reference must be made to Bruce's *Lapid. Septentrionale*, pp. 175-6; also additions to Camden's *Britannia*, by J. G. Nichols.

On the lawn at Rokeby, and placed in a recess on the side of the house, is a fragment of stone inscribed

LEG . VI

VIC . PF

This is stated to have been found in the station, and it is drawn in Whitaker's engraving of the antiquities.<sup>1</sup>

At present the collection of altars stands on a square platform in the middle of the lawn, and these are quite unprotected. It cannot be but that the lettering must suffer from this exposure, and eventually the inscriptions become illegible. It is much to be wished that they could be protected from changes of temperature by being placed in a suitable structure, and remain as monuments of a period of our history which is of the deepest interest, and is daily becoming more valued.

It will be remembered that the Association began their day's excursion by visiting the Roman station at Piersbridge; so called from the Roman bridge that crossed the river Tees a little to the east of the *castrum*. This was succeeded by a later bridge in the mediæval period; but the line of the Roman road on each side of the river points to the spot where the Roman bridge was placed. The line of the road is given in Maclauchland's *Survey of the Watling Street*, made for the Duke of Northumberland (Algermon), and published in 1852. He also gives a plan of the camp, the rampart of which may still be traced. Two inscribed stones have been found, which are given in *C. I. L.*, vol. vii, Nos. 419 and 420; and another found at Cliffe, on the south side of the Tees.

The station at Piersbridge was supposed by Horsley and by Hodgson to be *Magos* or *Magis*, mentioned in the *Notitia*; but from the order in which it is given, it must have been further west, beyond Brough or Kirkbythore. Piersbridge better suits to the *Dictis* or *Arbeia*. I should be inclined to give it the former name, as most probably

<sup>1</sup> See note to poem of *Rokeby*, by Sir Walter Scott, canto 2nd, v.

Arbeia was near the mouth of the Tees, since a "Numerus Barcariorum" was there stationed, and the river Tees is not navigable for barges up to Piersbridge, or for several miles lower down the river. *Mais* or *Magis* being one of the names on the Rudge Cup would lead us to place it with the stations on the line of the Wall.

An inscribed stone found in a field near the *castrum* at Piersbridge has the lettering,—

M. DO.  
M. P. CO<sup>1</sup>

and has been read conjecturally,—

*Jovi Optimo Maximo Dolycheno*  
*Marcus Pomponius Cornutus.*

This reading receives some confirmation from the inscription on the altar found in restoring the church at Gainford, recorded in the *Proceedings* of this Society; that altar being dedicated to the Dolychene Jupiter (the Jove of metallurgy), ironstone having probably been found by the Romans in this district.

The other inscribed stone is said to have been found near the Roman road, on the north side of the river, at or near to Coniscliffe :—

D [*a fylfol*] M  
.....  
CONDATI  
ATTONIVS  
QVINTIANVS  
MEN EX CCIMP  
.....  
EX IVSSO LLM

Which is read by Professor Mommsen as follows :

*Deo Marti Condati*  
*Attonius Quintianus*  
*Mensor ex ducenarius*  
*Imperatoris*  
*Ex jussu Lætus Libens Merito.*

I am not prepared to give any opinion about the vestiges of ancient occupation found at Old Richmond, opposite Gainford, and on the south side of the Tees, as I have never had an opportunity of examining them. It used to be pointed out as a Roman station, but I am un-

<sup>1</sup> See *Archæologia*, ix, 1799.

certain on what grounds. The Roman altar found in restoring Gainford Church may have been brought from thence rather than from Piersbridge; and if so, this would give some confirmation to the tradition.

It is interesting to know that a portion of the Roman road which came from Bowes (Lavatræ) to Binchester (Vinovium), and crossed the Tees at Barnard Castle (about three miles from Greta Bridge), a little above the site of the present Town Bridge, has lately been uncovered on the north side of the river, in the course of digging out the foundation of a new gasometer to the west of the old Castle, and on the bank of the river Tees.

At Piersbridge was discovered the small bronze figure of the Roman ploughman with his plough and oxen, now preserved in the Department of Roman Antiquities in the British Museum, which is engraved in Mr. Wright's *C. R. and S.* Other small objects have been occasionally dug up in the cottage gardens within the station, which have found their way into private collections.

---

A FEW NOTES ON THE  
ETHNOLOGY AND DEVELOPMENT  
OF THE  
BISHOPRIC AND COUNTY PALATINE OF  
DURHAM.

BY SIR JAMES A. PICTON, F.S.A., VICE-PRESIDENT.

*(Read at the Darlington Congress, 1886.)*

AT the Annual Congress of this Association it is interesting to take a general glance at the locality and district in which we meet ; at its peculiarities of site and surface ; at its inhabitants in their origin and progress ; at its relics, whether prehistoric, or lying within the scope of recorded history ; and at the various events which have taken place within its precincts ; and thus to form a general prospective idea in our minds of the agreeable proceedings of the week before us. With this view I venture to present a few observations on the most prominent features which present themselves in connection with our week's investigations. I have nothing new to offer, but merely to gather and arrange a little information derived from various sources, directed more especially towards the ethnology of the district, and the illustrations of it which exist.

The first tableau which presents itself to our mind's eye, in calling up the past, is that of a tract lying on the coast of the North Sea, between the Tyne and the Tees, separated on the west from Cumberland by a series of lofty hills ; the land, on the whole, not fertile, but rich in mineral wealth not yet discovered.

Who were the first inhabitants we do not know. It is probable that a race preceded the Celtic invaders, of whom we have no record, who have left few or no relics behind them. When the curtain is lifted, and history begins, we find the district occupied by the Brigantes, a numerous and warlike tribe, who were dominant over a large part of South Britain. These ancient Britons have

left very few relics of a tangible nature behind ; but the names of the prominent features, such as the hills and rivers, serve to perpetuate their memory. The Tyne, the Tees, the Wear, the Derwent, the Lune, and others, are of Celtic or Cymric origin. A few of the localities also have a Celtic nomenclature, such as *Bran-don* (Crow Hill or Fortress), *Catterick* (the Battlefield), etc. Whether the prefixes in many of the place-names which have Saxon terminations are of Celtic origin, is a subject worthy of inquiry. There is no evidence of the foundation of any town during the purely Celtic occupation. It is probable that the population was sparse, and the district wild and rude.

Next appear on the field the Roman conquerors, who, under the command of Agricola, overran the country in the first century of our era, and have left important illustrations of their occupation. Durham formed part of the province of *Maxima Cæsariensis*, which included the entire district from the Humber to the Tyne. A branch of the great Roman road (called by the Saxons Watling Street) branched off northward at Catterick, and entered the county at Piercebridge (the station of *Magis*), whence it ran in a straight line to *Vinovium* (now Binchester). There it divided, one portion running north-east, through Chester-le-Street, to *Pons Ælii* (Gateshead), terminating at South Shields (*Ad Finem*); the other portion running north-west, through Lanchester (*Epiacum*), *Vindomora* (Ebbchester), to Corbridge (*Corstopitum*), where it crossed the Tyne (Latin, *Tina*). A considerable portion of this road between Piercebridge and Bishop Auckland is still in use ; but the northern portions it is difficult to trace. A portion of these Roman remains, at *Vinovium* and Catterick, we shall have the opportunity of visiting. The great work of the Romans (Hadrian's Wall) does not lie within the county, but we propose to make an exploratory excursion for its investigation, under the able guidance of Mr. C. Roach Smith and the Rev. Dr. Hooppell.

The scene now changes. The Romans have withdrawn, the barrier of the Wall is surmounted, and a flood of northern barbarians pours over the district, ruthlessly destroying every vestige of civilisation. During the century after the withdrawal of the Romans this northern



district remained a wild and desolate tract; but about the middle of the sixth century a branch of the invading Saxons advanced in this direction. These were the Angles or Engles, the predominating tribe of the great Saxon race, to whom *England* (the land of the Angles), owes its denomination. They pushed their conquests northward, and entered the county by the road above described, sacking in their route the city of Isurium (Aldborough), a Roman colony almost equal in importance to York (Eboracum).

The ravages of the Picts had so desolated the country that there was little left to plunder between the Tees and the Tyne. Mr. J. R. Green, in his *Making of England*, draws a fearful picture of the misery of the time. He says "the caves of the moorlands present traces of the miserable fugitives who fled to them for shelter", in the fragments of bronze and enamelled ornaments, Celtic swords with hilts of ivory and bronze, mixed with the primæval remains of stone adzes, flint knives, and bone weapons, embedded in the floor, with coins of the Roman empire hidden away to escape the ravages of the invading barbarians.

The work of the advancing Angles was that of extermination rather than of conquest. They obtained the country, and had to repeople it; hence we find that the place-names are for the most part pure Anglo-Saxon. The terminations of *ton*, *ham*, *wick*, *field*, *worth*, *ley*, *burn*, *shaw*, *wood*, *moor*, *den*, are very numerous; as also the patronymics in *-ing*, as *Wol-sing-ham*, *Darling-ton*, *Billing-ham*, etc.; *law*, as *hlaw*, a sepulchral tumulus, is found in *Broomi-law*, *Wether-law*, etc.

The English settlement was complete by the end of the seventh century, and Durham formed part of the kingdom or principality of Deira, until the whole of South Britain was absorbed into the kingdom of England.

The next important event in the history of Durham was the irruption of the Danes or Norsemen, which took place in the last quarter of the ninth century. Notwithstanding the vigorous resistance of Egbert and Alfred they established themselves in the county, and conferred their own names on a considerable part of the district. Thus we have the *by* in *Killerby*, *Raby*, *Eppleby*, *Raisby*;

*thorpe*, a village (corresponding to German *dorf*), in *Thorpe-Thewles*, *Thorpe-Bulmer*, *Middlethorpe*; *thwaite*, a field, a clearing, in *Hunder-thwaite*; *hoe*, an eminence, in *Tudhoe*, *Kelloe*, *West Hoe*; *beck*, a brook, in *Fulbeck*, *Holebeck*; *fell*, an upland moor, as *Stockley Fell*, *Skaylock Hill*, the bare or bald hill, with many others.

Christianity was introduced into the district by the Culdees from Iona, of whom St. Columba, St. Aidan, and St. Cuthbert, were bright examples. Their establishment at Lindisfarne was a centre of light in the midst of darkness, but it was ruthlessly plundered, and its inhabitants massacred, by the ferocious Northmen.

In the year 878 King Alfred vanquished Guthrum, the Danish King, who embraced Christianity, and united with Alfred in granting to the monks of Lindisfarne all the lands between the Wear and the Tyne.

The body of St. Cuthbert was transferred to a site on the Wear, at a part where the river sweeps round an elevated plateau; hence called *Dun-holm*, from *dun*, an eminence, and *holm*, a peninsula; since corrupted into *Durham*. Here a cathedral was commenced, which in later times expanded into the present magnificent structure. The jurisdiction over the district was granted to the Bishop, who became the feudal lord of the county, which was subsequently made palatine by William the Conqueror, involving practical supremacy in everything but the recognition of the King of England as over-lord.

So matters continued down to the reign of William the Conqueror, when, in consequence of the uprising of the county under Earls Edwin and Morcar against his authority, he sent Robert Comyn with authority to suppress the revolt. Comyn was surprised in the city of Durham, and cut off with his detachment. William was so enraged at this that he took a fearful revenge. He advanced in person with a large army, and laid waste the country with the most savage ferocity. For sixty miles between York and Durham he did not leave a house standing, reducing the whole district to a desert, and massacring the inhabitants, not even sparing the churches and monasteries. An awful picture is drawn by the annalists of the period of the distress and suffering. The land remained untilled for nine years. After this

the country was invaded by Malcolm, King of the Scots, who again harried and reduced it to desolation. This was the commencement of the feudal organisation of the county, which led to the erection of the castles which spot the land, including those of Durham, Raby, Bishop Auckland, Ravensworth, Lumley, Hilton, Barnard Castle, Brancepeth. Some of these we shall have the opportunity of inspecting.

In the progress of the times the county of Durham has taken its full share. Its mineral wealth has laid a solid foundation for the prosperity which has been the result of natural advantages rightly improved. Its population is hard-headed, thrifty, and earnest, and has always taken its place in the van of the advance of industry and enlightenment. Visiting the county as fellow-countrymen, though strangers, we shall, I am sure, meet with a hearty welcome, and probably may be able, in our explorations and inquiries, to add something of interest to the associations of the present with the older time.

---

## STAINDROP CHURCH.

BY THE REV. H. C. LIPSCOMB, M.A.

*(Read at the Darlington Congress, 1886.)*

STAINDROP Parish Church may be called the "Church of the Nevilles". Here the chiefs of the family worshipped, and here many of them were buried. The earliest existing feature, excepting a stone (a sundial) built into the wall of the chancel-arch, on the left hand side, facing you as you stand in the nave, within Staindrop Church (dedicated to the Blessed Virgin Mary), is that of the two windows discovered in taking off the plaster of the walls in 1868. These, by some good authority, are thought to be of Saxon date. Their date, I think, cannot be later than 1112. I am told there is a window similar to this in St. Giles' Church, Durham, consecrated on St. Barnabas' Day, June 11th, 1112, and belonged to a small Norman church consisting of a nave only and very short chancel. But outside the church there are also one or two stones built into the wall, which appear to have vestiges of Saxon work. There is good reason, therefore, to suppose that an ancient church existed in Staindrop before the Conquest.

However, to proceed with the next alteration. This would seem to have been made about 1170. To that period I would assign the six easternmost arches of the nave. The church then consisted of a chancel and a short nave with very low aisles, and probably a low, massive tower. In this state it appears to have remained for half a century, when an alteration took place, which might more properly be called a reconstruction. It was evidently found that at this time the church accommodation was insufficient for the increased population; and the alteration alluded to was accomplished by elongating the structure two arches westward, which necessitated the erection of a new tower. The north aisle was then lengthened, and likewise the south one; the transepts were added; the chancel constructed anew, with its present

existing sedilia; and a building erected on its north side, two stories in height,—the residence, probably, of one or more priests, before the College was built on the north side of the churchyard. These additions were the perfecting of an outwardly Early English church; doubtless very beautiful in appearance. And thus it remained, probably, till the close of the thirteenth century, when it was found desirable to widen the south aisle; and this new addition was made in a superior style of masonry known by the name of ashlar-work. The porch was at the same time built in a peculiar manner, being entirely, even to its outside covering, of stone. The window at the west end was probably inserted at the period of the thirteenth century.

At this time also some erection was contemplated and commenced near the east end of the south aisle. A small triple shaft with a moulded capital, surmounted by the first stone of an arch, was placed against the south side of the easternmost pillar of the nave. When the church was restored in 1849, the architect considered it in so crumbling and unsafe a state that he reluctantly removed it. It looked as if the work had been abandoned, and probably on account of the nave-pier not being sufficiently substantial to form an abutment. At the extreme south-east end of this aisle is a small chapel or vestry. It is built in a similar manner to the south porch, of solid stone, and would seem to be of the same date. The remains of sedilia too, I imagine, must be of the same date as the vestry alluded to. These sedilia were cut away and mutilated for high-back pews, which hid also the monuments.

Now it is recorded that in the year 1343, Ralph de Neville, of Raby Castle, obtained licence from Prior John Fossour and the Convent (Bishop Bury then holding the see) for founding three chantry-chapels in this church; and in all probability the south aisle was altered to its present form for this purpose. The question is, do the chapel or vestry and sedilia bear an earlier date than that last named? These, and the several mural monuments, as also other interesting features, were discovered: the chapels, etc., by removing the plaster in 1868; the monuments in 1849.



The east window here may be put to the same period. It has been carefully restored, and I am indebted to the Rev. James F. Hodgson (of Witton now, but then of Staindrop) for valuable help in the work. A portion of the ancient glass, namely the shields, three in number, fortunately remained undestroyed at the time some of Cromwell's troops bivouaced (according to tradition) in this church. The rest of the stained glass was utterly destroyed. An account of the subject of the window Mr. Hodgson obtained, I believe, through the Rev. Wm. Greenwell, as found in the library of the Chapter at Durham. Messrs. Clayton and Bell, of London, carried out the restoration of the glass, having the three shields as a guide to some extent.

We will leave until afterwards the triangular canopy and recumbent figures, including that of the first and fifth Earl of Westmoreland, in the south wall.

We now come to the final alteration. It would seem that the second wife of Ralph Neville, first Earl of Westmoreland, namely Joan or Johan Swinsford or Beaufort, daughter of John of Gaunt, Duke of Lancaster, erected a College on the north side of the church. Bishop Hatfield, by his licence, dated 24th January 1378, empowered Ralph Neville to carry this out. In consequence of the foundation of the College alluded to, it was necessary to increase the number of stalls in the chancel (about A.D. 1410), and those at present existing were then erected; the priests' door was removed further east, to make room for the stalls; the side-windows and that to the east of the chancel were inserted, of the Perpendicular period; and the side-buttresses built, one of which partly covers the old door for the priests; the tower (very like that of St. Andrew, Auckland, raised in the time of Cardinal Langley, 1406-37) was raised, and the clerestory built at the same time.

At the close of the fifteenth or beginning of the sixteenth century another alteration took place. The chancel walls were raised, and the flat roof of lead substituted for the more acutely pointed covering; the north aisle was also rebuilt and enlarged; and most likely the windows in the north transept were (their arches are four-centred or Tudor) Perpendicular. They were altered and miser-

ably copied by churchwardens, some eighty years ago, from the south-east window, and inserted as seen; as also were the south windows; but the latter retain a poor representation of their proper date, the fourteenth century.

After the restoration of Charles II a considerable change for the worse took place in the interior of the church; the whole was pewed, and galleried across the west end. Subsequently a gallery was erected also across the chancel-arch, and the pewing raised to various heights. Then, too, pulpit, reading-desk, and parish clerk's desk, were inserted against one of the pillars, and a gallery against the north wall.

#### THE NEVILLES OF STAINDROP AND RABY, AND THEIR MONUMENTS.

The Nevilles (or "de Novâ Villâ", as called by ancient writers) are first represented in the person of Gilbert de Neville, a Norman, one of the companions in arms of William the Conqueror, High Admiral in his fleet; supposed to have been a native of "Neuville", near Poitiers. His grandson, Geoffrey, about 1170 (Henry II, Plantagenet), married Emma, only daughter of Bertram Bulmer, last representative of an old Saxon family, seated at Brancepeth for many generations.

The issue of this marriage was Henry de Neville, one of the barons in the time of King John. Henry de Neville died, without issue, in 1227, and his estates devolved upon his sister Isabel, who married Robert Fitzneldred, lord of Raby. He took the name of Neville.

Robert Neville died 55 Henry III (1271). His wife, Mary Fitz-Ranulph, died, according to Surtees, in 1320 (13 Edward II), and was buried at Middleham. Their son, Radulphus de Neville, succeeded to the estates. Married, first, Eufemia, daughter of Sir John Clavering; second, Margery, daughter of Marmaduke Thweng. He died 5 Edward III (1335). The wives died between 1300 and 1343.

Radulphus, his son by Margery, second wife, founded the three chantries in Staindrop Church in 1343. He died 41 Edward III (1366).

John, his son, succeeded. He died 12 Richard II (1389). By his first wife, Matilda Percy,<sup>1</sup> sister of Henry, fourth Lord Percy, and daughter of Henry de Percy, third Lord Percy, who married the Lady Plantagenet, of royal blood, was born in 1343,

Ralph Neville, first Earl of Westmoreland. He married, first, Margaret, daughter of Hugh Earl of Stafford. She died June 9th, 1370 (44 Edward III), and was buried in Brancepeth Church. She is represented on the left hand of the monument of Ralph. Ralph married, secondly, Joan or Joanna Swinsford (Catherine Swynsford was her mother) or Beaufort, daughter of John of Gaunt, Duke of Lancaster, uncle to Richard II, and father of Henry IV (Bolingbroke), Duke of Lancaster, fourth son of Edward III. She died 13th Nov. 1440, in 19 Henry VI, and was buried at Lincoln, near her mother, the Duchess of Lancaster. She is represented on the right hand of Ralph.

The College erected by Johan (Ralph's second wife) for one custos, eight chaplains, four secular clerks, six esquires, six gentlemen, and six other poor persons, was empowered by licence of Bishop Hatfield, dated 24th January 1378, to Ralph Neville. By entry in the Bishop's Register, Ralph Neville obtained licence, in 1343, from Prior John Fossour to found three chantries.

The sons of Ralph Neville were :—

John, by first wife, was Lord Neville ; Richard, by second wife, father of Warwick ("King-Maker"), Earl of Salisbury ; Robert was Bishop of Durham ; George was Lord Latimer ; Edward was Lord Bergevenny ; William was Lord Falconbridge.

Ralph, first Earl of Westmoreland, was grandfather of the Earl of Warwick and Salisbury, "the King-Maker", through Richard, his son by Joan his second wife. Ralph died October 21st, 1426 (4 Henry VI). He founded the collegiate church of Staindrop about 1 Henry VI, and

<sup>1</sup> Is Matilda Percy a daughter of Henry de Percy, *third* Lord Percy of Alnwick, who married the Lady Mary Plantagenet in her fourteenth year, and who was daughter of Henry Earl of Lancaster, son of Edmund, *second son of Henry III*? Very likely the lady supported by lions, and with a coronet, is this Matilda Percy, mother of Ralph, first Earl of Westmoreland.

his wife, Joan Swinsford, erected a college on the north side of the church. The church of Latham, in Lancashire, which was a cell to Durham, and Brigham Church, in Cumberland, were appropriated to this college in augmentation of its income. Ralph, first Earl of Westmoreland, had twenty-three children.

The small effigy, like the brass in the north-west corner, probably represents Richard, son and heir to Edward, fourth son of Ralph, first Earl of Westmoreland, and his wife, Joan Swinsford or Beaufort.

Sir Edward Neville married Elizabeth Beauchamp, through whom he obtained the title of Bergavenny. This said Richard died a child, and his brother George became, therefore, Lord Bergavenny.

Henry, fifth Earl of Westmoreland, married, first, Anne, daughter of Thomas Manners, Earl of Rutland, by whom he had an only son, Charles; second, Jane, daughter of Sir Richard Chomley, Knight; third, Margaret,—family not noted. He died 9th February 1564; buried in Staindrop Church, near his wife, the Lady Jane. The tomb, of wood, bears date 1560 (2nd year of Queen Elizabeth).

The children of Henry, fifth Earl, were :—

Charles, only son (child), by his first wife, Anne, daughter of Thomas Manners, Earl of Rutland. By his second wife, Elenor, Kathrin, and Ralfe; and by his third wife, Edward, Shon, and Adeli; with a seventh, whose name is defaced around the tomb. The inscription is: "This Tomb, made in the yere of o<sup>r</sup> Lord God 1560, and in the second yere of Elezebeth, bi the grace of God, Quene of England, Franc, and Ierland, defendor of the faith, by the commandament of the Right Honorable Hen. Erle of Westmerland, for himself and his three wives; that is to say, Anne, daughter to therl of Rutland, Jane, Margaret, doughters." No more remaining.

Charles, sixth and last Earl, forfeited the estates in 1570; convicted of high treason, and outlawed, in 1571. He died in Flanders in 1584, and the title became extinct.

No family surpassed them in the brilliancy of alliances and honours. Of the house of Neville there had been six Earls of Westmoreland, two Earls of Salisbury (one of whom, the more renowned, was Earl of Warwick), nineteen barons, and five Earls of Abergavenny, one Earl of

Kent, two Marquesses of Montacute (one of whom was the Duke of Bedford), five Barons Latimer, one Lord Furnival, and one Lord Fauconberg. A Neville (Anne Neville, wife of Richard III) was Queen of England, and a Neville was mother of two English monarchs; twice was a Neville consecrated Archbishop of York; a Neville was Bishop of Durham (Robert, son of Ralph, first Earl); twice a Neville was Lord High Chancellor; seven Nevilles were Duchesses, nine Nevilles were Knights of the Garter, a Neville was Speaker of the House of Commons.

The annual income, in lands, of Richard Neville, Earl of Warwick, independently of his own patrimony, would be, calculated in our present money, full £300,000. "His wealth", says Lord Lytton in his *Last of the Barons*, "was enormous; but it was equalled by his magnificence, and rendered popular by his lavish hospitality. No less than thirty thousand persons are stated to have feasted daily at the open tables with which he allured to his countless castles the strong hands and grateful hearts of a martial and unsettled population." George Neville, Archbishop of York, at his installation, about 1470, gave a feast in which four thousand woodcocks, four thousand venison-pasties, eight seals, four porpoises, etc. (dainties at that time) graced the board. Richard Neville, Earl of Salisbury, K.G., and (by union with Anne, sole heiress of her brother Henry, Duke of Warwick), Earl also of Warwick, was the renowned "King-Maker":

"For who lived king but *he* could dig his grave,  
And who durst smile when *Warwick* bent his brow?"

---



## PRESENT CONDITION OF THE ROMAN REMAINS AT BATH.

BY WALTER DE GRAY BIRCH, ESQ., F.S.A., HON. SEC.

(*Read 5th Jan. 1887.*)

THE progress of constructing modern baths on the site of the ancient Roman bath in this city has interfered somewhat seriously with the integrity of the Roman work. There is little doubt that the Romans themselves were not the first people who turned the warm wells and limpid fountains which flowed, and still flow, on this site, to the practical utility of personal enjoyment. It is true that the Roman name of the city, *Aquæ Solis*, has at first sight a very Latin and classical appearance; but this, after all, is a mere adaptation; the first of these two words being simply the Romanised form of a Celtic word with which we are all familiar in the name of the *Akeman* Street. Bath may or may not have been the centre of the district under the dominion of the Akemanni, but its springs were undoubtedly known to them, and the Romans merely improved and modernised, in their day, the primitive arrangements for utilising the hot wells which they found to be going on at the time of their arrival. The Roman buildings and foundations here covered a large area; and it is a curious fact that the general plan of the foundations bears considerable resemblance to those of the Roman bath works which were discovered not very long ago at Baden (the Baths) in Germany.

We are well aware that modern progress gradually and inevitably displaces everything old, and compels it to make room for the necessities of the newer age; hence it is that the powers of the Commission for Preserving Ancient Monuments have not been conferred on that influential body a moment too soon; but these powers are so circumscribed that at present they do not extend so widely as to embrace a relic of the character, grand as it undoubtedly is, of these Roman *thermæ*. This being so,

the Society of Antiquaries hearing that the Roman bath was in jeopardy of its existence by reason of new work instituted by the Bath Town Council upon the site, directed Professor J. M. Middleton, F.S.A., and Mr. H. St. John Hope, the Assistant Secretary of the Society, to inspect the work now being carried out under the supervision of Major C. E. Davis, F.S.A., the city architect, at the newly discovered portion of the Roman baths at Bath. These gentlemen carefully examined the site, and furnished detailed reports to the Society, which have just been published. From them we gather that the chief ancient feature is a room nearly square, with a series of pilasters along the walls (merely the bases of these pilasters remain); and the rubble wall, covered with fine, hard *opus signum*, behind them, is at present only about 4 feet high. New walls and pilasters, carrying arches, are being built on this Roman work, and the whole will be roofed in. This is much to be regretted from an archæological point of view; but the problem was, no doubt, a very difficult one. The remains would have been far more interesting and instructive if the whole had been roofed in with some light iron structure supported on iron columns, arranged in such a way as to span the whole place without raising any new structure on the ancient walls.

Major Davis' scheme also includes building new rooms over the hypocaust, the walls of which would cut through and practically destroy it. This is more to be regretted because the hypocaust was one of very exceptional interest, for the Roman architect constructed it in the first place with a partially hollow floor, apparently with the intention of forming a lighter floor than usual. Some of the arches also are formed of hollow bricks shaped like true voussoirs.

From these and other details it deserves very different treatment from that which it has received; for example, about two years ago the ancient leaden plates which wholly lined one of the rectangular tanks were chipped off and sold for old metal. These plates measured 10 feet by 5 feet, and weighed more than thirty pounds to the foot. Mr. Middleton concludes his Report by remarking that he fears it is too late now to stop the mischief which is being done.

Mr. Hope found that after Mr. Middleton's visit had been made, the site had been cleared, and Roman walls laid bare in various directions, ranging in height from 1 or 2 to 5 or 6 feet. They retained their original plastering in parts, and appeared in good condition. Owing to their unequal heights, these walls were being levelled up by the workmen with Roman materials from the *débris*, and then slabs of slate were laid as a damp course, and the whole carried up in brick ; but it would have been better to have levelled up the Roman masonry with brick, so as to mark the junction of the old with the new work more distinctly. At the circular bath the Roman piers and pilasters had been carried up ; but the new work is set back about an inch everywhere, so that the faces of the two works are not in the same plane. On them an arcade is built all round the bath. The great rectangular bath will be probably laid open when the Poor Law Offices, which overhang the area in an awkward manner, are removed. The large Roman octagonal tank beneath the King's Bath was full of water at the time of Mr. Hope's visit ; but Major Davis informed him that since its discovery the whole of its original leaden lining had been stripped off, and sold for £70 as old metal.

It will depend on the level of the new basement-floor whether the Roman walls and remains will be effectually concealed under concrete and plaster, or made accessible for examination by those who are interested in them. Major Davis proposed trap-doors to show the remains of the hypocaust in the south-east angle of the large room ; but Mr. Hope fears that the whole of the ancient work will be eventually concealed beneath plaster and concrete, and the few trap-doors which are to be provided will be of no use whatever, and are only a concession made to those who desire that the Roman work should be accessible for examination.

We are glad, however, to notice that as an outcome of these Reports, an explicit promise has been given that the Roman walls and floors shall neither be concealed nor destroyed, and that any floor just above the Roman work shall be high enough to allow access to every part of the basement, and sufficient light will be admitted to allow the ancient work to be inspected. The height of

the new floor, 17 feet clear above the level of the Roman floor, seems readily to admit this; but the space assigned to the old work ought not to be less than 7 feet in clear height. If this be conceded, the Society of Antiquaries may be congratulated on their efforts to preserve a remnant of some of the finest Roman work in England.

---

## CONYERS OF SOCKBURN.

BY F. R. SURTEES, ESQ.

*(Read at the Darlington Congress.)*

ADJOINING partly the parish of Dinsdale, and bounded in part by the winding Tees, which sweeps round the soft, green plain of Sockburn, lies the manor of that name, once the possession of the Conyers family, Barons of the bishopric of Durham. For centuries there was no more illustrious family therein. Its direct line is extinct.

Sockburn has been supposed to be the Saxon "Socabyric"; but more certainly we are told, in the days of Canute and of Bishop Aldune, before 1015, Snaculf, the son of Cykil, gave to the church of Durham "Socabyric" and "Grisbi" (now Girsby), with the right of "sac" and "socne".

Soon after the Norman conquest Sockburn became, by episcopal, or, as another version has it, royal grant, the seat of the Norman family of Conyers. The legend which relates their establishment, says Surtees, the Durham historian, is as follows:—

"In an ould MS. wh [Bowes MS.] I have sene of y<sup>e</sup> descent of Conyers there is writ as followith: Sir John Conyers, K<sup>t</sup>, slew y<sup>t</sup> monstrous and poisonous vermine or wyvern and aske or werme wh overthrew and devoured many people in fight; for that y<sup>e</sup> sent of y<sup>t</sup> poison was so strong that no person might abyde it. And by y<sup>e</sup> providence of Almighty God, this John Conyers, K<sup>t</sup>, overthrew the s<sup>d</sup> monster and slew it. But before he made this enterprise, having but one sonne, he went to the church of Sockburne in compleat armour and offered up y<sup>t</sup> his only son to y<sup>e</sup> Holy Ghost. Y<sup>t</sup> place where this great serpent lay was called Graystone,<sup>1</sup> and as it is written in the same MS. this John lyeth buried in Sockburn Church in compleat armour before the conquest."

Mr. Surtees, the historian, continues: "The ancient service by which the manor of Sockburn was held proves that the legend is of no modern origin, and I will not doubt that some gallant exploit is veiled under this

<sup>1</sup> Still pointed out in a field near the church.



chivalrous tale." Elsewhere he seems to suggest that the exploit may have been the suppression of an outbreak against William de St. Barbara, Bishop of Durham, in the twelfth century, on the part of Comyn, a turbulent priest, when Sir Roger Conyers, Constable of Durham, stood firm to his liege lord, the Bishop; but on looking at the circumstances, with all my deep veneration for so great an authority, it seems to me too far-fetched to apply to them the legend of the serpent: at any rate, as Dugdale wrote of the legend of the Lambton Worm,<sup>1</sup> we must not suppose the story to be wholly apocryphal:—"At the first entrance of the Bishop into his diocese, the lord of Sockburn or his steward meets him in the middle of the river Tees, at Nesham Ford, or on Croft Bridge, and presents a falchion to the Bishop with these words: 'My Lord Bishop, I here present you with the falchion wherewith the champion Conyers slew the worm-dragon or fiery, flying serpent which destroyed man, woman, and child; in memory of which the King then reigning gave him the manor of Sockburn to hold by this tenure, that upon the first entrance of every Bishop into the country, this falchion should be presented.' The Bishop takes the falchion into his hand, and immediately returns it courteously to the person who presents it, wishing the lord of Sockburn health and a long enjoyment of the manor."

The tenure is distinctly noticed in the inquest on Sir John Conyers in 1396: "*Tenuit manerium de Sockburn per servitium demonstrandi Episcopo unum fawchon ita quod postea Dom. Episcopus illud (?) viderit restituat ostendenti pro omnibus aliis servitiis.*"

Bishop Cozens' account of this ceremony in 1631, on his entering the diocese, is touching: "The confluence and alacrity of gentry, clergy, and other people was very great; and at my first entrance through the river of Tease there was scarce any water to be seen for the multitude of horse and men y<sup>t</sup> filled it when y<sup>e</sup> sword y<sup>t</sup> killed y<sup>e</sup> dragon was delivered to me with all the formality of trumpets and gunshots and acclamations y<sup>t</sup> might be made. I am not much affected by such shows; but, however, y<sup>e</sup> cheerfulness of y<sup>e</sup> county in y<sup>e</sup> reception of their B<sup>p</sup> is a good earnest given for better matters which by

<sup>1</sup> In ancient Norse the generic term for serpent.

the grace and blessing of God may in good time follow them." Aug. 22, 1661.—"For Mr. William Sanderfoot [afterwards Archbishop], at his lodging in Covent Garden or elsewhere in London."

The observance, wrote Mr. Surtees, the historian, is still continued, and in 1771 the steward of Sir Ed. Blackett, of Matten, to whom the falchion had descended, presented it to Bishop Egerton; nor has the custom since been entirely discontinued, I believe. By the kindness and courtesy of the present Sir Ed. Blackett, Bart., who has accorded permission to our Congress to visit Sockburn, an inspection of this falchion is also granted. In the *Herald's Visitation*, in 1666, it was figured in a sketch. It used to be kept at the old manor-house of Sockburn; and on one side of the pommel are the arms of England as worn by the Plantagenets from King John to Edward III. The eagle on the other side is said to belong to Morcar, the Saxon Earl of Northumberland. In the eyes of some critics these facts are condemnatory; but I submit to their consideration that there is no fallacy established. Thus, according to the Bowes MS. quoted, William the Conqueror made Roger Conyers Constable of Durham Castle, and "keeper of all y<sup>e</sup> armes of y<sup>e</sup> soldiars within the Castle, which was after passed to him, y<sup>e</sup> said Roger, by deed to him and his heires male for ever, under the g<sup>t</sup> stat. of William de Santo Carlepho, Bishop of Durham"; and this honour was continued apparently in the family for three generations. Such a circumstance would give a facility to possess Morcar's falchion, likely enough to have been in the Durham Castle Armoury. Then, if the conflict with the serpent really occurred, according to some authorities it took place in the reign of King John: hence the correct placing of the royal arms of King John on the falchion-pommel, on one side.

But then we come to the crucial point. Was there any real, physical animal at all in the case, or is the story entirely allegorical? The reply is, the evidence is insufficient to determine upon. One argument against its reality is that there formerly were other such tales current, in the Lambton worm, the Somerville wyvern, and the Brawn of Brancepeth, and a constant tradition

throughout the north of England. But surely this is an argument in favour of some actual, real animal encounter. When Captain M'Shaw, of H.M.S. *Dædalus*, with her ship's company, a few years back, saw a sea-serpent off the Cape, he was ridiculed in England; and the ridicule, it has been said, led to his death; but a similar sea-serpent was seen afterwards by Captain, afterwards Admiral Nelloth, in H.M.S. *Plumper*, on his voyage home from Lisbon, and I possess a sketch which he made for me of it when a visitor once at my house abroad. It is easier to ridicule than confute.

The Conyerses were liberal benefactors to the church. Leland visited Sockburn, which he termed "exceeding pleasant ground, almost made an isle as Tese river windeth about it". "The house and land of Sockburn", he wrote, "have been of auncient time the very inheritance of the Conyers"; and he describes its splendour as he witnessed it, with its ancient bearings, depicted by Dugdale, in all the florid ornament of the Tudor era.

Robert Conyers, whose father was, perhaps, living in 1186, left a son, Roger, who seems to have alienated the inheritance (see Surtees' *Durham*) to his uncle of the same name, from whom it passed to Galfrid. "From John, the son of Galfrid", he continues, "descended, in long lineal procession, gallant knights and esquires who held Sockburn till the reign of Charles I", whilst the younger branches of this ancient, stately cedar shadowed both Durham and Yorkshire. All are "now fallen, and not a foot of land is held by Conyers in either county." All the blazonry that pleased Leland, and Dugdale copied in his *Visitation* of 1666, has long passed away. "Of the house of Conyers", continues Surtees' *Durham*, "not one stone is now left on another. The little church, standing lonely in its level green, has survived the halls of its ancient patrons. Deep traces of foundations of gardens and orchards, a little to the south, point out the site of the mansion; and an old, decaying Spanish chestnut, spared by the axe, whose bulk and indurated bark have protected it from other injury, seems alone to connect the deserted spot with some recollection of its ancient owners."

So wrote the Durham historian, who subsequently, in December 1809, thus feelingly appealed to the public, in

the pages of *The Gentleman's Magazine*, on behalf of Sir Thomas Conyers, Bart., the last decayed representative of the Conyerses.<sup>1</sup> "On the death of Sir George Conyers, who had squandered the little that was left, the barren title descended to his uncle, Thomas Conyers, who, after a life perhaps of some imprudence, certainly of much hardship, after an unsuccessful attempt in a humble business, and a subsequent service of several years at sea, was then in his seventy-second year, solitary and friendless, a pauper in the parish Workhouse of Chester-le-Street. Sir Thomas had received from nature, in his fine, manly figure and open expressive countenance, the native marks of a gentleman. He bore his lot with a degree of fortitude equally removed from misplaced pride or querulous meanness. Accustomed to a life of hardship and labour, he wished for neither affluence nor luxury, but his then humiliating situation he felt severely."

A subscription was set on foot, and before it had been received the old Baronet was removed to suitable lodgings. The interview between the historian and Sir Thomas Conyers, when the intention was communicated to him, has been most feelingly described by the Rev. Patrick George, then curate of Bishop Middleham, who accompanied the historian. The removal, however, was enjoyed but for a short time, for the old man sank very shortly after, under the increased burdens of age and infirmity, thus terminating the last lineal line of a gallant and time-honoured race whose origin rests in the very romance of history.

Amid work of a later date we shall find, in the ruined little church of Sockburn, remains of Early English and Norman architecture, with traces, it occurred to me last year, of still earlier date. The finest effigy of a Conyers, a knight in chain-armour, with his right hand on his sword, has been removed thence into the present residence. It must have been in the chapel when figured for Surtees at Durham. There will be no harm, as there will certainly be no great authority for it, if any choose to take it to be that of the very champion Conyers, the destroyer of the wyvern or dragon; the effigy in chain-

<sup>1</sup> A baronetcy had been conferred in 1628.

armour being of the same period, perhaps, as the arms on one side of the falchion.

I should state though, incidentally, that there are apparently complications as to dates, if we attempt to take literally and *altogether* the actual contest of any Sir John Conyers with an animal ; the tenure of Sockburn manor in consequence ; the identity of the champion Conyers ; and the identity of the falchion, which last has been named to me as being of Henry III's reign. It will be, however, for the competent critics amongst us to determine whether there are not in connection with the legend, as I submit there are,—the indications of substantial truth with circumstantial variety, over which time has thrown its shadows.

---



## THE ROMAN ROADS OF DURHAM.

BY J. W. EASTWOOD, M.D.,  
MEMBER OF THE ANTHROPOLOGICAL INSTITUTE.

(Read 30th July 1886.)

LOCAL history and archæology are not only interesting to people in the neighbourhood, but also to the general public, as they are the foundation of the history of a country. All events of national importance have occurred in some particular localities, and therefore the local and the general are mixed together. The early history of the district north and south of the river Tees thus assumes an interest and importance which is not generally acknowledged, though happily the labours of archæological societies, local and general, have given a great impetus to researches into the past.

The river Tees, so little known at a distance, is one of the most beautiful rivers in England, having the highest origin of any considerable river, as it rises on Crossfell, the highest point of the Pennine chain, 2,900 feet above the level of the sea. On its banks are many interesting places, both on account of natural scenery and historical events. The lands near were very early settled by the various races of people which have found out the value of a rich soil.

The earliest known people were the Brigantes, who occupied the greatest part of the country from the Trent to the Tweed. These Brigantes, or Free Men, one of the most powerful of the British tribes, remained independent until they were conquered by the Romans, about 70 A.D., whilst the first invasion occurred in 55 B.C., under Julius Cæsar. Their hold upon the country, which was afterwards the Anglian kingdom of Northumberland, was very strongly maintained; as shown not only by the existence of the chief city, Eboracum, and the Roman Wall, but by the great number of roads and fortifications which were admirably adapted to secure their possessions. The Roman communications between the southern and the



northern parts of Britain were kept up by means of two great roads, one of which proceeded from Deva (Chester) to Manchester, Lancaster, through the Lake district, the High Street, to Carlisle, and into Scotland. The second, and greatest road in the country, was from Dover to London, York, the Tyne, and into Scotland. This was called the Watling Street; and it was crossed by the members on Wednesday at Piercebridge, and on Friday at Catterick.

There was also a third road, about which much less is known than about the two roads mentioned, and with which we have more concern to-day. This is considered to be the Rykenild or Ikenild Street. It came from St. David's to Gloucester, went through Staffordshire, Derbyshire, by Derby and Chesterfield, probably to York, where it would join the Watling Street. From York its course was to Thirsk and Thornton-le-Street, three miles north of Thirsk; and from thence its course may be fairly traced through Great Smeaton, Girsby, and Over Dinsdale, in Yorkshire, to Pountey's Ford. In Over Dinsdale there is a field named "Street Field". From the Ford the road follows the parish boundary between Dinsdale, in the county of Durham, and Middleton St. George, by Fighting Cocks, past Street House, to Sadberge. Here was an important military station and town, the key of the district, about which I shall have more to say presently. From Sadberge the road passes straight to Stainton-on-the-Street, which is on a hill, forming an important position; thence nearly straight to Sedgfield, where was probably, from its site, another Roman station. For six miles farther north the course is clear, when the road is lost. For thirty-six miles, from Thirsk to this point, the Roman road is used as a modern road, with the exception of a few places where its course is obliterated, or it has degenerated into a field-road or a foot-path. North of this point, in the parish of Kelloe, the course of the road is very uncertain, although there are traces of it here and there. The probable termination was on the Tyne, at or near South Shields, and opposite Tynemouth.

There is no probability that the name Rykenild is of Roman origin, and it is more likely that the name was given at a later period, as it may be a form of the Danish

or Old Norse personal name, Røgenvald-r (Ragenald, Reginald). Ragenaltorp is mentioned in *Domesday Book*, at Wingerworth, near Chesterfield, where I remember going with my father when a boy, and he traced out a portion of the road, which is mentioned in old charters as Rignal Street.

These three great roads were closely connected with each other in various places. Leaving the Watling Street at Scotch Corner, in the parish of Middleton Tyas, a great road runs straight to the river Greta at Rokeby, where there was an encampment (visited on Wednesday), and following mainly the course of the Greta, it crossed the back-bone of England, or Pennine Chain, at a low point, and went by Appleby to Penrith, where it joined the western road to Carlisle, and into Scotland. This road is in actual use at the present time, and is of great width.

Returning to the Rykenild Street, there were many local roads connected with the fords on the Tees. A little north of Thornton-le-Street a road probably branched off to Northallerton, through Great Smeaton, and then to Croft, or to Eryholme and to Neasham Ford, which is the more probable. By this road and ford Matilda of Scotland is said to have come on her way to be married to Henry I of England.

The present Great North Road has taken, for a long distance, the same route. The next branch from the Rykenild Street commences in the parish of Great Smeaton, a little south of Sockburn, and crosses the river Tees at Sockburn Ford, passing along the ridge of the peninsula of Sockburn, whence a branch was probably continued to the Neasham Ford, on the Durham side of the river. The main road continued on a ridge, commanding the river, until lately a bridle-road, forming the boundary between Neasham and Dinsdale. Roman roads are frequently found forming parish boundaries. The road keeps the ridge, and traces of the old Roman road are still to be found until it joins the road from Neasham at Dinsdale Park Lodge, to be continued until it shortly meets the Rykenild Street itself. This road seems to have been specially made to keep the high ground, so as to command the country round, especially where the Street itself passes along lower ground.

We have now another short road to mention, leaving the Rykenild Street at Over Dinsdale, crossing the Dinsdale Ford to the Manor House, where recent explorations show that Roman fortifications had been erected. The road continued to Neasham, to join the network of roads connected with the various fords. A century ago Hutchinson stated, in his *History of Durham*, that persons then living had given him information "that the Bishops of Durham formerly came down by Upper Dinsdale, where are the remains of an entrenchment or mote of some old habitation (in which place Mr. Ward found several antiquities), crossed the Tees over a wooden bridge there, the foundations of the piers of which are still visible; and so to Middleton, where there are entrenchments or some works of defence."

The defences at Upper or Over Dinsdale would constitute a protection, on the Yorkshire side of the river, to the ford called Pounteys and Dinsdale Ford, corresponding to the fortifications of British or Roman origin on the Durham side, and now called Castle Hill. If the name of Pounteys, given to the bridge, and also some lands in Middleton adjoining, be derived from "Pons" and "Tees", it would appear likely that there was a Roman bridge at this place. Two persons at least have seen, at lower water, remains of some building; but whether these remains are connected with the Roman bridge, or one erected at a later date, cannot be determined; for it is a fact that a bridge existed here, on which there was a chapel; and "in the year 1379 Bishop Hatfield gave his license to Alex. Surteys to give to Tho. de Morton and Rich. de Newton, chaplains, ten marks rent issuing out of his lands and tenements in Middleton Pounteys, Morton-nigh-Halughton, Cotam Moundeville, and Sadberge, for an augmentation of their maintenance, to be held by them and their successors, chaplains, to celebrate divine service every day in the church of Detensall (including the chapel on the bridge), upon condition that they and their successors yearly paid out of the said ten marks one mark of silver towards the repair of Pounteys Bridge," etc. The road leading from the ford is still called Pounteys Lane; and on the hill above is a circular, elevated portion of ground which is considered to be the site of the fortification, admirably adapted for the purpose.



I have been favoured by the Rev. Scott Surtees with extracts from some old documents throwing some light upon the more modern existence of the Rykenild Street. From a tithe case at Durham Court, in the year 1594, is the following :—

“Willehum Wetherel, de Middleton,—that he, this ex-aminant, hath known the boundaries betwixt the parish of Middleton George and Dinsdale by the space of xxviii years last; and herewith that the same parishes are bounded and severed the one from the other by the Queen’s street or highway going and leading from Countess Wath, so that all the grounds belonging to both township of Middleton-one-Row, lying on the east side of the said highway, is of the parish of Middleton George, and all one; the west side of the same way is of the parish of Dinsdale.”

In an old map, dated 1756, a field is marked near the Dinsdale Dam, but in Over Dinsdale, called “Street Field”, on the line of road already mentioned. From a copy of deeds belonging to Mr. Surtees there is “one close called ‘Street Field’, containing 27 a., 1 r., 16 p., within the parishes or precincts of Nether Dinsdale, Sadbury (otherwise Sadberge), and Over Middleton aforesaid, or some of them.” In Hill House Farm there is “one close called ‘Street Field’, containing 11 a., 1 r., 5 p., more or less.” From these references there must have been more than one Street Field, and this is accounted for by the fact that the road is not hedged in on both sides.

In these later documents the “Wath”, or space near the Ford, is called “Countess Wath”; and a field adjoining, in Dinsdale, is “Countess Field” to this day. In an old deed there is “a close called ‘Countess Close’, containing 14 a., 3 r., 35 p.; and Tower Hill Lane and Bank Lane, 1 a., 1 r., 27 p., more or less.”

I am inclined to think that Pounteys Ford and Lane are the original names, and that Countess Field and Wath, are later names, which have been given, perhaps, in connection with the wife or widow of Earl Siward, forming part of her property. Tower Hill is the modern name, and Castle Hill the more ancient name. There is, however, abundant evidence in these names of the existence of the Roman Street.



Following the Rykenild Street, a mile from Pounteys Ford, another road joins it, coming from Low Middleton Ford, which is near the street at Over Dinsdale. Lower down the river there is an estate called "Trafford Hill". In papers at the Record Office, Durham, there is given "Mallory, John, Knight, Traforth, Manor of, *alias* Strafford Fields, Strafford Hill, 30 Eliz., and Treford Hill." These names point to Street Ford as the origin of the name, and the Ford is just below the Hill, which was probably another and excellent post of observation for watching the river and its fords.

At Neasham there are two good fords, and from thence one road goes direct to Darlington in a straight line; the other goes on to Hurworth, where there is another ford. From this point a road, partly public, and partly used as a bridle-road, called Straight or Street Lane (the pronunciation of the two words being the same), goes to Haughton-le-Skerne. I have been informed by persons intimately acquainted with this Lane some years ago, that it was then paved, and that the pavement has been taken up. Part of it is now merely a field-road.

The most important place on the Rykenild Street was Sadberge, and it retained its importance for some centuries. The name itself was probably derived from Old Norse, signifying "sheep-hill". It is a considerable elevation, 200 ft. higher than the river at Pounteys Ford, four miles distant. It commands a view of the whole neighbourhood round, and the distant views extend to the Pennine Chain, fifty miles to the west, and to the Cleveland Hills, fifteen or twenty miles to the south-east. It was the most defensible point north of the river, and the various roads mentioned appear to have had their support from this fortification. The hill itself is crowned by a raised portion of ground, 100 yards long, and 45 yards broad. It was probably surrounded by a moat, traces of which remain, and a small stream runs along the east side. The present village crowns the ridge; but on the north side, sloping down to a small valley, at the right side of the road, there is a field where the Roman camp appears to have been placed. There are no remains of antiquity in existence. As Sadberge afterwards became a county, a court-house and other public buildings were

erected probably on the site of the Roman fort. The county comprised a great part of the present county of Durham, and was purchased by Bishop Pudsey of the King, who thus became Earl of Sadberge with an extensive jurisdiction. The title, if it still exists, is united with the Crown.

So important a place as Sadberge could not be isolated, and no doubt it was connected by a road through Haughton-le-Skerne to Darlington. From thence a road which passes near the river Tees to Piercebridge would connect the hill-fortification at Sadberge with the riverside camp at Piercebridge on the Watling Street. By this network of roads in connection with fortified camps and fords over the rivers, a highly organised system of protection and defence was arranged against any hostile attempts from the north or the south of the river; and from this early occupation we may conclude that the fertile lands on the banks of the river Tees were possessed and cultivated, first, by the British Brigantes, and afterwards by an admixture of a Roman population, the traces of which have, in so long a time, been completely absorbed by successive waves of an invading people, leaving only the word "Street" in several places along the old Rykenild Street.

The Romans finally left Britain about the year 420, after an occupation of some parts of the country for a period of 475 years, but of this part of only 350 years. They left their mark upon the country, its language, its institutions, its towns, villages, and roads. Many of these are the same as in Roman days, so that we cannot say when Roman influence really ended. Successive waves of invading peoples, consisting mainly of Angles, Norsemen, and Danes, have not obliterated the evidences we see around us, that once the larger part of this island formed a part of the greatest empire which Europe has yet seen. York, the imperial city, the residence of emperors, the capital of the once great and civilised kingdom of Northumberland, is still an important city, and bears witness to the occupation of the country by its first known conquerors.

---

## TRADERS' SIGNS ON OLD LONDON BRIDGE.

BY H. SYER CUMING, ESQ., V.P., F.S.A. SCOT.

(Read 1 December 1886.)

It is no part of the scheme of this paper to enter into a disquisition on the history of Old London Bridge, or of those more ancient structures which preceded the nineteen arches of stone wherewith Peter of Cole-Church began to span the Thames in 1176; but a slight allusion may be made to the probable existence of a bridge over the river in Roman times, and the evidence of commercial dealings thereon enacted.

To say nothing of the statement by Dion Cassius, that the Thames was crossed by a bridge at the period of the expedition of the Emperor Claudius, or, to speak more correctly, of that of his general, Aulus Plautius, A.D. 44, there are tangible indications that a bridge existed at London at a remote era. Slightly to the east of the site of Peter of Cole-Church's erection, and extending from the Surrey to the Middlesex shore, there have been traced the remains of stout oaken piles with iron shoes, and huge conglomerates composed of ferruginous matter, and numerous Roman coins, chiefly first and second brass of the higher empire. If it be said that this abundance of Roman money in the bed of the Thames is due to the frequent upsetting of ferry-boats, we have still to account for the presence of the iron shoes of piling which speak so unmistakably of the former existence, at this part of the river, of some long and strong erection. And it is most important to bear in mind that these shoes are not wrought of the porous, ropy iron characteristic of the Teutonic forge; and that therefore the structure, whatever it may have been, had no Saxon origin; but of the hard, tough, solid metal in the production of which the Roman *ferraria* stood pre-eminent. If there were a bridge over the Thames in Roman times, the quantity of imperial money recovered from its presumed site is suggestive that it was an emporium of trade; and though

there may have been no space for dwellings, there may have been for stalls for the display of goods and commodities; and so by chance the money of dealers and buyers may have slipped through the planking, and thus got conglomerated in the bed of the river, to come forth in after ages as truthful witnesses of busy trade and traffic.<sup>1</sup>

The Saxon bridges have left no trace of their former presence. They were probably rather frail and rickety concerns, which in one instance could be tugged over by the ships of King Olave of Norway, A.D. 1008.

In marked contrast to all former erections of its kind was that of Peter of Cole-Church, which will be remembered through all coming time as "Old London Bridge". This was broad and strong enough to bear for centuries the weight of many houses, for in the Patent Roll of the ninth year of Edward I, *i.e.*, as far back as A.D. 1280, mention is made of "innumerable people dwelling" upon it. The great majority of these people belonged, in all probability, to the trading community, but of their names and occupations no record seems to remain; indeed, it is not until we reach the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries that we have any very clear evidence of how the tenements of the old Bridge were occupied; but thanks to the title-pages of books, traders' tokens, and traders' shop-bills, we get not only a glimpse of some of their names, but the designation of a few of the signs adopted by them; and these few signs are the motive of the present communication, and for the sake of convenient reference they shall be taken in alphabetic sequence. First and foremost in this arrangement comes—

*The Anchor and Crown*.—In the eighteenth century this was the sign of James Brooke, stationer, who, among other things, sold a "variety of paper-hangings for rooms", as is stated in his shop-bill.

*The Angel* was probably one of the earliest publishers' signs which appeared on the old Bridge. It is rendered familiar to us by a small quarto entitled "*England's*

<sup>1</sup> In the *Gent. Mag.*, Jan. 1833, p. 69, mention is made of the discovery of Roman coins in the demolition of the starlings of Old London Bridge; and further, that "in one instance no less than two hundred Roman coins were found in the same hole, as if they were the contents of a lost purse or bag."



*Grievances in Times of Popery.* London. Printed for Joseph Collyer & Stephen Foster, & are to be sold at *The Angel* on London Bridge, a little below the Gate, 1679."

*The Bear* at the Bridge foot, i.e., at its Southwark end, was the sign of an ancient tavern which stood on the western side of the way, about opposite Tooley Street. It was in high renown in the fifteenth century, and in March 1463-4 was much frequented by Sir John Howard (afterwards known as "Jockey of Norfolk"), who went there to enjoy the wine, and to shoot at the target, at which he lost twenty pence. Among the few recorded names of the landlords of *The Bear* we find that of Roger Hyepy in 1554. Two hosts of this tavern issued tokens in the seventeenth century. Those of Cornelius Cooke display a bear passant, collared and chained, with the legend, CORNELIVS COOKE AT THE BEARE AT THE BRIDGE FOT. In the field, on the reverse, are the initials of Cooke and his wife, C. A. C. Pepys, in his *Diary*, Feb. 24th, 1667, says that "going through Bridge by water, my waterman told me how the mistress of the Beare Tavern, at the Bridge foot, did lately fling herself into the Thames, and drown herself." This may have been Mrs. A. Cooke.

The second token was struck by Abraham Browne. It gives a representation of a bear passant, with the legend, ABRAHAM BROWNE AT Y<sup>B</sup> [Bear] BRIDG FOOT SOVTHWARK. HIS HALFPENY. This famous old tavern finds its place in verse. In one of the Royalist songs, "On Banishing the Ladies out of Town", by the Republican authorities, we read,

"Farewell Bridge-foot, and Bear thereby,  
And those bald pates that stand so high;  
We wish it from our very souls  
That other heads were on those poles."

In *The Last Search after Claret in Southwark* (1691) occurs the following :

"Through stinks of all sorts, both the simple and compound,  
Which through narrow alleys our senses do confound,  
We come to *The Bear*, which we now understood  
Was the first house in Southwark built after the Flood,  
And has such a succession of vintners known,  
Not more names were e'er in Welsh pedigrees shown;  
But claret with them was so much out of fashion,  
That it has not been known there a whole generation."

The old *Bear* tavern was pulled down in December 1761.



*The Bible* was the sign of a bookseller's establishment at the southern end of the Bridge. James Janeway's *Saints' Encouragement to Diligence* was "sold at the Bible on London Bridge, 1674." At this time, or at most a few years later, Thomas Parkhurst was master at *The Bible*, as is shown by Nath. Vincent's *Discourse concerning Lore*, which was "Printed for Tho. Parkhurst at *The Bible* on London Bridge, near the Gate, 1684." Thomas Lye's *Explanation of the Assembly's Shorter Catechism* was "printed for Tho. Parkhurst, 1689."

*The Bible and Star* was, in the eighteenth century, the sign of John Benskin, stationer.

*The Black Boy* was the sign of John Back, a bookseller, who flourished towards the close of the seventeenth century, and whose name is thus associated with *Cocker's Arithmetic*, "Printed by J. R. for T. P., & are to be sold by John Back at *The Black Boy* on London Bridge, 1694." For some unexplained reason, *The Black Boy* seems to have been a favourite sign with the old booksellers. Henry Sutton in 1568, and Timothy Rider in 1582, kept *The Black Boy* in St. Paul's Churchyard. In 1680 Heylyn's *Help to English History* was printed for C. Wilkinson at *The Black Boy* over against St. Dunstan's Church; and in 1711 John Baker kept a bookseller's shop with this sign in Paternoster Row. But *The Black Boy* must not detain us from

*The Blue Boar*, the sign of one of the forty-three houses consumed in the great fire of Feb. 1633, at which time the dwelling was unoccupied.<sup>1</sup>

*The Breeches and Glove*, facing Tooley Street, was, in the eighteenth century, the sign of William Watkins, breeches-maker, leather-seller, and glover, as he so styles himself in his shop-bill.

*The Chapel House* was in a measure its own sign, for its title distinguished it from all the neighbouring dwellings. It was erected over the Chapel of Thomas à Becket, which stood on the tenth or central pier on the east side of the Bridge.<sup>2</sup> The names of the early occupiers of *The Chapel House* have escaped record; but here was born,

<sup>1</sup> See *Gent. Mag.*, Nov. 1824, p. 388.

<sup>2</sup> The seal of the Chapel of St. Thomas, London Bridge, is engraved in *Gent. Mag.*, Nov. 1848, p. 494.

and long resided, a Mr. Yaldwin, by trade a haberdasher. My friend Mr. Spencer G. Perceval, of Henbury, Gloucestershire, has some letters dated 1740 and 1741, addressed to John Yaldwyn, Esq., on London Bridge, and written by Elizabeth Osborne, who with her husband was tenant of Mr. Yaldwyn's farm at Blackdown, Sussex. The last occupants of *The Chapel House* were Messrs. Gill and Wright, who employed the ancient crypt as a paper-warehouse until the whole structure was removed in 1760.

*The Dolphin and Comb* was the sign of a milliner named E. Herne in 1722.

*The Golden Globe*, under the Piazza, was the abode of William Herbert, map and printseller, in whose shop-bill of 1749 mention is made of "prints neatly framed and glazed for exportation", and of "rooms and staircases fitted up in the modern or Indian taste." Herbert continued to reside at *The Golden Globe* until the house was taken down in 1758. He will long be remembered as the editor of Joseph Ames' *Typographical Antiquities*.<sup>1</sup>

*The Greyhound*, or a sign bearing some such a title, must have existed at the southern end of the Bridge, as we find a seventeenth century token displaying a figure of this creature issued by JOSEPH BROCKET BRIG FOOT SOVTHWARK.

*The Hand and Bible* was the sign of T. Taylor in 1674, and of Eliz. Smith in 1691. Both were booksellers.

*The King of Diamonds*, near the gate, was the sign of Mr. Stone, stationer, who sold "The Original, Inestimable, Angelical Tincture for Coughs", as is set forth in an advertisement in *The Weekly Journal, or British Gazetteer*, of March 21, 1719.

*The Lamb and Breeches*, we are told in an eighteenth century shop-bill, was the sign of Churcher and Christie, leather-sellers and breeches-makers.

*The Lamb and Three Stars* was the sign, in the eighteenth century, of John Laban, map and printseller, and picture-frame maker. One of his tickets reads as follows: "Pictures Carefully Cleaned, Lined, and Mended; Carved and Gilt Frames for Pictures; Pear-tree and all

<sup>1</sup> Towards the close of the seventeenth century there was a clock-maker named Cornelius Herbert dwelling on London Bridge, who was probably an ancestor of the above mentioned William Herbert.

other Sorts of Frames for Prints. Made and sold by John Laban, Map and Print Seller, at the sign of *The Lamb and Three Stars*, on London Bridge." Our good friend, the Rev. S. M. Mayhew, has a very nice black and gold frame to which one of Laban's tickets is attached, and I possess a very similar frame of his making.

*The Lion* is made known to us by tokens issued by its master in 1657, and which bears the following legend: *obv.*, IOH. WELD AT Y<sup>s</sup> LYON (a lion rampant); *rev.*, ON LONDON BRIDGE. In the field, I. W. 57. Something will be said of a *Red Lion* and a *White Lion* further on.

*The Lock of Hair.* John Allan, hairdresser, lived at this sign in the eighteenth century, and his shop-bills tell us that he sold "all sorts of Hair, Curled or Uncurled; Bags, Roses, Cauls, Ribbons, Weaving and Sewing Silk, Cards, and Blocks, with all Goods made use of by Peruke-makers, at the lowest prices."

*The Looking-Glass*, over against St. Magnus Church, can be traced as a bookseller's sign as far back as the time of James II, when J. Blare was its possessor. In the last year of this monarch's reign was published one of John Bunyan's works, entitled "*The Saints' Triumph, or the Glory of Saints with Jesus Christ discovered in a Divine Ejaculation.*" By J. B. Printed by J. Millet for J. Blare at *The Looking-Glass* on London Bridge, 1688." Blare was still in business in the reign of William III, as is proved by his name appearing on a song-book, "*The Royal Garland of Protestant Delight, fully furnished with Variety of New Songs upon Sundry Occasions: fitted to the Capacities of all loving Subjects both in City and Country.*" Printed for J. Blare at *The Looking-Glass*, on London Bridge, 1689. Among Blare's undated publications is *Aristotle's Legacy, or his Golden Cabinet of Secrets opened, in Five Treatises.* Licensed according to order. Printed for J. Blare at *The Looking-Glass* on London Bridge." This tract, of twenty-four pages, is full of curious directions for divinations, fortune-telling, the discovery of love-secrets, etc.

Thomas Norris held *The Looking-Glass* as early as 1711, in which year he published a new and enlarged edition of *Aristotle's Legacy*; and that he remained in business up to 1724 is shown by the third edition of *Cocker's Eng-*

lish Dictionary, which was printed for him in that year. The great majority of Norris' publications are without date.

Edward Midwinter succeeded Thomas Norris at *The Looking-Glass* about 1725. Among his earliest publications is an undated song-book entitled "*Celia's New Garland*. Printed for Edw. Midwinter at *The Looking-Glass* on London-Bridge." The eighth song is called "The Cruel Woman, or the Monster of a Wife, being the Prison Groans of Margaret Hayes, with a Dialogue between Thomas Billings & Thomas Wood, her two bloody companions now in Newgate, for the inhuman Murder of her husband by cutting off his head." Catherine (not Margaret) Hayes was the landlady of *The Hog in the Pound* in Oxford Street, and was burnt alive at Tyburn in 1726.<sup>1</sup> Midwinter's books are rarely dated. Still we find his name to the "*New Art of War, the Practice of War by all great Generals, &c.* Printed for E. Midwinter, 1726"; And "*New Remarks on London, collected by a Company of Parish Clerks.* Printed for E. Midwinter, 1732." In this same year, 1732, we find Edward Midwinter established as a bookseller at *The Three Crowns and Looking-Glass* in St. Paul's Churchyard.

James Hodges succeeded Edward Midwinter at *The Looking-Glass* in 1733, when was published "*Arraignment of Lewd Women: with Merry Dialogues, Witty Poems, & Jovial Songs.* Printed for James Hodges, 1733." He continued to publish a great variety of works for many years, but they are seldom dated. The latest dated one that I remember seeing is Bishop Ken's *Manual of Prayers*, 1755. One of Hodges' undated publications is a very quaint, farcical little book entitled "*The Secret History of the Most Renowned Q. Elizabeth & the E. of Essex.* By a Person of Quality. Cologne. Printed for Will with the Wisp at the Sign of *The Moon in the Ecliptick.*" On the back of the frontispiece is "Printed for James Hodges at *The Looking-Glass* on London Bridge."

S. Crowder, the successor of Hodges, was the last occupier of *The Looking-Glass*. There are but few works

<sup>1</sup> I have a slip-ballad of the time, consisting of thirteen verses, entitled "A Song on the Murder of Mr. Hayes (to the Tune of 'Chevy Chace'). By Mrs. Hayes."



bearing his name; but the following is of importance as it shows when he flourished: "*The whole Life & Merry Exploits of bold Robin Hood, Earl of Huntingdon. To which are added several Songs not in the former impressions. With the whole History of Johnny Armstrong of Westmoreland. With Cuts adapted to each Story.* London, printed for S. Crowder at *The Looking-Glass* on London Bridge, 1759." Among Crowder's undated publications mention may be made of the "*Unfortunate Lovers: or Renowned History of Argalus & Parthenia.*"

*Nonsuch House* bore in its title the equivalent of a sign. In the year 1577 the old Traitors' Gate was taken down, and its place occupied by this quaint structure of carved and painted wood, held together by pegs of the same material. *Nonsuch House* is said to have been imported from Holland.<sup>1</sup>

*The Old Knave of Clubs*, "at the Bridge-foot, in Southwark", was kept by Edward Butling, whose shop-bill informed the public of the eighteenth century that he "maketh & selleth all sorts of hangings for rooms", etc. Butling, by his sign, also probably dealt in playing-cards.

*The Old Three Bibles* will be spoken of when we arrive at *The Three Bibles*.

*The Red Lion* was the sign of a bookseller's shop which at the commencement of the eighteenth century was kept by A. Bettesworth, as we learn from "*The Noble & Renowned History of Guy Earl of Warwick.* Printed by W. O. for E. B., & sold by A. Bettesworth at the sign of *The Red Lion*, on London Bridge, 1706. Among later publications was Samuel Jones' "*Poetical Miscellanies*, printed for A. Bettesworth, 1714." By the year 1724 Bettesworth had removed to "*The Red Lyon* in Paternoster Row", where he was still living in 1733.

*The Roebuck*, in the eighteenth century, was the sign of William Osborne, leatherseller.

*The Sceptre and Heart* was the sign of Samuel Grover, a surgical instrument maker of the close of the seventeenth century. His shop-card represents a circle surrounded by fruit and foliage, having two Amorini standing at the upper corners, and exhibiting in the centre

<sup>1</sup> Nonsuch, the Palace of Henry VIII, near Chesham, in Surrey, was also in great part built of wood.



two palm-branches enclosing a sceptre surmounted by a heart. Round the whole are suspended lancets, saws, trepans, etc.

*The Sugar-Loaf* is shown in the field of a seventeenth century token which bears the legend, EDWARD MVNS AT THE SVGER (rev.) LOAF ON LONDON BRIDGE 1668. HIS HALFE PENNY.

*The Sun and Bible* was the sign of H. Green, bookseller; the knowledge of which fact is due to "*The History of the ever-renowned Knight Don Quixote De La Mancha, &c.* Printed by & for W. O., & Sold by H. Green at *The Sun and Bible* on London Bridge."

It is curious to observe how some booksellers reversed the order of the above sign. Thus in 1748 R. Ware carried on business at *The Bible and Sun* on Ludgate Hill; and from 1758 to 1763 we find John Newbury at *The Bible and Sun*, St. Paul's Churchyard.

*The Three Bibles* (an abstract from the Stationers' arms) was one of the most noted booksellers' signs which existed on Old London Bridge. Charles Tyns was one of its early Masters, as we find by "*The Wise Merchant, or the Peerless Pearl*, by Thomas Calvert. Printed for Charles Tyns, dwelling at *The Three Bibles* on London Bridge, 1660." Tyns was among the few booksellers who issued tokens. His money bears in the field his own and his wife's initials, C. S. T., and reads, AT THE 3 BIBLES ON LONDON BRIDGE, with a representation of the sign.

Thomas Passinger was at *The Three Bibles* as early as the year 1682, when there was printed for him William Lithgow's *Nineteen Years' Travels, with Account of the Tortures he suffered under the Spanish Inquisition. The Loyal Garland, or a Choice Collection of Songs highly in Request, &c.*, was printed for T. Passinger at *The Three Bibles* on London Bridge, 1686; and he seems to have continued in business until near the close of the seventeenth century, one of his later works being "*The Compleat Servant Maid: or the Young Maiden's Tutor, composed for the great benefit and advantage of all young Maidens.* Printed for Tho. Passinger, 1691."

Ebenezer Tracy succeeded to the sign of *The Three Bibles*, circa 1700. The following is the title of one of his early publications: "*H. N. History of the Five Wise*

*Philosophers; or, The Wonderful Relation of the Life of Johesopha the Hermit, the Horrid Persecutions he suffered, the Miracles he wrought, & how he Lived in a Cell in the Desert Thirty-six Years.* London. E. Tracey. On London Bridge, 1704." Two years later we have *Edward Cocker's Arithmetick*, published by John Hawkins, writing master, near St. George's Church, Southwark. Printed for Eben. Tracy at *The Three Bibles*, 1706. One of Ebenezer Tracy's latest dated publications appears to have been Tho. Skelton's *Tachygraphy, approved by both the Universities*, 1710.

*The Three Bibles* continued in the possession of the Tracy family some years after the name of Ebenezer had ceased to figure on the title-pages of books. The thirty-ninth edition of *Cocker's Arithmetic* was "Printed for H. & J. Tracy at *The Three Bibles* on London Bridge, 1722."

There was not only *The Three Bibles* kept by the Tracys, but likewise *The Old Three Bibles*, which as far back as 1717 was in the occupation of one John Stuart, as is evidenced by an advertisement at the end of *Love's Mariner's Jewel*, printed in 1724, and which is as follows: "The right sort of the Balsam of Chili; to be had of Henry Tracy at *The Three Bibles*, on London Bridge, 1s. 6d. a Bottle, where it hath been sold there forty years. All persons are desired to beware of a pretended Balsam of Chili, which for about these seven years last past hath been sold & continues to be sold by Mr. John Stuart at *The Old Three Bibles*, as he calls his sign, although mine was the sign of *The Three Bibles* twenty years before his. This pretended Balsam sold by Mr. Stuart resembles the true Balsam in colour, and is put up in the same Bottles; but has been found to differ exceedingly from the true sort by several persons, who, through the carelessness of the buyers entrusted, have gone to the wrong place. Therefore all persons who send should give strict order to enquire for the name of Tracy; for Mr. Stuart's being the very same sign, it is an easy matter to mistake. All other pretended Balsams of Chili, sold elsewhere, are shams and impositions, which may not only be ineffectual, but prove of worse consequence." But we must leave the squabble between Stuart and Tracy, and proceed to

*The Three Bibles and Three Ink-Bottles.* In *The Post-*

man of February 1-3, 1711, occurs the following advertisement :—"Sold by Henry Parson, stationer, at *The Three Bibles and Three Ink-Bottles*, near St. Magnus' Church, on London Bridge, the best, principal, superfine Pickett Cards at 2s. 6d. a dozen; the best, principal Ombro Cards at 2s. 9d. a dozen; the best, principal, superfine Basset Cards at 3s. 6d. a dozen; with all other Cards and Stationery Wares at Reasonable Rates." The games of *Picket*, *Ombre*, and *Basset*, were introduced into England during the second half of the seventeenth century, and were in high favour when Master Henry Parson kept *The Three Bibles and Three Ink-Bottles*; but it seems somewhat strange that "the Devil's books", as cards have been called, should have been sold under the shadow of the Sacred Volume.

*The Three Neats' Tongues* was, doubtless, the sign of a tavern, of which a relic was recovered from the Thames upon the removal of Old London Bridge, and brought to the notice of our Association by our highly valued member, Mr. Stephen Isaacson Tucker, and described in our *Journal*, ix, p. 92. It is a pint pot of pewter stamped with the initials A. R., ensigned by a crown. Round the body of the vessel is engraved "Richard Smith att y<sup>e</sup> 3 Neats Tongs On London Bridg."

In the eighteenth century there was the sign of *The Three Neats' Tongues* in Bull and Mouth Street, and the like sign may still be found in Spitalfields.

*The White Lion* is one of the few Bridge signs enumerated in Knight's *London*, p. 87; but I suspect that this "king of beasts" was rampant near and not on the Bridge, for thus reads the little token of T. A. C., AT THE WHIT LION NEIR LONDON BRIDG.<sup>1</sup>

Old London Bridge was almost completely relieved of its ponderous weight of dwellings in 1760, and with them, of course, vanished their numerous quaint old signs; but of these signs how few and how little do we really know. *The Sun and Stars*, and *Angel* point to Heaven; and *The Bible*, either singly or in combination seven times repeated, proclaim the religious feeling of the age in

<sup>1</sup> The Bridge was used as a direction by those who did not dwell on it. Thus a merchant named Russell is described as "by the Bridge" in *The Little London Directory* of 1677.

which they were displayed. Humanity was shadowed forth by a *Hand* and a *Black Boy*; and *Breeches and Glores*, *Lock of Hair*, and *Looking-Glass*, are remindful of wardrobe and toilet. *The King of Diamonds*, *The Knave of Clubs*, and *The Bear*, carry the mind to sports and pastimes then in vogue. But the bear was not the only beast that presided over the homes of those who dwelt upon the Bridge, for what with *Boar and Greyhound*, *Lamb*, *Lion*, and *Roebuck*, a regular menagerie must have there existed. Creature comforts were not quite forgotten among other devices, witness *The Neats' Tongues* and *Sugar-Loaf*; and *Anchor and Crown*, *Sceptre and Heart*, *Golden Globe*, and *Ink-Bottles*, went to make up a motley assembly of signs regarding which we only know sufficient to make us crave for further knowledge.

And how glad should we be to learn the sign of the home of Sir William Hewet, the wealthy clockmaker, whose brave apprentice, Edward Osborne, became the ancestor of the Dukes of Leeds; of that of the goldsmith under whose roof lived and laboured Hans Holbein; and of that of the sign and house-painter, the master of Peter Monamy, the English Vandervelde. Are the titles of these several signs for ever lost to us, or are they simply hidden in obscurity, to be unveiled by some plodding archæologist in days to come?

Whether these old signs were exhibited in the round, or only depicted on flat banner-boards, they must have presented a grand display by day, and made a fearful creaking and flapping by night as they waved heavily backward and forward in the restless wind. The old signs, the old houses, and the old Bridge itself, are now all things of the past; but we still cling fondly to their memory, as did evidently the author of the following doggerel lines, who declares,—

“The bravest sight that I e’er ken  
Was London Bridge with its gay shopmen:  
Where all might find what they did lack,  
From an A, B, C, to a pin’s pack;  
But now the shops are clear’d away,  
Heigh-ho! alas! and a well-a-day!”

---



## Proceedings of the Congress.

(Continued from p. 93.)

---

THURSDAY, 29TH JULY 1886.

THIS morning the Congress party visited the Church of St. Andrew, Auckland. It is cruciform, and is said to be the largest parish church in the diocese. Its internal length is about 157 feet, and the width across the transepts is about half the extreme length. Erected apparently about the year 1200, the church preserves intact its original ground-plan. It was a very dignified composition of the Early English style, lighted entirely by lancet-windows, which on the south side of the chancel formed a continuous arcade, as at Houghton-le-Spring and other churches in the diocese. The nave-arcade, of five bays, is supported on richly clustered piers alternating with plain octagons; and the sumptuously moulded arches very much resemble in their sections those of the Bishop's Chapel in the Palace at Auckland. It is interesting to observe this similarity, as the appearance of the piers and their capitals would at first sight lead to the assignment of a later date to the work than that actually belonging to it. The church appears from the first to have possessed numerous altars. Elegant double piscine exist to the south of the high altar, in the east walls of each transept, and in the south wall of the south transept, and also in the south jamb of the chancel-arch; the last a most unfrequent position, and indicating the existence of an altar against the rood-screen, which is now destroyed. There is a very beautiful south porch, covered with two bays, of quadripartite groining, delicately moulded, with a parvise above it, reached by a winding stair from the church. There still exists in the porch the base of the ancient benatura. The tower was in the first instance comparatively low, but of excellent detail. The sedilia originally consisted of the usual three arches, but the western arch has been cut away to admit of the insertion of a priests' door. This alteration apparently took place about the middle of the thirteenth century, together with others to be referred to hereafter. Eastward of these sedilia is a cinquefoiled, Pointed arch of peculiar outline, forming apparently a single sedile, but its use is doubtful.



In 1292 the church was made collegiate by Bishop Anthony Beck. Before that time, however, considerable alterations had taken place in the fabric, which may be referred to a date somewhere about the middle of the thirteenth century. These comprised the building up several of the lancets on the south of the chancel, and widening others, so as to form two-light windows; the mullion dividing at the spring of the arch, and branching in equal curves to the outer rim; the removal of the original east window (which may probably have been of five or three separate lancets), and the substitution of a five-light window with acutely pointed lancet-lights reaching to the main arch, exactly as in the south transept of Finchale Abbey, which was built in 1266. In the transepts the lancet-windows gave place to two and three-light windows of similar character, and the windows on the north side of the chancel underwent a corresponding change. For another century no structural alterations of importance appear to have been made. The present belfry-stage of the tower was erected in 1417, during the episcopate of Cardinal Langley. It is probable that the present clerestory of the nave was erected about the same time, and the existing low-pitched roofs and battlemented parapets put on the whole church. The very handsome chancel-stalls bear the Cardinal's arms, and much resemble those he made in the collegiate church at Darlington. A benatura, bearing the arms and badge of Bishop Neville, was recently found in excavating a drain around the church.

Thence the party proceeded to St. Helen's, Auckland. This little rural church is described as a small transition edifice with many Norman features; and in the graveyard are the tombs of the Edens and the Musgraves, which are not kept very carefully.

Sir James Picton, V.P., F.S.A., said the church did not present a very attractive exhibition, but possessed interesting features and peculiarities. It is believed that the church is of Norman origin, that it showed evidences of the transition period, then Early English, and later of the fifteenth century. Regret was expressed that the church, externally, was left in neglect.

The Saxon church at Escomb, to which the visitors next drove, afforded considerable interest. Dr. Hooppell fully explained the history of the building, which was entirely composed of Roman stones, worked by Roman hands, and brought to that place from Vinovia, which at that time contained a large population. No description of Saxon architecture can ever be complete without copious reference to the details of its composition. The material is Roman squared stone, derived in abundance from the adjacent station of Vinovia, two miles off, to which attention will be called presently. Many of the stones bear Roman hatching or ornamentation; some retain fragmentary inscriptions.

The church consists of a nave, chancel, and porch of the following dimensions. The nave measures, inside, 43 ft. 6 in. by 14 ft. 4 in. The chancel is 10 ft. square; the porch is of similar area. The nave is separated from the chancel by an arch, the walls of which are 2 ft. 5 in. in thickness. The thickness of the outer walls of the church varies between 2 ft. 4 in. and 2 ft. 5 in.; that of the walls of the porch is 1 ft. 10 in. The height of the nave from floor to wall-plate is 23 ft. 4 in.; of the chancel, 18 ft. 6 in.; of the porch, 5 ft. 9 in.; the height of the nave to ridge, 33 ft. 10 in. There is a step of 4 in. from nave to chancel. The great height in proportion to the length and breadth, and the shortness of the chancel, are remarkable, and they may be compared with corresponding details of the Saxon church of St. Laurence at Bradford-upon-Avon. The exceedingly massive walls were covered, in mediæval days, with rough-cast plaster. Against the west end apparently stood the priest's house, the roof-line of which is quite discernible. The massive quoins at the angles show clearly the solid nature of the work. The chancel-arch is a beautiful example of long and short work. The windows, square-headed doorways, sundial, and other details, cannot be described in this short notice, but they deserve the closest attention of the archæologist; and we can only here suggest that no one, however critical he be, can fail to be impressed with the great value of this really national relic.

The reader may refer to the papers by Dr. Hooppell in the *Journal*, vol. xxxv, pp. 380, 424, and Mr. C. Lynam, *suprà*, pp. 44-46, for further information on this subject.

The veteran antiquary, Mr. C. Roach Smith, V.P., F.S.A., stated that in his opinion the church indicated not only Roman material, but even Roman influence, as the earlier Saxons were barely competent to construct so solid an edifice. Some of the south wall windows of the original work here, as perhaps also at Staindrop, demonstrate that that form demands a far older date than is commonly conceded to them.

The Congress party next visited Auckland Castle, the stately residence of the Bishops of the county palatine. The visitors were driven up to the main entrance of the Castle, being received at the door of the great drawing-room by the Bishop, who personally gave each of his guests a hearty welcome. The apartment was a treasury of art of many kinds. The company were subsequently conducted to the dining-hall, an apartment of great antiquarian interest, containing the Bishop's throne, and entertained with a banquet, after which His Lordship, the President, delivered a brief address upon the archæological character of the Castle, formerly known as the Bishop's Manor House. He said the ground on which that building stood belonged to the Bishop of Durham from a time dating several generations before the Conquest. It might have been an episcopal residence at an earlier date than 1183,

but as to that year they had definite proof. It was one of the popular residences of the Bishops of Durham, who at one time had six castles and eight manor-houses; but the principal residences were at Auckland and Durham. The first notice of the Castle dated back to the time of Bishop Short. The Castle, in its present form, dated mainly from the time of Bishop Cosins; but the fabric contained far more ancient elements. Some of the work was that of the pre-Reformation time, by Bishop Tunstall; but the building declared its own history, and the latter was confirmed by authentic records. His Lordship entered at length into details about much of which, he said, there was some uncertainty as to character, date, and origin.

The visitors were conducted through the culinary and servants' quarters, along stately and imposing corridors, into suites of appropriately furnished apartments; also into the beautiful and imposing private chapel, dedicated by Bishop Cosin (1660-74); and into the gardens and stables; the ladies and most of the gentlemen accepting the Bishop's kind offer of shelter from the rain, in the Castle, until the time arrived for the return home.

A few of the members, however, proceeded to the recently excavated Roman station of Vinovia, or Binchester, and inspected (under Dr. Hooppell's guidance) the magnificent hypocaust and a culvert in the massive stone walls, especially uncovered for the occasion by Mr. J. Proud, who has here liberally defrayed the cost of investigation. This Roman site demands a thorough exploration, and is certain to reveal a rich harvest if it be systematically approached. The first-fruits have been already gathered, and are, as we have shown, carefully stored up at Durham.

The first evening meeting was held at the Reference Room of the Free Library, at 8.30, and the following papers were read: "On St. Wilfrid", by James I'Anson, Esq. The paper will, we hope, be printed hereafter in the *Journal*. Mr. F. Surtees, Dinsdale, then read a paper on "The Conyers of Sockburn Hall." This paper has been printed above, at pp. 149-154.

In the course of a discussion on the paper, Mr. Longstaffe, the historian, said there was some fine Saxon work at Sockburn. He was not disposed to think these serpents were fabulous. They must not be too sceptical.

Mr. E. P. L. Brock, F.S.A., *Hon. Secretary*, had had the pleasure of holding the falchion, which was still preserved, in his hands, and a more beautiful weapon of the period it would be hard to find.

Other members spoke with regard to the legend; the prevailing opinion being that it was not improbable that large serpents, now extinct, had existed in the country in the palæanthropic period.

Mr. Surtees, in reply to a question, said the Conyers in Essex were a branch, but not the lineal descendants, of the Conyers of Sockburn.

A third paper, on the "Works of the Nevill Family", by Mr J. P. Pritchett, Local Secretary (to whom the Meeting is indebted for much tact in arranging the excursions), was then read. This paper will be printed hereafter, it is hoped.

FRIDAY, 30TH JULY 1886.

This day the Congress members and their friends proceeded to survey the antiquities of Richmond. After a short visit to the restored church of St. Mary's (where the Rev. Canon Roberts, the Rector, received the party), a building which now has a very modern appearance, the curious Free Chapel of Holy Trinity was inspected. It stands in the Market-Place of the town, and it hardly appears to be able to hold its own against the surrounding houses, one of which is built into the nave, and a row of modern shops is constructed under one of the aisles. The south aisle is in ruins, and its site is occupied by the out-houses of the adjacent buildings, while the tower itself is used as a dwelling-house. The curfew is still rung from this tower; but the hour has been altered from the usual one of eight o'clock.

The old Castle of Richmond was then inspected, under the guidance of Mr. E. P. Loftus Brock, F.S.A., *Hon. Sec.*, permission having been granted to do so by the Major in charge of the building, which is now used as a military dépôt,—a range of officers' houses having been built in the courtyard, and the old Norman keep being stored with arms and clothing. The history of the foundation of the Castle in early Norman times, and the growth of the town around its walls, having been related, various items of information were given, special reference being made to the old plan of the early part of the fourteenth or close of the thirteenth century, which indicates the position of each portion of the fabric upheld by knight-service, the various owners who held their lands on this tenure of castle-guard being stated. The document is valuable with respect to the subject of mediæval tenure. The date assigned for the foundation of the Castle was A.D. 1071, when it was erected by Alan Rufus, Earl of Brittany, to whom the Conqueror gave the lands of the Saxon Earl Edwin.

The external wall of the Castle is about 600 yards in length, the barrier being strengthened by lofty square towers (formerly the habitations of the chief officers), and enclosing a triangular space of 5 acres. The northern and eastern sides of the Castle are defended by a moat; the weaker part, towards the town, being protected by a keep or great tower, a noble specimen of Norman architecture, with walls of extraordinary thickness, built about seventy-five years after the foundation of the Castle by Earl Conan. This is 99 feet high; and the lower



story is supported by a massive octagonal column in the centre, from which circular groined arches spring. This is now used as a guard-room for the North York Militia.

During the survey Mr. Brock pointed out abundant evidences of the existence of a great part of Alan Rufus' work in the curtain-walls; the original work being of red stone, while the later ones are of squared white freestone. The base or ground-floor of the keep is remarkable for having the unusual arrangement of a large open arch, which throws open the whole of the apartment to observation. In this respect the keep differs from all other well-known examples. Mr. Brock explained this as having been the original entrance-arch to the Castle, which was retained when the keep was built upon it; and he showed that while the details of the keep were well advanced in the Norman style, the work here was very archaic. The party ascended the keep; but the day being gloomy and wet, the grand panorama of the surrounding country was seen to disadvantage.

The party proceeded along the edge of the high banks of the Swale back to the town, passing over the site of the smaller cross in the Market-Place (used as a whipping-post and pillory), to the site of the Grey Friars Church. Now only a slender tower of the latest style of Gothic art remains. The house was founded so late as 1257 by Ralph Fitz-Randolph, lord of Middleham; and at the dissolution, in 1539, it contained an abbot and fourteen friars. The tower is built between the side-walls of the church, of which just enough remains to show the width, thus encroaching upon the space between nave and chancel; but Mr. Brock pointed out other examples of a similar arrangement.

During luncheon some of the party proceeded to investigate some newly discovered remains, probably of a prehistoric village, about a mile from the town, to the north-west.

Easby Abbey, a Premonstratensian house, dedicated to St. Agatha, in 1152, by Roald, Constable of Richmond Castle, was then visited, as well as the wet condition of the grass would permit. The first group of buildings contains the remains of several fine apartments; but evidently the oldest portion, that along the banks of the Swale, has long been detaching itself, and threatens by its fall, at no distant period, to destroy one of the most important features.

The journey was then continued past the site of the Roman station Cataract. Catterick Church, built on the site of the Roman camp, was then inspected, and explained by Mr. Brock, where the most attractive object was the contract for the erection of the present building, entered into by Richard of Craeall, mason, and Dame Katharine of Brough and William her son. The indenture is dated 1412. The contract for erecting the bridge at Catterick was also inspected. These were sent to the church for exhibition by Sir William Lawson of



Brough, together with a curious manuscript life of St. Cuthbert, of the twelfth century, the small volume having many quaint, full-page illuminations.

On the return journey a fine specimen of the ancient Roman wall, just within the gates leading to the Racecourse, was passed. The party joined the train at Catterick, and arrived in Darlington at 7.10 P.M.

In the evening the members met in the Reference Room of the Edward Pease Public Library. Mr. E. P. Loftus Brock, F.S.A., *Hon. Secretary*, presided. Papers were read on "Sockburn, Dinsdale, and the Roman Roads", by Dr. J. W. Eastwood, which has been already printed at pp. 155-161; and on "The Palatinate of Durham", by Mr. Edward Hutchinson. In the former, Dr. Eastwood described the courses of the roads of ancient date, several of which ran through the locality. In particular he traced the progress of the ancient road through the peninsula of Sockburn, and that across the ford of the Tees at Neasham, which is still in use, this having been on the course of the most frequently used road into Scotland in ancient times. The legend of the slaying of the Sockburn "worm" was discussed, as well as the nature of the tenure by which the owners of the Sockburn estates hold of the Bishops of Durham. The ancient falchion with which the dragon was slain is presented to the Bishop at Croft Bridge, on his first entry to the diocese. The history of the old family of Surtees at Dinsdale was traced, and many curious particulars of the family rendered.

Mr. E. Hutchinson next read a paper on "The Palatinate of Durham." He traced the rise of the power of the Bishops in the Palatinate, and gave many extracts from old documents illustrative of the claim of the Bishops to the minerals beneath the surface, power to deposit slag and waste without compensation, and the like.

On the proposition of the Chairman, Dr. Eastwood and Mr. Hutchinson were heartily thanked for their papers, and the meeting was closed.

#### SATURDAY, 31ST JULY 1886.

The members and visitors left the King's Head Hotel, Darlington, about 9.30 A.M., and drove on to Croft Church, which was inspected and described. The chancel is early thirteenth century work, and the nave of the early fourteenth century period. Mr. Longstaffe, the historian, gave a short account of its history. The manorial pew of Halnaby, which, said Mr. Longstaffe, Mr. Wilson-Todd had had the good sense to preserve, was inspected with interest. The church possesses some old tombs of the Milbanks and Clervauxs, one of the latter bearing the inscription, "Richard Clervaux, Lord

of Croft, Squire to King Henry VI, whom God raised to the stars of the lofty pole on the blood of Edward IV and Richard III, who died A.D. 1440."

Mr. E. P. Loftus Brock, after an examination of the whole building, said there was good evidence of the existence of a building anterior to the Conquest.

Mr. W. H. Cope then gave a short address upon the different kinds of window-glass found in the various churches.

Leaving the church, the journey was continued to Hurworth, where the church was inspected. The Rev. J. Irwin, M.A., Rector, received the visitors, and with Mr. J. P. Pritchett gave a detailed description. The present building is almost entirely of recent date. There are, however, six pillars remaining which belong to a church dating about the year 1350. A visit was made to the grave of Emerson, the mathematician, over which a monument is placed. At the grave the Mayor of Darlington repeated several of the many stories told of this great man. The ancient effigies were also inspected.

From Hurworth the drive was continued to the village of Neasham, where the party viewed, without alighting, the site of the ancient Abbey. There was also pointed out the ford over which Margaret of Scotland crossed on her way to be married to Henry I of England.

A drive was then made to Sockburn. This village is mostly noted for its connection with the Conyers. The story of the fight between Sir John Conyers and the dragon, which he killed, is well known. The ruins of the ancient church here received careful inspection. Dr. J. W. Eastwood undertook the duties of describing the building. The large number of ancient tombs, Celtic monuments, and stones, having been duly inspected, a visit was made to the Hall adjoining the church, which is, along with the other property, now owned by Sir Edward Blackett.

Mr. Brock pointed out a fragment or two of Saxon pilaster-strips remaining in the walling, of much interest. The church was perfect until about the year 1838, when it was ruthlessly and needlessly pulled down for the most part. Only a few broken walls and arches, roofless, remain. Within the area of the walls are to be seen a great number of stones with interlaced patterns, with knotwork, figures of horsemen, crosses, and such like. These patterns resemble so closely those described by Canon Greenwell to the party in the dormitory of Durham Cathedral as to leave no doubt of their pre-Norman date. They show that an early Christian building must have existed here; probably that in which, as related by Dr. Eastwood, Higbald, Bishop of Lindisfarne, was consecrated in 780. In the time of Canute the church was given to Durham Monastery by Snaculf, the son of Cykel.

Through the kindness of Sir Edward, the visitors were enabled to

view the falchion, which some people assert is the one that slew the dragon. It has a huge, broad blade, 2 ft. 5½ in. long, fixed in a handle partly covered with ash. The falchion is undoubtedly the actual weapon which has been presented to the Bishops from time immemorial. Its style of workmanship indicates that it is of the early part of the thirteenth century. It was sent to Sockburn Hall for the special inspection of the party, by Sir Edward Blackett, the present owner. In the Hall also was seen a remarkably fine monumental effigy, formerly in the church, of one of the Conyers family, the previous possessors of Sockburn. The effigy is in full armour, with the exception of the knee-caps. The remains of the church and in the church are of so much value that it is to be hoped their present condition will be speedily improved.

The party then inspected the ancient fish-weir on the Tees, on the old Dinsdale estate of the Surtees family. The fall is high; but the river being full of salmon, the leaping of the fish to ascend the stream presents a scene of great animation, the banks of the Tees being here of great beauty.

An elegant luncheon was then partaken of at the invitation of the Rev. Scott Surtees, V.P., the reverend gentleman being cordially thanked for his kind reception of the party.

The party inspected some remains of foundations in the river-bank, which are curiously enough on the spot assigned by Mr. Surtees as the probable site of Pountey's Bridge, mentioned in mediæval MSS. They had not been previously observed. Some of the party also picked up fragments of Roman brick.

A move was then made in the direction of the Manor House, Dinsdale, the gentlemen visiting on the way the sulphur spring, and tasting of it. At the Manor House the interesting excavations made by the Rev. Scott Surtees were examined, and the encampment close by inspected. A large number of objects of antiquarian interest found by that gentleman in excavating were shown. Many of the objects of interest may be compared with those in the Anglo-Roman Room in the British Museum. The excavations have laid bare the base of a large late twelfth century keep of very excellent work, on the walls of which are several masons' marks.

Mr. Surtees had prepared a paper on the occasion of the visit, entitled "Where was Brunnanburh?" which pointed to the supposition that Brunnanburh, the site of Athelstan's great battle, was where Sockburn and Dinsdale now stand.

Afterwards the restored church of Dinsdale was visited, and some of the old work, remains of crosses, stone coffins, etc., examined. Dr. Eastwood gave an interesting account of the edifice. The building was erected in the year 1196 by William Briton, who was the first

rector. An earlier church existed here, for not only were numerous remains discovered at the restoration, but ancient records state that previous to 1195 Ralph Surtees gave "the church of Dentensel, with its lands and rights of pasture", to St. Cuthbert and Hugh, Bishop of Durham, and his successors. The residence, or manor, was close to the church; and the early or Northumbrian church was, no doubt, a private one belonging to the manor. At the time of the restoration it was found that a Norman window in the chancel had occupied the place of the present fourteenth century window. The porch and south window show the earliest Pointed style, whilst the arches and window referred to show that extensive alterations were made probably in the year 1379. There is a stone coffin in the churchyard, with a cross on the lid, of the twelfth century. In the porch there are portions of old stones, and a grave-cover belonging to "Gocelynus Surteys." At the restoration it was necessary to remove the stone sedilia, and two piscinas were exposed, one in the chancel, and the other in the chapel.

The members shortly afterwards partook of tea at the Spa Hotel, and Dr. Eastwood made some remarks upon the presumed Roman road and bridge called Pounteys, over the river. The party then returned to Darlington.

At night the closing meeting was held in the Reference Room of the Free Library, when Sir James Pieton, V.P., F.S.A., presided. Mr. E. P. Loftus Brock, F.S.A., *Hon. Sec.*, read a paper entitled "The Peculiarities of the Churches of the County of Durham", which it is hoped will be printed hereafter in the *Journal*.

Mr. G. R. Wright, F.S.A., *Hon. Congress Secretary*, read an entertaining paper entitled "The Sockburn Worm and other such Legendary Creatures." Mr. Wright remarked that these dragons or worms must have come before men in some form, either by tradition or picture, and had thus handed down some idea of these hideous creatures. He could not account for the peculiar phenomena. Some people had them put into the form of wicked barons who would not help the people around them; but that, he thought, was untenable. How the tales concerning these serpents arose was still a matter of conjecture.

At the conclusion of the paper Sir James Pieton made some kindly observations upon the close of the proceedings, and moved votes of thanks to the Mayor and Corporation of Darlington; to the clergy, by whom they had always been received with courtesy and kindness; to the Lord Bishop of Durham, the President, for his interest in the proceedings, and for his learned address; and to the gentlemen who had assisted them in their proceedings.

The thanks were cordially adopted by the meeting.

On Sunday a special sermon was preached by the Rev. Canon Hodgson at St. Cuthbert's Church.



The Congress was one of great interest, and very well attended ; the objects visited were important specimens of ancient times, and the Meeting would have afforded much more gratification than it did but for the unfavourable nature of the weather. On the worst days, however, the attendance was good. The principal feature of the Congress was the attention shown to the incised stones and other monuments of Saxon date. These were found to exist in great numbers ; in fact, hardly a church was visited without some fragment of this date being visible, pointing to the existence of an ancient school of art of great excellence and skill in this locality, having, as the Rev. Canon Greenwell suggested, its origin in Iona and Lindisfarne. It must be remembered, however, that these stones have their counterparts in the granite crosses of Cornwall, those of Wales, the Isle of Man, and Scotland, while the centre of our island, with its stones of more friable nature, has also some examples to show.

#### MONDAY, 2ND AUGUST 1886.

The extra excursion of the visit of the Association into the north-eastern district was made to Wensleydale, and, the day being extremely auspicious, the excursion was heartily enjoyed. A start was made for Darlington by the 10.20 train for the South. At North-allerton special carriages conveying the party were uncoupled from the express, and coupled to the Bedale and Hawes train, by which the journey was continued to Leyburn, which was reached shortly after 12. Carriages were at once requisitioned by the visitors, and they then proceeded through a lovely country to Middleham, a distance of two miles.

Middleham Castle was the main object of interest, its historic associations making it equally attractive to archæologists and the ordinary excursionist. As was stated by Mr. J. P. Pritchett of Darlington, in his description of the Castle, it is one of the most famous historic buildings in this country. There has been practically a castle within a castle. The inner building is of Norman architecture, and is said to have been founded by Robert Fitz-Ralph about 1119. The outer building is the creation of Robert Neville, the first Earl of Westmoreland, and dates back to the fourteenth century. It was at Middleham Castle that the Earl of Warwick, "the King-Maker", resided. The Duke of Gloucester, afterwards Richard III, also resided here ; and it is the birthplace of his only son, an event which took place in 1473. During this period the Castle was practically the centre of government for the country, and was the scene of some of the most thrilling episodes in the history of that period. The Castle is now in ruins, it having been



rendered untenable during the Cromwellian period. Notwithstanding this, however, the grandeur of the building may still be seen in the remains which yet stand commemorative of a glorious past.

Leaving the Castle, the parish church was visited and investigated. The sacred edifice is most interesting. Its origin dates back to the fourteenth century. From an archæological point of view, however, the venerable pile has been greatly marred, as ten years ago it passed through the throes of a restoration, the result of which is practically set forth to be "the entire destruction of the true principles of architecture". The church is of a neat, handsome design, and is dedicated to St. Alkelda. On a pillar in the church is the following inscription: "Under this pillar, on the spot indicated by tradition, were found, during the work of restoration, the remains of S. Alkelda, patron saint of this church. A.D. 1878." This announcement was called into question by some of the archæologists, who pointed out that in years to come this inscription might be taken as a *bonâ fide* fact that the remains found were those of St. Alkelda, whereas it was mere conjecture. At one time there were six canons connected with this church, and the Rev. Charles Kingsley was installed as one of them in 1845.

From the church the return journey was made to Leyburn, where, in the Town Hall, luncheon was partaken of. It was not until 3.30 that a start was again made, when the road for Wensley was taken. Here the principal attraction was the church, which is a fine, old, unrestored building. Lord Bolton, who is patron of the living, was present, with the Hon. and Rev. T. W. Orde-Powlett, Rector, to receive the visitors.

The most salient characteristics of the church are the Scrope Chantry, which was brought from Easby Abbey, and an exceedingly fine Flemish brass to Simon Wenslow, who was rector of the church in 1390. The Register of the church dates back to 1538; and under date 1563 there is written: "The reason, as some thinke, that nothinge is found written in this Register in the yeare 1563 is because that in that yeare the visitation or plague was most hote and fearefull, soe that many fled, and the town of Wensley, by reason of the sickness, was unfrequented for a long season, as I finde by one olde writeing dated 1569." In the picturesque burial-ground around the church lies buried Thomas Maude, the poet. The "Donfrid" Stone, in the vestry, was inspected.

On leaving Wensley the drive was continued to Redmire for Bolton Castle. By the kind permission of Lord Bolton the carriages drove through the extensive park surrounding his residence, Bolton Hall. The scenery along the route was of surpassing grandeur, the rustic simplicity of everything calling forth admiration from all. A passing view was merely obtained of Bolton Hall, which is a plain-looking building, built in 1678 by Charles Powlett, Marquess of Winchester.

The same remark applies alike to Redmire Church and Bolton Castle, the latter building being stated to be the most perfect baronial residence remaining in England. It was at this Castle that Mary Queen of Scots was imprisoned, one of the windows at the western front of the building being pointed out, from which the royal prisoner is said to have made her escape previous to her recapture at Queen's Gap, which is situated near Leyburn. In the Castle there is a dungeon cut into the solid rock.

The train for Northallerton was due to leave Redmire Station at 5.25; and in order to catch it the company had to be driven almost straight from Wensley to the Station. The visitors were prevented, therefore, from making a detailed inspection of the Castle. On arriving at Northallerton there was one hour to wait for the train to take the party on to Darlington, and during that time tea was obtained at the Railway Hotel. Ultimately the 7.37 train was caught, and Darlington reached shortly after 8. The visitors were met at the Station by Mr. While, Manager of the Darlington Steelworks, with whom the major portion of them proceeded in brakes to the Steelworks, and witnessed the casting of steel and other plates.

---



## Proceedings of the Association.

WEDNESDAY, 6TH APRIL 1887.

G. R. WRIGHT, ESQ., V.P., F.S.A., HON. CURATOR AND LIBRARIAN,  
IN THE CHAIR.

THE following Associates were duly elected :

Robert Fox, Burton Court, Colwall, Malvern

Madame Lemoine, Pebworth Vicarage, Stratford-on-Avon.

THANKS were ordered to be returned to the respective donors of the following presents to the Library :

*To the Society*, for "Smithsonian Report for 1884." Part II.

" " for "An Analysis of the Domesday Survey of Gloucestershire." By the Rev. Charles E. Taylor, Vicar of St. Thomas the Martyr, Bristol. Published by the Bristol and Gloucestershire Archæological Society. 1887.

" " for "Journal of Proceedings of the Royal Institute of British Architects." London, 1887.

" " for "Collections Historical and Archæological relating to Montgomeryshire." Powysland Club. Part XL. April 1887.

" " for "Transactions of the Bristol and Gloucestershire Archæological Society for 1886-7." Vol. xi.

" " for "Archæological Association Notes." No. I.

*To T. Kerslake, Esq.*, for a pamphlet entitled "Gyfla, the Seyr or Pagus of the Ivel Valley, Somerset." 1887.

An interesting Cingalese MS., written on palm-leaves, was exhibited by Miss Kilner through Mr. Goodden.

Mr. E. P. L. Brock, F.S.A., *Hon. Sec.*, announced that progress was being made with the Liverpool Congress arrangements.

Mr. W. de G. Birch, F.S.A., *Hon. Sec.*, exhibited a plate of inscriptions from St. Michael's Church, Coventry, and read the following communication :

“Stoneleigh Terrace, Queen’s Road, Coventry.  
“April 2, 1887.

“W. DE GRAY BIRCH, ESQ., HON. SEC., BRIT. ARCH. ASSOC.

“DEAR SIR,—On the commencement of the restoration of our noble church of St. Michael, I pointed out to our architect (Mr. G. O. Scott) the existence of an inscription running along the beam that crossed the nave at the rood-piers. At the great height (nearly 50 feet) it was impossible to read them. On being taken down they were carefully numbered. With difficulty I made a copy of them, as they were faded, and in many places only parts of the letters remaining, painted in black on dark oak. I had to dot down every little spot of black remaining to enable me to complete the words. I urged strongly that they should not be put back into the same place, but preserved elsewhere, on these grounds:—1, had they been intended for that place, the lettering would have been larger, so that they could be read from the floor of the church; 2, that the builders would not have nailed up plain boards over a fine moulding on the beam; 3, that the writer of the inscription would not have allowed them to be placed in an irregular sequence; 4, and that as there were only *eight*, the total length being made up by a piece of gilded roofing-board, was evidence that they had been taken from some other place, the ninth board being probably too dilapidated to use again.

“My contention was that their original place was on the rood-screen, which did not reach more than half way up the piers. However, I was overruled by Mr. G. O. Scott, who thought them to be a cresting to the beam; they were, therefore, put back again as they were; but an intelligent decorator painted them out in rewriting them. The boards are now white, and the letters smaller. The first two sentences are mostly in extended words; the remainder a copy of mine. Some of the capitals are very fine. The ‘i’s’ were all distinguishable by a curved mark, and the usual contracting mark ‘præ’ (p̃) is replaced by an angular dot.

“I have the pleasure to remain, dear Sir,

“Yours faithfully,

“JOHN ASTLEY.”

The inscriptions are:—1. “Archang’li p’su’t civitatib’.” 2. “Potes-tates p’su’t demonib’.” 3. “D’naco’es p’su’t sp’itib’ ang’licis.” 4. “Cherhubyn h’ent o’em sciencia’.” 5. “Principat’ p’su’t bonis ho’ib’.” 6. “Virtutes faciunt mirabilia.” 7. “Seraphyn ardent in amore dei.” 8. “Troni eorum est iudicare.” 9. “Ang’li sunt nuncii domini.”

Mr. W. Myers, F.S.A., exhibited a series of antiquities as follows:—From the opening of the Roman bastion of the town-wall, Chichester, inspected at the recent Congress at that place, four pieces of Samian ware, oyster-shells, and a celt or flint knife, with Roman mortar. From the Roman wall at *Cilurnum*, or Chesters, pieces of Roman window glass. From Egypt, an obsidian vase-lid with perpendicular line of hieroglyphics, a plaited cord from Ekhmin, a palæolithic flint from Kasr-es-Sayd, and a necklace of thin, ring-like beads.

Mr. Birch said the flint knife shewed that the Romans merely utilised a prehistoric site, as they had done in numerous other examples. Just so, at Chichester, Cogidubnus stands between the flint knife found by Mr. Myers, and the Roman bastion by Mr. G. M. Hills and Mr. C. R. Smith, V.P., F.S.A.

Mr. Myers also exhibited photographs of the jaw-bones of the tertiary man, near which were found parts of necklace of the quaternary man.

Mr. Brock exhibited an archæological map of Durham, drawn by Mr. Heatlie to illustrate Dr. Hooppell's paper, and showing the sites visited by the Congress.

Mr. Birch read a paper by Dr. Hooppell on "Vinovia", which has been printed above, at pp. 111-123.

### WEDNESDAY, 20TH APRIL 1887.

T. MORGAN, ESQ., V.P., F.S.A., HON. TREASURER, IN THE CHAIR.

Thanks were ordered to be returned to the respective donors of the following presents to the Library :

*To the Rev. B. H. Blacker*, for "Gloucestershire Notes and Queries," Part XXXIV, April 1887.

*To Geo. H. Boehmer*, for "Norske Naval Architecture." 1887.

*To the Society of Antiquaries of Scotland*, for "Proceedings," 1885-86, New Series, vol. viii.

Mr. E. P. L. Brock, F.S.A., *Hon. Sec.*, referred to the proceedings under arrangement for the conduct of the Congress at Liverpool, commencing 15 August.

Mr. Brock also exhibited a view of the ancient gateway of St. Saviour's Hospital, Bury St. Edmund's, and read the following communication :—

#### ANCIENT GATEWAY AT BURY ST. EDMUND'S.

BY HENRY PRIGG, ESQ.

"Without the North Gate of the town of Bury St. Edmund's is the site of the Hospital of St. Saviour's, which was founded by Sampson, tenth Abbot of St. Edmund's, about A.D. 1198, and which is the reputed death-place of the 'Good Duke Humphrey' of Gloucester. Of this ancient foundation there remains only the ruined Gatehouse, which abuts upon one of the principal roads leading into the town, and has a frontage of about 30 feet. It was once a fine specimen of its class, and still is a picturesque and fairly preserved ruin. Constructed of



flint rubble in regular courses, with dressings of Barnack stone, it has stood the neglect and assaults of three centuries, and with a little attention will stand as many more.

"This relic, the only one remaining of the once many minor establishments connected with the great Abbey of St. Edmund's, is threatened with destruction under the following circumstances. The site of the Hospital formed part of an insolvent estate, and has been sold piecemeal to various persons for building purposes. Three years ago the ruin and adjacent ground were bid for as a building site, when four gentlemen of Bury and myself purchased it; but upon representations made by two of our number, who were members of the Bury Corporation, that body took the purchase off our hands at an outlay of £230, with a view, primarily, of preserving the Gateway, and, secondarily, of converting the ground behind into a dépôt for road-metal, etc.

"It would seem, however, that an idea was entertained by the Town Council that the Suffolk Institute of Archæology would repair and fence in the ruin; but upon that body, on account of the smallness of its income, declining the responsibility, the Town Council repented of their bargain, and now purpose to sell by auction the entire lot, without reserve.

"As the sum required for the purchase of the land and ruin, together with the cost of enclosing and repair of it, is beyond what the Committee formed for its preservation can possibly hope to raise, they fear that the Town Council will persist in their intention, and that the ruin will fall into the hands of a person who will not fail to destroy it for the sake of the frontage and material to be so obtained; whereas, could the Town Council be induced to retain the Gatehouse, and to sell only the adjacent ground, a sum could be raised by the Committee sufficient to repair the same, fence it in, and to protect it against the wanton assaults of idle and mischievous persons.

"I venture, therefore, to ask your aid by directing that a kindly remonstrance should be presented to the Town Council of Bury against their selling the ruin after purchasing it with a view to its preservation."

Mr. Brock also exhibited a series of coloured sketches of antiquarian sites and relics from divers sites in Northamptonshire, from Mr. J. T. Irvine of Peterborough; also a collection of Roman coins, principally of Trajan.

Mr. C. R. Smith, V.P., F.S.A., sent for exhibition a brass plate or cake-dish, dug up in the foundations of an old house at Faversham, Kent. It was thought to be not older than the seventeenth century.

Mr. R. E. Way exhibited a palæolithic flint implement found about 28 feet below the surface in an excavation in Southwark, and two Nuremburg jettons or tokens from the same place.

Mr. C. Brent, F.S.A., exhibited a pair of gold earrings, with goat-heads for ornamentation, from Cyprus; and a remarkable head, full-face, with thick hair, of gold foil, apparently of the Egyptian style.

Mr. W. Myers, F.S.A., exhibited a collection of Oriental antiquities; among them,—three stone celts from Italy; eighteen arrow-heads; thirty flakes from Egypt; two leaden bullets from Perugia; three Roman bronze keys; two Etruscan bronze bracelets; one Roman fibula; one majolica bead; one bronze side-lock of Egyptian prince; kneeling priest, from Egypt; Roman bronze steelyard-weight; bronze hasp and plaque; Sphynx, terra-cotta, from the great wall at Memphis; two busts; stone with cartouche of Khuenaten Tel El Marna; piece of verde antique from Athribis, Upper Egypt; an Etruscan stone, Corusko; one stone weight from Trèves.

Mr. W. de G. Birch, F.S.A., *Hon. Sec.*, read the following note on the restoration of the lantern-tower, Peterborough Cathedral, by J. T. Irvine, Esq.:—

“The rebuilding of the central tower for the third time has reached completion, omitting only Dean Kipling’s ‘chimneys’, erected in 1811. The design of the new church of 1117 probably did not include any very marked feature over the crossing. The after-idea of the lofty design presenting two storeys of windows above the apexes of roofs took its rise towards the close of the completion of the first nave, as is evidenced by the advanced character of its Norman remains brought of late so abundantly to light. Placed on legs insufficient in size, and especially in construction, to support such additional weight, the close of the Decorated period saw reconstruction an imperative necessity, and was then limited probably to but so much as rose above the adjacent roofs. This want of courage to grapple with the really damaged points, not unworthy of Peterborough’s Abbot, further necessitated, within, perhaps, less than thirty years, reconstructing the whole work.

“This fresh removal now extended so much lower as to reach close down, on the north and south sides, to the floor of the lowest passage of the Norman lantern, over the great round arches, into the transepts; while east and west, to the choir and nave, it completely swept away the corresponding arches, and replaced them with pointed arches of very late Decorated sections. With the simplification of the richer parts, the external design was re-used, for its stones were found re-worked on their backs with almost similar mouldings. In the interiors of the window-arches some of its old ones are merely re-used, which seemingly were intended as a special record. The richly cusped tracery of one of the windows had been repaired and rebuilt, as it now is, again. The north window of the east face of the lantern is a curious record of this lantern’s vicissitudes. The very careful rebuilding of the features of the late lantern preserves likewise the broken junctions of the horizontal joint-lines marking the insertion of the stone shafts

cut into the thin interior walling of the upper lantern during the Perpendicular age, thus handing onwards a curious bit of history. These shafts support the oak-vaulting, into whose timbers was socketed the wooden frame of the lead-covered, octagonal stage seen in prints of the Cathedral dating prior to its removal in 1811. The carved bosses, of great beauty, together with the ribs and vaulting, were originally very richly coloured, and are again decorated in gold and colours by Messrs. Clayton and Bell, at the cost of Henry Pearson Gates, Esq., the present and also first Mayor of Peterborough. The removal of the massive timber shoring and scaffolding will follow.

“Of both transepts the roofs have been rendered safe, though their walls still remain in a very dangerous state, both lofty gables leaning over little less than a foot outwards. The Joint-Committee, composed of subscribers and Chapter, are labouring to place these and the whole fabric in a state of tolerable safety.

“Some noble special gifts towards internal objects have been received, such as a new throne and pulpit from a member of the Chapter, and stalls by Canons. Other like gifts may be hoped for; but the General Committee’s present object is specially limited to such items as are of absolute necessity and required for the mere security, stability, and preservation of the fabric. This is a sadly up-hill work from the variety of causes acting at the present moment in a general depression of such efforts. It is earnestly hoped their hands may be so far strengthened as will enable them to place in a safe state of repair, both externally and internally, so valuable a historical monument, and one that in every way is so noble a building; one also where the very large, and, indeed, increasing Sunday congregations bear so hearty testimony to the fulfilling most truly the object and purpose of cathedral establishments and fabrics.

“No report on the state of the magnificent front has yet been obtained, as without the aid of scaffolding it cannot be given, the cost of which the Committee are at present unable to provide.”

Mr. Birch also read a paper, by Mr. C. Lynam, on “White Ladies, Staffordshire,” which was illustrated with a plan and several drawings of that little known monastic building. It is hoped that the paper will be printed hereafter in the *Journal*.

A paper was then read, “On the Consecrated Well of Lancaster Castle Hill”, by John Harker, Esq., M.D., J.P., and a drawing of a box made of wood from Lancaster Old Bridge was exhibited. The paper will, it is hoped, find a place in a future part of the *Journal*.

# ANNUAL GENERAL MEETING.

WEDNESDAY, 4 MAY 1887.

REV. PREB. H. M. SCARTH, M.A., F.S.A., IN THE CHAIR.

The ballot was declared open, and taken at the close of the usual interval with the following result:

## President.

SIR JAMES A. PICTON, F.S.A.

## Vice-Presidents.

*Ex officio*—THE DUKE OF NORFOLK, K.G., E.M.; THE DUKE OF CLEVELAND, K.G.; THE EARL OF CARNARVON; THE EARL OF DARTMOUTH; THE EARL GRANVILLE, K.G.; THE EARL OF HARDWICKE; THE EARL OF MOUNT-EDGCUMBE; THE EARL NELSON; THE LORD BISHOP OF DURHAM; THE LORD BISHOP OF ELY; THE LORD BISHOP OF ST. DAVID'S; SIR CHAS. H. ROUSE BUGHTON, Bart.; JAMES HEYWOOD, Esq., F.R.S., F.S.A.; GEORGE TOMLINE, Esq., F.S.A.

THE EARL OF EFFINGHAM  
W. C. BORLASE, Esq., M.P., F.S.A.  
H. SYER CUMING, Esq., F.S.A. SCOT.  
JOHN EVANS, Esq., F.R.S., P.S.A.  
A. W. FRANKS, Esq., M.A., F.R.S., F.S.A.  
GEORGE GODWIN, Esq., F.R.S., F.S.A.  
REV. S. M. MAYHEW, M.A.  
THOMAS MORGAN, Esq., F.S.A.

J. O. H. PHILLIPPS, Esq., F.R.S., F.S.A.  
REV. PREB. H. M. SCARTH, M.A., F.S.A.  
REV. W. SPARROW SIMPSON, D.D., F.S.A.  
C. ROACH SMITH, Esq., F.S.A.  
E. MAUNDE THOMPSON, Esq., F.S.A.  
JOHN WALTER, Esq.  
GEORGE R. WRIGHT, Esq., F.S.A.

## Treasurer.

THOMAS MORGAN, Esq., F.S.A.

## Sub-Treasurer.

SAMUEL RAYSON, Esq.

## Honorary Secretaries.

W. DE GRAY BIRCH, Esq., F.S.A.  
E. P. LOFTUS BROCK, Esq., F.S.A.

## Curator and Librarian.

GEORGE R. WRIGHT, Esq., F.S.A.

## Draughtsman.

WORTHINGTON G. SMITH, Esq., F.L.S.

## Palæographer.

E. MAUNDE THOMPSON, Esq., F.S.A.

## Council.

G. G. ADAMS, Esq., F.S.A.	J. W. GROVER, Esq., F.S.A.
J. ROMILLY ALLEN, Esq., F.S.A. Scot.	R. HORMAN-FISHER, Esq., F.S.A.
THOMAS BLASHILL, Esq., F.S.A.	RICHARD HOWLETT, Esq.
CECIL BRENT, Esq., F.S.A.	W. F. LAXTON, Esq., F.S.A.
ARTHUR CATES, Esq.	J. T. MOULD, Esq.
C. H. COMPTON, Esq.	W. MYERS, Esq., F.S.A.
WILLIAM HENRY COPE, Esq., F.S.A.	GEORGE PATRICK, Esq.
R. A. DOUGLAS-LITHGOW, Esq., LL.D., F.S.A., F.R.S.L.	J. S. PHENÉ, Esq., LL.D., F.S.A. W. H. RYLANDS, Esq., F.S.A.

## Auditors.

A. CHASEMORE, Esq.

R. E. WAX, Esq.

Then Mr. T. Morgan, V.P., F.S.A., *Hon. Treasurer*, read the

TREASURER'S REPORT FOR THE YEAR ENDING  
31 DECEMBER 1886.

The Balance-Sheet which I have now the honour of placing before you calls for no particular comment from me. It will be seen that the subscriptions have been better paid than usual, otherwise there would have appeared a balance on the wrong side. As it is, the sum of £26 : 7 : 5 is carried over to the credit of the Association to the new year; which, considering the large number of illustrations to the *Journal*, from original designs, may be considered satisfactory. The coming Congress at Liverpool will, it is to be hoped, be a success financially as well as archæologically, according to Mr. G. R. Wright's, our indefatigable Congress Secretary's expectations; for we cannot afford to lose sight of the incomings of the Society, if the efficiency of the *Journal* is to be maintained.

THOMAS MORGAN.

The adoption of the Report and Balance-Sheet was put, and carried unanimously.

Mr. W. de Gray Birch, F.S.A., *Hon. Sec.*, read the

HON. SECRETARIES' REPORT FOR THE YEAR ENDING DEC. 31, 1886.

The Honorary Secretaries have the honour of laying before the Associates of the British Archæological Association, at the Annual Meeting held this day, their customary Report on the state of the Association during the past year, 1886.

1. By comparing the list of members in the current part of the *Journal*, dated 31 March 1887, a total of 432 names is shown against 442 names in the *Journal* of 1886, 441 in that of 1885, 433 in that of 1884.

2. During 1886 a large number of complete works, or parts of works, relating to archæology and antiquities have been presented to the Library of the Association. The removal of the Library to Mr.



# British Archaeological Association.

BALANCE SHEET FOR THE YEAR ENDING THE 31<sup>ST</sup> DEC. 1886.

## RECEIPTS.

	£	s.	d.
Balance from 1885 in favour of the Association .	60	12	0
Annual subscriptions and donations £346 10 0			
Life-compositions and entrance-fees . 29 8 0			
	375	18	0
Received in advance for Index II . . . .	1	0	0
Sale of publications . . . .	16	16	9
Balance of receipts from the Darlington Congress	30	1	0

## EXPENDITURE.

	£	s.	d.
Printing and publishing <i>Journal</i> . . . .	245	18	9
Illustrations to the same . . . .	£94	7	9
Less donation by Archdeacon Hannah . . . .	£3	3	0
Ditto, Rev. H. M. Scarth . . . .	2	0	0
	5	3	0
Miscellaneous printing and advertising . . . .	89	4	9
Delivery of <i>Journals</i> . . . .	21	6	3
Rent for 1886, and clerk's salary . . . .	19	1	11
Stamps, stationery, postages, carriage of antiquities, etc. . . .	68	7	6
Insurance of books at 36 Great Russell Street . . . .	8	6	2
Insurance on goods at the Printing Office in Sar- dinia Street . . . .	0	10	0
Balance to new year in favour of the Association	5	5	0
	26	7	5
	£484	7	9

£484 7 9

We have examined the accounts and vouchers connected with the above balance sheet, and have found them correct, the balance in favour of the Association being £26 : 7 : 5.

A. CHASEMORE } *Auditors.*  
R. HOWLETT }

April 30, 1887.

Brock's Offices, 36 Great Russell Street, W.C., will eventually result, we hope, in rendering the books thoroughly available to members.

3. Thirty-eight of the most important papers read at the recent Congress held at Brighton, or during the progress of the session in London, have been printed in the *Journal* of the year 1886, which is illustrated with forty plates or woodcuts, comprising a far larger number of separate objects, some of which have been either wholly or in part contributed by the liberality of our friends and Associates, to whom grateful recognition is due in this behalf. The Hon. Secretaries are glad to announce that they have in hand a large number of papers accepted by the Council for publication and illustration in the *Journal* as circumstances may permit.

W. DE G. BIRCH } *Hon. Secs.*  
E. P. L. BROCK }

Mr. T. Morgan, V.P., then read

#### REVIEW OF THE SESSION.

BY THOMAS MORGAN, V.P., F.S.A., HON. TREASURER.

Since our last General Annual Meeting in this room several points have been carried by those who have dedicated their special attention to Roman times and the period which immediately followed. A train of thought induced by the study of Roman antiquities seems to have pervaded the Darlington Congress, and has been conspicuous throughout our winter session. The Wall of Chichester spoke out in 1885, and its echo was repeated last year as clearly as the Shakespearean partition which separated Pyramus and Thisbe,—

“This loam, this rough-cast, and this stone doth show  
That I am this same wall. The truth is so.”

*Mids. Night's Dream*, Act V, Scene 1.

Mr. C. Roach Smith and Mr. Gordon M. Hills have identified the voice of Wall by digging down to the Roman foundations of one of its mediæval buttresses; and there are the plinth and base with its distinctive Roman mouldings, which have been described and figured in our *Journal* of last year, p. 134.

Mr. Gordon M. Hills has proved the origin of the modern name of the city to be from *Cei-ceaster*; which, pronouncing the first letter as *ch*, according to a common practice, becomes identically its present name; and he has not only demolished the theory of its being derived from *Cissa*, but even extinguishes the personality of this supposed son of *Ella*, and also of his brother *Cymen*.

We have had doubts cast upon the Roman origin of the walls of Chester, or the portions of them which are supposed still to remain. If an excursion is made there this summer from Liverpool, it will be well

to verify, by every means in our power, the conclusions arrived at on the subject by Mr. C. Roach Smith and the Rev. W. H. Massie, at the Congress of this Society held at Chester in the year 1849.

The paper by the Rev. Prebendary Searth on a funereal stone discovered at Brough, in Westmoreland, in 1879, carries us to those numerous inscriptions in the north of England having reference to soldiers recruited from all parts of the Roman world. The elegant translation by Professor Clark of the inscription to this young man, Hermes, from Commagene, who was cut off by death in the sixteenth year of his age, gives us the exact meaning of this touching tribute to his memory. Mr. Searth quotes other records of soldiers from Syria, a Greek province, incorporated by the Emperor Vespasian into the Roman empire; and refers to two altars at Lanchester and Maryport, dedicated, in the Greek language, to Æsculapius. This recalls a find, in 1879, of another altar, dedicated to Æsculapius and Salus by the squadron of cavalry, the Vettones, Roman citizens, found at Binchester (Vinovia<sup>1</sup>), and figured in the *Proceedings* of the Newcastle Society, and by Mr. W. Thompson Watkin in *Roman Cheshire*, p. 175. In the latter work is figured also an altar found at Chester in 1779, dedicated to the same two divinities as well as to Fortuna Redux, praying that Fortune would bring Mamiliannus Rufus back again (by Salus) *safe*, and (by Æsculapius) *sound* (p. 173).

In 1851 a portion of an altar, of which the upper part is wanting, was found at Chester, dedicated by Hermogenes ΙΑΤΡΟΣ (*medicus*), whom Mr. Watkin suggests may have been the physician of the Emperor Hadrian, sent by him on a long tour to the Roman stations in Britain (p. 176).

These records of the feelings and doings of an age and civilisation long past away may be further illustrated by an anecdote recorded by Tacitus of Vespasian, when at Alexandria, where Æsculapius is said to have had a temple dedicated to him. The mob of the city flocked round the Emperor to be touched for the restoration of their health. He, wondering at their credulity, was still inclined to humour them, and did not oppose the superstition. Our later custom of touching by the sovereign for cure of "King's Evil" may, perhaps, have derived some countenance from this precedent.

Mr. R. Mann has sent us three photos of a sculptured stone from Bath, supposed to be Roman; and we have had another interpretation of the inscription on a leaden tablet found there, in the Roman baths, by Mr. Walter de Gray Birch, who reads the lettering from left to right as regards the words, but from right to left in reference to the

<sup>1</sup> The interesting drawings, with full details, of this station, and the description of it by Dr. Hloppell, brought forward this session, will be found in the *Journal*.

letters of each word, thus giving quite a new reading; and he has furnished a photograph of the tablet itself.

An account of a Roman villa at Yatton, in Somersetshire; and another, by Mr. R. Mann, of one at Box in the same county; and of one at Hitchin, in Hertfordshire; as well as of a pavement in Friday Street, London,—add to our known list of Roman historic sites; to which may be added the particulars of Roman Lancaster, for which we have been indebted to Dr. Harker of that place.

Though not strictly belonging to British archæology, Mr. George R. Wright and Mr. J. L. Roget have sent us short descriptions of a Roman villa found at Reims, in France, which is the more acceptable as connected with the territory of the *Remi*, a most powerful tribe in the time of Julius Cæsar, when he was meditating a descent upon Britain; and they were near neighbours of the Atrebates, whom I had occasion to speak of lately at Brighton, when on the subject of the ancient fortifications of Sussex. These tribes are, therefore, brought into relation with British history.

Mr. Romilly Allen, in his paper on pre-Norman crosses found at Halton, in Lancashire, in last year's *Journal* (p. 328), has referred to a Roman altar found at the same place, dedicated to the god Mars by Sabinus, a prefect, and the soldiers of a company of galley-men under his command. This leads to an interesting subject connected with the lakes in the north country. The *Barcarii* had an important part to play in the defence of the estuaries along the coast of Lancashire and Cumberland, and on the lakes in the latter county and in Westmoreland, which were like inland seas, and afforded a good opportunity for the display of Roman military skill when afloat; in which kind of warfare that nation was strong on smooth waters, but on the open and boisterous seas was often out-mancœuvred by barbarian foes.

The subject of the Roman navy is an interesting one. Commanders and others of the force, both in the south of England as well as in the north, have been commemorated by inscriptions as to which many particulars and examples have been given by Mr. C. Roach Smith in his *Report on the Roman Castrum at Lymne*, in 1850, with Notes by J. Elliott, Junr. (London, 1852), p. 25 *et seq.* More yet remains to be done to elucidate the subject; and if a real Roman galley could be found, it would be an interesting rival to that ancient ship discovered at Brigg, in Lincolnshire, and lately described by Mr. E. P. Loftus Brock in our *Proceedings*, with further remarks upon the same by Mr. B. Winstone.

Ships and shipping must always have been interesting to a people living on an island like our own, and we find accordingly that the early Christian sculptures on our fonts and capitals have reference to arrivals by sea. The legend of St. Nicholas, the patron of sailors,

bears witness to this, as pictured on the fonts at Brighton and Winchester; and the description we had of the former by the Ven. Archdeacon Hannah has been further illustrated by Mr. Walter de Gray Birch, by giving us the legendary life of St. Nicholas in Latin, with many curious particulars, in *Journal*, p. 185.

From Winchester we have received a most interesting narrative as to the history, from recent discoveries, of a minster antecedent to the present Cathedral, by the Rev. Canon Collier. The life of St. Vedast, by the Rev. Dr. W. Sparrow Simpson, carries us also back to times following hard upon the Roman.

As the subject of Roman monuments is before us, and we shall probably have many more examples at the coming Congress in Lancashire (some shown in substance, and others from descriptions written in the last and previous centuries), it will be well to guard against certain copies which were not unfrequently made in the early days of archæology, and I will give a remarkable instance of one of these. There was a Roman altar found at Ilkley (Olicana), and noted by Camden (Gibson's translation, p. 714) as follows:

VERBEIAE SACRVM  
CLODIVS FRONTO  
PRAEF. COH. II. LINGON

This altar, in Camden's time, was put "under a pair of stairs". Bishop Gibson says it was removed to Sir William Middleton's seat at Stubham, in the neighbourhood, and a new one was made for Ilkley, with the fact recorded at the back, in Latin, that Sir William Middleton had made this *fac-simile* in 1608, modelled from the ancient stone. The act of Sir William Middleton had better have been recorded on the front, and in English, where it could be easily seen, and so have saved many an unwary beholder in after times. Bishop Gibson, on the authority of John Thoresby's papers, said the reading should be P. LINGON, and not IL. This seems to me more than doubtful. If IL was not correct, I would rather suggest IV, the number of the cohort of Lingones mentioned in the Malpas *tabula*.

Whilst guarding against the mistake of looking upon modern copies as the original stones, and regretting the loss of many such originals, as well as of ancient MSS. which have perished, it has been interesting to read what Mr. R. Howlett has said (*Journal*, p. 263) as to the improbability that many of the best works in manuscript have been lost to us, except the missing books of some of those well-known classics, which unfortunately cause a large *hiatus* in the course of Romano-British history. We must make the best use of those which remain, and be grateful that so many have been preserved. It is matter for congratulation that we have workers now, who in regard to MSS. are bringing to light many of those which hitherto have been hidden away, if not unknown, yet lost and unseen. The researches of



Mr. Richard Sims, in a paper on Sussex MSS., in *Journal*, p. 355, are an instance of this, as well as the essay by Mr. W. de G. Birch in further elucidation of the same subject, in the *Journal*, p. 400, on some charters relating to Sussex.

Mr. Thomas Blashill exhibited a fine collection of architectural antiquities, and of photographs of early sculptures on sarcophagi, in relievo, from Rome, which illustrate the intermediate stage of art, leading up to the date of carvings such as those in Chichester Cathedral, of the raising of Lazarus, brought from Selsey, which have been so well described and re-adjusted by Mr. W. de G. Birch. These early times, too, have been touched upon by Mr. J. T. Irvine in his description and drawing of the caps to the piers in Castor Church, Northamptonshire; and by Mr. Romilly Allen in his stone crosses at Halton, Lancashire; and more fully in his description of the Norman doorway at Alne in Yorkshire. The treatment of the subjects, the beasts allegorically portrayed, whether as the hart, to represent the true Christian; or the wild animals, especially pigs, for the heathen population; and beasts, some of fantastic shapes, to represent debased phases of humanity. The signs of the zodiac in these early designs often take the place of the animals which in a previous age had been made to revolve around Orpheus playing on the lyre, and the Bestiaries of the middle ages seem to be an amplification of these ideas. Some early Christian emblems have also been alluded to, on a stained glass window in St. Edmund's Church, Kingsdown, Kent, by the Rev. G. B. Lewis.

Our old friend and Associate, Mr. Matthew H. Bloxam, has again come forward, as on many previous occasions, to show the frequent misappropriation of funereal monuments in churches, and has set right several of those in Chichester Cathedral, which had been falsely attributed to persons for whom they were not originally designed.

In reference to churches of dates between the remote times before treated of, and the renaissance, several interesting specimens have been described, beginning with that very early church at Escomb, Durham, by Mr. C. Lynam; Lees Priory, Essex, by Mr. J. M. Wood; St. Michael Coslaney, in Norwich, by Mr. C. H. Compton; as well as an interesting account of the Registers of Old Fulham Church, by Dr. Woodhouse.

Besides a paper on mediæval seals by Mr. Algernon Brent, we had one exhibited by Mr. J. H. Round of special interest and rarity, being no less than the seal of the great Earl of Warwick, attached to a document bearing his own signature. This is a recent discovery, and is no less valuable as a work of art than for the great number of heraldic quarterings of the arms of families connected with the illustrious Nevilles. Mr. W. de Gray Birch also exhibited impressions of the

matrix of the seal of John de Cleris, Papal Inquisitor (fifteenth century), found at Wyckham Priory, Yorkshire.

We next find ourselves in the atmosphere of Shakespeare, who might have smiled at or envied our antiquarian researches when he wrote—

“O ! that record could with a backward look,  
E’en of *two thousand* courses of the sun,  
That I might see what the old world could say  
Whether we are mended, or whe’r better they.”

Sonnet LIX.

Any relics of the poet and his times are always acceptable, and the notice of a selection of such rarities described by the pen of one who has devoted a life to obtain knowledge of the man and his belongings, as well as his works, have an exceptional interest. Mr. J. O. Halliwell-Phillipps has described a few selected from his collection, which were exhibited to our Association at the Brighton Congresses. (*Journal*, p. 173.) The popularity of the poet’s royal mistress, Queen Elizabeth, has been brought before us, in a drinking-song of the time, by Mr. F. E. Sawyer, among the specimens of Sussex music (p. 322) :

“Our mistress’s health we’ll now begin  
In spite of the Pope and the Spanish King,  
For she has gold and silver in store,  
And when it is gone she will have some more.  
So here ’s to thee”, etc.

Passing to a later age, five beautiful, sculptured records of the time of Charles II have been brought to our notice by Mr. J. W. Grover, who has rescued them from the concealment in which they have lain during two hundred years, out of a bricked-up vault under the churchyard of St. Paul (formerly St. Mary’s), at one time the parish church of Clapham. The effigies, in white marble (figured in *Journal*, p. 274), represent Sir Richard Atkins or Atkyns, who died in 1689, and his wife, Lady Rebecca ; Henry, their eldest son, who died “in vitâ patris”, at the age of twenty-four, in 1677 ; Annabella, their eldest daughter, aged nineteen, who died in 1670 ; and the second daughter, Rebecca, who died in 1661, aged nine years.

The difficulties which Mr. Grover had to overcome before these heavy statues could be placed where they now are, in the north transept of the church, can well be imagined when it is considered how many technical and legal obstacles stood in the way of their removal, and that some of the great blocks of marble weighed nearly a ton ; but they have all been placed in position, uninjured by accident, or even by the hand of time, for none of the monuments of the same date in Westminster Abbey are in as good preservation. If these figures should turn out, as they are supposed by some, to be the work of Grinling Gibbons, an additional value will be given to them.

The grandfather of this Sir Richard Atkins was physician to James I, and was enabled to purchase the manor of Clapham from the money saved in his profession. The son was knighted; and Sir Richard, the grandson, became by inheritance lord of the manor of Clapham, and the head of a long line of descendants. One of the line married Lord Rivers, and is an ancestress of the present distinguished antiquary, General Pitt-Rivers; and the Bowyer family are descendants from the Atkins in right line. These and many interesting particulars of Clapham and its neighbourhood are given in Mr. Grover's paper in *Journal*, pp. 272-8; and many more will be found in his new work, *Old Clapham*, in which are notices of many celebrated men residing there since the time of Mr. Samuel Pepys, who died at the house of Mr. W. Hewer, on the Common, close to the present residence of Mr. J. W. Grover.

Mr. H. Syer Cuming has added to our knowledge of Old London by his papers on old traders' signs in Westminster Hall, and on signs on Old London Bridge; and the literary history of Darlington, by Mr. Edward Walford, was illustrated by a very early and rare copy of a local newspaper.

It is not within the space at my command to name all the papers read, or all the subjects of discussion, during the session; and much less can I give an account of the various objects of antiquity exhibited at the evening meetings by Messrs. J. Romilly Allen, W. de Gray Birch, Thos. Blashill, Cecil Brent, E. P. Loftus Brock, H. Syer Cuming, Mrs. M. Henery, Messrs. J. T. Irvine, Rev. H. M. Mayhew, Walter Myers, W. Roofs, Rev. Dr. Sparrow Simpson, Miss Turnour, and Messrs. E. Walford, R. E. Way, Dr. Woodhouse, and Mr. G. R. Wright.

The Association has not been unmindful of its duty by writing and influence, the only means at its command, to endeavour to avert the destruction of ancient monuments. This power has been exercised with the usual zeal shown by Mr. E. P. Loftus Brock in these matters in the case of the Roman remains at Bath, the hall and chapel of Croydon Palace, Roman tombs at High Rochester, and St. Botolph's Priory, Colchester.

It now only remains to be said that Liverpool has been determined on as the headquarters of our next Annual Congress in August, and there is reason for considering that Mr. G. R. Wright is quite justified in his anticipation that it will prove successful.

---

At the conclusion of the reading of the paper, a series of votes of thanks to the Presidents and officers, and to all those who by their labours had assisted the Association at the Congress and during the session, were proposed by Mr. G. R. Wright, V.P., F.S.A., *Hon. Librarian*, and carried unanimously. Afterwards the meeting was closed by the Chairman.

WEDNESDAY, 18TH MAY 1887.

W. H. COPE, ESQ., F.S.A., IN THE CHAIR.

Thanks were ordered to be returned to the respective donors of the following presents to the Library :

- To the Society*, for "Archæological Journal", vol. xliv, No. 173, 1887.  
" " for "Archæologia Cambrensis," Journal of the Cambrian  
Archæological Association," January 1887, 5th Series, No. 17.  
" " for "Journal of the Royal Historical and Archæological  
Association of Ireland," No. 173, 1887.  
" " for "Journal of the Derbyshire Archæological Associa-  
tion," vol. ix, 1887.

Mr. E. P. L. Brock, F.S.A., *Hon. Secretary*, announced that recent building operations in Duke Street, Aldgate, had laid open to observation a large portion of the base of the old City Wall of London. The old houses on the east side of the street have been pulled down to widen the thoroughfare, and new buildings are now in course of erection. The old wall has been found partially beneath the footway, and partly beneath the line of the front wall of the demolished houses. The firm foundation afforded by the wall, while the width of the houses had extended over the "made earth" which fills up the old moat, had caused the houses to have a curious bent appearance before their removal. The street is most probably a portion of a continuous, open thoroughfare formerly existing along the whole course of the wall, houses being built on one side only.

The remains of the wall, which are entirely buried beneath the accumulated earth of centuries, consists of a chamfered base of dark brown ironstone, with layers of squared Kentish ragstone facing, and bands of bright red Roman tiles, the construction being similar to the wall as described in the *Journal*, vol. xxxii, p. 490. The portion laid open to inspection, there described, was a continuation of what has now been met with, and at a short distance from it.

During the progress of the works, the base of a projecting, rounded bastion has been partially uncovered. This was of later date than the wall, as is indicated by the difference of construction, and from the fact that it was not bonded into the main wall in any way; it was only built up against it, the chamfered course being enclosed by it. It was built of large blocks of freestone worked to smooth surfaces, some being so well rounded as to warrant the belief that they were shafts of columns. Opportunity for examination being very limited, it was only possible to judge of this by the passing of a hand around the circular form. The stones were of various kinds of oolite, some very shelly,



others of fine, close grain, but unlike any building stones at present in use. This bastion was probably the same as that discovered by Maitland. If so, it was 21 feet high, and perfect in 1753. Its construction indicates its resemblance to those already and recently met with at Camomile Street and elsewhere by Mr. J. E. Price, F.S.A., both of which were added to the wall, at a later Roman time, for additional strength, as bastions also were added to Richborough and Burgh Castles, and probably some others. The appearance of haste in the execution of the London examples seems to be shown by the use of materials brought from other buildings. The position of the bastion is about 20 feet south from the end of the Jewish Synagogue in Bevis Marks. It is now covered over with the new buildings, while the base of the old wall will be nearly in the centre of the widened street.

Mr. T. Blashill made some remarks on the military features of the bastion, and considered the wall older than the bastion, which appeared to have been applied to it afterwards.

Mr. R. Howlett exhibited four encaustic tiles with shields of arms, obtained by him from a dealer at Croydon:—(1), three cups, two and one; (2), a fesse between three crosses crosslet; (3), vairé; (4), per fesse, in chief an estoile on the dexter, and a rose on the sinister side; in base, three crosses crosslet fitchées. A fifth tile had an indistinct inscription, thought by the exhibitor to look like the date MCCCIII<sup>o</sup>.

Mr. Roofe exhibited a collection of leaden forgeries of the usual well-known patterns, from Portsmouth.

Mr. E. P. L. Brock, F.S.A., *Hon. Secretary*, read a paper on the early sculptured stones visited by the Congress in the neighbourhood of Darlington, which was illustrated with many drawings and photographs; and it is hoped that the paper will be printed in the *Journal* hereafter.

In the discussion which ensued, Mr. T. Blashill, Mr. Birch, and the Chairman took part.

WEDNESDAY, 1 JUNE 1887.

T. MORGAN, ESQ., V.P., F.S.A., HON. TREASURER, IN THE CHAIR.

Thanks were ordered by the Council to be returned to the respective donors of the following presents to the Library:

*To the Society of Antiquaries*, for "Archæologia", vol. lxxx, Part I.

*To the St. Alban's Architecture and Archæological Society*, for "Transactions", 1885.

*To the Society*, for "Proceedings of the Clifton Antiquarian Club", 1887, vol. i, Part II.



Mr. E. P. L. Brock, F.S.A., *Hon. Sec.*, exhibited a jug of so-called Siegburg ware, creamy white in colour, of the sixteenth century.

The Rev. Preb. H. M. Scarth, M.A., V.P., sent for exhibition a series of bronze celts from a founder's hoard, near Neath. They consist of six celts, two gouges, an axe with shoulder-studs, and several pieces broken off after casting. They belong to Mr. Leyson of Penseymor, near Neath.

Mr. J. T. Irvine sent for exhibition an interesting drawing of the thick green glass vessel found in a stone coffin in Peterborough Cathedral during the recent repairs. Mr. A. W. Franks, V.P., F.R.S., pronounces the vessel to be of Saxon date; but the colour and quality approach very closely to what is generally called Roman.

Mr. W. Myers, F.S.A., exhibited a collection of antiquities made during the course of his travels in the East last winter. Among them were two Etruscan buckles of bronze, one being of very solid substance, and apparently in use for horse-trappings; the other slighter, perhaps for a sword-belt; some gold earrings from Cyprus, part of the Cesnola finds; another pair, with ornamental bulls' heads, from Cyprus; a gold ring; a funereal ring set with pale green paste gem; a ring with an Oriental ruby engraved with the head of a horse, after the style of coins of Carthage and Panormus, which were shown with it for comparison.

Mr. J. Romilly Allen read a paper, "On the Antiquity of Fonts", which he illustrated with many drawings and plates. It is hoped that the paper will be printed hereafter in the *Journal*.

In the discussion which ensued, Mr. W. de G. Birch, F.S.A., *Hon. Sec.*, drew attention to the font at Aller, Somersetshire, in which, as tradition asserts, Guthrum, the Dane, received the rite of baptism on his pacification with King Alfred; and to the font at St. Martin's, Canterbury, which had been within recent years examined by the Association at the Dover Congress. This font, from the composite arrangement of its stones, and not being, as is generally the case, monolithic, was an uncommon example of an ancient font. Its history, too, connected as it was with St. Augustine, King Ethelbert, and Queen Bertha, gave it an importance in British history second to none. Mr. Brock, Dr. Woodhouse, and Mr. Myers, also took part in the discussion.

Mr. Brock then read a paper by Mr. W. Reid on "Excavations on the Site of Poughley Priory, near Newbury", illustrated with plans and drawings. It will find a place hereafter in the *Journal*.

The second part of Dr. Hooppell's "Vinovia" was taken as read.

The following notes by Dr. A. C. Fryer, on an ancient gun recently found in the Cattewater, Plymouth, were then read:

"In the autumn of 1886 I placed a few notes before the Association

on a sunken ship recently discovered by the firm of Messrs. Burnard, Lack, and Alger, while dredging near to their jetty in the Cattewater Harbour of Plymouth.<sup>1</sup>

“At first it seemed unlikely that the approximate age of this vessel of 300 tons burden could be discovered. However, it would appear from the careful examination which Mr. Robert Burnard has given to the subject, that the ship may be considered to be about two hundred and fifty years old. She was evidently short, deep, and broad, and of great transverse strength, which enabled her to bear the heavy stern superstructures which ships of seventeenth century date usually carried.

“Few objects of interest were found upon her, or in the immediate neighbourhood where she had been so long embedded; still a wooden block, part of a wooden shovel, and a round copper-cover were discovered; and it has been thought probable that the latter had been used as a cover of a magazine. However, the most interesting find was a small cast-iron cannon, weighing 1 cwt. 3 lbs., and marked with the letter P. The gun was loaded, and oakum wadding, a cast-iron ball weighing half a pound, and the remains of powder, were found within it. From this fact Mr. Burnard draws the conclusion that the ship had been engaged in actual warfare, and that the gun had been dismounted by a longitudinal shot.

“Doubtless the ship dates back to the time when the Cavaliers held the southern side of the Cattewater; and as Mr. Burnard presented the gun to the Plymouth Museum, he remarked that in all probability the vessel received some serious injury during the engagement, and was run ashore under cover of the guns of the Cattewater work. Then she was dismantled, guns and gear removed, and the superstructure carried away down as far as low water would permit. She was in shallow water, clear of the channel, and would be of no inconvenience or danger to navigation. There, with her ballast sitting heavily on her,—or at least what remained of her,—she slowly sank in the mud, and was gradually covered by the natural tidal silt.

“It has been pointed out that the ballast-pebbles are granophyre; and as this rock is not found on our English coast, it seems likely that the pebbles may have been brought from Carlingford Bay, in Ireland. Some flints, which also composed a small portion of the ballast, were chalk-flints, and might have come from many places”

<sup>1</sup> See *Journal*, vol. xlii, p. 434.

---

## Obituary.

MR. CHARLES WARNE, F.S.A.

WE gather from *The Antiquary* for June 1887 the following obituary notice of Charles Warne, the well-known antiquary, who died at the advanced age of eighty-five :—

“Mr. Warne was a Dorset man by birth, and lived in that county during the first fifty years of his life. Imbued with strong antiquarian tastes, he devoted himself to exploring the ancient history of his county, and in this congenial work spared neither time nor labour. With the late Mr. Charles Hall, Mr. Sydenham, and Mr. Shipp, and Dr. Smart, he formed a small and zealous band who acted as pioneers in an archæological movement which has laid open for Dorsetshire and Dorset men many rich antiquarian treasures, and has dispelled as far as possible the clouds and mists that veiled its prehistoric annals. Mr. Warne himself opened many tumuli with which the county abounds, and was also most successful in tracing throughout its limits the Roman roads, and in investigating the footprints of its earliest inhabitants. In the course of these labours he formed a fine collection of early British, Saxon, and other antiquities, peculiarly rich in sepulchral urns, and these all have found their proper resting-place in the County Museum at Dorchester. His collections of coins were also large, and in those of Carausius and Allectus probably unequalled.

“When the Great Western Railway was being carried into Dorset, Mr. Warne discovered that the line was planned to pass through, and so to utterly destroy, the Roman amphitheatre on the outskirts of Dorsetshire, the finest example of its kind in the kingdom. Alarmed at this threatened destruction, he commenced an agitation, and appealed to Brunel, who was engineer-in-chief. Brunel at once took steps, be it said to his credit, to divert the line, and this ancient monument was spared to go down as a landmark to future generations. The Society of Antiquaries on this occasion passed a special vote of thanks to Mr. Warne.

“In 1852 he removed from Dorsetshire to London, and thus came into contact with all the leading antiquaries of the day. In 1844 he had joined the British Archæological Association, and in 1856 he was elected a Fellow of the Society of Antiquaries. At both Societies, as long as health and strength remained, he was a regular attendant, and

a constant contributor to their *Transactions*, as well as to *The Gentleman's Magazine* and to other antiquarian publications. In the *Collectanea Antiqua*, by Mr. C. Roach Smith, who was for so many years among his most valued friends, we find constant references to him and his labours; and so, too, in Mr. Smith's *Retrospections*, which also contains *Notes of a Tour in France*, made by them in 1854, transcribed from Mr. Warne's *Diary*, and illustrated by Mr. Smith.

"In 1865 Mr. Warne published his first work, *Dorsetshire, its Vestiges, Celtic, Roman, Saxon, and Danish*, in which the ancient remains were carefully classified; and as a companion work he at the same time published 'A Map of Ancient Dorset', in which these remains were noted down. In 1866 was published *The Celtic Tumuli of Dorset*, containing the researches of himself and others, and abounding with plates and woodcuts. In 1872 followed his most important work, which has already taken rank as a standard authority, *Ancient Dorset*. This is the record of the labours and researches of a long life, and has accomplished for Dorset what Sir Richard Colt Hoare had previously done for Wiltshire, and which should be done for all our counties. The work, a large folio, is profusely illustrated, and is further enriched by a well-written 'Introduction to the Primæval Ethnology of Dorset,' by Dr. Wake Smart.

"Mr. Warne's love for his native county remained strong within him, and was his leading characteristic to the end. His old and lifelong friend, the Rev. William Barnes, the Dorset poet, preceded him but a few months to the grave; and by the lives of these two of her sons, Dorset has been well served, and by their deaths she loses much."

---

## Antiquarian Intelligence.

*St. Botolph's Priory Church, Colchester.*—The following statement is inserted in "Antiquarian Intelligence" by consent of the Council, and it is hoped that it may be of interest to the members of the British Archaeological Association, who are earnestly invited to help forward the important work which the Preservation Committee has begun.

The ruins of the Priory of St. Botolph are so well known as not to need description here. It may be sufficient, therefore, to say that in the early part of the year it was found that they were so seriously dilapidated that their existence was only possible on works of repair being undertaken. Large portions fell frequently, and the fall of others was only a question of time. On the invitation of the Rev. J. R. Corbett, Vicar of the modern church of St. Botolph, Mr. E. P. Loftus Brock, F.S.A., architect, made a survey, and the following extracts from his report will not only indicate the condition of the ruins, but of the works necessary to be done.

"The ruins consist of the piers and arches of the nave, the walling of the west front (the upper portions are gone), the base of what appears to have been a tower at the south-west of the front, of peculiar plan, and the walls of the north and south aisles.

"The walling consists of brick taken from some ancient Roman buildings, in more or less of a fragmentary condition, of all sizes and thicknesses, fragments of roofing, and flue-tiles. There are also flint walling and masses of septaria. The whole is put together with mortar formed of poor sand, and it is not too good to resist the action of the elements. It is of very early Norman work. The design of the nave-arcades consists of massive circular piers with semicircular arches, above which is another series of arches on tall piers. The effect of this design is that the construction is rather weak, the upright piles of masonry having only the lateral tie of the two rows of arches. Some of the upper and many of the lower arches have fallen; and the vaulting of the aisles, which stiffened the lower range, has been destroyed so entirely at some period, probably at or soon after the siege of Colchester, that all abutment once derived from it is wanting. A single arch of the south aisle, from wall to pillar, alone remains, together with small traces, elsewhere, of its springing.

"The church having been unroofed since the siege, the effect of the elements for so many years upon the masonry, composed as stated, has been no more than might have been expected. The ruin is weakened



over its whole surface, the joints between the Roman bricks are so open that a rule will pass in more than 6 inches in almost every joint, the masonry of the upper part of the nave-arcade is thoroughly separated from the mortar, parts of the outer rings of the remaining arches have fallen, and much of the remainder is so dangerous that entrance to the ruin must be denied to every one except such as may be willing to use the greatest care in inspecting. Parts of the west front, where there are two tiers of interlaced arcading, have fallen; other portions may be expected to fall at any moment; and the whole mass requires attention, particularly at the south-west end; and internally, the pier on the south side of the remains of the rose-window. The stonework of the rose-window, inserted in older work, is very loose, and must be attended to.

"The main western portal consists of several orders, of enriched stonework, of late Norman date, interpolated into the walling of an older and plainer doorway. The effect of the passing of so many years, and the bond not being good necessarily, through the insertion of the work, is telling seriously upon the whole mass. Some of the stonework has disappeared; other parts must fall unless supported; and the whole is weak, on account of the wide, open joints.

"The south-west portal is original. It is formed entirely of Roman brick of several orders, as was the central portal originally. It is probably the most ancient doorway of this design in the kingdom. It is in a miserable condition for want of pointing, and its abutment is nearly all broken away.

"The recent earthquake must have given the whole mass of the ruin a severe shaking, and it must be a matter of congratulation that only a single arch fell then.

"The inspection I have made convinces me that unless certain works of support are done, and done at once, material injury must result to the ruin. Those of the side-arches which are in the worst condition, portions of the west front, and part of the masonry of the north-east pier of the nave, are so weak that they may fall at any time, and it is imperative that immediate steps should be taken to strengthen them. The above demand attention at once.

"In addition, the works I advise to be done are as follow. To exclude the passage of wet through the walling by grouting the loose masonry on top, and afterwards covering it with a mass of cement concrete spread to a slope to throw off the wet; to rebuild the portions of the arches which have recently fallen, in order to increase the lateral support; to cut out all loose portions of the walling, and to replace the same stones and brick in their original positions; to repoint the whole of the surfaces; to cover over the small remaining piece of vaulting to the south-west tower with cement concrete.

“The whole of these works must be done with the greatest skill, by men thoroughly conversant with their nature, and who may be relied upon to replace exactly all material that may have to be refixed. Great care will have to be exercised in the raising of ladders or the erection of scaffolding, or some of the masonry will be sure to fall. For the bulk of the work there should not be many workmen employed at any one time; but the most pressing of the works should be done forthwith by as many men as can be employed at any one time with safety. In consideration that winter has not yet probably left us, all work done now should be covered over at night.

“In addition to these works, should funds admit, it would materially improve the appearance of the ruins if the earth were excavated from the north external wall, where it has accumulated for fully 5 feet in height. If it be dug out to a slope, the interments may be avoided.”

After suggesting the excavation of the interior at some period when there may be some public distress which this work might relieve, the Report proceeds as follows:—

“There is at the north-east end of the north aisle a Norman window which calls for careful attention. It is constructed of blocks of what has been light-coloured stone and bright red Roman bricks alternately, and it is a very early example of colour-decoration. It is now in a ruined condition.

“The ivy which covers the remains of the south arcade does not appear to have weakened the masonry, except in some places where the latter is loose. This is counterbalanced by the protection and covering given to the remainder. When the work is strengthened, the upper part of the ivy will have, of necessity, to be cut away; but the remainder had better be left to grow again. This church being a ruin, it would be a pity to remove any of its picturesque aspect; and although the masonry will appear smoother after the pointing is done than it does now, yet this aspect will, I hope, be willingly endured by spectators when its result will be the upholding of the ruin.

“It is, I hope, needless to add that everything that I may do in respect to the superintendence of the works will be directed to the upholding of every fragment of the work as it is; and to prevent the removal of any part, however small, except what is actually necessary to prevent its falling; also to leave the remains in firm and secure condition, capable of resisting the winters and summers of many years yet to come.”

The Report concludes with reference to the architect's belief that the present range of arches over the nave-arcade are those of a triforium, as at St. John's, Chester, and Waltham Abbey; and that there was a clerestory over them originally, rather than, as is generally believed, the arches are actually those of a clerestory planted imme-

diately over the nave-arches. Allusion is also made as to the possibility of the square Roman brick piers of the interlaced arches of the west front having been originally the piers of a hypocaust of some Roman building. The Report is signed "E. P. Loftus Brock, F.S.A., architect", and it is dated "January 29th, 1887."

A Preservation Committee being formed, subscriptions were solicited locally. One friend caused a commencement to be made by the generous donation of £50, and other smaller sums were paid. Scaffolding was erected, and a large portion of the work has actually been done. The nave-piers on the north side, which were in critical condition, have been made safe; and not a day too soon, for it was found that the core only of the columns was sound; the casing of the huge cylindrical piers, mostly of modern work, being wholly decayed by frost, and it separated from the ancient central mass as soon as touched. The whole mass of the walling has been standing on these feeble supports for many years. The whole of the north arcade has been strengthened, and pointed where wet entered; the decayed and loose parts reset; the springings of the north aisle vaulting, where a few small cut pieces of Roman brick alone remained to show where vaulting had existed, have been very carefully preserved, and this part of the ruin is now safe.

The creepers and shrubs have been removed only so far as was absolutely necessary. A large amount of pointing was known to be requisite for the preservation of the west front, and this work was looked forward to with no little interest. Certain ominous cracks, however, began to make themselves apparent; and it was evident that there was movement in the whole mass, owing to much of its base having been cut away years ago. The extent of walling which projected beyond what remained of the lower portion, at the south-west, was many tons in weight. Shores were immediately applied; and to render the work solid, some of the missing parts were rebuilt solidly in cement as fast as hands could do the work. It was an anxious time for all concerned, but it is now over.

The heavy work necessary to be done to the nave-piers, and the unexpected work to secure, in part, the west front, have, however, exhausted the funds at the Committee's disposal; the pointing of the front has hardly been commenced, and for the time the operations are at a standstill. The west front remains with the scaffolding around it, with the tiers of interlaced arches of Roman brick almost as loose as if they had never been built with mortar, and other portions of the walling too weak to touch.

An earnest appeal is, therefore, made for funds, that this most valuable example of early Norman art may be upheld and preserved. Unless the works are resumed, and speedily so, it is impossible to say

what harm may not result from delay. Contributions, however small, will be gladly received by the Rev. T. R. Corbett, St. Botolph's Vicarage, Colchester, Treasurer of the Preservation Committee. The architect has rendered his services gratuitously, and everything that has been done has been under his superintendence and direction. The works have been very carefully carried out by Mr. Watts, High Street, Colchester.

The progress of the works has revealed the fact that the whole of the mass of the walling, the interior as well as the exterior, had been covered with plaster in Norman times. None of the bright red Roman brick, now so conspicuous, was then of necessity visible. Small portions of the plastering are found actually to remain in some few of the sunk parts of the west front, and on the hitherto buried portions of the nave-piers.

*Greensted Church, Ongar.*—The Rev. F. Rose, the Rector, writes:—"A few years ago some members of the British Archaeological Association came to inspect my church, and a paper was read on the occasion by Mr. Patrick. The church is the only wooden one in England, the nave being built of oak. The body of St. Edmund rested in it one night. The church was put in order in 1848; but in consequence of a deficiency in ventilation, dry rot is in the rafters, so that the roof will have to be taken off, and the whole done properly. I do not doubt that many would gladly help to keep a relic so interesting from going to decay. I have but one or two persons in the parish who can afford to give; so that, although I do not like making an appeal to the public, I feel that I must do something to make my need known. Whatever, therefore, the Association may be able to do in the matter will be gratefully appreciated. If any of the members have not seen the church, I shall be very glad whenever they may be able to come and see it."

*St. Leonard's, Hatfield, Leominster.*—The Vicar is desirous of completing the restoration of the chancel of this church, and renewing the roof of the nave. The sum of £40 will be required for the first object, and £500 for the second. The population is very small, and purely agricultural, therefore aid must be looked for from churchmen and those interested in ecclesiastical architecture. The Church of St. Leonard's is one of exceptional interest, a Saxon doorway having been lately discovered in the northern wall of the nave. This, with the traces of Saxon wall-work, has been repaired and preserved. The smallest sums will be thankfully received, and may be sent to the Rev. S. T. Pettigrew, Vicar, or Mr. Smith, churchwarden.

*Steeple Bumpstead, Haverhill, Suffolk.*—There is a schoolhouse in

this village, three hundred years old, becoming very dilapidated, which possesses several interesting features. It is purposed to repair it, but agricultural depression is so great in the neighbourhood that not more than half the sum required can possibly be raised here. Should the parish be unable to undertake the restoration shortly, the old building will have, for safety's sake, to be removed, which will be a pity, as there are not too many Elizabethan structures remaining in the county. The old timbers are as sound as they were three hundred years ago. Subscriptions for the repair may be sent to Mr. R. Reynolds, M.R.C.S., at the above address.

---





# WHITE LADIES STAFFORDSHIRE.

NORTH DOOR

SOUTH  
ELEVATION

HOOD S. SIDE

TRING. S. SIDE

SECTION

NORTH ELEVATION

10 5 0 10 FEET

FLANK WINDOW

SILL

INTERNAL ELEVATION

PLAN

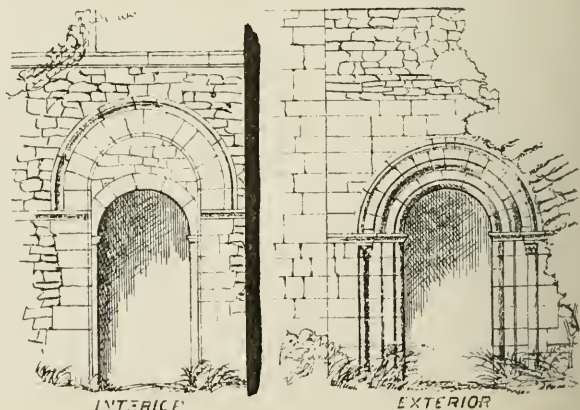
EXTERNAL ELEVATION

IMPOST  
N. SIDE

HOOD  
N. SIDE

PLAN

10 5 0 10 FEET



INTERIOR

S. DOORWAY.

EXTERIOR

BASE S. TRANSEPT

10 5 0 10 FEET

C. Lyman

# THE JOURNAL

OF THE

## British Archaeological Association.

---

SEPTEMBER 1887.

---

### "WHITE LADIES", STAFFORDSHIRE.

BY C. LYNAM, ESQ.

(*Read 20th April 1887.*)

THE principal walls of this Cistercian nunnery, as now remaining, enclose a quadrangle with its longer sides running east and west. Within the enclosed space, and about two-thirds of its width southwards, a wall runs from west to east. In the north wall there is another doorway near the west end; then eastwards, four single-light windows and a large archway; and further east, three more single-light windows. In the middle wall there is another doorway (opposite to the north doorway) and several windows. The west wall between the two flanking doorways has broad buttresses of slight projection, and windows. For a short length the south wall, opposite to the large arch in the north wall, is raised higher than the other part, and in it are the remains of one window. The east wall and the remainder of the south and west walls are only a few feet above the level of the ground. On the outside of the north wall, and just below the level of the window-sills, are a projecting stringcourse and two corbels, which distinctly indicate that a pent-roof has leaned against this wall. On the inner face of the short length of high wall on the south side are fragments of internal plastering.

Putting these observations together, there is no hazard in suggesting that the little enclosure, which has been used as a burial-place for some time past, and where also

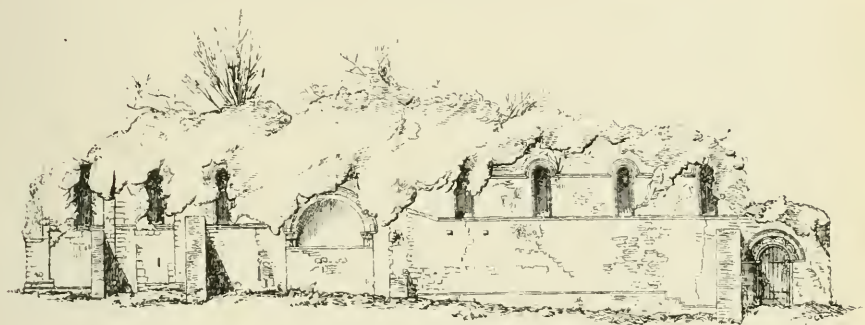
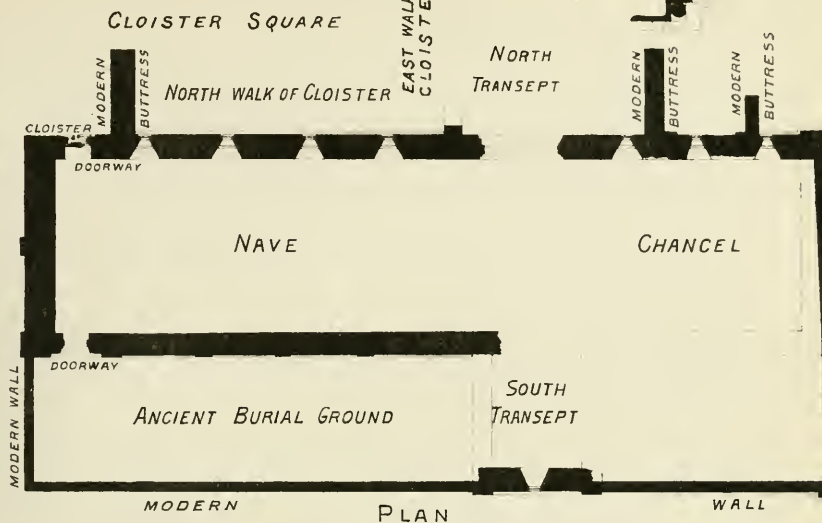
are many ancient monumental slabs, was the church itself of the "White Ladies" Convent; and the whole of its architecture evidences it to have been erected in the latter half of the twelfth century. It was a cross-church without aisles, of which the north, south, and west walls of the nave remain, also the north wall of the chancel and the south gable of the south transept. The large arch in the north wall is that between the crossing and north transept. The pent-roof before alluded to was, no doubt, that of the south walk of the cloister, which lay to the north of the church. Other indications of this remain in the mounds which still exist on this part of the site. The position of the flank-walls of the north transept is seen by the toothings still remaining in the north wall of the nave.

The ancient walls are mostly 3 feet 4 inches in thickness; but the west wall is 4 feet 6 inches thick. They are partly built of rubble, and partly of ashlar. In the dressings and buttresses ashlar is freely used. There was a continuous stringcourse immediately below the sill of the windows, throughout the building. The caps to the south doorway and to the arch of the north transept are beautifully and characteristically carved. Great simplicity, but at the same time much refinement, prevail throughout the details, as the accompanying drawings sufficiently show.

The ruin stands by itself, in the midst of fields, without any public road to it, about three miles and a half west of Brewood, and two miles east of Tong. It is the property of the Fitzherberts of Swynnerton, who sold, some time ago, their estate here, but retained the Abbey site and a right of way to it. The walls are topped and mostly covered with ivy of many years' growth, and they form a strange but picturesque spot, to which the silent memorials of the dead within the enclosure add an impressive effect.

---

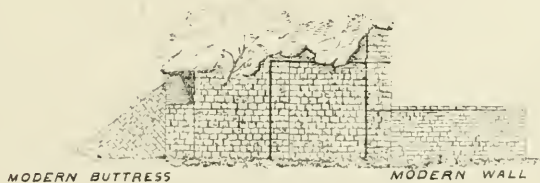
# WHITE LADIES STAFFORDSHIRE



NORTH ELEVATION



SOUTH ELEVATION.



WEST ELEVATION





## THE WORKS OF THE NEVILLES ROUND DARLINGTON.

BY J. P. PRITCHETT, ESQ., HON. LOCAL SECRETARY  
AT DARLINGTON CONGRESS.

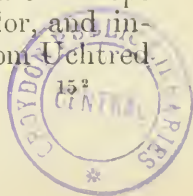
(*Read 29th July 1886.*)

THIS town, which you have honoured by making your headquarters this Congress, is surrounded by the works of the great family of Neville,—the castles they built or enlarged, the churches (cathedral, conventual, collegiate and parish) which they founded, or built, or added to, in which they had their chantry chapels; where they were christened, married, and buried, and in many of which “their sepulchres are with us until this day”. But before describing these works it may be necessary to say a word or two about the family.

The Nevilles (or “Neuvilles”, from the place of their birth in Normandy) came over with William the Conqueror, being, in fact, his cousins; and one of them, Gilbert, was an admiral in the invading fleet. After the conquest, Gilbert Neville settled at Horncastle, in Lincolnshire; but his descendants do not seem to have been of great importance till the heir of Neville married, in 1176, the heiress of the Bulmers, a family owning the castles and estates of Brancepeth in this county and of Sheriff-Hutton in Yorkshire.

In the next generation the male line of Neville became extinct, and the heiress of Neville married FitzMaldred, Lord of Raby, about 1227; and his son took the Norman name of Neville, though he was of Saxon lineage, being descended from Uchtred, the Earl of Northumberland, who married Elfgiva, daughter of King Ethelred II, called the Unready, and sister, therefore, to King Edward the Confessor.

This famous house of Neville, an anonymous writer of 1652 says, had produced, up to that date, in the male line, one duke, one marquis, fifteen earls, two archbishops of York, one of whom was also Lord Chancellor, and innumerable lords or barons. First, the lords from Uchtred



to FitzMaldred ; six Lords of Raby, after changing the name to Neville, before the earldom of Westmoreland was given (1398) to them ; one Lord Furnival, two Lords Ferrars, one Lord Seymour, seven Lords Latimer, eight Abergavenny, about one hundred Knights Bachelors, several Knights of the Bath, some Knight Banneretts, one Knight of Rhodes, nine Knights of the Garter, three Lord Chancellors, besides the Bishops and Archbishop before named, who were also Lord Chancellors ; one Earl Marshal ; three Lord High Admirals, one of whom was also Lord Chamberlain of England, Constable of Dover Castle, Lord Warden of the Cinque Ports, High Steward of the Duchy of Lancaster, and Lord Lieutenant of Calais ; four Lord Chamberlains of the Household, and several other minor offices ; besides which I may name that though the above writer wrote after the attainder of the leading branches of the family, the barony of Burgavenny still survives in the Marquis of Abergavenny, who is premier Baron ; and the barony of Braybrooke devolved on a Neville, 1797, and is still held by his descendant, Lord Braybrooke.

In the female line, besides many ladies married to Knights of the Bath, to baronets, privy councillors, Knights of the Garter, to younger sons of the nobility, and to eldest sons of peers who died before their fathers, there have been, says the writer above named, one queen (Anne, Queen to Richard III), six duchesses (Norfolk, Buckingham, Beauchamp, Exeter, Clarence, and York), fourteen countesses (four Northumberland, one Kyme, one Shrewsbury, two Oxford, one Arundel, one Derby, one Bridgewater, one Rutland, one Exeter, one Norwich), one abbess, numerous baronesses (two Lumley, one FitzMaldred, one Orme, four Scroope, one Manly, three Dacres of Gilsland, one Dacre of the south, one Falconbridge, one Conyers, two Cobhams, one Montacute, one Bonville [afterwards Hastings], one each of Fitzhugh, Le Strange, Clifford, Deincourt, Ross, Grey, and Lucas), one baroness (Le Despencer) in her own right ; and from one, Lady Neville (Cicely, the Duchess of York, mother of Edward IV and Richard III, and so grandmother of Princess Elizabeth, Queen of Henry VII), have descended every king and every queen regnant of England and

Scotland since that time; and nearly every royal family in Europe can trace their descent from the same noble and beautiful lady, called "The Rose of Raby"; and thus was the prophecy, which was traditional in the family, fulfilled, that "the descendants of FitzMaldred shall sit on the throne of England".

In the third generation after the son of FitzMaldred took the name of Neville, Ralph Neville was summoned to the House of Lords in the famous Parliament of Lincoln, 1301, by Edward I. His son, Ralph Lord Neville, was in high command at the famous battle of Neville's Cross, 1346, near Durham, when the Scottish King, David Bruce, was captured. His son John, who negotiated the terms of ransom, obtained as his share the enormous sum of 24,000 marks, equal to about £240,000 of our present money. He was a great soldier, almost constantly abroad, fighting in France, Brittany, Aquitaine, Castile, and Turkey; but he was also a great builder, as we shall see further on. His son, Lord Ralph Neville, was created Earl of Westmoreland by Richard II; and though he received numerous favours from that unfortunate King, he deserted his cause, and espoused that of Henry Bolingbroke, Duke of Lancaster, and was one of the chief instruments in putting him on the throne; this change of policy being, no doubt, caused by his having married, as his second wife, Henry's half-sister, Joan Beaufort, daughter of John of Gaunt by Lady Catherine Swynford; his first wife having been Lady Stafford, descended from Edward I. This Earl was a man of enormous wealth and power. He had twenty-three children: nine by his first wife, and fourteen by his second. Seven out of his twelve sons became peers, and seven of his eleven daughters became peeresses. His large estates were principally divided between the eldest son by the first marriage (who, of course, became Earl of Westmoreland), who inherited the Durham estates of Raby and Brancepeth; and the eldest son by the second marriage, who became the great Earl of Salisbury, having the Yorkshire estates of Middleham and Sheriff Hutton.

On the breaking out of the Wars of the Roses, the two branches of the family chiefly took opposite sides; the elder branch remaining Lancastrians, whilst the younger

may be almost said to have commenced the war by fighting to put on the throne the great Duke of York, who had married their youngest sister, Cicely, called, from her great beauty, "The Rose of Raby."

Of the elder branch little more need be said. The fifth Earl offended Queen Elizabeth by marrying, as his third wife, the sister of his deceased second wife; and the male line came to an end on the death, in 1601, of the sixth Earl, after thirty years spent in exile, he having been attainted in 1571 for having been a leading conspirator in "the rising of the North".

The career of the main line by the Earl's second wife was more brilliant but shorter.

The eldest son, the great Earl of Salisbury, was executed at Pontefract after the battle of Wakefield, 1461. His more famous son, the Earl of Warwick, "The King-Maker", after setting Edward IV on the throne, and marrying his beautiful and high-spirited eldest daughter, Isabel, to the King's brother, the Duke of Clarence, quarrelled with Edward, and endeavoured to undo all he had done, and set Henry VI on the throne again; part of his scheme being, no doubt, to secure the succession to his descendants by marrying his gentle and lovely younger girl, Anne, to the Prince of Wales, son of his late arch-enemies, Henry VI and Margaret of Anjou. He was killed at the bloody battle of Barnet Heath, and his son-in-law, the Prince of Wales, at the battle of Shrewsbury, in 1471.

His younger daughter, Anne, thus left a widowed Princess of Wales, married in 1472 the Duke of Gloucester, afterwards Richard III; and their only child died at the age of eleven, at Middleham, in 1484, the last child of the last Plantagenet King.

Isabel, the eldest daughter of "The King-Maker", had one son and one daughter. The former, called the Earl of Warwick, was imprisoned by Richard III at Sheriff Hutton, and on the accession of Henry VII was taken to the Tower of London, and after eighteen years' imprisonment there was executed by Henry VII for no other offence than being the legitimate male heir to the throne, and because Ferdinand and Isabella, King and Queen of Castile and Arragon, would not allow their daughter



Catherine to marry the Prince Arthur as long as the Earl of Warwick lived. So perished the last *male* Plantagenet.

His sister, the Countess of Salisbury, the last Plantagenet, was brutally executed by Henry VIII when she was seventy years old, because she corresponded with her son, Cardinal de la Pole; but through her, numerous descendants of "The King-Maker" still exist in the female lines.

The limits of this paper prevent my dwelling on the other children of the Earl of Westmoreland; but I may name three of them,—the third son by his second wife, who became Lord Latimer, on whom he settled the estate and Castle of Snape; the sixth son, who became Lord Burgavenny,—the only peerage out of the seven enjoyed by the great Earl's sons that has survived to this day; and the youngest child of the twenty-three, Cicely, "The Rose of Raby", who married the Duke of York, and so became mother of Edward IV and Richard III, as named before.

To come now to the buildings. I will first name Raby, ten miles west by north from Darlington. The name signifies a secluded habitation. Secluded it was eight hundred years ago, and secluded it is still, so secluded that, except from alterations made to suit the tastes of succeeding generations, the castle itself is as perfect now as when built five hundred years ago.

The estate of Raby was granted by King Canute, 1015-39, to the monks of Durham, and was by them granted in 1131 to Dolphinus (great grandson of Uchtred, and grandfather of FitzMaldred, who married the heiress of Neville), at a perpetual annual rent of £4 and a fat buck on St. Cuthbert's Day. Whether any of the early Norman Manor House remains, built in and surrounded by the present walls, is uncertain; but I am inclined to think that a piece of rubble wall near the watch-tower is part of an earlier building, and, judging by the irregularity of the plan, that an earlier house is incorporated, but so completely cased in as not to be traceable. License to crenellate was granted, 1379, to Lord John Neville, son of the Lord Ralph of Neville's Cross fame, and father of Ralph, the first and greatest

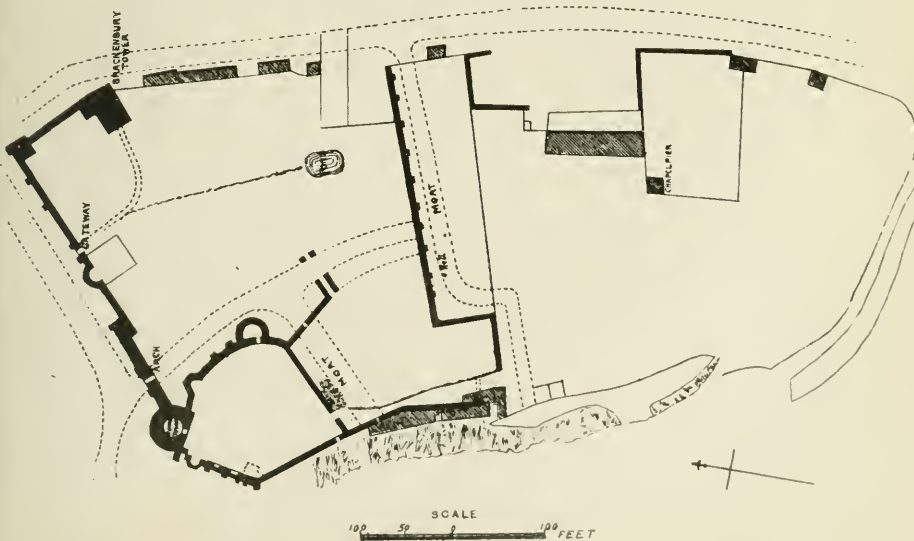
Earl of Westmoreland. As this Lord John was nearly all his life fighting abroad, and his son was as much at home bringing up twenty-three children, most of whom were born during the life of their grandfather, I think we may call the building of this magnificent castle the work of the great Earl, just as much as the building of Sheriff Hutton and the enlargement of the Castles of Brancepeth and Middleham are his work. Such details as are left in all four works are almost identical; and as Lord John died in 1389, only ten years after the license to crenellate was given, it could not have been finished at the time of his death. The plan subjoined is copied from one in the estate office dated 1782, the dotted lines showing an addition since made, when the present octagon drawing-room was added, lengthening the baron's hall above it. I am not aware when the names I have marked were given to the towers. I do not think they can be of great antiquity; as, for instance, Bulmer's Tower cannot, I think, be an original name, the name of Bulmer having become merged in that of Neville two hundred years before that tower was built, as is clearly shown, if even there were no documentary proof, by an enormous letter B carved in the upper stage of the tower, and which is clearly not earlier than 1380. I am inclined to think that the letter was carved and the tower named "Beaufort", after the Earl's second marriage with Joan Beaufort. The "Joan" Tower is called after the same lady, and it is the part of the castle that would most likely be used as the ladies' apartments, and it bears evidence of having been enlarged soon after it was built. The name "Neville's" Tower would hardly be given in the time of the Nevilles who built the whole castle.

The most important features of the castle are the massive and picturesque towers, the splendid baron's hall, and last, but not least, the grand kitchen. This is, I believe, the finest ancient stone groined kitchen left, certainly surpassing those of Durham, and Glastonbury, and Westminster. This at Raby is as perfect as the day it was built, with magnificent groining supporting a very beautiful ventilating turret of stone. There are passages running round in the thickness of the walls communicat-

# RABY CASTLE



# BARNARD CASTLE.





ing with the lofty windows, no doubt for purposes of defence; underneath is a very fine groined crypt.

Lost to the Nevilles by the attainder of the sixth and last Earl of Westmoreland in 1571, the Castle was granted by James I to his favourite Carr, created Earl of Somerset, but on his execution, soon after, it reverted to the Crown, and was purchased, along with Barnard Castle, in 1629, from the lessees of Charles I, by Sir Henry Vane, the ancestor of the Duke of Cleveland, the present owner, for £9,904 11s. 3*d*. In 1648 it stood a siege, the only record of which is the register of the burial in Staindrop Churchyard of a soldier slain at such siege.

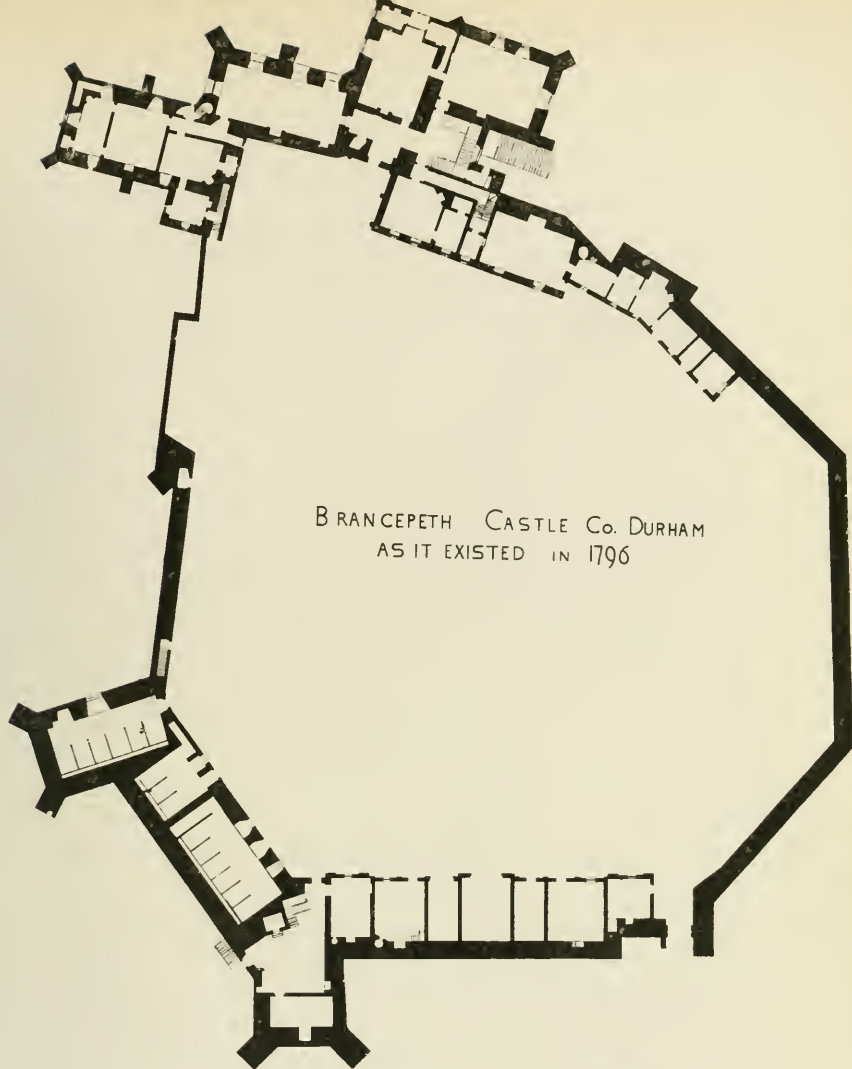
*Staindrop Church*, just outside Raby Park.—This very fine church clearly shows the history of its erection and subsequent enlargements, which appear to have kept pace with the increase in power and wealth of the Nevilles of Raby. Remains of windows show it to have had originally an early Norman nave, no doubt the work of the Durham monks. In it an arcade, so as to add aisles, was very cleverly inserted, apparently about 1175, the work, no doubt, of Maldred, the father of Fitz-Maldred, who married the heiress of Neville. About 1225 the church appears to have been rebuilt, except such arcades, no doubt by FitzMaldred, who, by marrying the heiress of Neville, acquired enormous estates. At that time two bays were added to the west end, with the lower half of tower, and transepts added, and chancel lengthened, and priests' rooms built. The north aisle appears to have been lengthened at the same time to the present west wall; and the south aisle extended in the same manner and widened some twenty years later, and the porch is probably of the same date. In 1343 Lord Ralph Neville, the hero of Neville's Cross, obtained license to found three chantries in the church, and it is probable that the aisles were then altered to their present form by having larger windows inserted, and a small sacristy built at the east angle of the south aisle. The chancel appears to have been remodelled by Ralph Neville, first Earl of Westmoreland, when he made it into a collegiate church, about 1422. The present large windows appear to have then displaced the earlier lancets.



the walls to have been raised, the roof to have been rebuilt, and the present stalls and rood-screen to have been erected, some of the work being identical with that in the stalls at St. Cuthbert's Church, Darlington. Joan Beaufort, the second wife of the Earl, erected a college or hospital on the north side of the church, and endowed it for the maintenance of decayed gentlemen and other poor persons. Not a vestige of such building now remains. The upper stage of tower appears to be of the same date, about 1420, and the font, which bears the arms of Lord Burgavenny (eighth son of the first Earl of Westmoreland) and his wife Elizabeth Beauchamp, may have been erected about 1450-1475.

But the chief point of interest in this church as connected with the Nevilles is in the monuments. Near the south door is a most magnificent altar-tomb of alabaster, erected by the first Earl of Westmoreland, in memory of himself and his two royally-descended wives. On the top are recumbent figures of the Earl and his two wives, Lady Margaret Stafford and Lady Joan Beaufort, all wearing the Lancastrian collar and badge S.S. The tomb is surrounded by most beautifully carved canopied niches, which used to contain figures; but the whole is much mutilated, though enough remains to show that it must have been one of the most magnificent monuments in the kingdom. It was originally erected in the chancel near the altar, but was removed to its present position in 1792, to make room for the marble monument to the second Earl of Darlington. It is very well illustrated in Blore's *Monumental Remains*.

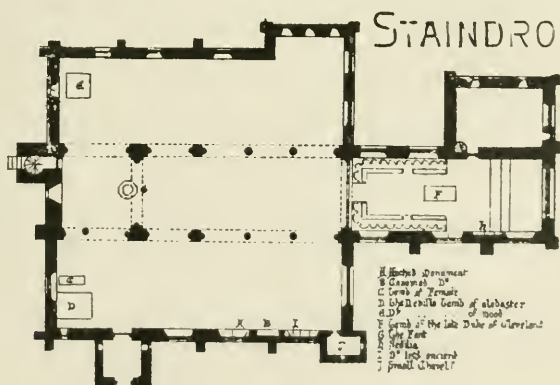
The church also contains, at the west end of the north aisle, a fine monument of oak, erected in 1560 to the fifth Earl of Westmoreland and his two wives, whose effigies are recumbent in the tomb, the space for the third wife being vacant, no doubt because Queen Elizabeth would not recognise her, as being deceased wife's sister. The sides are occupied by figures of the Earl's eight children. This tomb used also to stand in the chancel. In the south aisle are two niches and female effigies, about the date of 1300; it is not known for certain whose effigies they are, but Canon Raine thinks two of them are Euphemia and Margery, the two



10 5 0 10 20 30 40 50 60 70 80 90 100

200

300 FEET



STAINDROP CHURCH

A. Saxon Monument  
B. Saxon 12"  
C. Tomb of Tresser  
D. Elizabethan Tomb of alabaster  
E. D.P.  
F. Tomb of the late Duke of Cleveland  
G. 17th Century  
H. 17th Century  
I. 17th Century  
J. 17th Century  
K. 17th Century

Scale of Feet

0 10 20 30 40 50 60 70 80 90 100



wives of Lord Radulphus Neville, who died between 1330 and 1343 ; and the third figure, now at the west end, may be Mary FitzRanulph, who brought the Middleham estates to the family by marrying Robert Neville, who died about 1271, she dying 1320.

The annexed plan is copied, by the kind permission of the Rev. H. C. Lipscombe, Vicar of Staindrop, from his work on the church, published 1852.

*Brancepeth Castle*, fourteen miles north of Darlington.—The “Brawns’” or Boars’ “path” or haunt, came to the Nevilles by the marriage of Emma, the heiress of Bulmer, with Geoffrey Neville, 1176. It is mentioned as a fortified place in 1104. It is historically interesting as the place whence Lord Ralph Neville issued with his retainers to resist the Scotch invasion, Oct. 1346, and fight the battle of Neville’s Cross. The sword said to have been used by him on that occasion is still at the castle. A great part of the castle was built by Lord Ralph Neville, first Earl of Westmoreland, about 1400. The castle and estate were forfeit to the Crown on the attainder of the sixth and last Earl, 1571. In 1613 James I gave them to his favourite, Robert Carr, whom he made Baron Brancepeth ; and, on his execution, for being accessory to murder, they reverted to the Crown, were sold to certain citizens of London, and, after various transfers, were bought, in 1796, by William Russell, Esq., the ancestor of Lord Boyne, the present owner, for £75,000, and the castle was enlarged and rendered fit for residence in 1818. The annexed plan is copied from one kindly lent to me by Lord Boyne, which was, however, taken before these additions were made, and so represents the ancient work only. A great part of the original work remains, and is very like Raby in its details.

*Brancepeth Church*, dedicated to St. Brandon, a saint of the sixth century.—The earliest portions of the present church are about 1260, built, no doubt, by Fitz Robert, the son of the FitzMaldred who united his Raby estates with those of Brancepeth by marrying the heiress of Neville, though there are records of earlier churches. Like Staindrop it has been enlarged from time to time, as the Nevilles increased in wealth. The tower and

nave are Early English; the aisles and transepts, Decorated; the chancel, Early Perpendicular. The woodwork, chiefly the work of Bishop Cousins, *temp.* Charles II.

The chief interest in connection with our present subject is, like Staindrop Church, in its monuments. The colossal effigy in Weardale marble of Robert Neville, called the "Peacock of the North"—no doubt from his crest, which is still at Middleham Castle—is remarkably fine; it is 7 ft. 9 in. long, wears chain armour, with surcoat reaching to the knees; and the figures, the dragon and dog at his feet, and the foliage between them, are all very beautiful. Robert Neville was killed in fighting the Scotch near Berwick, in 1319. I shall have occasion to say more about him when dealing with Middleham Castle.

There is also an oak monument which has originally been an altar-tomb with figures surrounding it, but it has been cut in two, so that the cover, on which two fine effigies are recumbent, rests on the base, the intermediate part being lost. The figures are of a knight and his lady; and, as they both wear the Yorkist badge, it must have been erected between 1461 and 1485. The second Earl of Westmoreland died 1484, so it is most probably the monument of him and his Countess, erected just after or even before his death. He was the founder of the Jesus chantry in this church, and no doubt this monument originally stood there.

A fine marble altar-tomb, removed from the Jesus Chapel in 1876 to its present position under the tower, is supposed to be that of Matilda, wife of the third Earl, who died 1523, and their son Ralph, who died 1529.

*Neville's Cross*, between Brancepeth and the city of Durham, was erected, no doubt, to commemorate the battle, though an earlier erection, which gave its name to the battle, existed there, as the place where proclamations were made to the Neville tenants, possibly even a market-cross before the city of Durham existed. The upper part of the cross was destroyed 1589, soon after the fall of the Nevilles of Brancepeth and Raby, but part of the shaft remains.

*Durham Cathedral*, seventeen miles north of Darling-



ton, connected with the Nevilles by the fine monuments still existing, though in a mutilated state, of Lord Ralph Neville, the hero of Neville's Cross, who was the first layman interred in Durham Cathedral in 1367, twenty-one years after the battle; and of his son Lord John, who was also present at Neville's Cross, and who died on the forty-third anniversary of the battle, Oct. 17, 1389. The matrix of the brass in memory of Robert Neville, Bishop of Durham, son of the first Earl of Westmoreland, who died in 1457, is also there. All these monuments stood originally in the two most easterly bays of the south aisle of the nave, which was the Neville Chantry Chapel. The monuments are said to have been defaced by the Scotch prisoners confined here after the battle of Dunbar in 1650, and they have been removed so as to stand under the arches of the same bays.

Another interesting memento of the Nevilles in this cathedral is the reredos, which was erected in 1380 as a memento of the famous battle. It occupied seven masons for a year, and cost 800 marks (£553 : 6 : 8), of which Lord Neville contributed 600. When filled with figures, as it originally was, it must have been very fine. It is now bare, though it is rumoured that figures are being sculptured to refill the spaces.

*Middleham Castle.*—This magnificent stronghold, the home of "The King-Maker", is twenty miles from here, in a south-west direction, respecting which the author of *The Last of the Barons* says, "Middleham, not Windsor, nor Shene, nor Westminster, nor the Tower, seemed the court of England" in the time of Warwick, "The King-Maker", the last of the barons.

This fine castle and estate came to the Nevilles about 1260, by the marriage of Robert Neville with Mary, sole heiress of Ralph FitzMaldred, the lord of Middleham. Mary survived her husband (who died in 1271) for forty-nine years. Her only son does not seem to have been a very virtuous character, though he was the first Neville summoned to the House of Lords, and thereby made a peer of the realm. His mother did not allow him to enjoy the Middleham estate, but settled it on her grandson Robert, "The Peacock of the North", whose effigy I have described as being at Brancepeth Church. His

crest, the peacock, very beautifully carved, is still to be seen in Middleham Castle ; but as he died, unmarried, two years before his grandmother, the estate came to his brother Ralph, the hero of Neville's Cross. The original, central part of the castle, which appears to date about 1150, is supposed to be the work of Robert FitzRandolph, who inherited it from his grandfather Ribald, the youngest brother of Alan Rufus, first Earl of Richmond, who died in 1089. This central part, which is very massive, is, with the exception of the roof and floors, nearly perfect.

On the property descending to Ralph Neville, first Earl of Westmoreland, he found it far too small for his requirements ; so leaving the original castle intact, he built a larger castle round it about 1400. He settled it, along with Sheriff Hutton, on the eldest son of his second wife, Joan Beaufort, and who, by marrying the heiress of the Earl of Salisbury, became the famous Earl of Salisbury who was one of the principal agents in commencing the Wars of the Roses, by espousing the cause of the famous Duke of York, who married the Earl's youngest sister, Cicely, "The Rose of Raby." It was from here that the Earl of Westmoreland marched, in 1455, to the battle of Bloreheath, with 5,000 Richmondshire men, to fight for his brother-in-law. Here his son, the great Earl of Warwick, "The King-Maker", kept as a prisoner-guest the son of that brother-in-law, Edward IV. Lady Anne Neville, the daughter of "The King-Maker", often lived here when she became Duchess of Gloucester, and afterwards Queen of Richard III ; and here it was, in 1473, that their only child, the last child of a Plantagenet King, Prince Edward, was born ; and here he died, in 1484, though buried at Sheriff Hutton.

On the death of Richard at Bosworth, it was, of course, seized by Henry VII, but was never again honoured by the residence of royalty. It was sold by the Crown to the City of London, who sold it, in 1661, to Mr. Wood, ancestor of the present owner. As a ruin it is still very grand ; for though the outer ramparts are gone, and the moat filled up, the massive Norman keep towers above the fourteenth century work, which being not so massive, and more accessible, has naturally been more used as the quarry wherewith to build the town of Middleham.





The plan given above has been specially measured and drawn by my son for this paper, and is, I believe, the only plan ever made of this castle.

*Middleham Church.*—Ralph Neville, the first Earl of Westmoreland, endowed the church with glebe land and tithes of the town. It is a fine church, chiefly Perpendicular, and very probably was built or enlarged by the Nevilles, though they do not seem to have used it as a burial-place; the only Neville recorded to have died at Middleham, Ralph, the first Baron Neville, having been buried at Coverham Abbey, about two miles off, where some very fine twelfth century effigies of the FitzRanulphs, the early lords of Middleham, still exist.

Richard III, the husband of Queen Anne Neville, constituted Middleham a collegiate church, and granted lands to endow it; but on his death, Henry VII seized the lands; so that having nothing to lose at the time of the Reformation, the honorary constitution was left untouched, and the clergy were called dean and sub-dean, and had the power to confer honorary canonries until within a few years ago: so recently that Charles Kingsley derived his first title of Canon from this church; and in his published *Life* some beautiful letters are given, written by him from Middleham when he went to receive the dignity of Canon.

*Sheriff Hutton Castle*, forty miles south-east of Darlington,—the “How-Town”, or town on the hill, belonging to the Sheriff of Yorkshire, Bertram Bulmer, in 1140. It came to the Nevilles in 1176, by the marriage of Geoffrey Neville with Emma, the heiress of the above-named Bertram Bulmer.

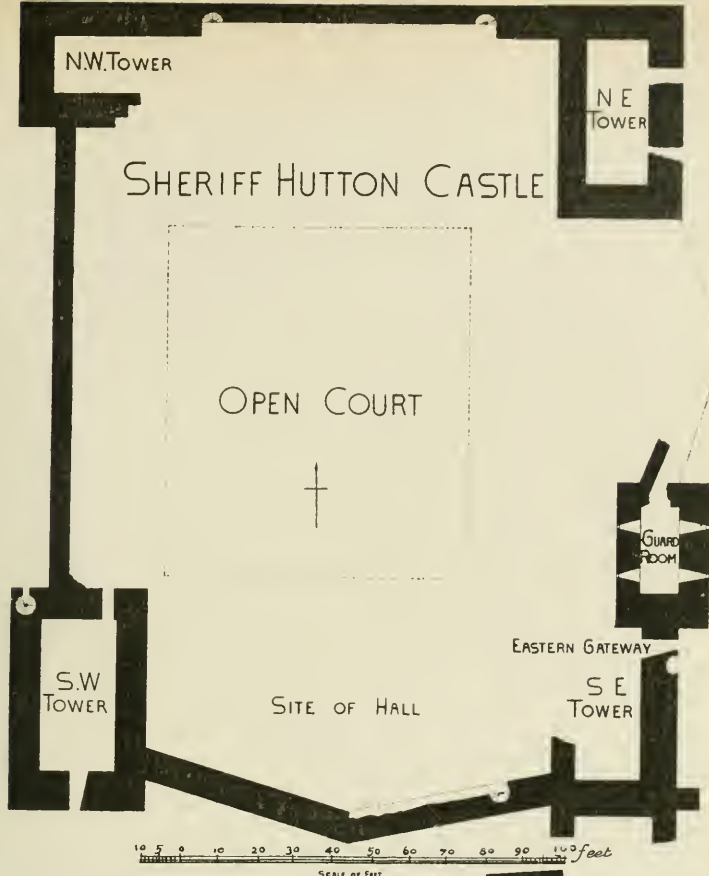
The ancient castle having been destroyed in the civil wars of King Stephen’s reign, the magnificent castle, of which the ruins now remain, was built by Lord John Neville or his son Ralph, the first Earl of Westmoreland; license to crenellate being dated 1381, two years after that of Raby. So we see that two of the principal castles of the Nevilles, Raby and Sheriff Hutton, were rebuilt, and the other two, Brancepeth and Middleham, greatly enlarged, by these two great Lords,—Lord John Neville, one of the greatest warriors of his time, acquiring great wealth from the ransom of King David Bruce, and from



his enormous pay from the Kings Edward III and Richard II, and from John of Gaunt, for fighting abroad; and his son, afterwards the great Earl of Westmoreland, staying at home apparently, and both during and after his father's life laying out a great part of this newly acquired wealth in the best way he could—building.

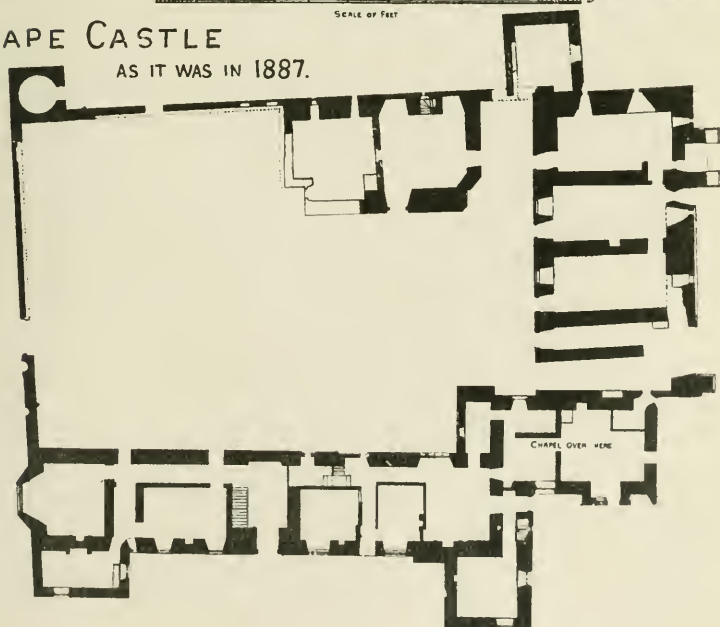
The ruins are still magnificent and picturesque, one of the towers being 100 feet high; but the place is in a sadly neglected state, being used as a fold-yard. The rooms and courts which were once graced by the presence of the royal and beautiful ladies, Joan Beaufort, Cicely Duchess of York, Queen Anne Neville, Princess Elizabeth of York, and their guests and attendant ladies, are now strewn with manure, and roamed over by grunting pigs under the very gateway bearing the Neville arms impaling those of the royal Joan. Of detail there is none left to tell the date, had not documents supplied the information; the castle having been a quarry for the village of Sheriff Hutton for many years.

The chief events of historical interest connected with this castle, in addition to its having been the occasional residence of the royal Joan and her husband, the first Earl of Westmoreland, and of the Queen Anne Neville and her husband, Richard III, are, that during Richard III's reign were separately confined here both the legitimate *heiress* to the throne (the Princess Elizabeth of York, eldest daughter of Edward IV), and of the legitimate *male heir* to the throne (the succession of princesses not having then been established), Edward Plantagenet, only son of the unfortunate Duke of Clarence and Isabel Neville, and who, though by rights should have been Duke of Clarence, and King, was only allowed the minor title of Earl of Warwick. The fate of these cousins was very different: the poor Prince was sent for, the day after the victory of Bosworth, and imprisoned in the Tower of London for sixteen weary years, and then executed by the tyrant Henry VII, for no reason beyond that of his being the rightful heir to the throne; the Princess Elizabeth left Sheriff Hutton to share the throne with the usurping Henry VII, and, by being the legitimate heiress to the Crown, transmitted her title to all the future kings and queens regnant of England and Scotland.



## SNAPE CASTLE

AS IT WAS IN 1887.



MEASURED & DRAWN BY  
J. P. PRITCHETT DARLINGTON  
APRIL 1887



In the magnificent park, filled with fine timber, is to be seen the stump of an ancient decayed oak tree, still called the "Warwick Oak", the tradition being that the poor young Prince might not extend his walks further from the castle than this tree.

Sheriff Hutton Castle was, from 1490 to 1500, the residence of Thomas Howard, Earl of Surrey, who was sent by Henry VII to put down the disaffection of the North, and in the next reign, another Thomas, the Duke of Norfolk, resided here for ten years; on his death, 1524, it became the residence of Henry Fitzroy, son of Henry VIII by Lady Talbois. James I visited it in 1617; but, by a survey made by his orders in 1624, it appears to have become a ruin at that time. Charles I granted it to Sir Thomas Ingram, to whose descendant I believe it still belongs.

*Sheriff Hutton Church*, though not to be compared with the other Neville churches of Staindrop, Brancepeth, and Middleham in size and dignity, is in one respect more interesting than all, in having the remains of the tomb and effigy (though sadly mutilated) of the last child of a Plantagenet king, Edward Prince of Wales, only child of Richard III and Queen Anne Neville, whose birth and death at Middleham I have before named. It seems curious that he should be buried so far away from the stately castle where he died. Perhaps the explanation is that, as the King and Queen were at Nottingham Castle at the time of the Prince's death, they appointed the funeral *cortège* to meet them at Sheriff Hutton; the Queen, whose delicate constitution never rallied from the shock, being perhaps anxious to spare herself both the extra fatigue and painful emotions of going to Middleham, or Coverham Abbey. Anyhow, the modest church of Sheriff Hutton has what, so far as I know, no other simply *parish* church in the country has, the monument and effigy of a Prince of Wales. They originally stood in a chantry chapel at the end of the north aisle, and its remains are still not far off the original site. Though not large, they are sufficient to show that it was a most beautiful altar-tomb of alabaster, what remains of the canopies and statue being most exquisitely sculptured.

The only other connection between this church and the house of Neville is, that Lord Ralph Neville, the hero of Neville's Cross, maintained two priests here to celebrate daily mass for the souls of his father and mother, and in 1349 he and his wife endowed a chantry for one priest to say mass for ever.

*Snape Castle*, near Bedale, seventeen miles south of Darlington, came to the Nevilles on the marriage of Lord John Neville, father of the first Earl of Westmoreland, with Elizabeth, heiress of Lord Latimer of Danby and Snape; and her son John succeeded to the barony, but, leaving no issue, the estate devolved on his half-brother, the first Earl of Westmoreland, who settled it upon his third son, by his second wife, Joan Beaufort.

The most interesting historical feature in connection with Snape Castle is, that it was the residence of the beautiful and accomplished Lady Catherine Parr during the time of her marriage with her second husband, John Neville, Lord Latimer; she having been left a widow, beautiful and rich, at the age of sixteen, by the death of her first husband, Lord Borough. Curiously enough, these two husbands, as well as her third, Henry VIII, were widowers, having children older than herself; and no doubt it was the experience she gained here as a stepmother that enabled her to so excel afterwards in that capacity to Edward VI and Princess Elizabeth, afterwards Queen Elizabeth. It was here, too, that she imbibed the Protestant principles that she afterwards instilled into the Prince and Princess just named. Her husband, who was a staunch Papist, joined the first "Pilgrimage of Grace", and only saved his life by the influence of his wife with Henry VIII; it was his wife's influence also that prevented his joining the fresh insurrection the following year.

The last Lord Latimer married Lucy, daughter of Henry Somerset, Earl of Worcester; and his second daughter, marrying Thomas Cecil, Earl of Exeter, brought the Castle into the Exeter family, who retained possession till a few years ago, when it was sold to the father of Sir F. Milbank, the present owner.

The Castle is now in ruins, except one wing; and the Elizabethan work of the Cecils is so cleverly grafted into



the Tudor work of the Nevilles in the chief parts of what remains that it is very difficult to say how much of the original exists. The chapel where Catherine Parr used to worship is, however, preserved ; and an extensive wing, the basement storey of which alone remains, is of the same date, about 1450 to 1500 ; probably, therefore, the work of the third Earl Latimer, father of Lord John, who married Catherine Parr.

The accompanying plan has been measured and drawn by my son specially for this paper, and is, I believe, the first ever made.

*Well Church*, about two miles from Snape, contains the monument of Sir John Neville, last Lord Latimer, who died 1577 ; also the monument of Lady Dorothea, first wife of John, the fourth Lord Latimer, who afterwards married Lady Catherine Parr.

*Barnard Castle*, fourteen miles west by north of Darlington. The chief part of this castle was built, 1112-32, by Barnard Baliol, son of Guy, who came into England with the Conqueror ; it was lost to his descendants on the attainder of John Baliol, King of Scotland, 1296 ; and in 1305 Edward I gave it to Guy Beauchamp, Earl of Warwick, and, on the marriage of his descendant, Anne, daughter and heiress of Richard Beauchamp, with the King-maker, it came to the Nevilles about 1450, passing from the King-maker to his younger daughter, Anne, who became Duchess of Gloucester and Queen of Richard III, and reverted to Henry VII with the other property of the King-maker. It was held by Sir George Bowes for Queen Elizabeth during the rising of the North, 1569, and was besieged by Charles Neville, sixth and last Earl of Westmoreland, and his confederates. It was given by James I to his favourite, Carr, Earl of Somerset ; reverted to the Crown on his execution, and was sold, along with Raby, to Sir Henry Vane, ancestor of the Duke of Cleveland, the present owner.

Richard III, whilst Duke of Gloucester, resided here with his wife, Anne Neville, and seems to have made some additions or alterations, his badge, the boar, still remaining on the soffit of an oriel window commanding a beautiful view of the Tees.

It was unroofed and dismantled in 1630, and is now in ruins. The chief points of interest are: its circular thirteenth century keep, which has a curious flat roof to its lower storey (19 feet diameter, only rising about 18 inches), of rough rubble stones running in a coil to the centre, and perfectly firm 750 years after its erection, though for 200 years there has been no roof above it; and the oriel window before named.

The annexed plan is copied from one prepared by Mr. M. Thompson, in the *Transactions* of the Durham and Northumberland Archæological Society.

*Barnard Castle Church* is connected with the Nevilles by having been made into a collegiate church by Richard III when Duke of Gloucester, and some additions having been made to it by him, the boar being still to be seen sculptured at the east end.

Last, and not least, I will name *York Minster*, where the monument still exists of George Neville, Archbishop of York, who died 1478, and who was brother to the King-maker, and where Anne Neville had conferred upon her the highest honour a lady can receive, being there crowned Queen of England, on August 31, 1483.

---

## APPENDIX

### OF NOTES ON PLACES VISITED DURING THE CONGRESS.

*St. Cuthbert's, Darlington.*—Mr. J. P. Pritchett read a paper on St. Cuthbert's parish church, of which the following is a brief summary:

1003-1016.—Styr, son of Ulphus, gave the manor of Darlington to the Bishops of Durham. An early church existed at Darlington, as proved by pre-Norman remains of crosses, etc., still in the church. 1180-83, early church pulled down; foundations of present church, probably without aisles, put in, and walls of chancel and transept carried probably 6 or 8 feet high, by Richard, architect to Bishop Pudsey. 1183-92, the work is at a stand-still. 1192, work recommenced by William, successor to Richard, Pudsey's architect. Aisles added to the design; east end altered from dual to triple arrangement of windows; chancel carried on first, north transept next, south transept last, and carried up to about the level of the stringcourse under the upper tier of windows, before 1194, the time of Pudsey's death. 1195-1200, work carried on, but plainer in the upper part of the transepts and in

the western part of the nave; aisles finished, with low walls, steep roof, and lancet windows; tower carried to the ridge of the roof. All the above work late Transitional, or rather Transitional from Transitional to English; nothing being purely Early English, but just on the point of becoming so; many of its details being very beautiful, and almost unique. 1350-75, tower raised to the base of the spire, aisles raised to the present height, vestry built, and sedilia inserted by Prebendary Ingleby. 1375-1408, spire built, causing piers to give way; attempt to rebuild the south-east pier, as shown by the small part of the pier inserted with mouldings decidedly Perpendicular in section. This attempt was abandoned, and a rougher method used, by casing them with square blocks of ashlar tied into the cracked piers, and at the same time walling up seven out of the eight windows in the first bay adjoining the piers on the east and on the north and south sides respectively. Erection of strong rood-loft to support these piers; insertion of low side-windows in the above walling-up of the earlier windows; insertion of heads of piscina at the east end. 1406-37, erection of chancel-stalls by Cardinal Langley. 1440-50, constitution of church changed by Bishop Neville from a vicarage with four prebendal stalls to a deanery with the same prebends. Easter sepulchre built about this date. 1547-53, roof of chancel, which was up to this time high-pitched (as now restored), lowered to flat pitch, and the upper gable window (now also restored) lost by the lowering of the gable. Present vestry-roof probably of this time. 1633, the great bell recast. 1634, organs named in parish records. 1635, some new stalls made, of which not a vestige now remains. 1659, troops quartered in the church. 1662, the font re-erected, and other church furniture that had been removed in the time of the Commonwealth re-instated. 1748, the east end with its remaining six windows taken down, between the angle-turrets and above the first stringcourse, and four modernised windows with round heads inserted; carved panelling behind chancel-stalls destroyed. 1750, July 17, spire struck by lightning; 50 feet rebuilt without the moulding at angles, and without the spire-lights; and also of less height than originally, thus altogether much detracting from its original beauty, though still a fine spire. 1756, east gallery erected, after which lofts, family pews, and the usual abominations of the period rapidly succeed each other. 1862-65, church restored to its present state; the nave and transepts by Sir Gilbert Scott, at a cost of about £9,000, raised by public subscription, and the chancel at the sole cost of the Duke of Cleveland, Lay Rector, under the direction of Mr. J. P. Pritchett. Church re-opened December 14, 1865.

The plan is a cross-church complete, with nave, aisles, transepts, chancel, and central spire, being the only one in the diocese; the nearest churches, with *central spire*, being Edinburgh to the north, and Rotherham to the south. The dimensions are, 95 ft. 2 in. long; 22 ft. 4 in. wide, or, including aisles, 47 ft. 2 in. wide; chancel, 35 ft. 6 in. long, and 22 ft. 4 in. wide; total internal length, including thickness of chancel-arch, 133 ft. 8 in.; width across transepts, 80 ft. 4 in.; and height of spire, 180 ft. It has the longest nave in the diocese; but the chancel is shorter than those of several others, which may be accounted for by the fact that the collegiate part of the church extended to the west of the transepts.

It is generally admitted to be, next to Durham Cathedral, the finest ecclesiastical building in the diocese and county palatine of Durham.

At *Egglestone Abbey* Mr. Pritchett said that it was a house of the Premonstratensians or White Canons. Members would see the various dates of the different parts of the church remaining; but he would call attention to the work of about 1200 in the north wall of the nave, to the widening of the nave and building of the chancel about 1300, and to the south transept about 1350. The church has an interest in connection with modern literature, as being the *locus in quo* of the last scene and climax in Sir Walter Scott's *Rokeby*, where Bertram rides into the church at full speed, and murders his late accompanier, and his horse falling, he is himself killed.

*Easby*.—Mr. Pritchett briefly described the church as an Early English building with the addition of a Perpendicular south aisle, and called attention to the original paintings of Bible history on the walls.

*Easby Abbey* Mr. Pritchett described as a Premonstratensian monastery or house of White Canons, an order instituted in 1120 by Norbert at Premonstré in France. This house, founded in 1152 by Roald, the Constable of Richmond Castle, which is about a mile off. It is dedicated to St. Agatha, a Sicilian saint and martyr. The second Crusade had taken place eight years before this house was founded, and probably the Earl of Richmond and his Constable, Roald, would go and call at Sicily, and get relics of St. Agatha. The original house was built for ten canons; the only parts of it left were pointed out as being late Norman.

The fifth in descent from Roald, Thomas de Burton (from the family estate near), sold his patrimony to Henry Lord Scrope of Bolton, and with it his privileges as founder of Easby, about 1350. In 1392 Lord Scrope, its then reputed founder, added accommodation for ten more canons and two secular priests, and settled £150 a year (equal to about £3,000 of our money) upon the house. In 1400 he bequeaths his body to be buried in this house. The institution was dissolved in 1537. Gross income then, £188 : 16 : 2; net, £111 : 17 : 9. Occupants, seventeen canons.

Mr. Pritchett exhibited a plan of the Abbey restored, pointing out the various buildings. The church is nearly destroyed; the refectory is good Early Decorated, and tolerably perfect; some beautiful Early English work in the dormitory. The millrace, which was under the guardrobes, has been running for six hundred years at least. This mill, with the original wheel-chase, is still used. The chapter-house, with its large late Perpendicular window inserted, and the remains of the prior's lodgings, and chapel, infirmary, etc., with hardly any detail left.

*Richmond Parish Church*.—After Mr. Brock's description of the building, Mr. Pritchett said that its history was very simple, and could be read by all the members for themselves as they were all antiquarians; but he desired to call attention to the arms of Ralph de Neville, first Earl of Westmoreland (who was also Earl of Richmond), in the tower; and as the architecture of the tower was identical with most of the external walls of the church, it appeared probable that a great

part of the building had been erected by that wealthy nobleman, who was a great builder of castles and churches, as described in his paper on the Nevilles.

Mr. Pritchett described *Hurworth Church*, pointing out the two pillars of about 1350, being the only parts of the building left when the church was almost rebuilt about eighty years ago. The new roof, seats, etc., in the nave, and the entirely new chancel, were built from his designs, about fifteen years ago, at the sole expense of the late Rector, the Rev. Mr. Williamson.

---



## ANCIENT ROMAN BALANCE, RECENTLY FOUND AT BAINESSE, CATTERICK.

BY THE REV. R. E. HOOPPELL, LL.D.

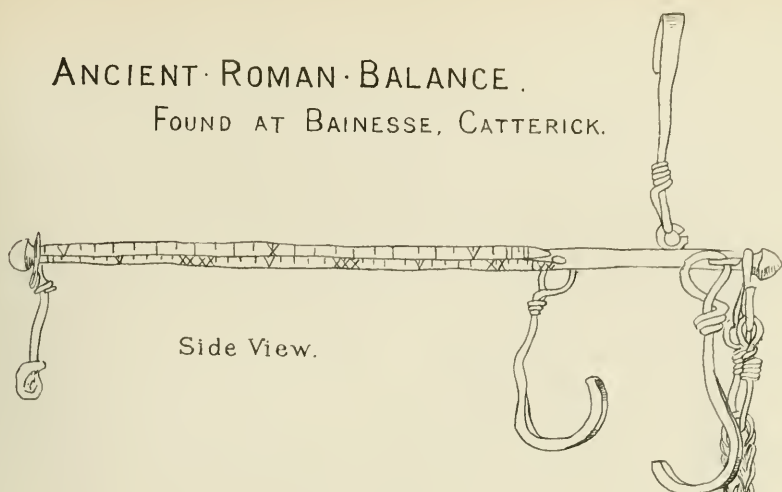
ON January 19th, 1887, a very perfect Roman balance, made entirely of bronze, was found at Bainesse, Catterick, Yorkshire, in the grounds of Mr. D. Cooper, by workmen employed by him to erect a sunk fence round the pleasure-ground attached to the house. Near to it was found a *denarius* of Vespasian. Two small bronze Roman coins, of later date, were also found during the same excavation. It is known that Bainesse stands on the site of a Roman villa, various remains of Roman buildings having been found on the spot in former times. It is close to the great military Roman road, the Second Iter of Antonine, which ran south from Catterick (Cataracto) to York (Eboracum), and is about a mile and a half from the former station.

By the kindness of Mr. Cooper, and of Messrs. Clark and Moscrop, architects, of Darlington, I am enabled to submit a full-sized and very careful drawing of the balance, showing the balance itself and all its details.<sup>1</sup> The workmanship of the whole is exceedingly good, and it has been remarkably well preserved. The only part that has seriously suffered is the counterpoise. This was probably of iron, or steel, and has quite rusted away. It becomes, consequently, an interesting question to discuss what was the weight of the counterpoise; also, what successive weights were signified by the marks on the graduated sides of the beam. Of these there are three, being one more than sometimes occur. There are also three suspensory hooks, corresponding to the three graduated sides of the beam. The hooks increase in strength as their position approaches the chains from which the objects to be weighed

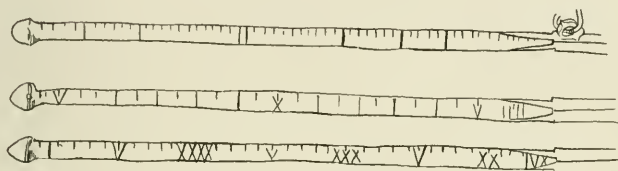
<sup>1</sup> This drawing has been reproduced in the engraving, which is exactly one half the scale of the original, linear measurement.

# ANCIENT ROMAN BALANCE.

FOUND AT BAINESSE, CATTERICK.



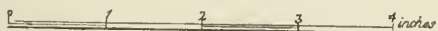
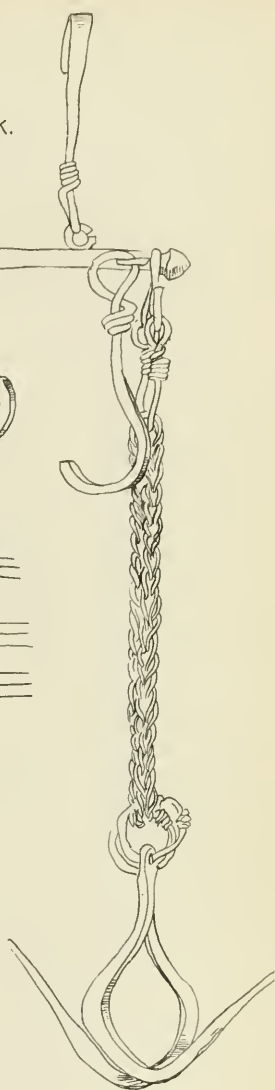
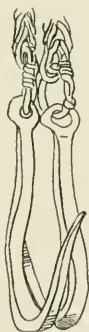
Side View.



View of Figures  
on Beam



Part of  
End View.



Messrs Clark & Moscrop del  
Darrington



were hung. Attached to these chains are two large hooks, turned contrary ways, from which articles of every kind could be suspended with perfect ease and safety. The details of the workmanship of these large hooks and chains, of the suspensory hooks, rings, etc., are precisely similar to those of balances found many years ago among the ruins of Pompeii. By careful measurements and calculations I have found that the counterpoise must have weighed a Roman pound (which was nearly twelve ounces avoirdupois), but that the graduations represent half-pounds. These run from one to fifty; hence the instrument would weigh up to twenty-five Roman pounds. Of the three graduated sides represented in the drawing, the upper one contains the graduations from half an ounce to nearly five half-pounds. Three of the lines on this side appear to be the result of oxidisation, or else they were made with a file, by the owner of the instrument, for some special reason. They certainly do not appear to have been placed on the beam by the original maker of the balance. These lines are the second, fourth, and seventh full lines, reckoning from right to left. The middle side represented in the drawing contains the graduations from four half-pounds to fifteen half-pounds, or thereabouts; and the lower side contains those from sixteen half-pounds to fifty half-pounds.

When the balance was first entrusted to me, after its discovery, many persons to whom I showed it indulged in speculations as to the objects it was probably intended to weigh, and very various were the opinions expressed. It seems, however, plain that, inasmuch as it was capable of weighing objects of such different weights, and through so great a range, it must have been suited for, and doubtless was intended to serve as, a general weighing-machine for household purposes. I may add that the whole weight of the instrument itself, as it is now, without the counterpoise, is almost exactly five ounces avoirdupois.

---

## THE EARLY CHRISTIAN MONUMENTS OF THE ISLE OF MAN.

BY J. ROMILLY ALLEN, ESQ., F.S.A. SCOT.

(Read 19th January 1887.)

THE Isle of Man probably possesses a larger number of early Christian sculptured stones than any other portion of Great Britain having the same geographical area; and now that the railway has been opened, all the localities where they are to be found may be easily visited from Douglas.

In describing the crosses at Ilkley, in Yorkshire, to this Association, on a previous occasion,<sup>1</sup> it was pointed out that the pre-Norman Christian monuments of Great Britain might be divided into two classes: (1) those belonging to the period from about A.D. 400 to 700, being rude pillar-stones devoid of ornament, but bearing incised crosses, and with inscriptions in the Latin language in debased Latin capital letters, or in the Celtic language in ogham characters; and (2) those belonging to the period from A.D. 700 to 1100, consisting of crosses elaborately decorated with interlaced work, key patterns, and spirals, bearing inscriptions in Irish minuscules, Saxon capitals, or Scandinavian runes, the characters and language varying according to the locality.

With one exception, the whole of the pre-Norman sculptured stones of the Isle of Man belong to the second of these two classes. The exception referred to is at Santon, having the inscription

AVITI MONOMENTI.

The letter I placed horizontally is a peculiarity which is common to many other inscribed stones of the same period. The stone is a rough, unhewn slab of slate. There are also two erect pillar-stones with incised crosses, but having no inscriptions, which appear to be of great age, in the middle of a field called "Magher y Chiarn",

<sup>1</sup> *Journ. Brit. Archaeol. Assoc.*, vol. xl, p. 158.



or the "Lord's Field", about a mile south of Crosby Railway Station; but there is no ornament by which their date may be fixed. At the present time these stones are unconnected with any church.

The following table shows the number and geographical distribution of the highly ornamented crosses of the second period (A.D. 700 to 1100) in the seventeen parishes of the Isle of Man:—

	Parish.	Place.	No. of Crosses with Inscriptions.	No. of Crosses without Inscriptions.
Rural Deanery of Douglas	Braddan .	Kirk Braddan . . .	3	3
		Treen Chapel, nr. Baldwin	1	—
	Onchan .	Kirk Onchan . . .	1	4
	Marown .	—	—	—
	Lonan .	Lonan Old Church .	—	3
Rural Deanery of Castletown		Glen Roy . . . .	—	1
	Malew .	Malew Churchyard .	—	1
		(Now at King William's College, Castletown)	—	—
	Arbory .	—	—	—
	Rushen .	Kirk, Christ's . . .	—	1
		Chapel on Calf of Man .	—	1
Rural Deanery of Peel	Santon .	—	—	—
	German .	St. John, Tynwald . .	1	—
		Peel Cathedral . . .	1	—
	Ballaugh .	Ballaugh Churchyard .	1	—
	Michael .	Kirk Michael . . .	8	1
Rural Deanery of Ramsey	Patrick .	—	—	—
	Bride .	Kirk Bride . . . .	—	1
	Andreas .	Kirk Andreas . . . .	3	2
	Maughold	Kirk Maughold . . .	—	9
	Lezayre .	Lezayre . . . . .	—	1
	Jurby .	Jurby . . . . .	1	1
		Treen Chapel at West Nappin . . . . .	1	1
Totals			20	30

Grand total . 50.

The most complete descriptions and illustrations of the Manx crosses are to be found in the Rev. J. G. Cumming's *Runic and other Monumental Remains of the Isle of Man*; but this work, which was published in

1857, is now quite out of print. The Rev. J. G. Cumming was Vice-Principal of King William's College at Castletown, and the drawings which illustrate his book were made from casts which are still in existence. When I visited the Isle of Man in the summer of 1885, I saw the casts in the Government offices at Castletown, where little care seemed to be taken to preserve them from injury. It is to be hoped that before long room will be provided in a local museum for these casts, which were got together at so much trouble and expense. Previous to the appearance of the Rev. J. G. Cumming's *Runic Remains*, the only book on the subject was W. Kinnebrock's *Etchings of the Runic Monuments of the Isle of Man*, published in 1841. Within the last twenty years a few new examples of crosses have been discovered, one at Kirkbraddan, and four at Kirk Maughold, being described in the *Archæologia Cambrensis*.<sup>1</sup> Mr. H. J. Jenkinson, author of the *Practical Guide to the Isle of Man*, mentions a previously unknown Runic inscription which he discovered on the site of a treen chapel near Baldwin, in 1874.

Mr. George Patterson, of the Studio, Ramsey, is at present engaged in photographing the whole of the Manx crosses, and I am glad to have an opportunity of exhibiting this evening those which he has already taken.

I propose now to make a few remarks on the chief points of interest connected with these monuments under the following heads: (1) the inscriptions, (2) the forms of the crosses, (3) the ornamental features, (4) the symbolism of the figure-sculpture.

*The Inscriptions.*—The readings of the various inscriptions will be found in papers by the Rev. J. Cumming, in the *Archæologia Cambrensis*,<sup>2</sup> and by Prof. A. Munch, in the *Transactions* of the Société des Antiquaires du Nord.<sup>3</sup> The origin and variations of the Runic alphabet are discussed in the Rev. Isaac Taylor's *Greeks and Goths*.

<sup>1</sup> Vol. for 1866, p. 460, "On some more recently discovered Scandinavian Crosses in the Isle of Man", by the Rev. J. G. Cumming.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 251.

<sup>3</sup> Vols. for 1845-49; also in Prof. Munch's *Chronicle of Man and the Sudreys*. Christiania, 1860.

All the inscriptions are in the Norse language and in Runic letters, the forms of some of which differ from those used in Scandinavia. There are two distinct alphabets used in the Isle of Man—the Older Manx Runes and the Newer Manx Runes. By far the larger proportion of the inscriptions, that is to say eighteen out of twenty, are in the Older Manx Runes, and the remaining two (both on one cross, at Kirk Michael)<sup>1</sup> are in the Newer Manx Runes, which more nearly resemble the Scandinavian letters than the others. The older Manx alphabet differs from the newer one in the forms of the letters A, D, N, and S. The S is perhaps the most characteristic letter by which to distinguish the two, the older form being a vertical line terminating in a point, whilst the latter is of a zigzag shape. The Newer Manx Runes differ from the Scandinavian Runes in having no H or Y, and in the forms of the letters B, D, O, and S. The peculiar Manx alphabet is common to the Western Islands of Scotland and the other portions of Great Britain conquered by the Norsemen. Thus we find the pointed S in the inscription on the cross of Raskur at Kilbar, on the Island of Barra in the Hebrides;<sup>2</sup> and the Manx form of the letters A and B in the inscription on the celebrated Hunterston brooch, discovered near Largs in Ayrshire.<sup>3</sup> Both of the inscriptions in the Newer Manx Runes are on the cross, with the figure of a man playing a harp upon the face, standing on the top of the wall on the right-hand side of the entrance-gate to the churchyard at Kirk Michael as you go in. The first inscription is to the effect that “Mal Lumkun raised this cross to Maelmor, his foster-mother, daughter of Dugald the Keen, whom Athisl had to wife”; and the second tells us that “it is better to leave a good foster-son than a bad son.” The ornamental features of this cross, as well as the inscriptions, show it to be of different workmanship from the other monuments on the island.<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Cumming, figs. 28 and 29.

<sup>2</sup> Dr. J. Anderson's *Scotland in Early Christian Times*, 2nd Series, p. 229.

<sup>3</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 2.

<sup>4</sup> Cumming describes the two inscriptions on the cross of Maelmor as being on different stones, which is not the case. Prof. Munch says that the second inscription cannot be satisfactorily interpreted, although there is no difficulty about the reading of it.

In most cases the inscription is cut on the narrow edge of the stone, and reads vertically; but occasionally it is cut on the face, as on the crosses at Kirk Michael, Ballaugh, Jurby, and Kirk Onchan; or on the back, as on the cross of Maelmor at Kirk Michael.<sup>1</sup> The formula of the inscription varies but little, being to the effect that "A erected this cross to the memory of B, his father" (or whatever relation he may happen to be to the deceased). The actual words used are "raisti crus thona aftir", or "raised this cross after". On the cross of Malbrigg at Kirk Michael the formula is "raised this cross for his soul", and on the stones at St. John Tynwald and at Kirk Onchan we have "raised these Runes after".

The following table gives the names of the different persons to whom crosses were erected, and the relationship of the erector to the deceased:—

Place.	Erector.	Deceased.	Relationship of Deceased to Erector.
Kirk Braddan, No. 1	Thurlabr Neaki	Fiak	Son
" " No. 2	Utr	Froka	Father
" " No. 3	Thurketil (?)	Ufeig	—
Treen Chapel, near Baldwin	Thurbiaurn	—	—
St. John, Tynwald	Inosruir (?)	—	—
Peel Cathedral	—	Asrith	Wife
Ballaugh	Thurlaf, son of Thurjulf	Ulf	Son
Kirk Michael, No. 1	Jualf, son of Thurulf the Red	Fritha	Mother
" " No. 2	Mailbridg	For his own soul	—
" " No. 3	Mal Lumkun	Malmur	Foster-mother
" " No. 4	Rumun	Grim	—
" " No. 5	—	Grims the Black	—
Kirk Andreas, No. 1	Sandulf the Black	Arinbiorg	Wife
" " No. 2	—	Ufraig	Father
" " No. 3	Thurualtr	—	—
Jurby	Onon	—	Uncle
Kirk Onchan	Thurith	—	—

In two instances the name of the maker of the cross is given.<sup>2</sup> (1) Cross at Kirk Michael, on left-hand side

<sup>1</sup> This is one of the two inscriptions in the Newer Manx Runes.

<sup>2</sup> Cumming (p. 31) reads the inscription on the cross of Froka, at Kirk Braddan, to say that Thurbiörn made it; but the letters are not visible now.

of entrance-gateway to churchyard going in (Cumming, fig. 1), inscribed: "Maibrigd, son of Athakans, the Smith, raised this cross for his soul; but Gaut, his kinsman, made this, and all in Man." (2) Cross on village green at Kirk Andreas (Cumming, fig. 10), inscribed: "... raised this cross to Ufaig, his father, but Gaut Biörnson made it."

The design of these two crosses is very similar, and there can be little doubt that Gaut Biörnson was the artist who carved both; but that he made all the other crosses in the Isle of Man, as stated in the inscription on the cross of Mailbrigd at Kirk Michael, seems to be very questionable. We shall, however, be in a better position to decide this point after we have studied the peculiarities of the ornament more closely. In many of the Celtic and Saxon MSS. a record is given of the name of the scribe who executed the illuminations; but I believe that out of all the carvers who produced so many exquisite specimens of art workmanship in stone in pre-Norman times, this Gaut Biörnson is the only one who can be identified.

Not the least interesting point in connection with the inscriptions on the Manx crosses is the long list of names, amounting to about forty, which are to be found recorded. Of these names only four are those of women—Asrith, Fritha, Arinbiorg, and Malmur, the first three being Scandinavian, and the last Celtic. The names of the males show a mixture of the Scandinavian and the Celtic elements. The various names beginning with Thur are obviously derived from the name of the great Northern deity, whose memory is still kept green in our word Thursday. Some of the names are descriptive of the personal appearance, qualities, or trade of the individual, as, for instance, Thurulf the Red, Sandulf the Black, Grims the Black, Dugald the Keen, Athakans the Smith. Such names as Mailbrigd, or Servant of St. Brigda, are distinctly Celtic, the modern form being Melbride. This name occurs on the cross made by Gaut at Kirk Michael, and also on the Hunterston brooch previously mentioned.

The following list shows the relative proportion of Scandinavian and Celtic names of males:—



Scandinavian.	Celtic.
Froka	Dugald
Gaut Biörnson	Eabrs
Grims	Fiak
Joalf	Malbrigd
Oskitil	
Rumun	
Sandulf	
Thorjulf	
Thorlaf	
Thurbiaurn	
Thurketil	
Thurlaf Neaki	
Thurulfs	
Thurualtr	
Ulf	
Utr	

It is unfortunate that none of the names found on the Manx crosses can be identified with those of persons known in history, and therefore it is not possible to fix the exact date when any of the monuments were erected. Since, however, the letters and most of the names are Scandinavian, it follows that the crosses belong to the period of the Danish and Norwegian occupation of the island, which according to direct historical evidence contained in the *Chronicon Manniæ*, the *Irish Annals*, and the *Norse Sagas*, we know to have extended for nearly four hundred years from A.D. 888, when the Isle of Man was seized by Harold Haarfager, until A.D. 1266, in which year it was ceded to Scotland by Magnus VI of Norway.

*The Forms of the Crosses.*—It is well known that in the inscriptions found in the Catacombs at Rome the use of the cross as a symbol was preceded by the Chi-Rho monogram of Christ, and it is probable the most ancient form of the cross known in this country was developed out of the first two letters of the Saviour's name. There are at Kirkmadrine and Whithorn, in Wigtonshire,<sup>1</sup> a series of rude pillar-stones with inscriptions possibly as old as the sixth century, which show

<sup>1</sup> Dr. J. Anderson's *Scotland in Early Christian Times*, 2nd Series, pp. 252 and 254.

how the transition took place. Upon the stones at Kirkmadrine the Chi-Rho monogram is carved above the inscription, and enclosed within a circle. The form of the monogram is that with the horizontal cross-bar instead of the two diagonal lines of the Chi, and the top of the Rho is diminished to a scarcely perceptible curved tail like that of the letter R. Upon the stone at Whit-horn the ends of the two cross-lines of the monogram are expanded, and the tail of the Rho still further reduced in size. Leaving out this tail altogether we get the Maltese cross within a circle, which is found on some of the ogham inscribed stones in Ireland,<sup>1</sup> and is probably the oldest form of this sacred symbol used in Great Britain. The crosses on the rude pillar-stones of the sixth and seventh centuries are drawn with incised lines; but on the more highly ornamented monuments of the later period the cross is carved in relief on the surface of the slab. A still further development was reached when the outline of stone was made to take the shape of the cross by cutting away all the other parts of the slab.

Although there are no examples of the occurrence of the Chi-Rho monogram in the Isle of Man, we are able to trace out the later developments of the forms of the crosses in the various monuments. There is one instance on a stone from Portsoderic, now in the possession of Mr. H. R. Oswald of Douglas,<sup>2</sup> of the Maltese cross within a circle. It has been pointed out that this shape is found on the most ancient inscribed stones; but here the presence of interlaced work on the arms indicates a later date. The typically Celtic form of cross with a circular ring uniting the arms is derived from the Maltese cross just described, by extending the arms of the cross beyond the enclosing circle. Most of the Manx crosses, like those in the East of Scotland, are carved in relief on a flat slab of slate without any attempt being made to shape the outline of the stone

<sup>1</sup> At Aglish, co. Kerry. (See *Transactions of the Royal Irish Academy*, vol. xxvii, pl. 1.) Very good examples of the transition forms of the monogram, nearly resembling the cross, are carved on the lintel-stones of doorways in Palestine. See De Vogüé's *Syria*.

<sup>2</sup> Cumming, fig. 32.

to the form of the cross. There are, however, exceptions in the wheel-crosses at Kirk Braddan and the old church at Lonan,<sup>1</sup> which more nearly resemble the monuments in Cornwall<sup>2</sup> and at Margam and Llantwit Major in Glamorganshire.<sup>3</sup> The wheel-shaped cross has a circular head placed on a short shaft, the outline of the stone being derived not from the cross, but from the ring connecting the arms, which do not extend beyond it. Lastly, we have at Kirk Braddan the Cross of Fiak,<sup>4</sup> with a long slender shaft and a head cut out into the shape of the cross, with the arms extending beyond the ring, and the four hollows at the intersections of the arms pierced right through. This is the most highly developed form of Celtic monument, of which we have dated specimens at Clonmacnois and Monasterboice in Ireland, belonging to the beginning of the tenth century.<sup>5</sup>

The cross on the village green at Kirk Maughold<sup>6</sup> is unlike any of the others on the island, being enclosed within a rectangular panel, as is the case with the tombstone of Arttri (King of Teffia, A.D. 826), at Clonmacnois in Ireland.<sup>7</sup> The ornamental features of the cross on the village green at Kirk Maughold also show that it is of Celtic rather than of Scandinavian workmanship. The cross on the roadside between Ramsey and Kirk Maughold<sup>8</sup> is also of peculiar form, having five raised circular bosses upon it, as is the case with many of the Cornish monuments. In some of the Manx crosses the ring connecting the arms is omitted.<sup>9</sup>

*The Ornamental Features.*—In dealing with the ornamental features of the Manx crosses, the first point to be considered is the general arrangement of the design. In all the best Irish MSS. and on the most carefully finished Celtic sculptured stones, the ornament is divided up into rectangular panels, each complete in itself, and

<sup>1</sup> Cumming, figs. 20 and 21.

<sup>2</sup> Blight's *Crosses of Cornwall*.

<sup>3</sup> I. O. Westwood's *Lapidarium Walliæ*, pls. 5, 15, and 50.

<sup>4</sup> Cumming, fig. 22.

<sup>5</sup> Petrie's *Irish Inscriptions*, vol. i, pl. 33, and vol. ii, pl. 37.

<sup>6</sup> Cumming, fig. 24.

<sup>7</sup> Petrie, vol. i, pl. 26, No. 63.

<sup>8</sup> Cumming, fig. 37.

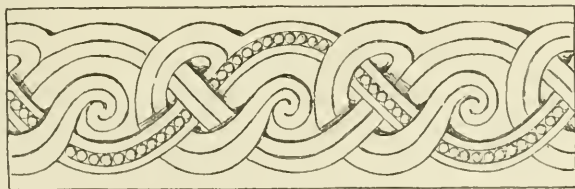
<sup>9</sup> Cumming, figs. 2, 9, 11, 12.

surrounded by a margin or frame. This is not the case with the decoration of the monuments of the Isle of Man except in a few instances, at Kirk Braddan, at Kirk Maughold, and at Kirk Michael.<sup>1</sup> The edges of the stones are also left rough, having no cable or bead moulding as is found elsewhere, except in the case of the two beautiful crosses of Fiak and Froka at Kirk Braddan.<sup>2</sup> The common treatment of the design of the Manx stones is as follows. The cross is sculptured in relief on a flat slab, and its outline emphasised by a margin enclosing a continuous piece of interlaced work covering the whole; the remaining spaces at each side of the shaft and at the top are filled in with other pieces of ornament, inscriptions, or symbolical figure-sculpture; in some cases the bottom of the cross is defined by a horizontal band of ornament.<sup>3</sup>

There is no trace on any of the Manx crosses of those elegant scrolls of foliage which are so characteristic of the pre-Norman stones of Northumbria; but zoomorphic forms of decoration, in the shape of scaly dragons, occur on the crosses of Fiak and Froka at Kirk Braddan, at the base of the cross of Fritha at Kirk Michael, and on another of the crosses at Kirk Michael.<sup>4</sup> The wheel-cross at Kirk Braddan and two of the crosses at Kirk Ouchan<sup>5</sup> are also ornamented with conventional beasts.

All three of the typically Celtic kinds of geometrical ornament—namely, interlaced work, key-patterns, and spirals—are to be found on the crosses of the Isle of Man.

There are two kinds of interlaced patterns which are specially characteristic of the sculptured stones of the Isle of Man: (1) Two bands twisted together with a curved



<sup>1</sup> Cumming, figs. 16, 24, and 28.

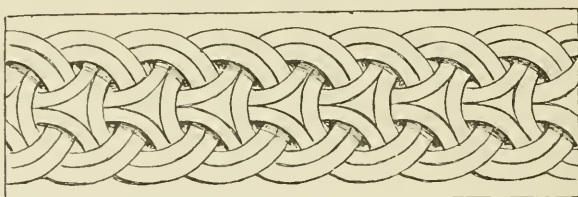
<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*, figs. 22 and 23.

<sup>3</sup> *Ibid.*, figs. 9, 13.

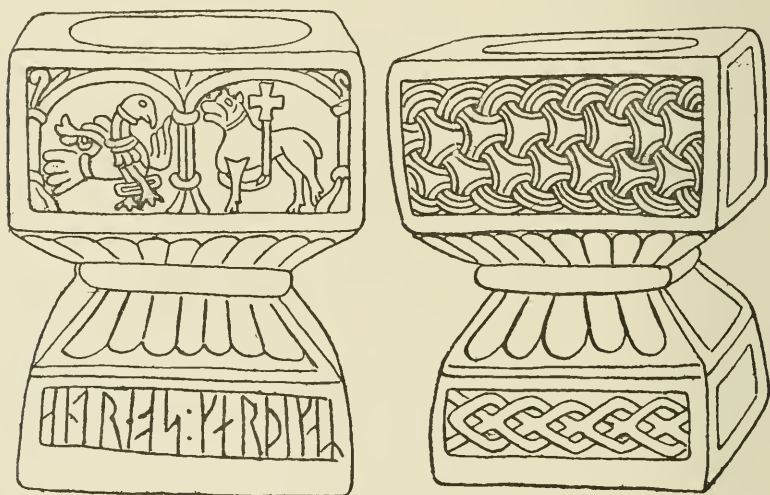
<sup>4</sup> *Ibid.*, figs. 22, 23, 19, and 13.

<sup>5</sup> *Ibid.*, figs. 21, 17, and 18.

branch or tendril at each intersection, and (2) a chain consisting of a series of circular rings linked together. The



first of these patterns is peculiar to the Isle of Man, and does not occur on pre-Norman stones in any other part of Great Britain. The second pattern is possibly of Scandinavian origin, as it is to be seen on a font with a

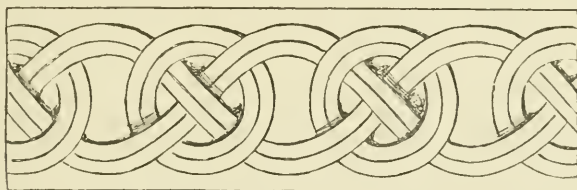


Runic inscription in the Stockholm Museum, from the Church of Gällstad, in Westgothland,<sup>1</sup> a cast of which has recently been added to the South Kensington Museum. In Great Britain this pattern is found on crosses at Gosforth, Muncaster, and Dearham, in Cumberland; at Penmon Priory, in Anglesey; and at Burn-sall, in Yorkshire. The most beautiful example is at Gosforth, where the pattern is made to cover the whole of the lower part of the cylindrical shaft of the cross. There is a cast of this also in the South Kensington

<sup>1</sup> Oscar Montelius' *Catalogue of the Stockholm Museum*, p. 121.



Museum. The rings composing the chain are circular inside, but have a sort of tail on the outside which laps under the next ring. The pattern may have been suggested by a series of rings running upon a straight rod, which occurs upon one of the slabs at Govan, near Glasgow.<sup>1</sup> When used to cover a whole surface, as at Gosforth, instead of being a single row of rings, the form assumed is a most remarkable one, and is really that of three thin sheets pierced with circular holes all over, and then interwoven with each other.<sup>2</sup> The Japanese use this pattern, which they probably invented independently. In classifying the different kinds of interlaced work, it will be found convenient to arrange them under the heads of twists, plaits, and knot-work. Two simple bands twisted together occur on a few of the Manx crosses; but the pattern thus obtained is so narrow that it is not very suitable for decorative purposes, and to obviate this difficulty the designer resorted to either doubling the band forming the twist, or combin-



ing it with rings, or both. The Celtic artist hardly ever used rings in his interlacements, and never by any chance allowed a band to overlap more than one other band at a time. In the breaking through of both these rules we have evidence of Scandinavian influence. There are on the Manx crosses, then, four variations of the twist pattern: (1) two bands twisted together with a circular ring at each intersection, as on two of the stones at Kirk Michael, and two others at Kirk Andreas;<sup>3</sup> (2) the same as the foregoing, but with diamond-shaped rings, as on one of the stones at Kirk Michael;<sup>4</sup> (3) a twist

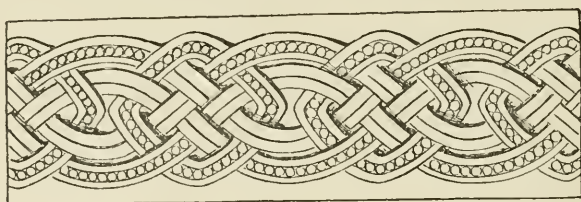
<sup>1</sup> Stuart's *Sculptured Stones of Scotland*, vol. i.

<sup>2</sup> This may be shown by drawing circles at equal distances apart on three pieces of tracing paper, and placing one over the other.

<sup>3</sup> Cumming, figs. 1, 4, 9, and 10.

<sup>4</sup> *Ibid.*, fig. 13.

composed of four bands, as at Jurby;<sup>1</sup> (4) a twist composed of four bands and with lozenge-shaped rings



at each intersection, as on two stones at Kirk Michael, at Jurby, and Kirk Ouchan.<sup>2</sup>

The beauty of the ornament is greatly increased by covering portions of the bands with rows of pellets, and leaving the remainder plain, or with a simple line down the centre. The slate of which the crosses are made being a material admirably adapted for carving, no doubt had considerable influence on the design, as an effect can be obtained on its smooth surface with a mere scratch. On some of the crosses the ends of the loops formed by the bands are expanded and decorated with little notches, either straight or spiral, one of the most perfect examples being on the cross of Grims the Black at Kirk Michael, and on the cross Froka at Kirk Braddan.<sup>3</sup> Plaits occur on eleven of the Manx crosses, the number of strands varying from three to twelve. Sometimes the whole of the surface enclosed within the outline of the cross is covered with one continuous piece of plaitwork, as on the cross of Fritha at Kirk Michael, on the wheel-cross at Lonan, and on one of the crosses at Kirk Ouchan;<sup>4</sup> and sometimes the shaft alone is covered with plaitwork, as on the cross of Mailbrigd at Kirk Michael, and the cross of Ufaig at Kirk Andreas.<sup>5</sup> Generally, the interlaced work on the shaft is different from that on the three remaining arms; and the usual method of treatment is to reduce the number of bands at the top of the shaft to two, which are crossed by two other bands forming the horizontal arms. The intersection of these four bands at the centre of the cross is varied by

<sup>1</sup> Cumming, fig. 11.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*, figs. 3, 7, 13, and 25.

<sup>3</sup> *Ibid.*, figs. 8 and 23.

<sup>4</sup> Cumming, figs. 13, 17, and 20.

<sup>5</sup> *Ibid.*, figs. 1 and 10.

the addition of a ring or circular boss, and each pair of bands forms a knot to fill in the expanded ends of the arms.

In this paper a distinction has been drawn between plait-work and knot-work. The appearance of plaited bands is well known, being simply like a woven fabric placed so that the woof and warp run diagonally instead of vertically and horizontally. A plait can be constructed practically, whereas most of the knots which occur in Celtic interlaced work cannot be tied with ordinary string, for on pulling the ends each knot would become a hopeless tangle instead of tightening into a definite shape. A knot, as used for decorative purposes, is really only a series of one or more bands, each following a particular path under and over the other, until finally the same number of ends come out as there were at the beginning.

Knot-work patterns are composed of a series of such elements repeated at regular intervals. It is probable that knot-work was developed out of plait-work, and was suggested by the practice of leaving blank spaces in plait-work, as is so often done in the borders of the illuminated pages of the Celtic MSS. At any rate, the fact of the impossibility of constructing the ornamental knots practically shows that this method of decoration cannot have been copied from basket-work, or any other object formed of real bands.

Knot-work patterns are the exception rather than the rule upon the Manx crosses, almost the only example being on one of the crosses at Kirk Braddan.<sup>1</sup> In other cases single knots occur at the terminations of the arms of the crosses, but they are not used to make a complete pattern. The three-cornered knot known as the triquetra, and by some supposed to be symbolical of the Trinity, is to be found on the cross of Fritha at Kirk Michael.<sup>2</sup>

In dealing with the inscriptions, it was observed that the forms of some of the Runic letters on the cross of Maelmor, at Kirk Michael,<sup>3</sup> differed from those on most of the other monuments of the Isle of Man, and the ornament also seems to be of a different character, the

<sup>1</sup> Cumming, fig. 16.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*, fig. 13.

<sup>3</sup> *Ibid.*, fig. 28.

pieces of interlaced work being separate from each other, and resembling the arrangement of panels, which is typical of purely Celtic decoration. In the centre of this cross is a very beautiful adaptation of the chain-of-rings pattern, previously described, to the circular form. Examples of other patterns arranged similarly round the central boss occur on crosses at Kirk Braddan, Kirk Maughold, and the chapel on the Calf of Man.<sup>1</sup> In all of the interlaced work already described the bends in the bands are curved, but on two of the crosses at Kirk Andreas they are square. These pieces of rectangular interlaced work seem to be of Scandinavian origin, as other instances exist on some Icelandic wood-carving in the Industrial Museum at Edinburgh, and on the chessmen from the Island of Lewis now in the British Museum. Spiral-work and key-patterns are not by any means common upon the Manx crosses, which tends to show that the style of art is not purely Celtic, but mixed. The best examples of spirals are on the cross of Fritha, at Kirk Michael, and on one of the crosses at Kirk Onchan.<sup>2</sup> Key-patterns, very rudely executed, exist upon the cross on the village green at Kirk Maughold,<sup>3</sup> which is different in style from most of the other crosses, and is apparently more Celtic than Scandinavian.

*The Symbolism of the Figure-Sculpture.*—Only a few of the Manx crosses are decorated with figure-sculpture, and out of these perhaps the most interesting is a representation of the Crucifixion upon a slab of slate found in the old chapel upon the Calf of Man, now in the possession of Mr. Quayle of Castletown, by whose courtesy I was allowed to examine it, and take a rubbing. The stone is unfortunately in a fragmentary state. The scale of the carving is small, and it is executed with a delicacy excelling that to be found on any other piece of sculpture of the same period. The style of the art exhibited is purely Celtic, the most noticeable peculiarities being the great beauty of the ornamental details, and the extreme badness of the figure-drawing. The crucified Saviour is shown with the body and limbs extended quite straight along the shaft and arms of the cross,

<sup>1</sup> Cumming, figs. 16 and 30.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*, figs. 13 and 17.

<sup>3</sup> *Ibid.*, fig. 24.



each hand and each foot having a separate nail. The whole of the body and arms are clothed in a tunic covered with the most elaborate ornament. Below the Saviour to the left stands the soldier with the spear, to correspond with the other soldier holding the sponge, which probably existed on the portion now broken away. This Crucifixion belongs to the earlier type which was copied from a Byzantine original. The difference between the early type of Crucifixion and the later one, which was introduced about the twelfth century and became common in the thirteenth, is, that in the former the Saviour is represented before death has taken place, whereas in the latter He is represented after. Death is indicated by the bent body and drooping head. The legs also are crossed, and fixed with a single nail instead of two. Instead of the tunic covering the body, a cloth is placed round the loins. The Irish mode of treating the Crucifixion followed the Byzantine original, from which it was copied, as far as the arrangement of the figures is concerned; but the Celtic artist stamped his originality upon it by conventionalising the faces, and covering the tunic of the Saviour with interlaced work and other forms of ornament. A very fine example of a similarly decorated tunic is to be seen on a bronze plate with the Crucifixion from Athlone, now in the Museum of the Royal Irish Academy.<sup>1</sup>

It will be noticed that upon the slab from the Calf of Man the eyes of the Saviour are open, showing that life was not yet extinct. The ornament on the tunic consists of a beautiful piece of knot-work arranged in a circle upon the breast; a triquetra knot below; and patterns made with parallel lines and rows of pellets surrounded by cable margins. At Kirk Andreas there are three stones with figure-sculpture: (1) the cross of Arinbiorg, (2) portion of a cross erected by Thurualtr to a person whose name is wanting, (3) a fragment without any inscription. Both sides of the cross of Arinbiorg are elaborately ornamented with representations of men, animals, birds, and serpents. On the front the cross occupies the centre of the rectangular slab, a bird being perched on each of the arms; and on each side of the

<sup>1</sup> Stuart's *Sculptured Stones of Scotland*, vol. ii, illustrations, pl. 10.



shaft are hunting-scenes, spiritedly drawn, all the figures facing upwards. On the right side of the shaft is a hound running at full speed, and four beasts, one with a curved horn. On the left is the huntsman on horseback, with a greyhound pursuing a stag in front of him, and a wild boar and another animal with long ears behind him. The scene represented on the back is very similar—a cross in the centre, with two birds perched on the arms, and at the bottom of the slab is a man on horseback. Animals occupy the blank spaces on each side of the shaft of the cross, but they are placed horizontally facing each other, not vertically, as on the front. On the right side of the shaft is a goat, a serpent with a knotted tail, a wild boar, and two other beasts. On the left is a stag, a serpent with a knotted tail, and four dogs apparently, from the fact of their having collars on like the hounds. All the animals have spirals at the point where the hind and fore legs join the body. This peculiar form of conventionalism occurs on some of the sculptured stones of Scotland,<sup>1</sup> on the wild boar on the tympanum at St. Nicholas, Ipswich, and on the Rune-inscribed stone from St. Paul's Churchyard, in the Guildhall Library.<sup>2</sup> The hunting of the stag is carved on the crosses of Fritha and of Maelmor, at Kirk Michael, upon a fragment at Jurby, and on the cross used as the lintel of the Norman doorway at Kirk Maughold. On the pre-Norman stones of the East of Scotland this subject occurs with greater frequency than any other, and its symbolism has been previously explained in describing the coped tombstone at Heysham, in Lancashire, to this Association. In the twelfth century hunting-scenes are often used in the decorative features of churches, as on the capitals of the columns of the chancel arches at Caistor, in Northamptonshire, and at Liverton, in Yorkshire; on the tympanum at Little Langford, Wilts; and on the font at St. Marychurch, near Torquay. On Celtic stone-work the animal hunted is almost always the stag, but in Norman times the wild boar takes its place. In the mediæval bestiaries the enmity existing

<sup>1</sup> At Papil, in the Island of Burra, Shetland.

<sup>2</sup> *Journ. Brit. Archaeol. Assoc.*, vol. xlii.

between the stag and the serpent is made to typify the hatred of Christ for the Devil, which may perhaps account for the two being represented side by side on the cross at Kirk Andreas. The four birds on this cross seem to be all of different species; one appears to be intended for a cock, and another has a hooked beak like an eagle. Similar figures of birds are to be seen on the crosses of Fritha and of Grims the Black at Kirk Michael. In the latter instance the cock is on one side of the cross, and an angel on the other. In Martigny's *Dictionnaire des Antiquités Chrétiennes* a long article will be found explaining the symbolism of this bird. The connection of the cock with St. Peter at once suggests itself, but there are many other reasons why it should be thought a fit subject to represent on a Christian monument: (1) the crowing of the cock heralding the morn was likened to the sound of the trumpet which should awaken the dead on the threshold of eternal day; (2) the cock was a type of watchfulness (Mark xiii, 35); (3) according to Bede, the cock resembles the righteous man, who, in the darkness of this life, instinctively cries to God to hasten the breaking of the dawn of the Last Day.

The second stone with figure-sculpture at Kirk Andreas has not, I believe, as yet been described or illustrated. It is a small fragment of a cross. On the edge it has the following Runic inscription:—THURUALTR RAISTI CRUS TH(ANA) (Thurualtr raised this cross) . . . On the front, to the left of the cross, is the figure of a man holding a cross in one hand, and a book in the other; with a fish in front of him, and a serpent with a knotted tail above his head, and another beneath his feet. On the back, to the right of the cross, is a man with a spear in his hand and a hawk on his shoulder, contending with a beast. The subject on the front seems to symbolise the triumph of good over evil, or Christ over the Devil in the shape of the Serpent, and has the same meaning as Christ treading on the Asp and the Basilisk, or Christ bruising the Serpent's head. In connection with this, Our Lord's words to his disciples must not be forgotten: "Behold I give you power to tread on serpents and scorpions, and over all the power

of the enemy ; and nothing shall by any means hurt you" (Mark x, 19).

The meaning of the fish as a symbol of Christ, founded on the Greek acrostic of the word *ἰχθύς*, is well known. It is not so easy to explain the subject upon the back of this stone, unless it may perhaps be intended for David and the Lion. David is not, however, represented generally with a spear, but with a shepherd's crook, or a harp, or tending sheep. The serpent with the knotted tail is also carved on the same side of the stone. So much nonsense has been talked about serpents, that I almost hesitate to refer to the subject. In the mediæval bestiaries the serpent is used to symbolise unbelievers, the evil principle, or the Devil himself (Rev. xii, 9); and the texts quoted are from the Psalms (lviii, 4), where the wicked are compared to "the deaf adder that stoppeth her ear", and (Ps. xci, 13) "Thou shalt tread upon the lion and the adder"; also, from the New Testament, St. John the Baptist's denunciation of the Pharisees as "a generation of vipers" (Matt. iii, 7). The way in which the serpent casts its skin by wriggling through a small hole in the rock, and its peculiar method of reproducing its species, are related, with explanations of the spiritual meaning attached. The most remarkable point about the serpent on the stone at Kirk Andreas is the knotting of the tail. A similar instance occurs upon the capital of one of the columns at Caistor Church, Northamptonshire.<sup>1</sup>

The third stone at Kirk Andreas has no inscription, and is in a fragmentary condition. The decoration consists chiefly of dragonesque animals with interlaced bodies somewhat like those at Kirk Braddan, but in the midst of this is some very curious figure-sculpture. On one side is the figure of a man with his two wrists crossed and interlaced through a ring ; his feet are also chained together, and behind him is a serpent with a knotted body. I think there can be little doubt that this is intended to represent the Devil bound, as he is treated in the same conventional manner in the tenth

<sup>1</sup> Also in a Spanish Apocalypse of the twelfth century, belonging to M. Ambrose Firmin Didot of Paris. See Paul Lacroix, *Science and Literature in the Middle Ages*, p. 250.

century MS. of Cædmon's "Paraphrase of the Scriptures", in the Bodleian Library at Oxford.<sup>1</sup> The following is the description, given in Saxon rhyme:—

"Heavy ring-clasps,  
a merciless manacle,  
mock my weakness,  
foil the struggles  
of feet sore bounden,  
hands tied helpless."<sup>2</sup>

A pre-Norman sculptured stone with a horned Devil bound with ring-clasps, hand and foot, to an oval frame, exists at Kirkby Stephen in Westmoreland.<sup>3</sup> This seems, in fact, to have been the usual method of representing the Devil in the eleventh and twelfth centuries, in the scene of the "Harrowing of Hell",<sup>4</sup> and in illustration of the text in the Revelations<sup>5</sup> (xx, 2), "And he laid hold on the dragon, that old serpent which is the Devil and Satan, and bound him a thousand years." Prof. Stephens, in his *Studies on Northern Mythology*, considers that these peculiar representations of the Devil bound originated in the Scandinavian Loké, and compares the sculpture at Kirkby Stephen to the very similar one upon the cross at Gosforth in Cumberland.<sup>6</sup> In an eleventh century Saxon MS. in the British Museum (Tib. C. vi),<sup>7</sup> and on the cross at Sandbach, in Cheshire,<sup>8</sup> the hands of Our Lord are bound with a ring in the scene where He is led before Pilate.

<sup>1</sup> Illustrated in the *Archæologia*, vol. xxiv.

<sup>2</sup> E. Guest's *English Rhythms*, vol. ii. London, 1838.

<sup>3</sup> Prof. G. Stephens, *Studies on Northern Mythology*, p. 379, and *Trans. Cumberland and Westmoreland Ant. Soc.*, vol. iv, p. 178.

<sup>4</sup> As on the tympanum of the Norman doorway at Quenington in Gloucestershire (*Proc. Soc. Ant. Scot.*, vol. xviii, p. 426); on the Norman sculptures on the west front of Lincoln Cathedral (*Journ. Brit. Arch. Inst.*, vol. xxv, p. 1); on the twelfth century wall-paintings at Chaldon, in Surrey (*Surrey Arch. Coll.*, vol. v, p. 269, and *Journ. Brit. Arch. Inst.*, vol. xxx, p. 35); and in the two MSS. in the British Museum, Tib., C. vi, and Nero, C. iv.

<sup>5</sup> Twelfth century Spanish Apocalypse in the possession of M. A. Firmin Didot of Paris. (Paul Lacroix, *Science and Literature of the Middle Ages*, p. 222.)

<sup>6</sup> *Journ. Brit. Arch. Inst.*, vol. xl, p. 143; and cast in South Kensington Museum.

<sup>7</sup> Palæographical Soc. Publ., pl. 98.

<sup>8</sup> Lysons' *Magna Britannia*, vol. ii, p. 459.



The figures upon the other side of the Kirk Andreas Stone are much mutilated. It is still possible to make out the heads of a horse and of a bird, and a man stooping forwards, holding circular objects on a straight stick over three points. Below is a man piercing a knotted dragon with a sword.

Notwithstanding the scepticism I expressed in my paper on the Halton Cross,<sup>1</sup> as to the probability of a Christian monument being sculptured with subjects taken from pagan legends, I feel that I am bound to reconsider the views I then held, and admit that the representation upon the Kirk Andreas Stone illustrates a scene from the Saga of Fafnesbane. This interpretation is due entirely to the Rev. G. F. Browne, who gives the following description in his paper on the Leeds Cross:<sup>2</sup> "The Saga of Fafnesbane proceeds to relate that when Sigurd had slain Fafner, the reptile's heart was roasted; and Sigurd feeling it with his finger, to see if it was sufficiently cooked, and then licking his finger, got practically the first taste of the heart before his traitorous companion. This taste of Fafner's heart gave him the power to understand what the birds said, and he heard one bird say to another that Sigurd ought to be beforehand with his enemy, and kill him. Accordingly he cut off his head, and became sole possessor of the hoard of gold over which Fafner had brooded."

I think that all doubt as to the meaning of the sculpture at Kirk Andreas will be set at rest by comparing it with the woodcarvings of scenes from this Saga in the Christiania Museum, one from the church of Vegusdal (Nedenæs Amt), and the other from the church of Hyllestad (Sætersdalen).<sup>3</sup> In both cases Sigurd is represented roasting three pieces of the heart of Fafner on a spit over the fire, and putting his finger to his mouth to taste the flavour, as at Kirk Andreas. The Rev. G. F. Browne, in his paper on the Leeds Cross,<sup>4</sup> gives illustrations of two Rune-inscribed stones from Ramsunds and Gok, in

<sup>1</sup> *Journ. Brit. Arch. Assoc.*, vol. xlii, p. 328.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*, vol. xli, p. 131.

<sup>3</sup> Photographs taken at Christiania, in 1882, by O. Vøring. (*Christiania Universitets Samling af nordiske Oldsager*, Nos. 4389a and 4321a.)

<sup>4</sup> *Journ. Brit. Arch. Assoc.*, vol. xli, p. 140.





CROSS SHAFT AT KIRK ANDREAS, ISLE OF MAN,  
AND  
CARVED WOODWORK FROM DOORWAY OF HYLLESTAD CHURCH, SWEDEN.



Sweden, upon which we have Sigurd slaying the dragon with a sword, as on the lower part of the Kirk Andreas Stone.

Four of the crosses at Kirk Michael are ornamented with figure-sculpture:—(1), the cross of Fritha, standing in front of the churchyard-gate; (2), the cross of Malmor, on the top of the wall at the right side of the entrance-gate; (3), the cross of Grims the Black, preserved inside the church; and (4), the cross of Rumun, also within the church.

The cross of Fritha has on the front, at the top, a stag with a bird (perhaps a hawk) perched on its back, whilst another bird is flying in the air behind. On the same face, to the right of the shaft of the cross, are a bull and a ram butting at each other with their horns, followed by a figure which is partly obliterated,<sup>1</sup> and an animal; whilst to the left of the shaft is a horseman followed by two animals. On the back of the slab is a hunting scene, consisting of a pair of stags, each pursued by a greyhound, to the left of the shaft of the cross; and a horseman followed by an animal on the right. At the bottom, in the middle of the slab, is another stag pursued by a hound. At the top of the narrow edge of the slab bearing the Runic inscription is a warrior with a circular shield and spear; and in a corresponding position on the other narrow edge is a cock. The symbolism of these subjects has already been alluded to in describing the cross at Kirk Andreas. Amongst the figures sculptured on the cross at Shandwick in Ross-shire, and on one of the stones at Meigle in Perthshire,<sup>2</sup> two bulls are to be seen butting at each other, as on the cross at Kirk Michael. On the cross at Kirriemuir, in Forfarshire, a stag is being attacked by a bird that is flying after it.<sup>3</sup>

The cross of Malmor, at Kirk Michael, is only sculptured on one side; the inscription, which is in the later form of Manx Runes, being at the back. On the front of the slab, to the right of the shaft of the cross, is a man playing on a harp, with another man in front of him

<sup>1</sup> At the head of this figure is an incised cross; which may, however, be a later addition.

<sup>2</sup> Stuart's *Sculptured Stones of Scotland*, vol. i, pls. 26 and 77.

<sup>3</sup> *Ibid.*, vol. i, pl. 45.

holding a drinking-horn in his hand, and below an ecclesiastic holding a tau-headed staff. On the left side of the shaft is a stag pursued by a hound, and another ecclesiastic holding a tau-headed staff below. Men playing on the harp occur on several of the pre-Norman crosses in Ireland<sup>1</sup> and Scotland;<sup>2</sup> and I think there is nothing very improbable in suggesting that in most cases King David is meant to be represented. At all events we know that this subject usually formed the frontispiece of the Saxon and Celtic MS. Psalters<sup>3</sup> of the same period; and I think we may fairly assume that the artists who illuminated the miniatures of the MSS. in many instances had the designing of the sculptured stones entrusted to their care, in which case, the pictures of the Psalmist being one of the subjects with which they were most familiar, would at once suggest itself to their minds as suitable for the decoration of a Christian monument. The key for tuning the harp, on the cross at Kirk Michael, should be noticed, as this feature also occurs in some of the early illuminated MSS.<sup>4</sup>

Figures playing the harp are used in the decoration of the metal shrines of St. Moedoc and the Stowe Missal, in the Museum of the Royal Irish Academy, at Dublin. In Ælfric's "Saxon Heptateuch", in the British Museum, and in Cædmon's "Paraphrase of the Scriptures",<sup>5</sup> in the Bodleian Library, at Oxford, Jubal, "the father of all such as handle the harp and the organ" (Gen. iv, 21), is represented playing on the former instrument. The only other important text in the Bible besides those relating to Jubal and David in which the harp is mentioned is in the Revelation (v, 8), where the four-and-twenty elders are described as "having every one of

<sup>1</sup> At Clonmacnois and Dunow, King's Co. ; Kells, co. Meath ; Monasterboice, co. Meath ; Castle Dermot, co. Kildare ; Ullard, co. Carlow. See H. O'Neill's *Crosses of Ireland*.

<sup>2</sup> Dupplin Castle and Monifieth in Perthshire. See Stuart's *Sculptured Stones of Scotland*.

<sup>3</sup> British Museum, Vesp., A. i ; Vit., F. xi ; Tib., C. vi ; Cambridge University Library, Saxon Psalter ; Durham Cathedral Library, *Cassiodorus on the Psalms* ; Boulogne Public Library, Saxon Psalter ; Westwood's *Miniatures of Anglo-Saxon and Irish MSS.*

<sup>4</sup> Twelfth century illumination in the thirteenth century treatise on Music belonging to the Earl of Ashburnham.

<sup>5</sup> *Archæologia*, vol. xxiv, pl. 79.

them harps". I think, then, that, assuming the subjects on the cross at Kirk Michael to be scriptural, or at least Christian, the figure of the harper must be intended for King David.

Ecclesiastics holding a tau-headed staff are less common in early sculpture than those with a crozier having a crook or volute at the top. Other examples of the tau-headed staff occur on the cross of Rumun at Kirk Michael; on the doorway of the Round Tower at Brechin, in Forfarshire;<sup>1</sup> and on one of the early slabs of sculpture built into the walls of St. Nicholas Church, Ipswich.<sup>2</sup> In the last instance, the figure holding the tau-headed staff is intended for one of the Apostles, as the inscription . . . . OSTOLVS above it shows. Anthony is often represented with the tau-headed staff.<sup>3</sup>

Only the upper part of the cross of Grims the Black remains, the whole of the rest being broken away. This fragment has on one side, in the centre of the cross, the figure of a man with both hands outstretched in the ancient attitude of prayer, and at the right hand corner above the cross is an angel, and on the left a cock. On the other side of the slab, at the right hand upper corner, is a man being attacked by a bird, that is pecking at his nose. The figure in the ancient attitude of prayer is a very common subject on pre-Norman sculptured stones,<sup>4</sup> and is copied from the "Oranti" of the paintings in the Catacombs at Rome.

A curious feature about this figure at Kirk Michael is the kind of nimbus round the head marked with three incised crosses. In the Irish Gospels, in the Library of Trinity College, Dublin, known as the Book of Kells, the nimbus round the heads of Christ, and of the Virgin, and of the evangelical symbols, are marked with three crosses in the same way. This peculiarity will be noticed on the carved wooden panels of a door from the church of Sitt-Miriam, Old Cairo, in Egypt, now in the British

<sup>1</sup> Stuart's *Sculptured Stones of Scotland*, vol. ii, pl. 1.

<sup>2</sup> *Builder*, Oct. 2, 1886.

<sup>3</sup> Mrs. Jameson's *Sacred and Legendary Art*.

<sup>4</sup> Heysham and Whalley Abbey in Lancashire; Masham, Yorkshire; Inchcolm, Fifeshire; Overkirkhope in Ettrick; Gnoll Castle, Glamorganshire; Llanhamllech and Llanfrynach, Brecknockshire.



Museum ; and also on the Agnus Dei on the doorway at Barton-le-Street in Yorkshire. With regard to the bird attacking the man, on the other side of the cross of Grims the Black, I am unable to offer any explanation. I can only say that a subject of the same kind occurs on the cross at Aberlemno, in Forfarshire.<sup>1</sup>

The cross of Rumun, at Kirk Michael, is broken in two pieces, and there is figure-sculpture on one side only, the other being covered with interlaced ornament. The figures on the right side of the shaft of the cross consist of a man armed with a sword and spear, and two beasts, one with a collar round the neck, and ornamented with conventional spirals. On the left side of the shaft is an ecclesiastic holding a tau-headed staff, and having a nimbus marked with a small incised cross, like the ones on the cross of Grims the Black. Below are two men and a beast ; one of the men is armed with a sword, and is placed head downwards. The meaning of figures drawn upside down has not yet been satisfactorily explained, but examples are to be found on several pre-Norman crosses.<sup>2</sup> In the Irish Psalter in the Library of St. John's College, Cambridge, Goliath is represented in this position after being slain by David.

None of the crosses at Kirk Maughold are inscribed, but five of them are decorated with figure-sculpture : (1) the cross standing on the village green just outside the churchyard ; (2) a cross built in as the lintel of the west doorway of the church ; (3) a slab built into the wall above the east window ; (4) a round-headed cross standing against the west wall of the church ; (5) a cross on a rectangular slab standing against the west wall of the church.

The cross on the village green has two men sculptured on one side of the slab, and four animals on the other, the execution being extremely rude.

The cross used as the lintel of the west doorway is decorated on the part which is visible with a hunting-scene, consisting of a horseman and a hound pursuing a

<sup>1</sup> Stuart's *Sculptured Stones of Scotland*, vol. i, pl. 79.

<sup>2</sup> At Winwick, Lancashire ; Gosforth, Cumberland ; St. Vigean, Forfarshire ; Monasterboice, co. Louth ; Kells, co. Meath ; Arboe, co. Tyrone.

stag. Above, at the side of the shaft of the cross, is the figure of a man. The bottom of the cross terminates in a spiral, like the cross of Fritha at Kirk Michael.

The slab built into the wall of the church has upon it two animals and a man.

The round-headed cross standing against the west wall of the church has upon the shaft the figure of a man with his legs apart, and his two arms down at each side. The other cross standing against the west wall of the church is decorated with figure-sculpture on one side only, consisting of two figures seated on thrones facing each other, two men on horseback, and two animals.

Pairs of enthroned figures facing each other occur on some of the crosses in Ireland,<sup>1</sup> and also in Scotland.<sup>2</sup> The example which most resembles the one at Kirk Maughold is on a sculptured stone at Dunfallandy, in Perthshire, where the enthroned figures are placed one on each side of a small cross, and there are also horsemen below. In Byzantine art, Our Saviour and the Virgin are the only sacred personages that are represented as seated on a throne. David and Herod are also enthroned, in virtue of their kingly office. The Four Evangelists are frequently shown seated on an ornamental chair writing their respective Gospels. The enthroned figures at Kirk Maughold have pointed hoods, like those given to ecclesiastics on the cross at Bressay, in Shetland, and on other sculptured stones in Scotland.

At Jurby there are two portions of crosses with figure-sculpture: (1) a stone with a Runic inscription, showing that it was erected by Onon, and (2) a stone without any inscription.

The first of these has on one side a man blowing a horn, and a bird flying in the air above his head. On the other side of the slab is a man and portion of another man holding a spear.

On the second stone, which is sculptured on one side only, are figures of two men, a stag, and another animal.

A cross formerly in Malew Churchyard, but now in

<sup>1</sup> At Moone Abbey, co. Kildare.

<sup>2</sup> At Dunfallandy, Perthshire.

the King William's Museum, has a man and an animal sculptured upon it.

A cross formerly at Portsoderic, but now in private hands at Douglas, has a man on horseback upon it.

Upon the wheel-cross at Kirk Braddan there is a very curious representation of a human head between two beasts of a similar nature to the sculptures which occur on the crosses at Bressay and Papil in Shetland, now in the National Museum of Antiquities in Edinburgh, and on the cross at Dunfallandy in Perthshire. The meaning of this remains yet to be explained. One of the crosses in the village of Kirk Ouchan has inscribed upon it in Runes the word ISUKRIST, or Jesus Christ, which ought perhaps to be classed amongst the symbols. On sepulchral slabs in Ireland<sup>1</sup> and Wales<sup>2</sup> the contractions IHC, XPC, are used instead of the complete name of the Saviour.

<sup>1</sup> At Glendalough, co. Wicklow, and Tullylease, co. Cork.

<sup>2</sup> At St. Edren's and Pen Arthur, Pembrokeshire, and Llanwnnws, Cardiganshire.

---



# CONSULAR DENARII.



1



2



3



4



5



6



7



8



9



10



11



## ON THE TWENTIETH LEGION AS ILLUSTRATED BY CONSULAR DENARII.

BY T. MORGAN, ESQ., V.P., F.S.A., HON. TREASURER.

(Read 20 April 1887.)

ON the 3rd April 1878, I had the honour of exhibiting a number of Roman coins, and among these were 103 of the consular or family series, arranged, after the system of Mionnet and Cohen, by families. It was pointed out at the time, by Mr. H. A. Grueber, F.S.A., how much interest may be given to these coins by arranging them chronologically, after the system of Mommsen, studying them in connection with Roman history. I have therefore made a selection of eleven coins, produced this evening, from nine of which I propose to illustrate the history of the 20th Legion in Britain, whose headquarters were at Chester for a space of two hundred and fifty years at least, according to evidence, and perhaps longer after this has failed us.

I will first give a description of the eleven coins, and furnish some notes upon them as to the history with which they are connected, and then will endeavour to show how the first nine are bound up with the history of the 20th Legion in its early days, of which the Rev. Beale Post gave us some account in the Gloucester volume of this Society, from the *Belgium Britannicum* of Dr. Musgrave, vol. ii; and to these I am indebted for many valuable references.

*Description of the Coins Exhibited.*—Family names of the *Denarii*.—No. 1. *Aurelia*. Head of Rome with winged helmet; behind, ROMA X; in front, AVRELI.

Rev., S. C. AVRE

L. LIC. CN. DO.

On this coin, Aurelius is the name of the moneyer, and L. Licinius and Cnæus Domitius filled the office of censor in B.C. 92, when this coin was issued (see letter of Herbert A. Grueber, F.S.A., to the writer, printed in *Journal*, vol. xxxiv, p. 227).

No. 2. *Valeria*. Head of Rome with winged helmet ; behind, X ; in front, FLAC. *Rev.*, Victory in a *biga*.

Underneath, C. VAL. C. F.

ROMA.

No. 3. *Herennia*. Head of the goddess Piety, or, in modern sense, Filial Duty ; PIETAS. *Rev.*, Figure of a man carrying off a woman ; M. HERENNI. C. Valerius Flaccus and Marcus Herennius were consuls in A.U.C. 660 or B.C. 94.

No. 4. *Julia*. Head of Venus (with Cupid behind fastening on her necklace). *Rev.*, Trophy with shields, etc., and a captive in chains ; underneath, CAESAR. B.C. 60 to B.C. 44. Very rare.

No. 5. *Antonia*.<sup>1</sup> Legionary eagle between two standards ; LEG. XX. *Rev.*, A galley with the inscription ANT. AVG. III. VIR. R. P. C. ; that is, the 20th Legion ; and on the *reverse*, ANTONIUS, AUGUR, TRIUMVIR, REIPUBLICÆ CONSTITUENDÆ. B.C. 39-31. Rare.

No. 6. *Tullia*. Head of Rome with winged helmet ; behind, ROMA. *Rev.*, Figure in a *quadriga* with palm-branch ; below, X. M. TVLLI. A record of Cicero's consulship. B.C. 64. Very rare.

No. 7. *Domitia*.<sup>2</sup> Head of Rome with winged helmet ; behind, an ear of corn ; in front X. *Rev.*, Figure of Victory in a *biga* ; underneath is a man combating with a lion. Above is

ROMA.

C. N. DOM.

Probably a coin of the Cnæus Domitius who was consul in B.C. 123.

No. 8. *Vibia*. Head of Pan ; behind is the *pedum* or shepherd's crook ; PANSA. *Rev.*, Jupiter Anxur seated.

C. VIBIVS. C. F. CN.

IOVIS. ANXVR.

Consul with A. Hirtius in B.C. 44. Very rare.

No. 9. *Same*. Head of a woman crowned with laurel ; behind, PANSA. *Rev.*, Pallas in a *quadriga* ; underneath, C. VIBIVS. C. N. Same consul. Most rare.

<sup>1</sup> This coin is figured in W. T. Watkin's *Roman Cheshire*.

<sup>2</sup> This coin is figured in *Brit. Mus. Guide*, by Barclay V. Head, plate 58, No. 18.

No. 10. *Mania*. Head of Rome with winged helmet ; behind, x. *Rev.*, Victory in a *quadriga*.

Underneath, P. MAE. ANT.

Rare.

ROMA.

No. 11. *Mæania*. Same head ; behind, x. *Rev.*, Victory in a *biga*.

Underneath, C. MAEANI

Very rare.

ROMA.

As to coin No. 1, this is an interesting instance of two names of censors who belonged to families distinguished in their posterity. As to the Domitii, I will say something about them in speaking of coin No. 7.

Coins Nos. 2 and 3 have reference to two illustrious men who were consuls in B.C. 94, Caius Valerius Flaccus being author of the “*Lex Valeria*”, one of the various laws passed by members of his family for paying the fourth part of the goods to his creditors. He was commander of legions called after him *Valerianæ*, and probably gave the name to our 20th Legion.

No. 4. A coin of the immortal Julius, who claimed a descent through Iulus from *Æneas*, son of *Anchises* and *Venus*.

No. 5 is one of the coins of Mark Antony, struck by the triumvir to do honour to the legions under his command, each one bearing the number of the legion upon it, and this one bears our 20th Legion.

No. 6 is a coin of that mortal enemy of Mark Antony, Marcus Tullius Cicero. His *Philippics* unfold the history of the times ; but the unfortunate verse he made on his own consulship, B.C. 64,—

“*O fortunatam natam, me consule, Romam,*”

has been rather harshly quoted against him as a proof of the conceit and self-sufficiency of his character. Juvenal, while at the same time praising his second *Philippic* as divine, well criticised the line when he said—

“*Antonî gladios potuit contemnere si sic  
Omnia dixisset.*” (Sat. x, v. 123-4.)

No. 7. This is one of the illustrious family of the Red or Brazen-beards’ (*Ahenobarbus*) branch of the Domitii, and probably a coin of the Cnæus Domitius Ahenobarbus.

barbus who was consul B.C. 123, and therefore lived seventy-four years before Nero's accession, who was the seventh Domitius in direct line from him. The race, however, furnished seven consuls and two censors to the state, as well as being once honoured by a triumph, and raised to the patrician rank. The L. Domitius who was killed by Cæsar's cavalry B.C. 48, at the battle of Pharsalia, had been consul in the year B.C. 55, the very year when Julia, the daughter of J. Cæsar and wife of Pompey, died. She was the only one who, had she lived, might have stayed the angry feud between these two rival warriors, and thus have changed the destinies of Rome.

"Tu sola furentem

Inde virum poteras atque hunc retinere parentem."

In this year, too, occurred the first invasion of Britain by Julius Cæsar. The best of the cruel and haughty race of the Domitii, according to Suetonius, was he who was consul B.C. 32, in the reign of Augustus. By Antonia the elder he became grandfather of the Emperor Nero.

Nos. 8 and 9 are consular coins of C. Vibius Pansa, who, with his colleague Hirtius, was killed in the year of their consulship, B.C. 44, in attempting to raise the siege of Mutina (Modena), besieged by Mark Antony, and held by the Senate. The family Vibia had a legend connecting them with the temple of Jupiter at Auxur, the modern Terracina, near Naples.

I will now endeavour to show how the first nine coins illustrate the history of our 20th Legion, which was stationed at Chester<sup>1</sup> after A.D. 43 for 250 years, and perhaps longer. It bore the epithet *Valeriana*, *Victrix*,<sup>2</sup> the Valerian, the Victorious, and had as its emblem or ensign, a wild boar. The exploits of the legion in the East, under Mark Antony, are sufficiently well known in history; but it appears to have been divided, as there are evidences of a Spanish Twentieth, as well as a Twentieth with the epithet *Valens*, *Victrix*, the Valiant, the Victorious, which do not appear to have been in

<sup>1</sup> It is mentioned in connection with Chester by Ptolemy, and in the Second Itinerary of Antoninus Deva, Leg. xx, Vict.

<sup>2</sup> Dion Cassius, lib. lv.

Britain. Our *vicesima Valeriana Victrix* was not the only legion which bore the name of Valerius, but ours at Chester was, as far as appears, the only Twentieth so called. The legions in Syria and Asia Minor were actively engaged in the wars of Sulla against Mithridates; and C. Valerius Flaccus, in the year of his consulship, assumed the command, but was killed by Caius Flavius Fimbria,<sup>1</sup> who had been prefect of cavalry before the arrival of Sulla, and belonged to the Marian faction. He took the command of the troops, which after him were called Fimbrian; but he died by his own hand, and the troops appear to have reverted to their former name of Valerian, from their lately murdered commander.<sup>2</sup> Lucullus and Pompey afterwards in succession were in the chief command, before it fell to Mark Antony.<sup>3</sup> After the defeat of the latter at the battle of Actium, B.C. 31, this, with the other legions, fell to Augustus and his successors. We have accounts of it in Germany, on the Rhine, with seven other legions under Germanicus, where it mutinied.<sup>4</sup> It fought against the Bructeri, and other German tribes.<sup>5</sup> Claudius sent it over to Britain in A.D. 43, and its head-quarters were probably fixed at Chester soon after the events of the first campaign of Agricola in Anglesey, A.D. 61, related by Tacitus.<sup>6</sup> At the great rebellion of British tribes in the times of Nero, the *vexillarii* of this legion helped to defeat the natives at Camulodunum. Roscius Cœlius was in command of them A.D. 68-9, when Trebellius Maximus, the pro-prætor, was recalled, and Britain was then ruled by the legates of the legions, of which Cœlius had the chief power, through the strength and energy of his character, though they were all equal in rank.<sup>7</sup> Agricola is named as their prefect. They fought—that is, the *vexillarii* of the legion—at Cremona, under Cæcina, against Vesp-

<sup>1</sup> Vellorius Paternulus, lib. ii, 24.

<sup>2</sup> At the same time, it is quite possible that the name Valeriana may have been derived from some later member of the Valerian family. Messalina, one of the wives of the Emperor Claudius, was a daughter of a Valerius Messala, and became the mother of Britannicus. It may have been given in her honour.

<sup>3</sup> Plutarch, *Life of Lucullus*.

<sup>4</sup> Tacitus, *Ann.*, i, 31.

<sup>5</sup> Tac., *Ann.*, i, 51.

<sup>6</sup> Tac., *Agric.*, xiv-xviii.

<sup>7</sup> Tac., *Hist.*, i, 60.



sian; but the legion itself is known to have been in Britain at the date of the death of Allectus, in A.D. 297, if the altar of the Longini is referable to that date, according to Dr. Musgrave, though, as hereafter described, Mr. Watkin would carry back the date to A.D. 207-209; but Dr. Musgrave's opinion is also supported by a coin found under the altar.

As the 20th Legion is not named in the *Notitia Imperii*, which does refer to the 2nd and the 6th, it is probable that when this document was written in the fourth century, the head-quarters had been broken up, and the cavalry and cohorts of the legion had been dispersed and quartered in the various camps and barracks through the North of England, where so many inscriptions by soldiers, and the detachments to which they belonged, have been found.

The Malpas Tabula, found in 1812, and dating from A.D. 104,<sup>1</sup> in the reign of Trajan, without giving the name of the legion, has the names of four squadrons of cavalry and eleven cohorts of infantry, and soldiers who, having served twenty-five years or more, had the privilege granted them of contracting legal marriages. A coin of Hadrian bears the impress of three soldiers, to represent the *Exercitus Britannicus*. These probably are meant to indicate the 2nd, the 20th, and the 6th, then in Britain. It is a curious fact that among coins denominated restored, of which a limited number only is known, that is, coins whereon an ancient type has been revived by some subsequent emperor, one coin exists, imitated from the denarius of Mark Antony, bearing the ensigns of the 6th Legion.<sup>2</sup> This was struck by Marcus Aurelius and Lucius Verus to commemorate the exploits of the 6th Legion; and the good feeling towards these emperors is shown by an inscription found at Ribchester, in Lancashire, dedicated to them by the *vexillarii* of the 6th Legion, under Sextus Calpurnius Agricola, the legate.<sup>3</sup>

Among the numerous inscriptions found in Chester having reference to officers of the 20th Legion, I will

<sup>1</sup> The original is in the British Museum. It is figured in four plates in Watkin's *Roman Cheshire*, p. 288.

<sup>2</sup> *Numismatic Journal*, vol. i.

<sup>3</sup> See *Roman Lancashire*, by W. Thompson Watkin, 1883, p. 139.

name the following, particularly described in *Roman Cheshire* by W. T. Watkin :—

An altar, found 1653, dedicated to Jupiter Tanarus by a *primipilus* of the legion in the time of Antoninus Pius, A.D. 154 (p. 165).

Another altar, dedicated by Flavius Longus, military tribune of the legion, and by Longinus, his son, in the time, according to Mr. Watkin, of Severus and Caracalla, A.D. 207-209 (p. 171).

A dedication-stone, found in 1821, to the nymphs and fountains, by the 20th Legion, Valerian, Victorious (p. 176).

Another, to the genius of the *centuria*, by Ælius Claudianus, an *optio*, or lieutenant (p. 180).

Another is given, by report only from Horsley, as found in 1729, dedicated to some deity, the name lost, by an *actarius* or *actuarius* of the cohort, translated by Mr. Watkin as commissariat-clerk (p. 188-9).

In the work before quoted, on p. 221, are figured two stones, which had been used as antefixes, bearing the number, xx, of the legion, and the ensign, the wild boar, boldly carved upon them. In reference to the helmeted head of Rome, which is generally found on the consular coins, with the x to denote the value of the *denarius* or 10 asses, it occurs to me that in shape it bears much similarity to that helmet found at Ribchester, in Lancashire, and now in the British Museum, figured in *Vetusta Monum.*, vol. iv, and in *Roman Lancashire*, by W. T. Watkin, p. 153. It is just possible that the helmet, not intended for use, may have been made to represent Rome as a figure, or to crown a trophy in one of the temples. It is decorated over the top with six horse-soldiers and eleven on foot, all armed and in fighting attitudes, and in this differs from the helmet on the coins, and these again have wings at the back of the helmet. The actual helmet, however, has sockets, in which a pair of wings may very well have been fixed, though existing no longer.

The subjects on silver *denarii* may be further followed up in tracing to the Roman families of the republic, by the evidence they afford and by the consulships, the ancestors of distinguished Romans whose names after-

wards figured in the history of Britain, either in the pages of historians, or on the sculptured stones discovered from time to time, and which now form a large collection, particularly in the north of England.

Two other coins, Nos. 10 and 11, of the families Mænia and Mæniana, are produced as bearing on another subject altogether, that is, on the readings of the lettering on the leaden tablet found at Bath; these, as well as the other two coins, Nos. 8 and 9, of the family Vibia, recall the names of Vilbia Miniana on the tablet, from their similarity; and it is just possible that the latter may be corruptions, or provincial forms, of the names of the great families in Rome. The name Jovina on the tablet may have been given from the Vibian tradition of Jupiter Anxur.

---

## ST. WILFRID.

BY J. F'ANSON, ESQ.

*(Read at the Darlington Congress, 29 July 1886.)*

CLOSE upon twelve centuries and a half ago, King Oswy of Northumbria and his Queen Eanfled kept their court in the royal city of Bamborough, upon the rock which had then been crowned for just a hundred years by the castle of King Ida, and whence to this day one of the stateliest fortresses of the north looks out across the waters of the German Ocean. The scene at that day can have differed but little from that which meets the eye at the present time. Both north and south, as far as the eye could reach, stretched the long low undulations of the sand-hills, covered with the sharp and wiry bent grass. Then, as now, the steep slopes of the castle rock were doubtless covered with the white sea-campion and the purple thrift. To the right, as you stood upon the summit and looked out to sea, lay the Islands of Farne, around whose rocky shores screamed and chattered the innumerable thousands of sea-birds whose descendants still fill the air with their cries, and whiten the pinacles of rock with their closely-packed hosts. To the left, across the bay, stretched the long tongue of sand terminated by the little eminence of the Holy Island. Upon the castle rock stood, besides the royal palace, some ruder prototype of the present village of Bamborough, which now clusters round its base; whilst but a little distance from the shore stood the humble wooden church erected not long before by the missionary Bishop Aidan, at the western end of which was the simple chamber in which he was wont to find a resting-place at such times as his labours upon the mainland prevented his return to the more secure retreat of Lindisfarne, and in which his laborious life had even now just sunk into everlasting rest. We must, of course, demolish in imagination the stately lines of masonry and the soaring keep of the later castle, and replace them by buildings

of a ruder type, possibly surrounded by a stockade of wood ; for we read how Penda of Mercia, unable to take the town, endeavoured to reduce its defences by fire, a fate which was only averted by the prayers of St. Aidan, who saw the imminent danger from his temporary retreat upon the Farne Islands.

We are just in the middle of the seventh century—the precise year 651. Cuthbert, as yet a shepherd lad, watching his flocks beside the upper waters of the Leader, has just seen a vision of Aidan's departing soul, which has determined his own aspirations towards a holy life, and he is soon to journey down to the little green peninsula where the Abbey of Melrose then stood, to take upon him the monastic vows at the hand of Eata the Abbot, and strengthened in his religious aspirations by the Prior Boisil, who is to become his faithful and lifelong friend, and whose memory still lives in the name of the parish of St. Boswells.

Eighteen years have passed since the death of Edwin, King of Northumbria, who had received Christianity at the hands of Paulinus, of the Augustine mission, the first Archbishop of York ; about seventeen since the saintly King Oswald overthrew the hosts of the British King Caedwalla at the battle of the Heavenly Field, near Hexham, and, mindful of the true faith which he had himself learnt, whilst in exile, from the monks of Iona, besought from them missionaries to preach the word in Northumbria. It would seem that but little then remained of the thin veneer of Christianity due to the labours of Paulinus, who had fled south when his convert, Edwin, fell before the heathen Penda of Mercia, taking with him Edwin's queen, Etheberga, to the safe asylum of her native Kent, together with her children, one of whom, Eanfled, was now King Oswy's wife. It is nine years since Oswald himself fell at the battle of Maserfield, to be succeeded in the rule of the northern half of his kingdom, Bernicia, by his younger brother Oswy ; the southern half, Deira, falling to Oswin, Edwin's cousin. Strife, however, had arisen between the two, and Oswy had treacherously slain his rival at Gilling, near Richmond ; and it was the shock of his death which seems to have hastened the end of Aidan, by



whom he was much beloved, and who followed him to his rest within a fortnight. Aidan had been preceded in his mission by one Cormac, who, however, had soon returned to Iona, finding the stubborn Northumbrians impervious to the Word of Life. The gentle Aidan, however, whose whole nature was moulded rather upon the precepts of the Gospel than those of the Law, had taken his place, and by going up and down among the people with devoted zeal, had drawn many of them, by his loving persuasion and the example of a holy life, to forsake the darker superstitions of their heathen faith, and to receive the grace of baptism into the Christian Church. With his little band of followers he sought a spot as near as might be to the seat of his royal friend and master, Oswald; and Nature herself seemed to have provided just such a retreat as was best adapted for his purpose.

Within sight, as we have seen, of the royal burgh, lies a rocky islet, joined at low water to the mainland by a tongue of sand, across which the passage may be made on foot; so that the island is defended by a natural moat, across which Nature, as it were, lets down her drawbridge twice a day to afford communication with the outer world.

Here, then, on the island peninsula of Lindisfarne, known later as Holy Isle, Aidan and his band made for themselves a home, in all probability a church of wood, thatched with the bent grass which grows around—for the *Arundines* of Bede have been so translated—surrounded by the necessary dwellings and offices for the simple requirements of the infant monastery. Here Aidan set up a school, in which at first twelve English youths were educated for the priesthood, more than one of whom in after days attained high places of authority and usefulness in the Church. Among this little band of scholars was one who, even at that early age, seems to have given considerable promise of the great qualities which later won for him such a distinguished and eventful career. The son of a noble of the Northumbrian court, Wilfrid lost his mother in early boyhood, and found her place but inadequately filled by his father's second wife, who is described as "*molesta et immitis*." He besought Queen Eanfled, who seems to have been

much attached to him, to allow him to enter the school of Lindisfarne, where he soon endeared himself to the brotherhood by his exemplary conduct and enthusiastic devotion to his studies. Of an active and restless temperament, great force of character, and eagerly inquiring mind, the boy was early seized with a strong desire to travel; and what spot upon earth was there that could compare for a moment in attractive power with that wonderful city of Rome, the old capital of the world, the see of the metropolitan bishop of Christendom, filled with all the glories of ancient art and the relics of the holy saints and apostles which were venerated throughout the world? Wondrous tales of the glories of the holy city had reached the ears of the boy. Possibly his patroness, Queen Eanfled, who had been educated in Kent among the Italian churchmen of Pope Gregory's mission, had told him of the marvellous city from whence they had come, with its churches and palaces of stone and marble, of the gorgeous vestments and splendid music, the golden vessels, and all the treasures of art which the Church of Rome had already impressed into her service. These tales, falling upon the ears of an enthusiastic youth, to whom the illuminations of an early Celtic manuscript formed the highest achievements of the brush and pencil of which he was cognisant, and to whom a building of hewn stone was as yet a thing unseen, could not fail to fire his ready imagination, and fill him with a burning desire to see for himself these stately buildings, which must be so different from the wooden walls and thatched roofs of Lindisfarne under which he dwelt.

At last, some two years after Aidan's death, Queen Eanfled consented to the prayer of her favourite, and sent him to the court of her cousin Ercombert, King of Kent, there to wait till a suitable travelling companion could be found for him, with whom he might make the eventful journey. A suitable companion, though one of somewhat austere mould, was soon found in one Biscop Baducing, better known as Benedict Biscop, a noble of the court of King Oswy, and afterwards celebrated as the founder of the twin monasteries of Monkwearmouth and Jarrow, and at this time about twenty-five years of age, Wilfrid himself being some nineteen or twenty.

Wilfrid's biographer, Eddi, who was his choir-master at Hexham, gives an attractive description of his character at this time. "Omnibus affabilis, mente sagax, corpore strenuus, pedibus velox, habilis ad omne opus bonum, *tristia ora nunquam contraxit.*"<sup>1</sup>

On the way to Rome, Wilfrid spent some little time at Lyons, where the Archbishop received him with great friendship, and would fain have adopted him and married him to his niece, the daughter of the Count of the city, and an heiress. Wilfrid, however, successfully resisted these blandishments, fixed in his purpose to devote himself to the holy life, and, fortified by the blessing of the Archbishop, pursued his journey to Rome, whither Benedict, unwilling to linger by the way, had preceded him.

At length the day-dream of his life had become a reality; he reached the walls of Rome, which for so many years had been to him a sort of fairyland, and entered it with his companions, "gaudens et gratulans", says his biographer, as many another traveller has done both before and since. While in Rome he had the advantage of the instruction of the Archdeacon Boniface, whose leaden bulla, Canon Raine tells us, has recently been found at Whitby, with other relics of Wilfrid's age, and may now be seen in the Whitby Museum. By Boniface he was presented to the Pope, with whose blessing on his head he departed, after a considerable sojourn largely devoted to the study of the rules and customs of the Roman Church, and returned to Lyons to his friend the Archbishop, at whose hands he received the tonsure. Here a terrible experience awaited him. A persecution had arisen in which not less than nine bishops received the crown of martyrdom. Amongst these was Wilfrid's friend, whom he accompanied to the scaffold, and was even anxious, in his affectionate sympathy, to share his fate. But the curtain had hardly as yet risen upon the great life-work which he was destined to perform.

On his return to England from this his first visit to

<sup>1</sup> Eddius, *V. Wilf. Epis.*, cap. iii. May we, without irreverence, venture to translate this last by "*He never pulled a long face?*"

Rome, Wilfrid became greatly endeared to Alfrid, the son of King Oswy, who bestowed upon him the recently founded monastery of Ripon, which had been given to the monks of Melrose, but which they were compelled to relinquish after a two years' tenancy, in consequence of their adherence to the Scottish rule. Here Wilfrid was ordained Abbot, and received priest's orders at the hands of his friend Agilbert, Bishop of Paris, who had come on a visit to King Oswy and his son Alfrid.

At this time certain differences which had arisen between the Scottish Church of Iona and Lindisfarne and the followers of the Kentish mission of St. Augustine, which had been sent from Rome by Pope Gregory at the close of the preceding century, had assumed proportions which led to a serious breach between the Roman and Columban Churches. The vexed question of the proper time for the holding of Easter, and the canonical form of the tonsure, were the chief matters in debate, the Easter difficulty being accentuated by the fact that King Oswy and his followers, who adopted the teaching of Lindisfarne, were holding Easter whilst Queen Eanfled, who had been brought up in Kent, was still undergoing the rigours of her Lenten fast. The story of the celebrated synod of Whitby, which settled these vexed questions in favour of the Roman custom, is so well known that it is not necessary to dwell upon it here. Suffice it to say, that the arguments advanced with much learning and eloquence by Wilfrid, fresh from the study of these matters at the very seat of apostolical authority, resulted in the adoption of the Roman rite and the discomfiture of the Columbans, whose Bishop, Colman of Lindisfarne, with his faithful followers, withdrew to Iona, and thence to Ireland, leaving the field to the opposite party. The date of this important landmark of ecclesiastical history was 664.

After the Synod of Whitby, Wilfrid's power and influence grew apace. He was very soon appointed to the see of York, which had been vacant since the flight of Paulinus, its first Bishop, upon the death of King Edwin in 633. With some show of modesty and hesitation, Wilfrid accepted the appointment; but not recognising the ordination of the English bishops as canonical, he



crossed to France, where he was consecrated, at Compiègne, by his friend Agilbert and eleven other bishops, by whose hands he was borne into the church in a golden chair, and with magnificent ceremonial, after the custom of the Gaulish Church. Wilfrid remained some little time in France before returning to take possession of his see ; and when he did re-cross the Channel, he was driven by adverse winds upon the shore of Sussex, where he and his followers had a narrow escape from destruction. In the meantime, Wilfrid's return being so long delayed, King Oswy was induced to consent to the appointment to the see of York of an ecclesiastic of the Scottish Church of the name of Chad, best known as the occupant at a later date of the see of Lichfield. Wilfrid, on his return to the north, finding his place already taken by one whose ordination he could not approve as regular, and probably conscious that the influence of the adverse party had gathered weight during his absence, did not at this time fight the question, but retired quietly to Ripon, journeying thence occasionally to perform the office of a bishop in Kent and Mercia at the request of the rulers of those kingdoms.

After three years, however, Archbishop Theodore, having been sent from Rome to occupy the vacant see of Canterbury, with authority over all the English bishops, removed Chad from York, and installed Wilfrid in his rightful place. Chad having been originally appointed in his absence, and without his knowledge, and being a meek and quiet man, readily submitted to the Archbishop's decision, and, through Wilfrid's influence with his friend the King of Mercia, was given the see of Lichfield.

And now Wilfrid, firmly seated, as he deemed, on the bishop's throne, and largely endowed by his powerful patron, Alfrid, was able to indulge in that which was one of his favourite aims, the founding, repairing, building, and beautifying of the churches and monasteries over which he bore sway.

The cathedral church of York, deserted since the flight of Paulinus, had fallen into a sad state of decay. The rain entered through the roofs, the birds passed in



and out through the unglazed windows, and built their nests within the sacred walls, and the neglect of thirty-five years had reduced the church to a most discreditable and unseemly condition.

On the restoration of this church Wilfrid set to work with characteristic energy. The roofs were leaded, the windows glazed—a new departure, of which the contemporary historian speaks with unconcealed admiration, explaining that by this expedient the birds and the rain were excluded, whilst the light was still able to penetrate. The walls were cleansed, and the church and its altars decorated with much magnificence and liberally endowed, so that Wilfrid became “beloved and honoured both of God and all the people”.

He next turned his attention to Ripon, where he constructed a new church of dressed stone, adorned with columns and arcades, and made splendid with gold and purple embroidery, fit for the marriage-chamber of the Heavenly Bridegroom. Here may still be seen St. Wilfrid's Crypt, beneath the floor of the present cathedral, in which it is probable, from its peculiar arrangement, that the relics which he largely collected when on his travels were displayed to the gaze of the faithful. “According to an ancient custom still in use on the Continent”, says Mr. J. H. Parker, “the faithful descend by one staircase, pass along the narrow passage, look through the opening in the wall at the relics, and then pass on, ascending by the other staircase”;<sup>1</sup> which corresponds very closely with the arrangement of the crypt at Ripon. In this connection it is interesting to notice the prominence which Eddi gives to the fact of Wilfrid's indefatigable relic-hunting when on his travels. On the occasion of each of his three visits to Rome, we have explicit mention of his bringing relics away with him at his departure. On the first occasion we have the mere fact briefly recorded ;<sup>2</sup> on the second, we are told of the great quantity of holy relics which he had succeeded in obtaining from trustworthy men, “labelling them in detail, to indicate what each was and to what

<sup>1</sup> *Introduction to Gothic Architecture*, p. 12.

<sup>2</sup> Eddi, *V. Wil. Epis.*, cap. v.

saint it had belonged, as well as many other valuables, which, in accordance with his usual practice, he had obtained for the adornment of the House of God";<sup>1</sup> while on the third occasion, that of his final visit to Rome, we have the record in very nearly the same words, "going the round of the places of the saints with his companions, and, according to his custom, collecting *by name* holy relics from chosen men (*ab electis viris*), as well as fabrics of purple and silk for the adornment of his churches."

The description of the church of Hexham almost takes Eddi's breath away: "The depth below ground constructed of dressed stone (*politis lapidibus*), *with chambers therein (cum domibus)*" (if this is the meaning, it corresponds exactly with the cells or chambers of which the crypt consists); "and above ground a complex building supported on a variety of columns and arcades, adorned with walls of marvellous length and height, and with various turnings of the lines of passages, conducted now upwards, now downwards, by winding stairs, it is beyond my poor powers to describe . . . . neither have we heard of any other building on this side of the Alps built in such a manner."<sup>2</sup>

It is interesting to pause here for a moment to consider what were the buildings with which Wilfrid would become acquainted during his journeys to and his sojourns at Rome, which would naturally form the models which were adopted by him for his own churches. He would see in Rome at least a dozen basilicas, from the time of Constantine downwards, more than one of which had been but newly built at the time of his first journey, one at least having arisen during the period between his second and third visits. In the first category would be the basilicas of Sta. Agnese and Quattro Incoronati, with nave and semicircular apse or tribune, side-aisles separated from the nave by classical columns and round arches, whilst above were a triforium-gallery, and clerestory windows, the prototypes of those of our own cathedrals. In both cases were sepulchral crypts in which were deposited the holy relics, whilst in the case of Sta. Agnese were the catacombs which bear her

<sup>1</sup> Eddi, *V. Wil. Epis.*, cap. xxxiii.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*, cap. xxii.

name closely adjoining the church, whose ascending and descending passages, opening into cells and chambers in which the remains of the martyrs were venerated, find no inapt representatives in the crypts of Ripon and Hexham.

San Clemente was already an old church; but it is probable that many of the frescoes with which it was ornamented were in process of execution just about the time of Wilfrid's last visit. One of these, in which Pope Gregory the Great is represented as writing to St. Augustine of Canterbury to congratulate him upon the conversion of the English, must—if, indeed, it were then painted—have appealed to him with a peculiar and personal interest.

San Giorgio in Velabro, dedicated to St. George of Cappadocia, who was afterwards to become the tutelary saint of England, had been rebuilt between the dates of Wilfrid's second and third visits, so that in it he would have before his eyes the latest example possible of the church-building of the architects of Rome.

In all these churches, columns of classical times supported the arches of the nave; and rude reminiscences of their Corinthian and Ionic capitals may be found in some of our pre-Norman churches, of which a good example may be seen in the church of Sompting, near Shoreham, in that kingdom of the South Saxons which owed so much to Wilfrid's labours.

Such, then, were the buildings with which Wilfrid's journeys to Rome must have made him familiar, and which may be regarded as the lineal ancestors of his buildings, the first stone churches of Northumbria of which we have any detailed knowledge, and through which may be traced the thread of connection by which the leading arrangements of nave, aisles, chancel, choir, triforium, and clerestory, still used in our cathedrals, follow so closely those of the early basilicas of Rome; and if Wilfrid travelled, as well he might, by Ravenna and the Flaminian Way, he would see, in the palace of Theodoric and elsewhere, examples of those two-light windows, with central mid-wall shaft, which are so characteristic of our own churches of pre-Norman date.

It is somewhat remarkable, bearing in mind the ex-

tent to which both wall-painting and mosaic were used in the decoration of these Roman basilicas, that we find no mention of such methods of ornamentation in the description left us of Wilfrid's buildings, a method which one would have thought his taste for splendour of effect would naturally have led him to adopt. Eddi tells us how he travelled with singers, among whom he names himself, masons, and the practisers of almost every art, in his train, but makes no specific mention of painters, of whose work he could hardly have omitted some notice in his glowing descriptions had it entered into the adornment of these churches.

Between Ripon and Hexham Wilfrid principally divided his affection. Of Ripon, as his first independent dwelling-place, he was always fond; but from all that we read, the splendours of Hexham must have long remained the most striking monument of the greatest church-building bishop of the seventh century. The taste for splendour and magnificence was as marked a characteristic of Wilfrid as it was of Wolsey, and not a few points of resemblance might be traced in the characters of the two most magnificent bishops of their respective ages. Like Wolsey, too, he fell from his high estate through royal jealousy of his wealth and power.

King Oswy being dead, his son Egfrid had succeeded to the throne, and his queen, Etheldrida, having left him to devote herself to a life of religion, his second wife, Ermenburga, incited him against Wilfrid, of whose power and influence she was jealous. Archbishop Theodore of Canterbury, on whom the Holy See had conferred authority over all the English bishops, seconded the hostility of the royal pair by dividing Wilfrid's diocese into three, to which he appointed three new bishops, Bosa, Eata, and Eadhed, in Wilfrid's absence, to York, Hexham, and Lindsey respectively. Wilfrid appealed to Rome, whither he went in person to lay his case before the Holy See, returning armed with a decree deposing the three new bishops, and reinstating him in his former position. King Egfrid, however, notwithstanding the heavy penalties, temporal and eternal, denounced in the synodal letters against such as might prove contumacious, whether king, bishop, priest, or lay-



man, laughed to scorn the thunders of Rome, and even threw Wilfrid into prison, where he kept him for the space of nine months. On his release, Wilfrid shook from his feet the dust of ungrateful Northumbria, and repaired first to Mercia and then to Wessex. But at neither of these courts did he find the resting-place which he sought, both being closely connected by ties of blood or marriage with his inveterate enemy, Ermenburga.

At the time of Wilfrid's expulsion from Wessex there was still one kingdom of the English which had not yet received the light of Christianity. Lying wedge-like between Wessex on one hand and Kent on the other, and stretching down southwards to the sea, lay the heathen kingdom of Sussex, cut off and isolated from the rest of the country by the great forest-belt of the Andredsweald, 120 miles long by 30 broad, which constituted a formidable barrier to all communication with the neighbouring country. Into the Andredsweald, then, plunged Wilfrid, with his life in his hand, to seek a doubtful welcome among the Saxons of the south, at whose hands he had but a few years before, when driven upon the Sussex coast on his return from Rome, narrowly escaped destruction. Penetrating at last to the royal vill of King Ethelwalch, on the low-lying peninsula of Selsey, he was cheered by a kindly reception from the King, who had been himself baptised some little time before in Mercia, although no real attempt had been made to convert his people, who still retained their old pagan faith. Here Wilfrid set up the first bishopric of Sussex, and here in the old cathedral church of Selsey it remained for 350 years, till its removal to Chichester by the Conqueror in 1075. The site of the old cathedral is now submerged. "The little fleet of the Selsey fishermen now rides at anchor near that part of the water which is called the Bishop's Park, and a strip of the shore, washed by the waves of the Bishop's Park and covered with small brushwood, is still called the Bishop's Coppice."<sup>1</sup>

Time will not allow us to dwell on Wilfrid's labours in Sussex, or the story of the conquest of that country and

<sup>1</sup> Stephens, *Memorials of the South Saxon See*, p. 31.



of the Isle of Wight (where also he first implanted Christianity) by Caedwalla of Wessex, who himself after two years abandoned his earthly kingdom to seek in Rome, at the hand of Pope Sergius, a more assured entrance into the heavenly one, dying before he had put off the white robes of the catechumen, and being buried in the basilica of St. Peter.

And now once more Wilfrid was to be restored to his beloved Northumbria, to enjoy again the glories of Hexham and Ripon, upon which, in the plenitude of his power, he had lavished so much of care and wealth ; but this was not even yet to be permanently accomplished without another struggle and yet another appeal to Rome.

King Egfrid being dead, Archbishop Theodore made overtures of reconciliation, and Wilfrid was for a time restored to York, Hexham, and Ripon. But the old causes of dissension still smouldered, and his old friend Alfrid, who had succeeded to the throne, turned against him ; and once more, in a synod held at Austerfield, in Yorkshire, it was sought to deprive him of his authority and to confine him to Ripon alone, and to forbid the exercise by him of any priestly function outside the limits of his monastery. But Wilfrid's spirit was not yet subdued to the point of signing away all the power and dignity to which he had so laboriously attained, and once more he appealed to Rome against the unjust decisions of his brother bishops.

Half a century had passed over his head since his first visit, in all the ardour of youth, to the Holy See ; but although the weight of seventy laborious years lay heavy upon him, the indomitable old man did not shrink from yet another toilsome journey across the Alps, to appeal in person to the highest authority, in defence of his rights and against the injustice and calumnies of his enemies. How the old man's thoughts must have flown back, as he passed the well-known scenes which marked his route, to those early years which had been so full of high aspiration and so crowded with all the glorious possibilities of an as yet untried career ! Strasburg, to whose see King Dagobert would fain have raised him ;— Lyons, where for one brief moment a dream of possible

earthly happiness had passed before him, only to be put sternly aside as a temptation of the Evil One, who sought thus to lure him from a life of devotion, and where later he had stood by the side of the good Archbishop as he yielded up his life to the sword of the executioner, and where Wilfrid had himself looked face to face upon a martyr's death; Lombardy, where he had owed so much to the help of his friend Berthere; and lastly the Eternal City itself, to which he had come as a boy, "*gaudens et gratulans!*"

The synod, under Pope John, though in the main favourable to his cause, declined to give a final decision in the absence of Wilfrid's principal accusers, and referred the matter to an assembly to be held in England, where the principals on both sides would have an opportunity of being present. This was held on the Nidd, near Knaresborough, and by its decree Wilfrid was at length restored in peace to both Hexham and Ripon.

Repeated attacks of illness now warned him that his strength was failing; and gathering his more immediate followers of the brotherhood of Ripon around him, he summoned his key-bearer, and ordered him to produce all his valuables, and set them out in order before him. He then divided them into four portions. The first he purposed, if God still granted him sufficient strength and length of days, to carry with him to the Holy See, where, the ruling passion of his youth still strong upon him, he greatly desired to end his days. The second quarter was to be given to the poor; the third to be divided between Hexham and Ripon; whilst the fourth was for the benefit of those of his people who had followed him so faithfully in his adversity.

Having, at the urgent request of the King of Mercia, set out on a journey southwards, he was again seized with illness at the monastery of Oundle, in Northamptonshire. Laid prostrate on his couch, and feeling death at last approaching very near, he gave his last instructions to those who surrounded him, leaving his monastery of Hexham to his faithful friend Acca. Then he gave them his blessing, and, laying his head upon the pillow of his couch, slept for a while. The brethren in the church hard by meantime mingled their tears with

their singing, and, just as they reached the verse of the 103rd Psalm, "*Emitte spiritum tuum*", the indomitable spirit of Wilfrid quitted the toil-worn body, and the ears of the listening monks seemed to be filled with a sound as of the wings of the innumerable crowd of witnesses by whom its heavenward flight was directed and accompanied.

Sorrowfully was the body of the departed saint borne home to Ripon by his weeping followers, the brethren of the monastery, bearing the holy relics, coming forth to meet the sad procession in the way, weeping and lamenting their irremediable loss. The body of Wilfrid was laid to rest in the church of the monastery, and many were the miracles reported to have been performed about his tomb, as well as at the place of his death. The reverent memory of his brethren gave him a place in the hierarchy of saints scarce inferior to that of the holy Apostles themselves; and a mysterious light in the sky seen upon the anniversary of his death was supposed to bear supernatural witness to his peculiar sanctity.

Looked at through the misty light and long perspective of twelve succeeding centuries, we do seem to discern in Wilfrid a figure of no common mark and strength of character. Devoted to his church, and fully alive to the power of wealth, which he eagerly sought that he might lavish it upon his churches and monasteries, with a very high sense of the authority committed to the successors of St. Peter, and those over whom Rome threw her protecting ægis, he was ever ready to stand up with indomitable spirit and perseverance when he thought that his just rights were being infringed, or the authority under which he acted was being impugned. In singular contrast to his predecessor Aidan and his contemporary Cuthbert, whose one thought was to diffuse the light of the Gospel by their simple preaching to the people throughout the hills and valleys of Northumbria, content with the simplest and humblest surroundings, refusing wealth, and electing for themselves by preference the life of a recluse on the wave-washed rocks of Farne, Wilfrid seems to bring before us much more of the type of the churchmen of a later age. From his early and continued intercourse with Rome, he, of course,

at once became a heritor of her already magnificent traditions in a way which was manifestly impossible to the isolated brothers of the Church of Columba; and his taste for building and the various arts of peace did very much to build up a superstructure of civilisation and refinement upon the sure but lowly foundation laid by the simple preaching of the Church of Lindisfarne. It is not improbable that the stormy relations which so long subsisted between him and those with whose authority he came into conflict were due in part to a somewhat overbearing character, which was perhaps inseparable from the very force and energy of his nature; but we must ever remember that it was that very force and energy which carried his influence so widely throughout not only his native land of Northumbria, but of Mercia, Kent, and Sussex, and Wessex as well. As the great church-builder of the north, the restorer of York, the rebuilder of Ripon, and the founder of magnificent Hexham, which it is pleasant to remember yet remains the seat of a bishop of the Roman Church, we look back to Wilfrid, remembering that we owe him a debt of gratitude second only to that which we accord to the founders of Lindisfarne itself, of which we must ever bear in mind that Wilfrid was a pupil. His faults were those of a strong character rather than of a weak one; and those faults it is not perhaps very difficult to detect, even through the possibly somewhat partial biography left us by his Hexham choir-master Eddi, to whom we are so deeply indebted for the graphic and living picture which he has left us of the master he loved so well, and followed so faithfully and so long.

---

## Antiquarian Intelligence.

*Recent Discoveries at Winchester.*—The Very Rev. Dr. Kitchin, Dean of Winchester, writes to *The Hampshire Observer*, under date of 8 June 1887, as follows :

“ In testing the safety of the foundation on which to build an altar-tomb for the remains of Bishop Peter Courtenay, against the south side of Bishop Fox’s screen, we came on a leaden chest, 4 ft. 2 in. in length, 16 in. deep, and 12 in. wide ; its sides strengthened by being divided into three unequal compartments by ribs of lead. This coffer lies directly under two puzzling inscriptions,—one on the Purbeck slab, engraved apparently, from the Gothic lettering, about the middle of the thirteenth century ; and the other above the arch struck over the place by Bishop Fox in 1525, when building his choir-screen. On the chest itself is found a third inscription, the original from which both the others were drawn. This earliest inscription, dating from the days of Henry of Blois, who re-arranged the bones of our many kings and saints and bishops, placing them in coffers on the wall which ran round the eastern portion of the choir, is in Roman characters of a very simple and interesting type, and shows no trace of any Germanic influence. It is curious that the inscription is so engraved that the words look west, not east, contrary to almost universal usage. The letters are slightly raised, as if the cutter had aimed at throwing the inscription up in relief as he worked. It is, perhaps, also worthy of note that he appears hardly to have understood the word ‘senioris’; for while he makes a clear division between all the other words, that word runs on without a break after the ‘Willelmi’, as if the two words were one.

“The three inscriptions are these : 1. That of the time of Henry of Blois (1129-71) runs thus :

RICARD[VS] FILI[VS]  
WL’ISENIORIS  
REGIS ET BEO  
RN DVX

“2. The inscription in Gothic letters, on the Purbeck slab above, probably of the middle of the thirteenth century, is exactly the same with the above, except that it begins with the two words HIC IACET (not JACENT). It seems to indicate that it was then known there was only one skeleton in the coffer.



"3. The latest or third inscription, of the time of Bishop Fox, runs thus: 'Intus est corpus Ricardi Willelmi conquestoris filii et Beornie ducis.' This undoubtedly means that in the coffer are the bones of one man only, and that man Richard, second son of William the Conqueror; and as the earlier form, 'Beorn Dux', had become completely unintelligible, Bishop Fox tried to explain it by turning it into a territorial title held by Duke Richard, as if he had been Duke of Beorn, Bearn, or Bernay.

"We found this interesting coffer exactly as Bishop Fox had left it. The lid was much bowed inwardly, and a rough triangular aperture had been made at the foot, the piece of lead lost out of it being found at the bottom of the chest. At the head and foot of the coffer were two strong iron rings with which it was moved about. They are now much corroded, while the lead-work is as strong as ever. We thought, when we happened on this discovery, that we had attained to the solution of a difficulty which had long puzzled historians and archæologists,—the difficulty as to the inscription in the singular, coupled with the two names of Richard and Earl Beorn, and the later rendering of his name into a Duke of Bernay. If we found two skeletons, then without a doubt the original inscription must be taken in its natural sense as indicating that Henry of Blois had here deposited not only Richard, as to whom there was no uncertainty, but also the more famous Earl Beorn (Björn), whose hapless end is so graphically given in the *English Chronicle* under the year 1046.

"He was the eldest son of Astrith, the sister of the great King Cnut, and first cousin (by marriage of Gytha, sister of Beorn's father, Ulf, with Earl Godwin) to Swegen and Harold, afterwards King of England. He had joined Harold in resisting Swegen after his outlawry, and had persuaded Edward the Confessor not to allow him to settle again in England. Swegen, remembering this, and eager to rid himself of a man who might often be in his way, persuaded Beorn to go with him as to the King's court, and afterwards to his ships, which were lying at Bosenham, having made him solemn promises to do him no harm. For all that Swegen had him seized, bound with cords, and put on board ship. He then sailed off with him, and murdered him when they reached Exmouth. There they buried Beorn deep; but his friends came and dug him up, and so carried him, sorrowing, to Winchester, and brought him 'to the Old Minster, where he is buried over against Cnut King, his eme' (uncle).

"I need not say how much pleasure we should have felt could we have known for certain that we here had the remains which had come to us so tragically over eight centuries ago. Eager, therefore, to learn the facts, I begged Dr. Richards to come and inspect the bones, and he kindly gave up much time to a thorough investigation. For the

benefit of those who are sensitive on the subject of these interesting relics, let me say how we went to work.

“Taking advantage of the opening in the end of the coffer, I placed inside a lighted taper, and then with a hand-glass we were able, without disturbing bones or damaging the chest, to get a good view of all its contents. Dr. Richards made a most careful study of the whole, and after counting up the bones so far as he could, he was obliged to come to the conclusion that there were in the coffer the remains of only one person. There is only one skull, and only one set of thigh-bones and leg-bones; nor could he detect a single duplicate bone. This point settled, we had but to acquiesce in our disappointment; and knowing that many persons did not like the thought of leaving the coffer exposed, however well protected, to public gaze, I have ordered it to be built up again in the wall. Our one result is that we know for certain that Earl Beorn does not lie buried there.

“How, then, can we explain the inscription, which clearly indicates the presence of two sets of remains? The explanation given by Rudborne, and followed by Fox, is evidently wrong. We cannot give Duke Richard a second title as Duke of Beorn, or Bearn, or Barrois. In none of those districts had the Normans any foothold. Rudborne, who was a monk of St. Swithun’s, and lived in the middle of the fifteenth century, must often have seen the second of the three inscriptions as he passed down the south aisle of the choir; and he seems to have begun the mistake, for he distinctly calls Richard ‘*magnificus et bonæ indolis adolescens et Dux Beorniaë*’. Later writers, still puzzled, took the bold step of affirming that Richard was Duke of Bernay. This, however, is incorrect. Bernay, a little town in Normandy, not far from Evrenx, never gave title to a duchy; and, in fact, the Latin name of the place was not ‘Beornia’, but ‘Bernacum’. No district, indeed, called Beornia ever existed. Béarn, in Southern France, was Bearnia.

“It must, then, be granted first, that Henry of Blois, when he had the original inscription engraved, intended to place in the coffer the bones of Earl Bearn as well as those of Richard, following his usage in the case of other of our ancient chests originally filled by him: but, for some unexplained reason, Earl Bearn’s bones were not forthcoming, and those only of Duke Richard were deposited therein. The inscription remaining while the fact was known that there was only one body in the coffin, led to the conjectures, which I have shown to be entirely baseless, respecting the titles of Duke Richard.

“Little is known of this Norman gentleman. He was the Conqueror’s second son, a tall man with an ugly face; for he had a very prominent chin, and his lower teeth protruded from the jaw. A man who devotes himself to sports does not leave much record behind him, and Richard had to the full the Norman passion for the chase, and

passed his time mostly in the hunting ground of the New Forest, which lay so conveniently near the ancient capital at Winchester. Here, when he was but twenty-five years of age, he met with the mishap which cost him his life. As one day he followed the stag through the Forest he got his death-stroke. Some say, remembering his brother William's fate, some seventeen years later, that he was pierced through with an arrow; another account declares that the stag turned and gored him; a third states with all minuteness, that as he rode headlong through the glades, he was caught with such violence by the branch of a hazel that he was swept off his horse and grievously wounded; a last statement is that he caught a fever lying in the swampy ground, and so died. There seems no doubt that he lingered a week or so after his accident; and it is probable that he first got his hurt, and that fever afterwards setting in, carried him off. He died about three years before his father, William the Conqueror.

"Such is the inglorious record of Duke Richard. Henceforth let his poor bones rest in peace."

*The Derivation of "Oxford".*—In the recent inquiry which has been directed towards the elucidation of the meaning of the word "Oxford", it appears to me that an important aspect of the question has been passed over. One set of theorists refer the word to the river *Ock*, which joins the Thames six miles to the south-west of that city, but lower down the stream; another will have the first part of the word referred to *oxen*. May it not be that the word *Ock* is the generic equivalent of *river* or *water* in one of the remote, *i.e.*, ante-Celtic languages of England long before the invention of the name of *Thames*? If this is so, the analogous place-word, *Uxbridge*, the name of a town situate on a river now known as the *Colne*, but then also as *Ock* or *Uck*, can be easily explained.

A cursory inspection of the English Gazetteer discloses many comparative forms of place-names which (or some of them at least) may be similarly explained. Take, for example, *Ockbrook*, a village in co. Derby, between the *Derwent* and *Trent* rivers; *Occold*, co. Suffolk (the latter part of this place-name is manifestly archaic); *Uckfield*, co. Sussex, on the river *Ouse*; *Ockham*, on the river *Wey*, co. Surrey, near *Weybridge*; *Ockley*, co. Surrey; and others.

It is difficult to determine how many of the place-names with the termination *ock* owe this ending to their local river or running water. One place, *Chideock*, co. Dorset, on a very small river, now (by recent and false conception) called the *Chid*, but probably originally an *Ock*, seems to demand a British derivation of *Cid-y-ock*. Then we have *Martock*, co. Somerset, on the river *Parret*; *Charnock*, co. Lancaster; *Cannock*, co. Stafford; and *Wenlock* in Cheshire, on the river *Wen-*

lock, a river-name which must be compared with some place-names, as Wendover (*dour*, water); Wandsworth (river Wandle); Windsor (Windles-ora); Windrush (old form, Wenrise), a village and a river, co. Gloucester; and Wincanton (old form, Wyndcaleton), on the river Cale, co. Somerset. Other place-names, as Baldock, co. Herts; Lannock or Langenock, co. Herts; and Porlock, co. Somerset, may be, but with greater doubt than the foregoing, added to this list. No doubt many other examples will suggest themselves to our readers. The place-names, Ouseburn and Ousefleet, co. York, are analogous in formation; but it is curious to observe that Great Ouseburn is on the river Ure; Little Ouseburn and Ousefleet on the river Ouse. At Quantock (old form, Cantuc), co. Somerset (*cf.* also Quantoxhead), whatever there was of running water seems now to have disappeared.

Oxford, then, will owe its name to a period when the Thames was only generically known as *Ock*, *i.e.*, "The River", long before Thames, or Tamese, or Temese, had been employed to distinguish it from other rivers. In the river Ock, running through Abingdon, the earlier, all-embracing, term still remains unchanged.

W. DE G. B.

*The Life of St. Thomas of Canterbury.*—An interesting fragment of an illuminated MS. of the fourteenth century, containing the life of St. Thomas Becket, Archbishop of Canterbury, has been recently found by Mr. Paul Meyer, in the Collection Goethals-Vercruysse at Courtray. It is written in French verse, and derived from the Latin prose history of the Saint in the *Quadrilogus*. M. Meyer has edited the MS. for the *Société des Anciens Textes Français*, under whose auspices the work, with some excellent photographs, has just been issued. It forms a valuable contribution to the history of England in mediæval times.

*The Publications of the Pipe-Roll Society*, Vol. VII.—The Great Roll of the Pipe of the tenth year of the reign of King Henry II, A.D. 1163-4, is contained in this volume, which also gives, by way of introduction, a careful essay on the "dot system" of the Exchequer by Mr. Hubert Hall, which will be quite new to many readers, and enable them to understand some part of the system by which Exchequer accounts were registered. The index is very full, as usual, and references will be found relating to many historical events; it also enables easy reference to curious and unusual names, manners and customs, and other matters especially attractive to the archæological historian. The publications of the Society are second to none in excellence and value, and Mr. Greenstreet, the Honorary Secretary, is to be congratulated on the work.

*Jamieson's Scottish Dictionary* (Paisley: Alexander Gardner).—The



supplement to this invaluable dictionary, with a memoir of Dr. Jamieson, and introduction by Mr. David Donaldson, has just been published, completing the work, which we reviewed at the time of issue. In these days of elaborate dictionary-making, Jamieson's dictionary is a welcome book, and, to those engaged in the study of the old languages of the North of England, indispensable. The wide range of reading and observation which it indicates is clear evidence of the author's great powers of research, and it is this which makes the work worthy of the high position it deservedly occupies with philologists and men of letters. We hold, indeed, that no dictionary of a language is complete which does not embrace place-names and personal names, and the time will come when this is universally admitted. At present, however, popular understanding is not far enough advanced to demand it, but it will do so hereafter. The work before us, though deficient in these two valuable ingredients of names of persons and places, contains much information that may be sought for in vain in the pages of some of the latest compiled dictionaries of the English language.

*The Discovery of America by the Icelanders, Five Hundred Years before Columbus*: "The Icelandic Discoverers of America;" "Honour to whom Honour is due": by Marie A. Brown, will shortly be published by Messrs. Chapman and Hall. The following tribute to the value of Miss Brown's labours on the Icelandic discovery of America, from Eirikir Magnusson, M.A., Sub-Librarian of the University Library, Cambridge, has been forwarded:—"Miss Marie A. Brown, an American lady of great literary attainments, and particularly well acquainted with Scandinavian literature and history, has been for a long time directing her researches in northern history towards a full and exhaustive elucidation of the discovery of America by the Norsemen in the beginning of the eleventh century, and its bearing on Columbus's exploits towards the end of the fifteenth. Finding that the Icelandic story of this discovery by the Anglican world is more generally treated as a legend than an historical fact, and particularly so in America, where even learned societies in our own day, and, to my knowledge, quite recently, have refused to acknowledge the claim of the Norsemen to the discovery, Miss Brown has determined to bring it as an historical fact home to the world generally by a public commemoration, taking the shape of an exhibition of literature and antiquities bearing upon the subject."

*The Hull and East Riding Portfolio* (edited by Mr. W. G. B. Page, Sub-Librarian, Subscription Library, Hull).—We are glad to notice that Mr. Page is going on with this work, which has already been



reviewed in our Journal. The current vol. iii is equal in merit and interest to the preceding volumes, and contains a large number of articles on subjects connected with the district of which it forms almost the only antiquarian record. Among these we may especially point out "Hull Shipping of the Past," by J. S. Y.; "The Early History of Spurn Head," by L. L. Kropf; "History of Hull Royal Infirmary," by H. Simpson; "Monastic Institutions of Hull and the Vicinity," by J. J. Sheahan; and the "Bibliography of Hull," by the Editor. It will be long before all that can be gathered up about old Hull will find its way into the pages of the *Portfolio*, and we hope that Mr. Page will not lay down his task until he has put on record all that may be saved from oblivion before it is too late. There is in the British Museum an ancient plan of Hull and its vicinage in the time of Henry VIII, which deserves a place in the volume.

*Parliamentary Representation of Yorkshire from the Earliest Representative Parliament on Record in the Reign of Edward I.* By G. R. Park. (Hull: Barnwell, Printer. 1886.)—This work contains a digest of all the works embodying lists of members of Parliament, as far as the large county of York is concerned. The list is a very remarkable one; among the names will be found eminent statesmen, judges, literary men, and travellers, as well as of a large number of personages who are well known to genealogists and writers on family history. The copious index by Mr. Page, of the Subscription Library, Hull, enhances the value of the work, and appears to have been thoroughly well done. This is a book of reference which deserves a place in every library of English history. We should like to see a similar task equally well performed by others for some of the other counties of England which are deficient in this respect. Mr. Park deserves encouragement for his book, and, if he can be advised to make it the first of a series running through the counties, its success as a literary venture ought to be assured.

*A History of Berkshire.* By Lieut.-Col. Cooper King, F.G.S. (London: Elliot Stock.)—This work, which forms the fourth of Mr. Stock's Popular County Histories, yields to none in interesting material and in excellent treatment of the subjects. Of course it cannot be supposed to contain all that can be said about the county of Berks, but it forms a very readable condensation of the principal facts and theories relating to that district. There are many historical landmarks in Berkshire; Commin and the Attrebrates; King Alfred; the site of the battle of Ashdown; Wallingford, and King William the Conqueror; the Empress Matilda and King Stephen; Newbury, notable in the civil wars of the seventeenth century; Windsor; and the rich Benedictine abbeys

of Abingdon and Reading, might be mentioned, besides a vast number of sites and personages not so prominent as these, to show what themes the historian of Berkshire must discourse upon. These and others Lieut.-Col. King has aptly illustrated and discussed, and the work before us, if carefully read, cannot fail to give the reader a very good idea of the local historical facts respecting the county. The work is arranged in a kind of chronological and classified order, and treats of the primæval aspect of the county, its geology and prehistoric condition; Roman Berkshire; the Saxon Conquest; and the military, monastic, civil, and modern life. The *Domesday* story of the county has perhaps not been sufficiently dissected, but the archæology of the district and some of the later phases of modern life are carefully written and well worthy of perusal. The anecdotes interspersed throughout the volume are amusing and instructive. Altogether the *History of Berkshire* is a useful and attractive sketch, and deserves praise for the judicious manner in which it has been written.

Among useful works of a genealogical character recently published is *Some Historical Notices of the O'Meaghers of Ikerrin*, by Joseph Casimir O'Meagher (Elliot Stock). This is a timely treatise, as Irish archæology just now seems at a standstill. Mr. J. H. Round's monograph on *St. Helen's, Colchester* (Elliot Stock), and Mr. C. E. Ponting's *Description of the Saxon Work in St. James's Church, Abury* (*Wiltshire Magazine*), should be read on account of the interesting and new antiquarian points which they contain. The circular Saxon windows of the upper part of the nave of this latter church, over the arches, indicates a new feature in church fenestration, the nearest approach to which is seen in the upper stage of the Saxon tower of St. Benet's, Cambridge.

Messrs. Robinson and Thompson, of 57, Bold Street, Liverpool, have published some excellent photographs of groups of the Congress members, taken at Thurston Hall, 16th August; and Speke Hall, 17th August, 1887. The size is 12 by 9 inches, price three shillings each, not mounted. They form capital mementoes of our visits to these spots.

Mr. C. R. Smith sends the following note:—The inscription at Greta Bridge, given on p. 126 of this volume as a milestone, is, in my opinion, most likely *commemorative*, as is the inscription at Bittern, referred to as miliary. The three references to milestones in the *Lapidarium Septentrionale* are likewise a mistake. In other works similar errors occur. The inscription to Probus, for instance, on a stone at the Chesters, inspected by the Association last year, is simply *commemorative*, and not a milestone, though found with milestones.



— ROMAN STATION OF VINOVIA —

— AT BINCHESTER NEAR BISHOPS AUCKLAND —

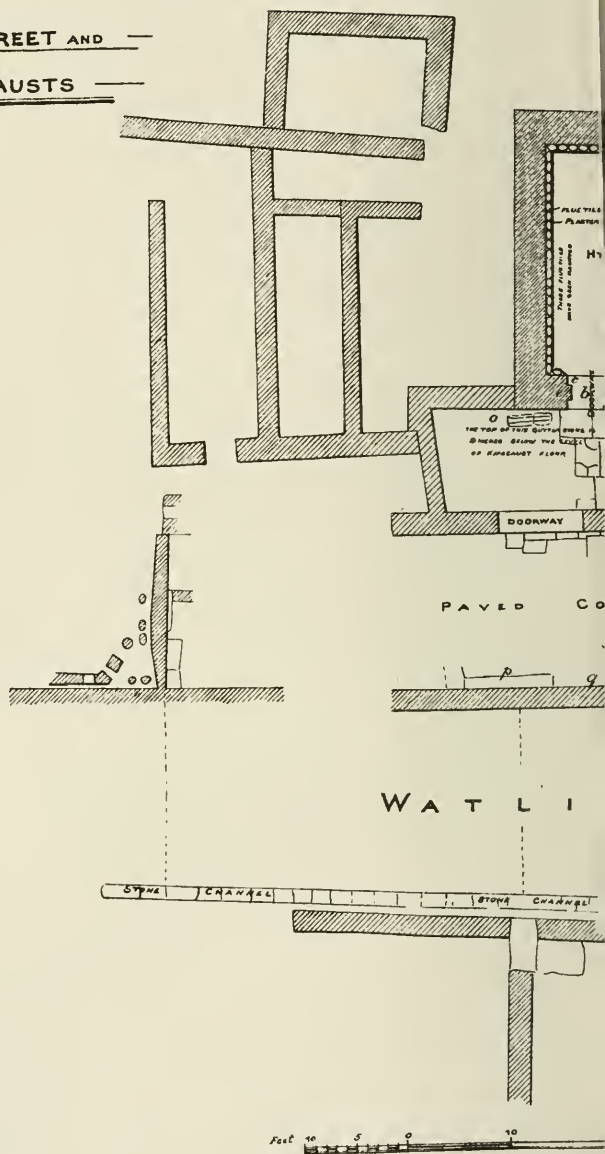
— COUNTY OF DURHAM —

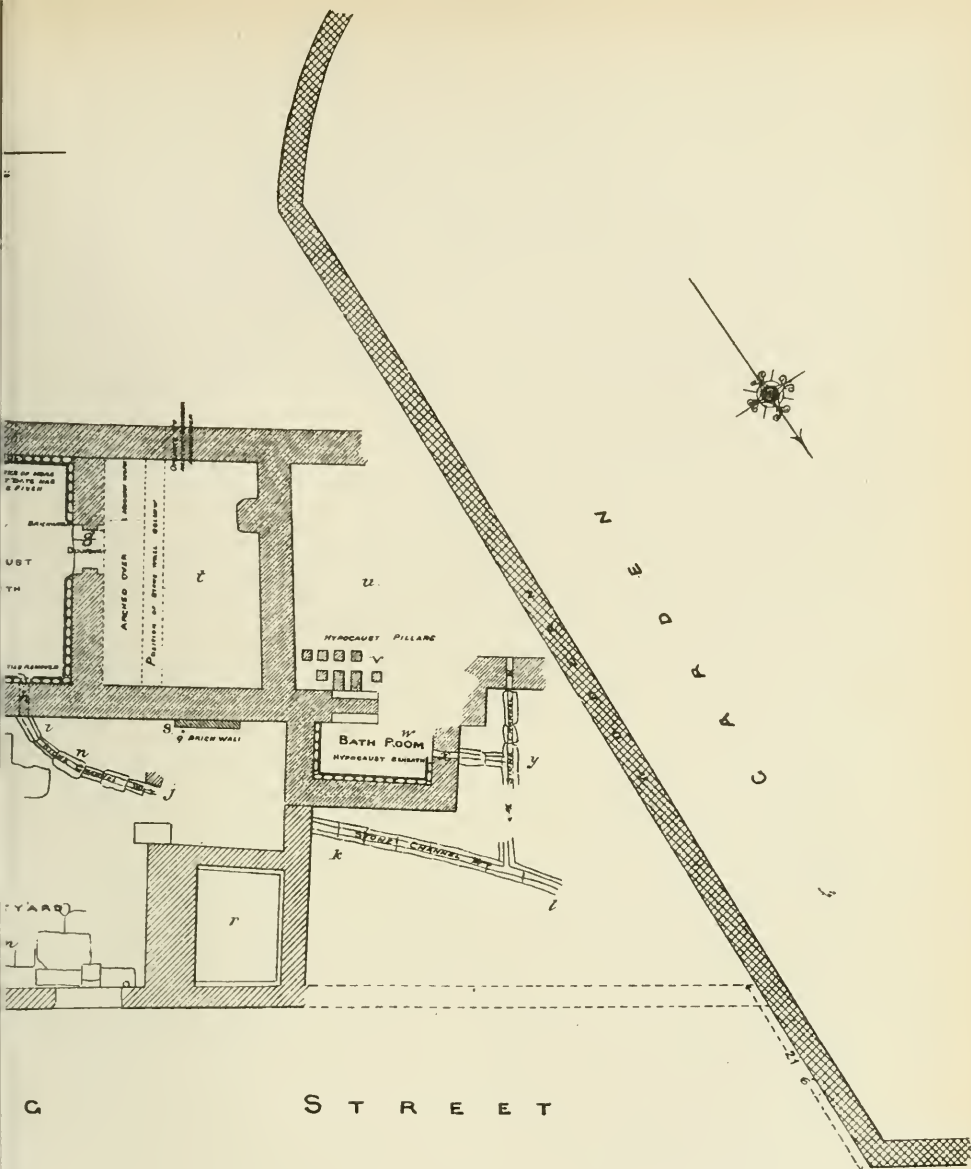
— 1880 —

— PLATE 4 —

— PLAN OF SITE SHOWING THE STREET AND —

— RECTANGULAR HYPOCAUSTS —





STONE CHANNEL

STONE CHANNEL

J. W. Taylor  
Architect  
Newcastle-on-Tyne

30 40 50 Feet

FEET





# THE JOURNAL

OF THE

## British Archaeological Association.

---

DECEMBER 1887.

---

V I N O V I A.

PART II.

BY THE REV. R. E. HOOPPELL, LL.D.

*(Read 1st December 1880, and 6th April 1887.)*

THE writer now proposes to describe two exceedingly interesting and instructive groups of buildings explored by Mr. J. Proud at Vinovia: one situated at s in Plate 2, and the other at t in the same Plate, pp. 114, 115, of the present volume. The hypocaust already referred to at p. 116 forms part of the former.

This hypocaust is probably the finest in England. It certainly far exceeds any that have been seen in this country by the writer. There is a very perfect one at Chester; but, besides being of less height than the one at Binchester, it does not possess the same complete surroundings. It was resolved, therefore, in the late exploration to make the most exact survey of it, and to put on record every detail connected with it. This Mr. J. W. Taylor has done in the admirable plans which accompany this paper.

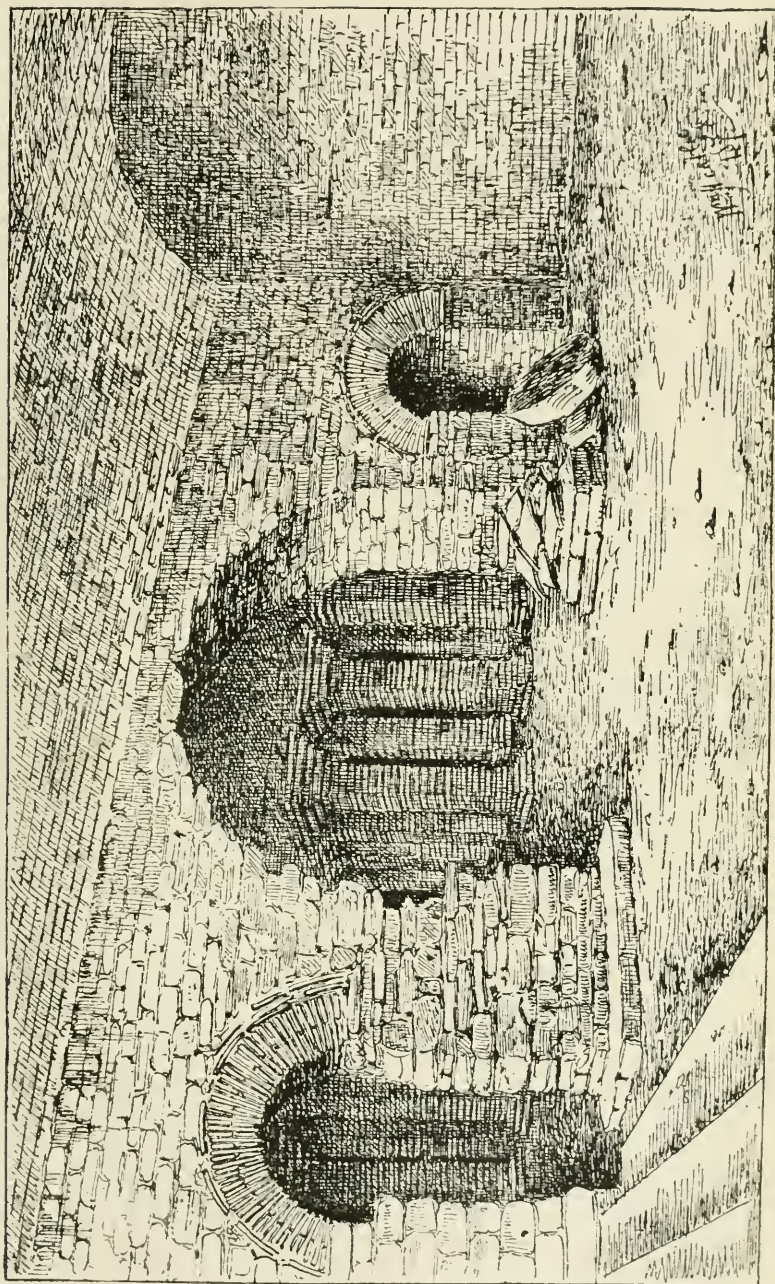
The pillars of the hypocaust are formed entirely of Roman brick. Each pillar stands upon a base formed of larger bricks, so as to project on all sides beyond those above them. The head is formed of several bricks successively increasing in size until the topmost bricks are so large that they meet and form a ceiling to the vault. There are no fewer than eighty-eight pillars in all, and

they are sufficiently wide apart, and sufficiently high, to admit of any one moving about among them, from end to end, with very little difficulty. When the measures were taken for the preservation of the hypocaust, mentioned on p. 116, a few of the pillars which had been injured were rebuilt. These are all shown on Mr. Taylor's plan, Plate 6. They are only eight in number. The remaining eighty are just as the Romans left them.

A view by Mr. Heatlie of the appearance of the hypocaust from the outside of the heating chamber is here given. There was evidently a very fine arcade of three arches, of which the centre one was the larger, turned in brick. The two side-arches are perfect now; but tradition says that when the chamber was first found, a couple of generations ago, the bricks were torn from the centre arch to give greater accessibility to the interior to those who hoped to find treasure there.

When the recent exploration was conducted by Mr. Proud, he determined to ascertain, if possible, further particulars respecting the building of which this magnificent hypocaust formed a part. With this view he first removed the earth which had accumulated above it. He found a chamber exactly the size of the hypocaust, which had evidently been heated by it. The flue-tiles were in position all round the walls; in many places two deep, one above the other. With the exception of one, which had been put in to repair an injury, they were all of a very large type, exceedingly well made, and showing in most cases the print of the hands of the maker. It was easy to see how each flue-tile had been made: how a mass of tempered clay had been rolled out in the first instance; the edges cut; a core, probably of wood, laid on the flat cake of clay; the clay folded round the core; the edges brought into contact, and pressed together; the whole laid on the workman's left hand, on one of its broad sides; his four fingers drawn across and across the upper side, in the shape of the letter X, in order to give a hold for the plaster; the tile dexterously shifted in his hand, from the broad side to the narrow side; openings cut in each of the narrow sides with a knife; and finally, the fingers drawn across and across the remaining broad side. In many cases the print of the hand is so perfect

VINOVA.



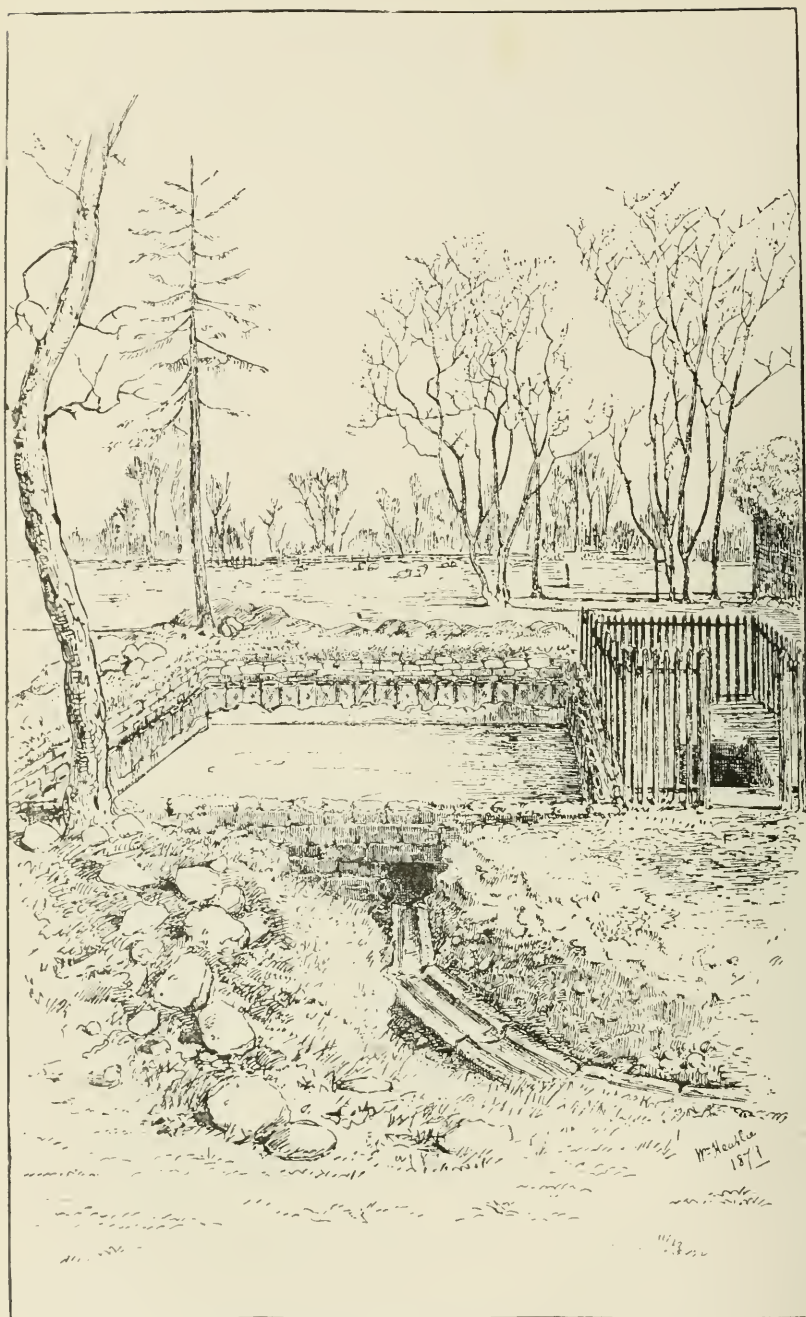
RECTANGULAR HYPOCAUST (EARLY PERIOD).







VINOVA.



CHAMBER ABOVE RECTANGULAR HYPOCAUST.

that the very grain of the skin can be discerned with perfect ease.

Mr. Heatlie's view of the chamber above the hypocaust, which is here introduced, gives a very clear view of its position and appearance. As shown, the flue-tiles were placed close to the wall, and no doubt ascended one above another to the roof. They were fastened to the wall by metal holdfasts of the shape of the letter T, so that one holdfast secured two tiles. They were then plastered over, and the plaster stencilled. Much of the plaster near the floor was in position; and the colours upon it, particularly the red and the green, were very vivid.

After uncovering this important chamber, Mr. Proud proceeded to explore the site in the immediate vicinity. The result was to disclose a large number of apartments and arrangements, which are laid down by Mr. Taylor in Plate 4. The modern garden-wall, on the right hand of the plan, prevented the exploration being complete, but enough was found to render the discoveries of the greatest interest. It was found that here, as in every other part of the station, there were evidences of great changes having occurred during Roman times. The hypocaust and the chamber above appeared to have formed part of the original building erected on the spot—an edifice of fine proportions, excellent workmanship, and important character. Perhaps we shall not be far wrong if we consider it was probably the *prætorium*, or residence of the chief officer in command in the station. It was built facing the great Watling Street, which ran through the centre of the camp, at a little distance (26 ft.) from it, within the ramparts, but nearer the Decuman gate than the Prætorian gate. It consisted of several, if not many, chambers of considerable size. The outline is distinctly seen on Mr. Taylor's plan, in Plate 4, the walls being more darkly shaded than those of subsequent Roman erections. The chamber above the hypocaust is 22 ft. by nearly 16 ft. An adjoining chamber was slightly larger, unless a projecting piece of wall, which is shown on the plan, would have proved, if followed sufficiently far, to have extended right across the room, for the purpose of enclosing a staircase or other arrangement. To

the right again is another room, which appears to have probably been quite as large. Beneath this third room are hypocaust-pillars ; but the hypocaust appeared not to have been used in the later period of the Roman occupation of the building.

An extremely interesting room, however, was a fourth (a small one), situated, in the plan, immediately below the one just described. This was evidently erected as a bath-room when the edifice was first built. It, doubtless, has a hypocaust beneath it, for the flue-tiles are in position round the sides. The flooring is perfect, and there is a drain from it through the wall, made when the chamber was first built, for the escape of water.

It is a singular characteristic of this pile of building, as well as of all the chambers, passages, etc., that were subsequently added to it, or erected in contiguity to it, that no one of them appears perfectly regular. Few of the walls are parallel; few of the angles are exactly right angles. The reasons for this it is absolutely impossible to discover. One would have thought that, in whatever haste the buildings might have been erected, the parallelism of the walls might have been attended to without much additional expenditure of time or trouble.

There is no doorway shown on the plan between the chambers *t* and *u* in Plate 4; but there may have been one at a higher level than the floor of *a*. The room *u* has every appearance of having belonged, originally at any rate, to the same building to which *a* and *t* appertained.

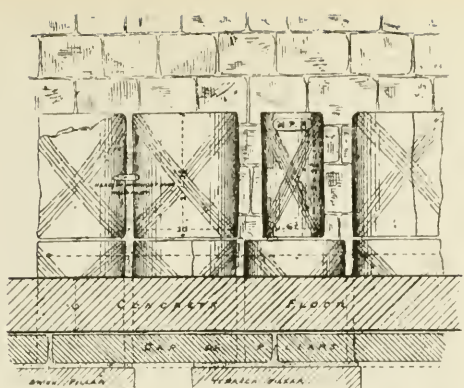
About the middle of the wall of the chamber, *t*, farthest from the Watling Street, at a considerable depth beneath the surface of the ground, is a very fine brick archway, giving entrance to a subterranean vestibule, from which access is obtained, through a wall which runs right across the building, into a long passage, bounded by that wall on the left, and by the hypocaust arcade on the right. Remains of walls on each side of the archway were discovered. These, no doubt, formerly enclosed a flight of steps, by which descent was made to the arched entrance, which afforded access, no doubt, not only in the manner described, to the magnificent hypocaust now remaining, but also to the hypocausts under the similarly heated





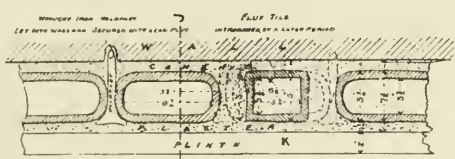


5.  
I  
U



SECTIONAL ELEVATION AT GH WITH PLASTER REMOVED

UE TILES AT I.J.

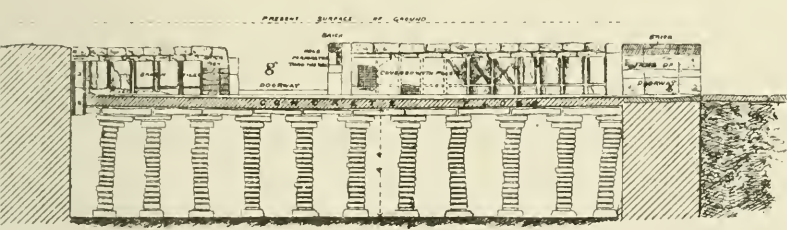


PLAN

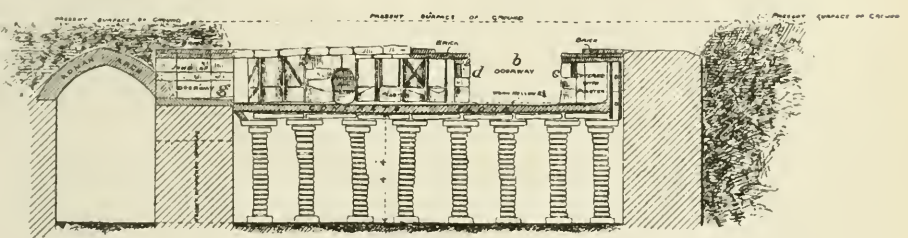
1 Part  
1 1/2 Real Size

DETAILS OF FLUE TILES ON NORTH WEST SIDE OF HYPOCAUST AT K

SHOWING A SMALLER TILE INTRODUCED AT A LATER PERIOD  
(SEE PLAN)



SECTION AT AB.



SECTION AT C.D.

1 1/2 Real Size

J. M. Taylor  
Architect & Engineer  
Newcastle on Tyne



rooms *u* and *w*. The exterior elevation of this arch is given at *h* in Plate 6, and its position with reference to the hypocaust, etc., at *p*, in the same Plate. The same Plate gives also the ground-plan of the hypocaust, the elevation of the arcade of the hypocaust, and a portion of the same on an enlarged scale.

The other details of the hypocaust, and of the chamber above it, are given in Plate 5.

The building that has been thus far described appears to have been erected in the earliest period of the occupation of Vinovia by the Romans. After the ruin of the Station in the time of Commodus, and its re-edification in the time of Severus, the uses to which this building was put underwent a change. From being, as it was in all probability, the residence of a high official, it became public baths. A hole was roughly made in the front wall of the room above the hypocaust, a flue-tile was removed, and a drain formed to admit of the outflow of water. From the aperture in the wall a drain of channeled stones of large dimensions was laid, the course of which was traced for a considerable distance, *h, i, j, k, l*, in Plate 4, and which carried the water, without doubt, to the channeled drain of the Watling Street, and so onward to the Wear. That public bathing was, at this period, the use of the chamber *a* was abundantly proved by two evidences: first, the state of the threshold of the entrance, *b*, a very perfect doorway in all respects, which was worn down in a remarkable manner, indicative of the continued passage of innumerable feet through a long period of time; second, the very large number of small bronze coins found in and about the drain *h, i, j, k, l*, and which had evidently been washed through the drain-hole, *h*, on occasions when the room was being cleansed.

It was a later period of time, probably, that saw the vacant space between the original edifice and the Watling Street paved, and the numerous chambers adjoining to, and abutting on, the original building erected. With regard to the pavement of the courtyard, it was laid, in all probability, in the time of the Constantine family, after Christianity had become the religion of the empire; for memorials of the older worship, ruined and

defaced in Roman times, and put to ignominious uses by Roman hands, were found beneath the pavement; and the coins, which were picked up in so great numbers along the course of the channel of the drain, were few, if any, of them, earlier than the Constantine period. Those, doubtless, which were washed out of the bath, before the pavement was laid above the drain, had been picked up, or many of them at any rate, soon after being lost, by visitors or menials.

Before leaving this building, it may be interesting to state that the hypocaust beneath the principal room had been penetrated, at some period since the Roman occupation, but before the discovery of the vault in the early part of this century, probably by some one in search of treasure. The evidence of this is a round hole, large enough to admit the body of a man to pass, which has been pierced through the concrete floor of the upper chamber and the ceiling of the hypocaust, towards the right hand upper corner of the room.

The other group of buildings to be described is situate some distance from the former, at T, in Plate 2, outside the ramparts, but in a part of the Station which was nevertheless very thickly studded with buildings. It, too, was baths at one period of its history, before, as far as can be judged, the building already described was adapted to that purpose. The principal feature of this group of chambers is the circular *caldarium* or "hot room". The shape is uncommon; but the remains were in a remarkable state of preservation. Mr. Heatlie's view gives a general idea of its aspect, and Mr. Taylor's Plan, in Plate 7, furnishes all the details. This circular chamber had been heated by a hypocaust, and flue-tiles, in perfect preservation, coated with stencilled plaster, surrounded it. Two doorways had effected communication between it and rooms north and east of it. The former of these had also been heated by a hypocaust; the latter appeared to have been the cooling-room, the *tepidarium*. But, at an early period, destruction had overtaken this edifice, as all the others in the Station; and when Vinovia was recovered and restored by the Romans, the uses of this building were changed. A new floor was laid above the hypocaust, which was



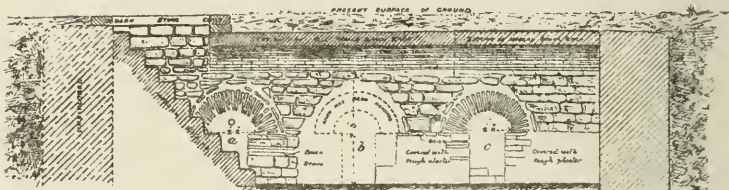


— RECTANGULAR HYPOCAUST —

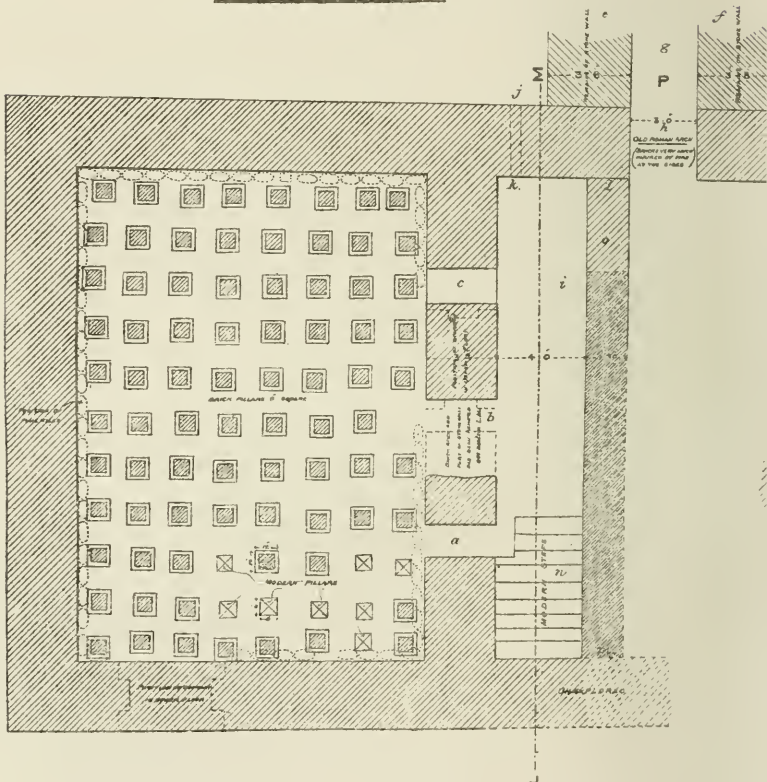
— VINOVIA —

— N<sup>o</sup> BISHOPS AUCKLAND DURHAM CO. —

— 1880 —



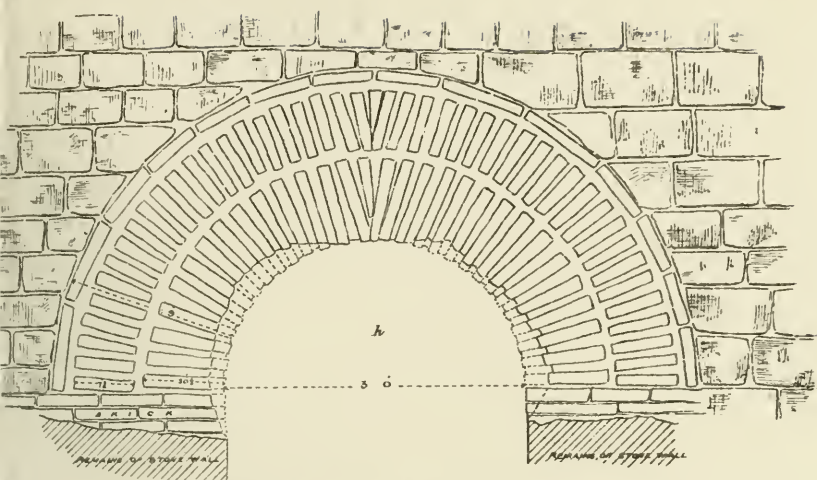
— SECTION AT L.M. —



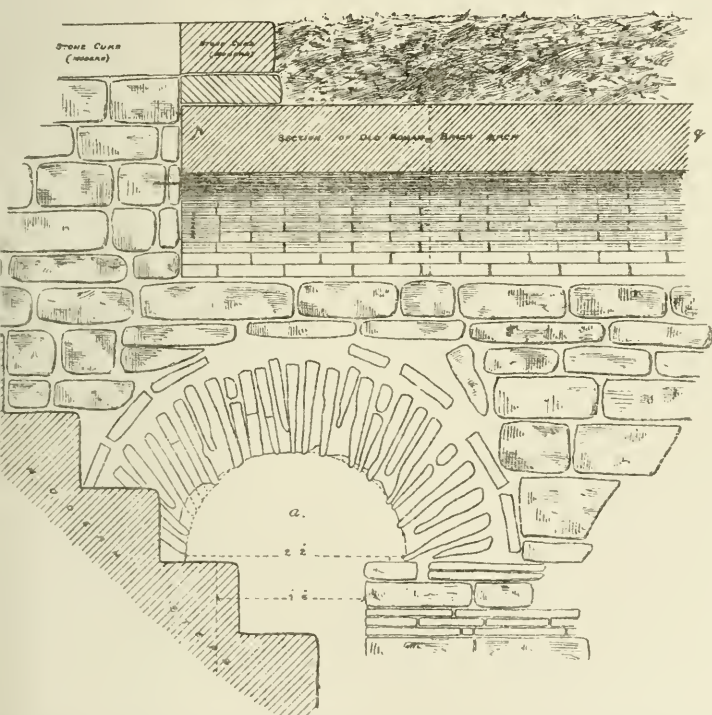
— PLAN OF HEATING CHAMBER —

Scale 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 Feet

SCALE



EXTERIOR ELEVATION OF ROMAN ARCH AT P.



ENLARGED SECTION SHEWING ELEVATION OF BRICK ARCH AT O.

Scale 1" = 10' 0"

SCALE OF DETAILS 1/2" REAL SIZE

J. W. Taylor  
Architect  
Newcastle-on-Tyne



allowed to remain choked with *débris* and rubbish. The doorways leading into the rooms north and east were built up, and another was opened on the south. The hypocaust beneath the room on the right hand, in Mr. Heatlie's view, was never used again, and the layers of broken concrete, wood-ashes, and fragments of tiles, which lay above it, seem never afterwards to have been disturbed. The circular room appears to have been used for some purpose which brought together a number of persons at one time, for a stone bench was built round it, against the plaster and flue-tiles. The roof appears to have been supported by a central column, for a large stone was found, near the middle of the floor, with mortised holes in it, as though for the reception of dowels or tenons.

But this was not all of interest connected with this building. No part of the Station showed more clearly that there had been *two* destructions, and *two* restorations. For, after the destruction and restoration which have been described, there evidently came another; and, after that, the whole existence of this early group of buildings was blotted out, and a new edifice was erected, of which this early edifice formed no part, and which had no connection with it whatsoever. The wall on the left, in Mr. Heatlie's view, is the wall of a later Roman building, running right athwart the circular chamber. The foundation of this rectangular Roman building goes no lower than several feet above the ancient floor, and many feet above the floor of the more ancient hypocaust beneath. Indeed, the foundations of the circular chamber and its hypocaust are at least ten feet below the present surface of the ground.

A most remarkable circumstance in connection with the T-shaped holdfasts, used to fasten the flue-tiles of this circular chamber to the masonry behind them, must here be noticed. Many of them remain in an admirable state of preservation. One of them, having been withdrawn, and tested, proved to be steel, and of a most excellent quality. Mr. David Richardson, of Newcastle-on-Tyne, to whom this discovery is due, thinking he would like to have a memento of Vinovia, carried off one from the wall of the chamber, at the time when the



exploration was going on, and—blame him not too severely, strictly orthodox antiquaries, in view of the result—put it into a forge, to make a Roman *stylus* of it. In this he succeeded admirably, for the metal was perfect. He did not expect it to be steel, but it proved to be so; and not only steel, but steel of so excellent a quality, that none better is to be obtained in any part of the world at this present moment. The point of the *stylus*, if drawn across a file of the very best make, will take a notch out of every ridge; it will do more than that, it will cut glass like a diamond.

This discovery raises many interesting questions. Where, and how, did the Romans make their steel? From what mines did they obtain the ore? And how came they to use steel holdfasts for this circular bath?

Mr. Richardson tested one of the holdfasts from the rectangular bath also. That was iron, soft iron, remarkably pure, and remarkably well preserved, but iron only. It may be added that the whole western part of the county of Durham is studded with slag-heaps from ancient iron-works; and that in the higher reaches of Weardale, where Roman *denarii* have been found, iron ores, of a peculiarly pure and rich quality, are worked at this present day.

---

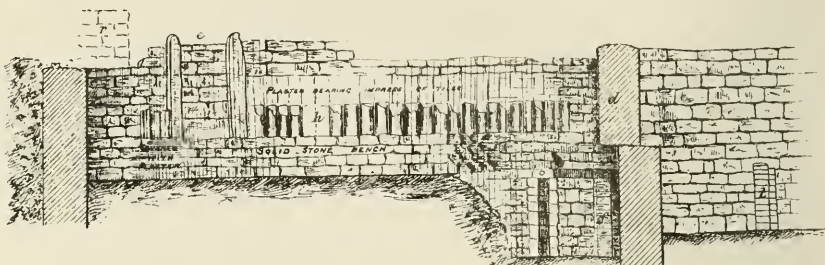
VINOVIA.



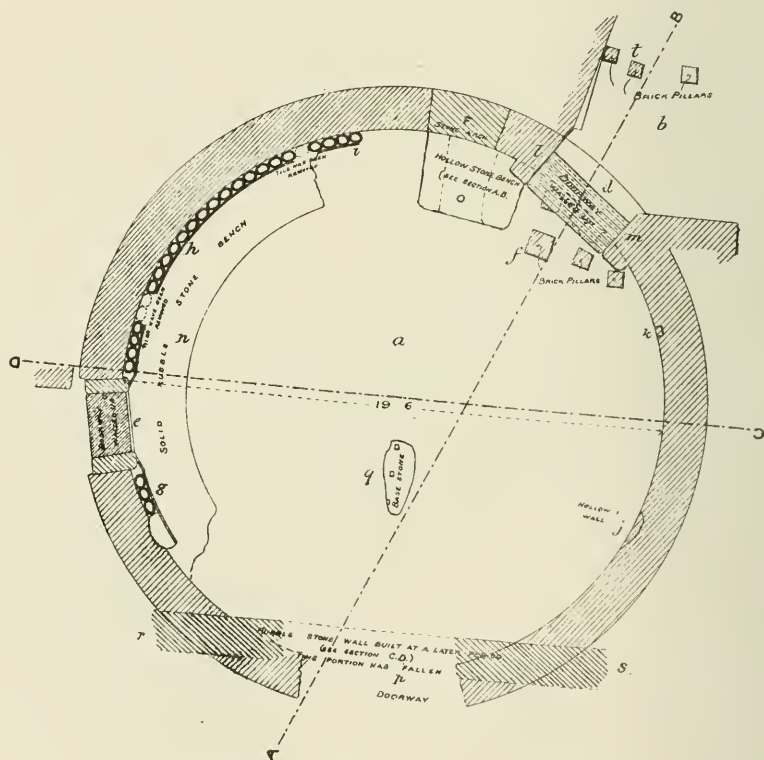
CALDARIUM (OR HOT ROOM) OF PUBLIC BATHS (EARLY PERIOD).







— SECTION AT A.B. —



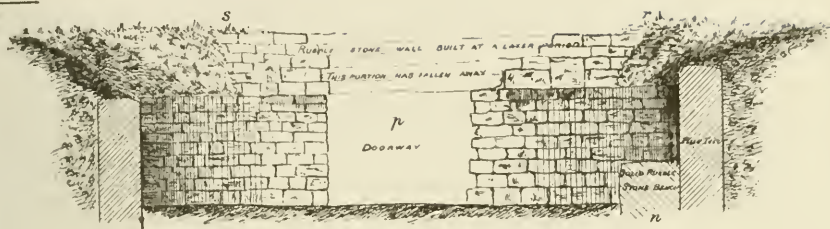
— PLAN —



# HYPOCAUST

IA

ND DURHAM Co.



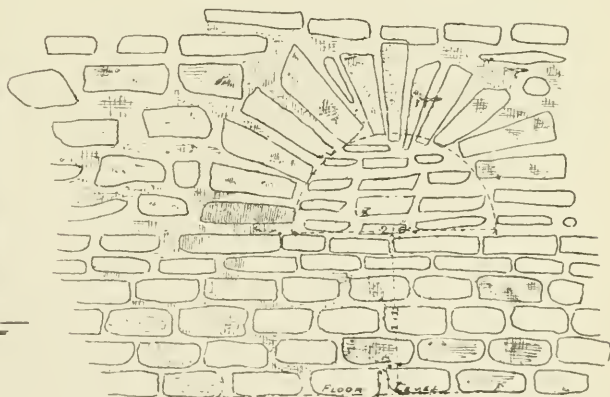
## SECTION AT C. D



### FRONT ELEVATION



### SECTION



### PLAN

### OF FLUE TILES

### STONE ARCH AT F ON PLAN

J.W. Taylor  
Architect  
Newcastle on Tyne



## R A B Y.

BY THE REV. J. F. HODGSON, M.A.

*(Read at the Darlington Congress, 1886.)*

AMONG the many ancient strongholds which still, whether inhabited or in ruins, lend such peculiar interest to our two northern counties, none assuredly occupy a more important place than Raby,—the cradle, the old ancestral home and heritage of the mighty Nevilles.

According to Dr. Worsaae, the name of Raby is purely Danish, and derived from *ra* (anciently *vra*), meaning a secluded corner or nook remote from other habitations, and *by* (old northern *býr*), a village or town. Pointing thus clearly, by its designation, to a Danish origin, it is not a little curious that Raby should first appear in history in connection with King Cnut. Symeon of Durham, under the heading, “*Quanta rex Cnut Sancto Cuthberto dederit*”, says,—“*Hujus sancti præsulis et Deo digni Confessoris Cuthberti, ecclesiam etiam pius et religiosus Rex Anglorum Cnut, multo venerabatur honore, in tantum ut ad ipsius sacratissimum corpus nudis pedibus a loco qui via Garmundi dicitur, id est per quinque miliaria incidens veniret, et ei suisque servitoribus, mansionem Standrope cum omnibus suis appendiciis libere in perpetuum possidendam donaret, id est, Cnapatum, Scot-tun, Rabi, Wacarfeld, Efenwuda, Alclit, Luterington, Elledun, Ingeltun, Ticelea, Middeltun.*”

As to the charter itself by which the monarch conveyed this ample gift to the church, it has, unhappily, like all the other Saxon evidences of the see, together with the early copies of them contained in the precious *Liber Ruber*, now miserably perished. So conferred, however, Raby continued in the peaceful possession of the monks till after the Norman conquest, and the promotion of Ralph Flambard to the bishopric, when that strong-handed and grasping prelate, casting hungry eyes upon the wide domain, seized it, with divers other possessions of the Church, to his own private use. But the year



approach of death, when such spoils could yield no further pleasure, brought with it, perhaps repentance, at any rate restitution. The circumstances, among the most dramatic in the annals of the see, are thus graphically narrated by Simeon's continuator: "Uno ferme antequam moretur mensa se in ecclesiam jussit transportari ubi residens contra altare ex profundo cordis erumpens ingemitum circumstantibus modo clericis et pluribus episcopii hominibus cepit altius penitere malorum quæ gesserat contra ecclesiam, scilicet quod ejus pristinam libertatem redigerat in servitutem, quod ingenuas illius consuetudines et terras quasdam abstulerat. Et hoc inquit, non coactus inopia feci sed cupiditate illectus. Plus volui illis nocere quam potui. Nunc autem et libertatem quam inveni et quecumque abstuli reddo, ut michi peccatorum meorum penitenti veniam indulgeat Deus. Dehinc per anulum altari impositum omnia restituit ecclesiæ ablata cartaque sua et sigillo confirmavit restituta."

The charter is still in existence; but the ring of gold, as tempting probably to some later and more paltry thief as the lands of which Raby formed part were, once upon a time, to the avaricious Norman prelate, is now gone.

Thus, for the second time, Raby passed into the keeping of the Convent, and so continued till 1131, when they granted it, together with Staindrop and the rest of Staindropshire, for an annual rent of £4, to Dolfin, son of Ughtred, of the old blood royal of Northumbria. To this Dolfin then, with all but, if not absolute, certainty, the foundation of the manor-house, afterwards Castle, of Raby is due.

The idea entertained by Hutchinson (the earliest of our county historians), and most singular in so accurate and painstaking a man, that Cnut's *mansio* occupied the spot, is thus seen to be not merely without the slightest tittle of foundation, but in flat contradiction to the plainest historical witness, which places it, as we have already seen, at Staindrop, the old head of the shire.

To the descendant of this Dolfin, Robert Fitz-Maldred, who in the first quarter of the thirteenth century was "Dominus de Raby", is due the distinction of making the great match of the family; thereby not only raising it from comparative obscurity to vast wealth and import-

ance, but of founding, so to say, one of the most illustrious houses in the roll of English chivalry ; for by his marriage with Isabel Nevill (left, by reason of the death of her brother Henry without issue, in 1227, sole heiress of her ancient house as well as of the Saxon family of Bulmer, lords of Brancepeth and Sheriff Hutton, and whose children assumed their mother's surname) he became progenitor of the mighty and king-making race of Nevill.

As originally constructed by Dolfin, the house would probably, following the usual custom of the time, be built principally of wood, and surrounded with a ditch and wooden palisade. This, as time went on, no doubt, and especially after Robert Fitz-Maldred's marriage, would naturally be both enlarged in extent and improved in character ; but of such details we, of course, know nothing. The earliest portions of the existing buildings, so far as can be discovered, carry us no further back than the second quarter of the fourteenth century, when the famous Ralph Nevill, victor of the great battle of Nevill's Cross, was in due course "*Dominus de Raby*"; and even these have now been so obscured and mutilated by modern alterations as to be practically undecipherable. Old prints, drawings, and in some instances the widely scattered fragments themselves, constitute the only evidences, indeed, that we possess.

The present entrance-hall, or rather the walls of it, little as the fact would be suspected ; the chapel, or rather its remains ; the great heraldic bull carrying the Nevill banner displayed ; and the external archway of the now utterly destroyed barbican which it formerly surmounted—both now removed to different places in the park—are, with perhaps the inner part of the chief gateway, among those features of the place which may possibly, in part at least, be ascribed either to the days of Ralph Nevill or to those of his son and successor, which immediately followed them. The evidence, however, it must be confessed, for attributing any of these parts, with the exception of the entrance-hall (the windows of which contained distinctly geometrical tracery), to Ralph Lord Nevill, is not by any means so clear and conclusive as could be wished ; but they certainly possess character-



istics which belong rather to his period, 1331-67, than to that of John Lord Nevill who obtained licence of Cardinal Langley ("q'il puisse de son manoir de Raby faire un chastel, et touz les tours mesons et mures dy cell batailler et kirneller") in 1379.

Now the expression, "de son manoir faire un chastel", is, it will be observed, of the vaguest, and does not in the least help us to determine what the exact extent of John Nevill's work actually was ; but whether the work of reconstructing as well as fortifying the house was commenced under father or son, it would naturally be a gradual and progressive one, for they had to occupy it in the meantime, an important consideration. Broadly stated, however, the whole building bears the impress of one era, and appears to be the realised conception of a single mind ; yet that the planning and foundations of the earliest buildings may, to some considerable extent, have influenced the disposition of the present ground-plan is far from improbable ; at any rate the whole style and arrangement of the work at Sheriff Hutton (in after times the residence of John Nevill's great-grandson, King Richard III) is in the strongest and most marked contrast to it ; and that magnificent structure was being rebuilt by him, in part at least, contemporaneously with Raby. There the plan is very regular indeed,—an oblong square with a huge tower of similar form at each angle, and a gatehouse in the centre of the east front, precisely as at Lumley. Altogether, its vast, square mass shooting up vertically to a great height, and standing, as we now see it, stark and gaunt against the sky, is as utterly unlike Raby, in all respects, as anything of the sort well can be.

While, therefore, it would seem probable that though portions of the older fabric may to some indeterminate extent have influenced the general design, Raby nevertheless presents us essentially with the work and ideas of one period, the latter half of the fourteenth century ; and its special value in the series of our north country fortresses, and that which distinguishes it from others of equal rank and importance among them,—such, for example, as those of Alnwick, Warkworth, Durham, Prudhoe, Norham, Bamburgh, etc.,—lies in this, that whereas

they consist of Norman cores which, as usual, have agglomerated to themselves a heterogeneous mass of buildings of later date, following more or less closely the old lines of enceinte, we have, or rather we had in it, before the outer wall was razed to its present level, a perfect example of a fourteenth century or Edwardian castle, complete in all its parts, and without any appearance of earlier work or later alterations whatever.

How far its general plan may be due to the military genius of its builder is a problem which, however interesting, must remain unsolved; but as he was not only one of the first captains of his age, but especially renowned for his capture of fortified places (no fewer than eighty-three walled towns, castles, and forts having fallen to his victorious arms while Lieutenant of Aquitaine), it would seem, I think, in the last degree improbable that he should leave the defensive arrangements of his own chief house to the unskilled brain of any mere master-mason; and I cannot but think that its walls and towers, as bearing the impress of his living mind and genius, offer a far nobler monument to him than that in Durham Cathedral, which once upon a time presented the effigies (more or less conventional perhaps) of his dead body.

But it must always be borne in mind that defence was by no means the primary or dominant object in view. Raby was never at any time designed for a fortress pure and simple, such as Norham, Berwick, Bamburgh, etc. It was simply the old ancestral manor-place of the family, which, as time went on, and the Nevills grew and prospered, shared in their honours, and grew in dignity and importance. Strong and skilfully planned as it doubtless is (walls 12 feet or more in thickness would hardly be built either for pleasure or mere ornament), it was yet designed rather as a fortified dwelling-house than a fortress; and its many towered walls and bastions served rather, perhaps, as outward and material emblems of feudal pomp and power than for purposes of actual or prolonged defence.

Had strength alone been the primary consideration, then I think the builder would, doubtless, have removed its site elsewhere. Nearly every one, indeed, who mentions Raby points out its deficiency in that respect. Old

Leland, who leads the way (and I would call attention to the nice precision of his language), says: "Raby is the largest castel of Logginges in all the North Cuntery, and is of a strong building, but not set other on Hil, or very strong Ground"; and in a survey taken the 14th of June 1570, immediately after the Rebellion, "we read that it is the most auneyent house of th' Erle of Westmerland, and seytuat in the South part of the Busshopryk. And the Castell of Raby ys a marvelouse huge house of buylding wherein are three wards, and buyldid all of stone and couered with leade, and yet is there no order or porcion in the buylding thereof, and standyth in a playne countre. Neyther the seytuacon of the place or the Castell ytself of any strengthe, but lyke a monstrouse old Abby, and will soon decay yf it be not continually repayed, yt stands so open and playne, and subject to all wynd and wether," etc.

This, however, it should be observed, as respects "*order and porcion in the buylding*", was written after the rise of the Renaissance had accustomed men to mathematical precision and formality; and as to *strength*, when gunpowder and artillery had so revolutionised the art of war as to render all mediæval castles everywhere useless and effete.

But the real defences of Raby, after all, lay far beyond the circuit of its own mere walls and waters. They were to be found in the martial spirit of its lords, which took them ever far afield; and in the border strongholds of Roxburgh, Wark, Norham, Berwick, Bamburgh, and Newcastle, which they commanded continuously as wardens and governors from the days of Robert Nevill, in the thirteenth century, to those of Queen Elizabeth.

Apart from the question of site, however, the Castle itself, as Leland says, "is of a strong building", and very skilfully disposed. Its plan is, or was, as follows: first, the central nucleus, or dwelling-house proper, consisting of a closely compacted mass of towers connected by short curtains, and of which the block-plan forms a figure something between a right-angled triangle and a square; next, a spacious platform surrounding this central mass; after that (originally) a lofty, embattled wall of enceinte, about 30 feet high, of which a slight fragment only now

remains intact, strengthened by a gatehouse and barbican, as well as numerous small square bastions rising from the splayed or sloping base ; and then the moat ;—the latter always, probably, as at present, owing to the natural conformation of the ground, spreading itself out southwards into the dimensions of a small lake.

With such an addition to its defences, this part of the castle—which must naturally all along, as at the present day, have been occupied by the lord and the more immediate members of his family—would seem to have been less strongly fortified than the rest, and to have partaken indeed almost as much of a domestic as of a military character. As is now at once perceived, it has in late times been so completely modernised and tampered with, as to possess hardly any military character at all. Formerly, however, there is good evidence that it was otherwise ; the proof—though as to details, perhaps, not all that could be wished—being substantially, I think, irrefragable.

The difficulty in the case—and it is by far the most considerable that the building presents—consists in reconciling the apparently contradictory witness of old prints and drawings, both with each other and the state of the fabric as actually standing up to the date of the alterations effected by Duke Henry about forty years since. What that was—and I myself remember it perfectly well—may be seen from a small and ill-drawn, but remarkably accurate plate in the *Gentleman's Magazine* for October 1792. With the exception of a single and palpably modern excrescence, it shows us, as does also another bearing date 1783, the entire south front, lying between the eastern and western flanking towers, as being then nearly quite flat ; the end of the great hall, with that of its substructure—the original hall of Ralph Lord Nevill—ranging level, or nearly so, with the connecting curtains on either side. From a military point of view, nothing could be either weaker, or in more striking contrast with the disposition of all other parts of the work—a consideration which alone might well raise a suspicion of its integrity.

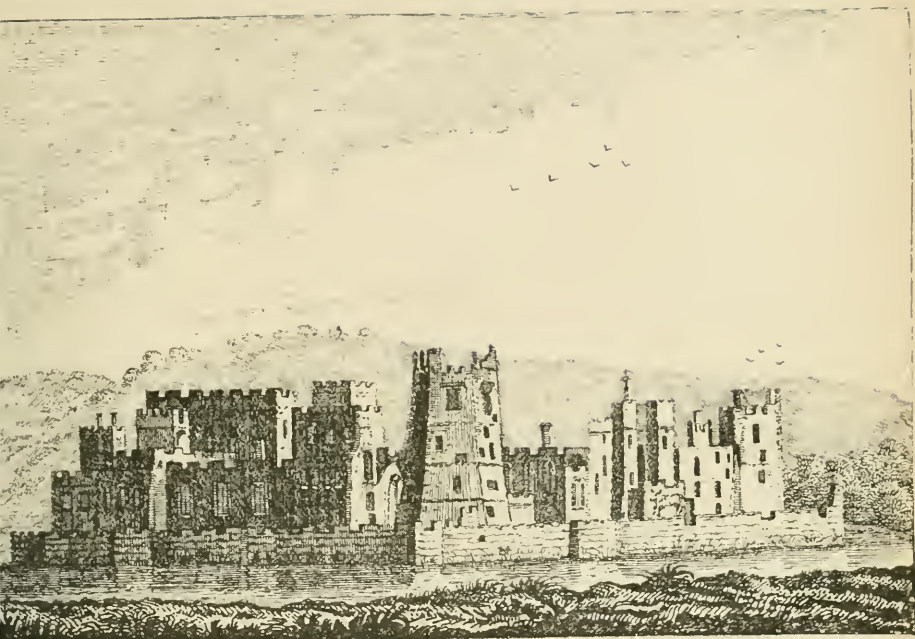
And here, happily, an old, and—for the time it was executed—remarkably faithful, water-colour drawing,



preserved in the house, supplies a most important piece of information, for it shows a boldly projecting mass of masonry, or platform, advanced in front of the base of the lower hall, which it abuts against, and rising to about half the height of the curtain—the foundation, or sub-structure, as it should seem, of a once much loftier, but destroyed building.

The still older view of Buck shows us this erection in a perfect state, rising high above the summit of the curtain wall, and forming a lofty tower; all its details looking so circumstantial and minutely correct that, taken in connection with the indisputable remains of the basement shown in the drawing, it would seem impossible to have been a bit of pure invention on the part of the draughtsman, as at one time I thought it to be, especially when we note how all other features, though faulty enough in proportion and perspective, are represented with curiously scrupulous correctness. And yet we are confronted with this somewhat awkward fact—that if this basement had ever been carried up in the manner shown in Buck, it must simply have buried the ends of the two halls, upper as well as lower, and, by consequence, blocked up completely the two large three-light windows of the upper one shown in the later view, and which there remained *in situ* till quite a recent period. But even here, I think, we are not left without some sort of clue to a solution. Both in the engraving of 1783 and in the drawing one can hardly fail to be struck with the singular position of those windows. Instead of occupying a central position as usual, like those at the south end of Bishop Hatfield's great hall in Durham Castle, for example, they are placed as far out of centre as possible—crushed, in fact, as close up to the side walls as they could be. Nor is this position to be attributed to any inaccuracy of drawing in either case. For not only do I myself remember these windows distinctly, but, fortunately, when the present duke's father came of age, and a great banquet was to be held in the hall, a very careful plan of this end was made in order to prepare a design for an illumination in coloured glass lamps. Singularly enough, considering the end that was in view, not only was the drawing itself made

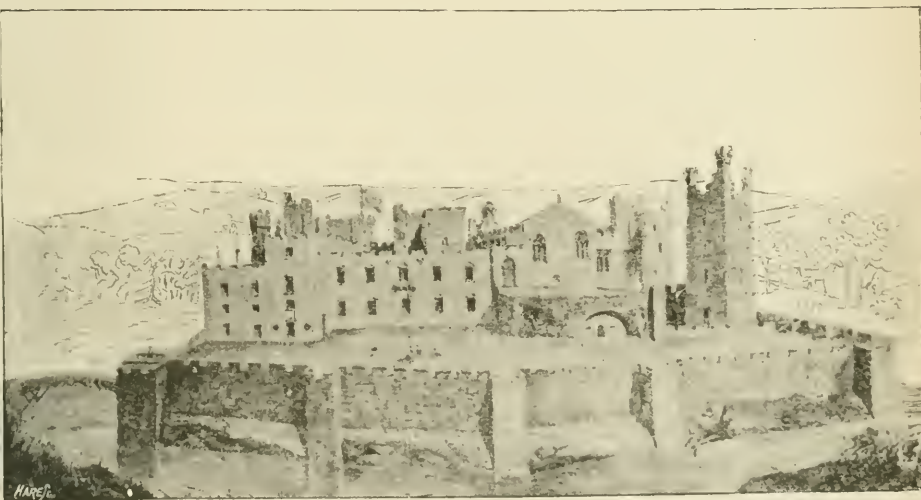




B. Ralph, *del.*

J. Ryland, *sc.*

RABY CASTLE. A.D. 1720.  
South-east View, showing the Destroyed Tower.



1

2

3

4

F. M. Lipscomb, 1867.

RABY CASTLE: SOUTH FRONT.  
From an old drawing.



with extreme accuracy ; but the dimensions, even to the thickness of the mullions in the windows, were set down in figures as well. From this plan may be seen not only the exact form and size of these windows, but that they were, as shown in the print and picture, really set quite into the angles of the wall, so as to leave the very utmost possible extent of its central portion blank and unpierced. Now, for this very *eccentric* arrangement, there must naturally have been some special reason, and that, I cannot but think—bearing in mind the evidence above referred to—must have been the necessity of placing them in such a position as would allow the erection of a tower, either between them, or, if overlapping, then with openings in the upper part of its side walls, so contrived as to admit light to them obliquely. True, neither the windows themselves—which, of course, would be masked—nor the openings which would admit light to them, are shown very clearly or intelligibly in the old prints I have mentioned ; but they are indicated, indisputably, and with as much accuracy, perhaps, as could be expected at the time. That, however, is of little moment, for that the windows were there, and in the exact position shown, admits of no dispute whatever. The existence, then, of a third and intermediate tower, originally, may be accepted, I think, as a certainty.

Of the two remaining towers, which flank the south front at either end, the first, or western one, now called the Duke's Tower, but formerly Joan's (from Johanna Beaufort, daughter of John of Gaunt, and second wife of Ralph Nevill, first Earl of Westmoreland), consists of two really distinct towers, of different heights and dates, laid together side by side. Of this arrangement I shall have somewhat to say by-and-by ; at present, I will only call attention to the fact that it has lost nearly every one of its ancient details, and been made hideous by such a crowded array of small, mean, commonplace sash-windows as disfigures no other part of even this much disfigured place. Adjoining, and connecting it with the octagonal structure which now occupies the place of the destroyed tower, is the curtain-wall, which contains the modern drawing-rooms and bed-rooms over in two stories. Originally, the space occupied by these several

apartments formed the great withdrawing-chamber of the Castle, a magnificent structure, which was subdivided, however, at an early date, as Leland writes: "The Haul and al the Houses of Offices be large and stately. *The great Chaumber was exceeding large, but now it is fals rofid, and divided into 2 or 3 Parties.*" The roof, all that now remains of it—which I have every reason to think is the ancient one, and un mutilated—is now unfortunately concealed by the plaster ceiling of the bedrooms and passages, and quite inaccessible. Beyond the end of the hall, the plate of 1783 shows a complete gap; the short curtain which formerly occupied the space between it and the eastern tower having, together with the intermediate tower, been destroyed by a great fire which broke out some time after the accession of Gilbert Vane to the lordship of Raby, in 1723. According to Buck's view, taken in 1720, this curtain was defended by a very bold arched machicoulis in a single span, like the arch of a bridge, and somewhat after the fashion of those adopted by the Italian engineer, Pietro Obreri, in the palace of the Popes at Avignon. Underneath appear to have been long and narrow windows with tracery. The eastern tower, called Bulmer's, from Bertam Bulmer, one of the Saxon ancestors of the Nevills, and who, or whose family rather, perhaps, is commemorated by a large raised "b" on two sides of its uppermost storey, is of uncommon, but scientific design, and immense strength. In plan a pentagon, formed by the application of an equilateral triangle to a square, it is admirably adapted to its peculiar position and purpose, viz., that of flanking the south and north-eastern fronts, and at the same time presenting a broad and powerful face towards the acute angle of their junction. Owing to the singularity of its form, this tower has given rise to the wildest and most preposterous conjectures.

Hutchinson, after alleging the probability "that on this plot of ground stood Canute's mansion, indiscriminately mentioned by ancient authors with Staindrop, and covered by that appellation", goes on: "One of the towers" (Bulmer's) "is of so singular a figure that it prompts to a conjecture of its being of great antiquity; its figure is that of an ancient arrow-head, with the

sharp edge or point to the south. This is the part of the Castle on which we presume to raise a conjecture that it owed its origin to Canute, if any part of the edifice can be attributed to that age. The singularity of the figure leads to the supposition; neither the towers attributed to the Anglo-Saxon nor Norman castles, in any instance that we have observed, show a geometrical figure anything like this." But our worthy historian, as the late Lord Derby said of himself, "had the misfortune to be born", and, worse than that, to live and die "in a pre-scientific age", or he might have ascertained, as I have done myself, on close examination, that the whole tower, "from turret to foundation-stone", has nothing Danish, or Anglo-Saxon, or Norman about it whatever, but is of John Nevill's work throughout, very probably of his own design, and belongs in its entirety to an advanced period of the fourteenth century.

In the drawing it will be observed that this Bulmer's Tower was formerly protected at its base by a low wall, enclosing a sort of pit or fosse of its own, and quite independent of, and within that surrounding the general wall of enceinte, which the tower itself somewhat closely impinges upon. From the little wicket shown in the wall, it would seem probable that a flight of steps then led to the bottom; and from a fragment of the wall which appears in Buck's view, that in his time (1720) it was much higher than shown in the drawing. All these details, of the general accuracy of which I have no doubt—for a special excavation, made a few years since, revealed the fact that the ashlar walls of the tower are carried down some ten feet or more below the present surface—serve to show that it was originally designed to stand almost detached from the main building, and to serve as a sort of keep; these extra works, though on a much smaller scale, reproducing in effect those which were adopted in the famous keep of Coucy, beyond comparison the grandest and strongest of mediæval Europe.

Passing onwards on the level ground, for all traces of the isolating wall and fosse have now been swept away, we come to the north-east front, even yet, notwithstanding all the mutilation and defacement it has en-



dured, a noble work, set thick with towers, and broken up by deep re-entering angles into immense masses. Beginning at the south-east angle, we have in the first place the great pentagon of Bulmer's Tower, and the modern substitute for the short curtain already mentioned as connecting it with the great hall, standing out at right angles from the latter, and defending the southern portion of it towards the east ; while a little further on, and about midway in its length, the chapel and its substructure, which terminate in a lofty tower, perform for it a kindred service. Projecting from the lower part of this tower, until ruthlessly destroyed in modern times, was a species of barbican or advanced gateway, with the great Bull of Nevill, carrying the banner of their arms above its outer arch, and the shields of John Nevill and his first wife, Maude Percy, on either side, as shown by Buck. His plate is further valuable, as showing us the original state of that part of the castle which lies between these two towers, and before the present undignified excrescences were introduced. What is now completely blocked up by them would then seem, for the most part, to have been open as far back as the eastern wall of the hall, since the arched heads of one or two of the side windows of the lower hall, with their geometrical tracery—now entirely overbuilt and obscured—appear distinctly visible. And that these windows were really such as are there indicated, I have had clear proof from an old plan in the Duke's possession, which shows those on the opposite side facing the courtyard, as having consisted of two trefoliated lights, transomed, with a large spherical quatrefoil above, and enclosed within a pointed arch.

Beyond the chapel tower, a short but lofty curtain connects it with one of singularly elegant outline, known traditionally as "Mount Rascal", doubtless a corruption of *Raskelf*, one of the many Yorkshire lordships of the Nevills. This tower forms the angle between what are, strictly speaking, the east and north fronts, though the several parts are so irregular and boldly broken up as really to leave no very distinct line of separation between them. Falling deeply back, at right angles, the northern face of this tower and its connecting curtain, which are

on the same plane, and of nearly the same height, are continued till stopped by the great square mass of the kitchen tower, which, again jutting out at right angles, is connected obliquely by a strongly machicolated curtain with the south-eastern angle of Clifford's Tower, by far the largest in the Castle, and of enormous strength. This tower is planted with consummate skill. In shape an oblong square canted at one corner; standing, like Bulmer's Tower, at the opposite extremity, almost detached, and set diagonally to the north and west fronts; it not only completely flanks them both, but also, from its close proximity to the moat-house, could either lend it efficient help in case of assault, or render its position, if captured, at once untenable. And now, passing Clifford's Tower, we gain the west front, of which it forms the northern extremity. A strong machicolated curtain again, trending sharply westwards, so as to form an obtuse salient angle in the centre, connects it with a beautiful tower of great height but slight projection, which, once forming the apex, is separated by but a very short intervening space from the two diagonally set, well advanced, and now flanking turrets of the great gatehouse. Beyond this last a deep recess occurs in the elevation; it is filled up by another machicolated curtain, uniting the gatehouse with our starting-point, the Duke's Tower, which, standing well forward, overlaps the gatehouse, and, with Clifford's Tower at the other end, flanks both it and the intervening walls completely. Such, however, was not the original arrangement. As has been already remarked, the Duke's Tower will be seen, on examination, to consist of two really distinct towers, of different heights and dates, laid side by side together, the vertical joint between the two being continuous from top to bottom. Now the outside, or westernmost, and later tower will be found, on further examination, to have formed part of a series of alterations and additions, which, strange to say, are the only works of the kind the Castle ever received from the day it was built to the end of the last century; and even these can be shown to have been carried out, not in a later age, but by the original builder, John Nevill himself. Probably the need of additional accommodation in

the parts more especially devoted to the use of the family was the "*causa causans*" of these additions; but whatever it might be, the extension of one part led necessarily to that of another, and so it is that all structurally hang together, and make up a distinct group or whole. What the other parts of the group are I now proceed to show.

If we turn for a moment to the south side of the tall tower, which occupies the centre of this west front, we shall find that the narrow strip of curtain lying between it and the great gatehouse shows unmistakable signs, as well from the different colour of the stone as from the vertical joint between the two, of having been inserted after the tower was built—brought forward, in fact, from a position further back to one perfectly flush with the tower's face. And if we enter the great gatehouse, and penetrate the long passage that leads into the courtyard, we shall see at once that it belongs to two distinctly different periods, the inner half being considerably the earlier of the two. The roof shows this clearly. Inside the portcullised arch that spans the passage, about midway in its length, it consists of a simple barrel-vault, strengthened with plain chamfered ribs. Outside, where the passage-way is somewhat wider, it is a beautiful *lierne*, producing in the arrangement of its ribs—as I think we cannot doubt, intentionally—the Nevill saltire four times repeated.

Now, from these circumstances, it would seem probable that the external face of the original gatehouse stood just about the point of junction of these vaults, and where the present central archway gives entrance to the narrower and more ancient part of the passage; for, on examining the ground-plan, it will be seen that this point is just in a line with the ancient machicolated curtain which connects the gatehouse with the Duke's Tower, and which, never having been disturbed, has been—since the erection of the outer half of the gatehouse and the western part of the Duke's Tower—thrown back into a deep and cavern-like recess.

The Duke's Tower then,—that is, this same western half of that compound tower—the short curtain between the central tower and the gatehouse, and the external

half of the latter, with its beautiful turrets and heraldry, compose the additional group in question, one which has served to alter the general aspect of this part of the structure materially, but of whose builder and date the heraldry leaves no room for doubt whatever.

And now, having made the circuit of the walls, it may be well, before entering the interior—where, save in the kitchen and cellarage, all traces of antiquity have vanished—to direct attention to certain points of detail, as well as others of a more general character, which distinguish the building collectively. And, first, as to detail, of which Raby, in common with so many others of our northern castles, may be thought especially deficient.

What may be called the typical form of window is a very characteristic and peculiar one, viz., a single square-topped light, with a rounded trefoil in the head, and of which the eyes are either sunk or pierced. It is very domestic, and has an excellent effect. In Clifford's Tower (where several of these lights remain) they are superimposed or double. And here let me observe that, by what may perhaps be only a coincidence, though a very curious one, the heads of the canopies, or "hovels" of the "weepers" around John Lord Nevill's tomb in Durham Cathedral, exactly reproduce this peculiar form of heading. The windows of the chapel, which, though good, are of an ordinary pattern—square-headed, with net tracery—raise a rather curious question. It is this. Can they possibly be assigned to John Nevill's work, or are they, with the building to which they belong—and, if so, then with how much more of the Castle—to be referred to an earlier period? Taken by themselves, they seem to date from about 1340-50; but John Nevill's licence to fortify bears date 1379. Compared with the great gatehouse, which looks a full century later, it would seem almost impossible that both could have been erected by the same man. The difficulty, however, admits, I think, of a satisfactory solution. The chapel, which looks earlier than 1379, is no doubt really so. But what does this prove? Simply that, as in the case of the neighbouring castle of Witton, it was built before the licence to fortify was procured. That it was really built by John Nevill, and no other, can be shown to



demonstration ; for, in the first place, the “ dun bull of Nevill”, carrying their banner, and accompanied by the shields of Nevill and Percy, surmounted originally, as we have seen, the external archway of the barbican, which was an integral portion of the chapel tower, and was structurally defended by it ; and the Percy shield was that of Maude Percy, his first wife. More than this, however ; a close examination of the busts which terminate the drip-stones of the chapel windows—not easily accessible—showed me that, weatherworn as they now are, they had once been portraits ; those, as I concluded, of John Lord Nevill’s father and mother, Ralph Lord Nevill, and Alice de Audley ; and of himself and his first wife, Maude Percy ; for around the long and slender throat of the latter, where it appeared in the shape of a necklace, the crescent of the Percies was displayed distinctly. Thus, though apparently so much earlier, the date of the chapel must be placed after 1364, at or about which time, if any reliance can be placed on Dugdale’s chronology, the Percy alliance took place.

And here, as touching on the general subject of style, and that of date deducible from it, it may be well to refer to the curiously mixed character of the details throughout the Castle. Singly, and by themselves, we should feel inclined to assign widely different dates to features whose position proves them to be the work of one time and one man. Let any one, for instance, examine the doorways opening on the newel-stair of Bulmer’s Tower. The first, on making the ascent, has a sharply-pointed chamfered arch, with simple quadripartite groining in the thickness of the wall, and is apparently Early English, or at least Geometrical work. The next, four-centred, beneath a nearly flat, segmental-pointed bearing-arch, might easily be Tudoresque. After that comes a convex “ shoulder-arch”—the predominant form of the smaller doorways—looking like what it really is, late Second Pointed ; while the topmost, like the bottom one of all, is square-headed, and might be of almost any date. In the moat-house, too, above square-headed, segmental-circular, and depressed four-centred arches, we have, on the summit, concave “ shoulder-arches”, of singularly pure and early-looking



character. The side-windows of the great hall, again, the most original and beautiful features in all the place—pairs of long lancets delicately cusped, with transoms, but without hood-moulds, and set close together—though Perpendicular in detail, are quite Early English in composition.

Bearing these anomalies in mind, then, we need feel little surprise if in the chapel, and even in the lower hall as well, perhaps, we find examples of what must at the time have been an old and well-nigh extinct style; or if, on the other hand, the archway of the great gatehouse, which, judging from internal evidence alone, might well be assigned to the last quarter of the fifteenth century, should really belong, as its surmounting heraldry shows it does, to the corresponding quarter of the fourteenth; for the shield of Latimer, that of John Nevill's second wife, Elizabeth Latimer, there associated with those of Nevill and St. George, fixes its erection, with the utmost precision, between the years 1382, the date of his marriage with her, and 1386, which was that of his death.

Architecturally, there is little in the interior, save the view in the great courtyard, to call for much attention; almost all the ancient features having been so tampered with and obscured as to leave very little evidence of their original condition visible. The lower of the two halls, for example (the original great hall of the Castle), though retaining its ancient length and breadth, has in all other respects been thoroughly modernised. In the first instance, and before John Lord Nevill raised upon its walls a second hall of corresponding size, it had, doubtless, a high-pitched, open roof; a fragment of the water-tabling of which, on the east side, may still be seen from the leads of some of the adjacent buildings. On the removal of this roof, two rows of stone pillars would seem, for the first time, to have been introduced into this lower hall for the purpose of supporting the beams of the new floor above. This arrangement had, of course, the effect of dividing it longitudinally into three aisles; and in this condition it remained till the latter part of last century.

At that time, unfortunately, a very original but wofully destructive idea seems to have occurred to the present

Duke's grandfather, the then Earl of Darlington. This was nothing less than to make a carriage-drive right through the heart of the Castle, from the great gatehouse on the west side, across the courtyard, through the lower hall, beneath the chapel, and out again on the east, at the barbican beyond.

Full of charm and material comfort as this scheme has proved itself to be, especially in winter weather, when guests can alight in warmth and brightness in the very midst of the hall itself, it was yet purchased at a shockingly disproportionate cost; for in order to obtain what was deemed sufficient height and dignity for the lower hall, the ancient floor of that above it was removed, and a sham, vaulted roof of lath and plaster, 10 feet in height, raised upon the pillars; the latter being also furnished with new bases and capitals in the style of the day, and invested with a shiny coating of imitation marble. The whole of the ancient windows were at the same time either buried or destroyed; those to the east being built up and plastered over, while the western ones were taken out to admit of the insertion of a large gateway with folding doors, with an immense sham Gothic window of nearly equal size on either side of it. The consequences to the chief or upper hall were, of course, disastrous; the 10 feet absorbed by the vaulting underneath being robbed from its height, and so completely spoiling its proportions. A similar result ensued to the chapel, off whose height about 4 feet were taken. But worse befell the barbican. As a certain degree of curvature at the point of exit was necessary for making the return passage safely, and the outer archway of the barbican approached the wall of enceinte so closely as to render this impossible, the required space was gained by simply pulling down the whole structure bodily, and constructing a new external archway in the face of the chapel-tower itself, thus dealing two destructive and irremediable blows at the fabric at one and the same time.

Not only then was the utter destruction of the barbican and injury of the chapel-tower involved in the contrivance of the carriage-way, but the wholesale disfigurement and mutilation of the two great halls, and of the chapel as well. The original, and somewhat narrow, but

richly groined staircase which led from the ground-floor up to the chapel, was ruthlessly destroyed at a later period,—some forty years since. It has been supplanted by a broad and commonplace erection of far ampler dimensions than are necessary; and which forms but a sorry substitute for its beautiful predecessor, which for centuries had sufficed for a very much larger household. A similar fate also befell a lofty and magnificently vaulted chamber on the ground-floor of Bulmer's Tower, the richly ribbed roof of which was wantonly destroyed at the same time, to make way for one or two ordinary bedrooms.

As to the rest of the lower apartments, with the exception of the original "great chamber", or withdrawing-room (which occupied the chief part of the south front), and the lower hall, the whole were covered with stone roofs, usually of a pointed barrel-form, and most of which still remain in a more or less perfect condition. In the courtyard-tower, which adjoins the north-west angle of the halls, both the ground and first-floor chambers have vaulted roofs; the former, which is segmental, being strengthened with massive ribs. This tower, indeed, remains in the most perfect condition of any, retaining even still the iron arming of its chief window.

But the main point of interest will be found in the kitchen, which, saving its ancient fireplaces, has been very little tampered with. It consists of a vast, square tower, two stories in height, with a stone roof crossed at right angles by four immensely strong ribs, above whose intersection rises an enormous louvre, also in two stories; the lower square, the upper octagonal; and rising together to a height of not less than 27 feet. The very fine and unmutilated cellar underneath has its well-ribbed vault carried on a central pillar. Between the kitchen and the halls is a large quadrangular space,—once, doubtless, containing the ancient pantry and buttery; and which, if not then partly open from top to bottom, must at any rate have been roofed over at a very much lower level than at present, so as to admit light to the great north window of the upper hall, now completely covered in. Within this space, though far from occupying its whole area, a spacious wooden staircase, in double

flight, has recently been constructed as a means of communication between the upper and lower halls. Both, however, notwithstanding their noble size, have been utterly ruined: the lower by being so completely modernised; the upper, by the raising of its floor, the entire destruction of its ancient roof, and an addition of some 30 feet to its length, which have converted it into a mere long, low, broad sort of gallery; its hideous modern roof and fireplaces, moreover, being of the vilest mock Gothic, or rather Elizabethan, character conceivable. The arched opening which gives access from the new staircase has also cut the ancient stone music-gallery, which stretched from side to side of this upper hall, completely in two.

Only one other ancient feature of the Castle remains, I think, to mention, viz., the underground passage-way communicating with the postern, which is still preserved in the wall of enceinte, and overhangs the moat on the south side, where it expands into a lake. Whether or no there were more means of access to it from the Castle than one, is now not very clear, as the commencement of a subway issuing from a cellar, east of that under the kitchen, and which was partly open within living memory, is now walled up. That this subway might communicate with the postern, however, is likely enough. One almost certainly did so, either from the basement of Bulmer's Tower, or from the fosse, which, as we have already seen, surrounded it. A further line of underground passage is also known to exist between the postern and the south-west angle of the wall of enceinte, where a small blocked-up window remains; but whether it continued thence northwards, towards the moat-house, is not known.

Turning to generalities: one most noticeable characteristic of the Castle is the entire absence of buttresses, every tower and curtain standing forth in its own unaided and majestic strength. The great diversity of design, too, more especially observable in the towers, should also be noticed. Without the least approach to affectation or eccentricity in any, yet of all the nine included in the central mass, no two can be found which bear the least resemblance to each other. This infinite



variety and beauty of proportion in its parts, and the admirable way in which they are combined, producing, as they once did, a sky-line perhaps unmatched in England, must ever, I think, have constituted the great glory of the place, and stamped it, while yet untouched and undisfigured, as the veritable handiwork of a master.

#### SOUTH FRONT OF RABY CASTLE: REFERENCES.

1. Duke's, originally Joan's, Tower. The whole of this compound tower, but especially the western part of it, is shown much too low. Above, and beyond it, northwards, and forming part of the west front, are seen the tops of the diagonally set turrets of the great gate-house. What should have been, but is not, beyond these, still farther north, part of the tall central tower of the west front. Beyond this, again (carrying the flag), part of Clifford's Tower, which forms the north-west angle of the Castle.

2. Curtain, containing modern drawing-rooms with bed-rooms over. The windows (now lately removed) are traditionally said to have been inserted by Inigo Jones. The whole of this portion formed the original great chamber, described by Leland as having been "exceeding large"; but, at the time he wrote, "fals rofid, and divided into 2 or 3 partes". Above appears the summit of the very strong and picturesque hall tower, rising from the central court-yard.

3. Basement of destroyed tower projecting from the end of the tower hall, and showing above its level platform the two windows of the upper, or, as it is now called, Baron's Hall. This basement is probably shown much too broad, as there is no reason to suppose that the tower extended beyond the width of the halls westwards. At the north end of the upper hall (seen in perspective) is shown the top of the kitchen tower, and, very inaccurately, the great stone louvre which surmounts it. From the east side of the upper hall is seen projecting (considerably further back than the south end) part of the south side of the chapel, terminating in a tower, the latter very inadequately rendered; while beyond, and still further north, appears the top of the tower called "Mount Rascal". This, too, which is a singularly beautiful one, is very incorrectly drawn.

4. Bulmer's Tower, set within its own special foss, and presenting its acute angle to the south. The curtain connecting it with the east sides of the two halls, towards their southern ends, is not shown, having been burnt down at the same time as the tower, and not then rebuilt. It is owing to the absence of this curtain that the chapel, which lay parallel with it, further north, is rendered visible. The outer wall is shown as reduced to its present level. Originally 30 feet high, it was lowered in the beginning of the last century, in order to allow of a view of the surrounding country from the lower windows, which till then was impracticable. The postern, now blocked up, occurs just west of the second bastion, counting from the east, but is not shown in the drawing. The sloping base of the wall is formed partly of masonry and partly of solid rock; the wall itself, on this side, being of fine ashlar work, though elsewhere only of uncoursed rubble.



NOTICE OF A NEWLY COMPILED REGISTER  
OF TOMBS IN FULHAM CHURCH,  
ETC.

BY T. J. WOODHOUSE, ESQ., M.D.

(Read 16th March 1887.)

I HAVE been engaged during the last two or three years in a work which will make my enemies (if I have any) rejoice. I have been writing a book! I can only say, in extenuation, that it is not intended to be published, and will certainly never be read. Not to keep you longer in suspense, I must tell you my book is a *Registry of the Tombs and Tombstones in Fulham Church and Churchyard*. I have the pleasure of laying it before you, bound in parochial calf, and resplendent in crimson and gold. I am very proud of my bantling. He is the child of my old age; but I am not going to keep him. I shall wrap him up in brown paper, and leave him at the vicarage-door. May he turn out a good and useful book!

The object of undertaking this self-imposed task was, that there exists no registry of those buried in the parish church and churchyard; and the Vicar, in consequence, is greatly at a loss when applied to by the friends of those buried here, not being able to say where their graves are to be found. Moreover, many of the inscriptions are fast decaying and becoming illegible, and it is very desirable to have some lasting record of them.

So much for the object of my undertaking. I will now make a few observations upon the plan. I have, in the first place, copied every tomb *verbatim*—epitaphs, bad English, and all. I have had a rough outline of the churchyard inserted at the beginning of my book, which has been parcelled out, for facility of reference, into plots marked A, B, C, and so on. Then, at the top of every page, are written the letters corresponding to

the situation of the tomb on the plan. This, of course, indicates the whereabouts of the tomb in question. At the end of the volume is an alphabetical list of names. If this be examined, it will be seen that against the names of the deceased are placed one or other of the letters s, o, n, or c. This indicates that the person was either a septuagenarian, octogenarian, nonagenarian, or centenarian. This, however, has rather a professional interest, and I will say no more about it, except to mention that three persons are buried in Fulham whose age is 100 years or upwards.

Besides this index, I have given one or two other indices, which I thought might be interesting or useful : an index of dates ; an index of eminent persons, of whom I shall have more to say presently ; and an index of houses and streets. I hope, thus, I have made my book easy of reference, while it may perhaps some day be of service to the local historian ; and if it should be the means of settling an estate, or become the fortunate hunting-ground of some legacy-seeker, I trust the poor scribe may not be forgotten.

In the old days, many years ago, Fulham was an attractive spot. Its quaint High Street had a seventeenth century aspect. The wooden bridge was admired by some ; the Swan Inn, at the foot of the bridge, burnt down some years ago, was a charming piece of domestic architecture ; while the walk by the river-side, towards Chelsea, when the pear and apple trees were in blossom, was like strolling in fairy-land. Nor is this all : the Bishop's Palace, with its old memories, and its fine trees, is still "a thing of beauty", although it is more than doubtful if it will be a "joy for ever". The Fulham nursery-grounds were justly celebrated, as was the Fulham pottery, established in 1684 by Mr. John Dwight.

The village, as it was called until quite recently, was evidently appreciated by many persons. Bodley, who founded the Bodleian Library at Oxford, lived here. Richardson had a house at Parson's Green. Hallam lived at Percy Cross. Even Shakespeare is said, on the authority of Mr. Thomas Crofton Croker, to have quaffed a flagon with John Fletcher, at the Golden Lion in High Street. No wonder, then, in the days when there were

fields where Brompton now stands, that men should have chosen such a retired spot, and no wonder we find in the parish church the records of their lives and deaths. It is curious to note the offices held by some of the deceased, offices which I believe no longer exist. Such are: "Groom of His Majesty's Chapel Royal"; "Yeoman of H.M. Chapel Royal"; "Sergeant of H.M.'s Chapel Royal"; "One of the Gentlemen to the Rt. Hon<sup>ble</sup> Lord Bp. of London"; "Receiver-General of Bp. Fitzjames"; "One of the Honourable Band of Pensioners to His Majesty"; "Serjeant Skinner to H.M. Charles II"; "Secretary of Latin Tongue to James I"; and, lastly, Sir William Billesby—"Fisci Regis Ostiarius", whatever that means.

Of the ancient monuments, Faulkner, in his *History of Fulham*, mentions five of the fifteenth century; but none of these are now existing.

Of the sixteenth century I have found four. The earliest inscription is of the date 1529, and a very interesting one it is. It is figured in Faulkner's book, p. 99. It is a diamond-shaped brass, which was found buried under a pillar when the church was rebuilt in 1770. In old English letters is engraved an inscription, which, translated, runs thus:—

"Here lies Dame Margaret Saunders, a native of Ghent, in Flanders, who by Gerard Hornebolt, an eminent painter of Ghent, had Dame Susan, the wife of Master John Parker, Bowyer to the King, who died Anno Domini 1529, the 26 of November. Pray for her soul."

Now Hornebolt or Horneband was painter to Henry VIII.

The next is a tablet to Sir William Butts, physician to Henry VIII, introduced in Shakespeare's play. He died 1545. There are some Latin elegiacs as follows:—

"Quid medicina valet, quid honos, quid gratia Regis,  
 Quid popularis amor, mors ubi sæva venit  
 Sola valet pietas quæ structa est, auspice Christo  
 Sola in morte valet, cætera cuncta fluunt,  
 Ergo mihi in vitâ fuerit quando omnia Christus  
 Mors mihi nunc lucrum, vitæque Christus erit."

Of the seventeenth century there are no less than forty inscriptions. On entering the church by the north

porch we come upon a series of six very interesting ones. The first represents, under two ornamented arches, a man and woman kneeling at a *prie Dieu*, and facing one another. They are in the costume of James I, with elaborate ruffs around their necks. Beneath is written—

“ William Payne of Pallenswick, Esquier, hath placed this monument to the memory of himselfe and Jane his wife, who lyved with him in wedlock XLIII years, and dyed the first day of Maye in An<sup>o</sup> Dñi 1610, and the sayd William Payne the      Daye of      Añ<sup>o</sup> Dñi. The sayd William Payne hath geven for ever, after his Decease, an Ilande in the Ryver of Thames caled Makenshaw to the use of the poore of this Parrish on Hamersmyth side.”

This island of Makenshaw is the pretty eyot one sees on looking up the river from Kew Bridge. It has recently been sold, and the money more securely invested in safer banks—taken, in fact, out of a floating capital, for, from the scour of the river, the possession was very insecure.

Next to this is a quaint epitaph to Thomas Bonde :—

“ At Earth in Cornwall was my firste begininge,  
From Bondes and Corringtons as it may apere;  
Now to Earth in Fulham God dyspos'd my endinge  
In March the thousand & six hundred yere  
Of Christ, in whome my body here doth rest  
Tyll both in body & soule I shall be fully bleste.

Thomas Bonde  
Obiit A<sup>o</sup> Æ<sup>vis</sup> suæ . 68.”

Still on the east transept wall we have another, a mural monument, representing a lady with four children, two before and two behind her. I am sorry to say the figures are much mutilated; but there is an engraving of the monument in Faulkner, p. 85. It is to Katherine Hart :—

“ Here lieth Katherine Hart, late wife of John Hart, gent., and Eldest daughter of Edmond Powell of Fulham, Gent., who lived w<sup>h</sup> her said husband y<sup>e</sup> space of 8 yeres, & had by him 2 sons and 2 daughters: she lived vertuouslie & died Godlie y<sup>e</sup> 23<sup>rd</sup> daie of Octo 1605, in y<sup>e</sup> 24 yere of her age, in constant hope of a joyfull Resurrection w<sup>h</sup> y<sup>e</sup> elect children of God.”

On a small tablet above are some Latin verses.

Passing on to the chancel, on the north wall, is a handsome architectural monument with this inscription :

"D. O. M.

Thomæ Smitho . Equite Anrato Regiæ Ma<sup>ti</sup>  
 A supplicum libellis . et ab epistolis Latinis  
 Viro Doctrina prudentiaq singulari.  
 Francisca Guil Baronis Chandos filia  
 Opt Marito conjux mœstiss  
 Plorans posuit  
 Obiit xxvii die Nov. MDCIX."

Sir Thomas Smith was Master of Requests, Clerk of the Council, Secretary of the Latin Tongue to James I. His widow married Thomas Cecil, Earl of Exeter. Sir Thomas left a daughter, Margaret, who married Thomas Carey, second son of Robert Earl of Monmouth. Immediately opposite the monument to Sir Thomas Smith is the one figured at p. 69 of Faulkner :—

"To y<sup>e</sup> memory or what else dearer remayneth of y<sup>t</sup> verteous Lady, La Margaret Legh, Daughter of him y<sup>t</sup> sometimes was S<sup>r</sup> Gilbert Gerard, Knight, and M<sup>r</sup> of the Rolles in the Highe Co. of Chancery, wife to S<sup>r</sup> Peter Legh of Lime in y<sup>e</sup> Countie of Chester, K., & by him y<sup>e</sup> mother of 7 sones, Peirce, Fraunces, Radcliffe, Thomas, Peter, Gilbert, John, w<sup>th</sup> 2 daughters, Anne & Katherine, of w<sup>ch</sup> Radcliffe, Gilbert, John, Deceased infants, y<sup>e</sup> rest yet surviving to y<sup>e</sup> happy increase of ther House. Ye yeares y<sup>t</sup> she enjoyed y<sup>e</sup> world were 33—Y<sup>t</sup> her husband enjoy'd her 17, at w<sup>ch</sup> period she yeelded her soule to y<sup>e</sup> blessednesse of long rest, & her body to this earth."

A few steps further on, on the floor of the south transept, is a flat slab to the memory of William Carlos. He was the son of Col. Carlos, or Careless, who assisted Charles II after the battle of Worcester, 1651.

Of the Bishops of London we have memorials of twelve out of fifteen, from 1663 to 1885, when Bishop Jackson died. The Bishops during these 222 years were Henchman, Compton, Robinson, Gibson, Sherlock, Hayter, Osbaldeston, Terrick, Louth, Porteus, Randolph, Howley, Blomfield, Tait, and Jackson. Humphrey Henchman was Bishop from 1663-75. A slab was found, when the church was rebuilt in 1880, to his memory. He, too, was of signal service to Charles II after the battle of Worcester. At that time Henchman was Prebend of Salisbury, and lived at Heale. Here he concealed the King for six days, of course at great risk, and helped him to reach the coast at Brighton, where



he took a boat and escaped to France. The next Bishop was Compton. Unlike Henchman, who was the son of a skinner in St. Giles, Cripplegate, Compton was descended from a noble family, the Earl of Northampton. He was a traveller, soldier, and priest. He educated the two daughters of James II; but falling into disgrace at court, he retired to his palace at Fulham, and cultivated botany. A number of trees of his planting still exist in the palace grounds. He died 1713. Robinson was a diplomatist, and one of the plenipotentiaries at the treaty of Utrecht, 1713, which terminated the wars of Queen Anne. He was the friend of Swift. Died 1723. Gibson, 1723-1748, ought to be remembered by us, inasmuch as he was the translator of Camden's *Britannia*.

Under the tower of the church is a very ugly statue, of life size, depicted in Faulkner, p. 87, to John Mordaunt, son of the Earl of Peterborough. He was an important actor in the troublous times of the Commonwealth, was imprisoned, nearly lost his head, but still loyally kept up communication with the King, and finally succeeded, with others, in placing Charles II on the throne. Another celebrated personage of these times is buried in Fulham Church, namely, Dr. Samuel Barrow, physician to Charles II, and author of the Latin verses prefixed to Milton's *Paradise Lost*.

In the churchyard is an altar-tomb, elaborately carved with the City mace, sword, and cap. It contains the body of Sir Francis Child, twice Lord Mayor of London, in 1699, and 1702. He was President of Christ's Hospital, and was chosen one of the four citizens to serve for the said city in the first Parliament of the reign of Queen Anne. He died 1713. Another Lord Mayor in the reign of Queen Anne whose tomb is in the churchyard is Sir William Withers.

Granville Sharpe is a name which will long be honoured. He, too, is buried at Fulham. He was born at Durham, 1734. He resigned a lucrative post in the Ordnance Office rather than give his countenance to the American war. He was indefatigable in well-doing. He took a prominent part, in conjunction with Wilberforce, Clarkson, and others, in the abolition of slavery. He was an

excellent Hebrew and Greek scholar; promoted the distribution of the Scriptures; and died at the advanced age of seventy-nine.

There are many others whose names and deeds are more or less known; but at a meeting of an Archæological Society I feel I must mention them with bated breath, for they have not the distance of antiquity to lend enchantment to their fame. We have an Archbishop of Dublin; a Bishop of Bristol; a Dean of Carlisle. There is the Rev. Duncan Robinson, who founded the London Gaelic Chapel; John Ord, Master in Chancery, whose garden produced the finest roses in the kingdom; Joseph Johnson, the publisher, who first introduced Cowper and Darwin (who wrote the *Botanic Garden*) to the public; William Belsham, who wrote the *History of Great Britain from the Revolution, 1688, to the Conclusion of the Treaty of Amiens in 1802*, 12 volumes; and, lastly, the witty and unfortunate Theodore Hook, who, when accosted by a friend, on his recall from the Mauritius on a charge of peculation, and being asked what brought him back, replied, "Well, to tell you the truth, it is 'a complaint about the chest'."

This is a very imperfect sketch of some of the more interesting objects in our Church. Some of the monumental inscriptions, I think, are well worthy of preservation and study. Those in the church are well cared for, but many in the churchyard are in a lamentable condition of decay, and I fear, before many years are passed, will be quite illegible. As I said at first, this was the reason for my copying them; and if I have been the means of preserving the memory of them, or have interested any one in the subject, I shall be more than satisfied.

---

## NOTES ON THE WILL OF KING JOHN.

BY WALTER DE GRAY BIRCH, ESQ., F.S.A., HON. SEC.

*(Read 20th May 1885.)*

THE original document known as the "Will of King John" was first brought to the notice of the British Archæological Association by Mr. John H. Hooper of Worcester, in his paper "On Some of the Documents lately restored to the Dean and Chapter of Worcester", printed in the *Journal*, vol. xxxii, p. 210 (1876). According to Mr. Hooper, the documents, and among them the will, were restored by Mr. E. S. Cayley to the Dean and Chapter, having been probably lent to Dr. Thomas when writing his *History of the Cathedral Church of Worcester*, in 1736. Mr. Hooper writes: "The will of King John is in itself a small document, but one that cannot fail to be of interest, especially in Worcestershire, to which the King showed so many marks of favour when living, and in whose cathedral, according to his desire, he was buried."

On the 20th May 1885, I exhibited, at the evening meeting, by permission of the Dean and Chapter of Worcester, the document itself, from the Cathedral Library, and promised to put the remarks which I then made upon it into a short paper. This promise is now redeemed.

The handwriting of the deed is, as will be seen from the accompanying plate in autotype photography, of considerable elegance and beauty. It is a good example of the current, or charter hand, as distinguished from the stiffer and more formal book-hand of the period. The text of the deed, with contractions extended at length, is as follows:—

*"Testamentum regis Johannis.*

"Ego. Johannes Dei gratia Rex Anglie Dominus Hibernie Dux Normannorum (et) Aquitanorum Comes Andegavorum Gravi Infirmirate preventus nec sufficiens ad tempus infirmitatis mee Curare per singula Vt testamentum meum de singulis rebus meis condam: Ordinacionem et disposicionem testamenti mei fidei et disposicioni legitime committo fidelium meorum subscriptorum.

sine quorum consilio eciam in bono statu constitutus nullatenus in presentia eorum testamentum meum ordinarem. Vt quod ipsi fideliter ordinaverint et disposerint de Rebus meis tam in satisfaccione facienda Deo et Sancte Ecclesie de dampnis et injuriis eis illatis :<sup>1</sup> quam in succursu faciendo terre Jerosolimitane . et Sustentacione prestanda filiis meis pro hereditate sua perquirenda et defendenda et in remuneracione facienda illis qui fideliter nobis servierint . et in distribucione facienda pauperibus et domibus religiosis pro salute anime mee :<sup>1</sup> Ratum sit et firnum . Peto etiam . Vt qui consilium et juvamen eis fecerit ad testamentum meum ordinandum :<sup>1</sup> gratiam Dei percipiat et favorem . Qui autem ordinacionem et disposicionem suam infregerit :<sup>1</sup> maledictionem et indignacionem omnipotentis Dei et Beate Marie et Omnium Sanctorum incurrat . In primis igitur volo quod Corpus meum sepeliatur in Ecclesia Sancte Marie et Sancti Wulstani de Wigornia . Ordinatores autem et dispositores tales constituo . Dominum . G. Dei gratia Titulo Sancti Martini Presbiterum cardinalem Apostolice sedis legatum . Dominum . P. Wintoniensem Episcopum . Dominum . R. Cicestrensem Episcopum . Dominum S. Wigorniensem Episcopum . Fratrem Americum de Sancta Maura . W. Marescallum Comitem Penbrocie . R. Comitem Cestrie . Willelmum Comitem de Ferrariis . Willelmum Briwere . Walterum de Lasey . et Johannem de Monemuta . Savaricum de malo Leone . Falkesium de Breaute .”

*Translation of the Testament.*

I, John, by the grace of God, King of England, Lord of Ireland, Duke of Normandy and Aquitaine, Count of Anjou, hindered by severe illness,<sup>1</sup> and being unable at the time of my illness to consider separate details, so as to make my will dealing with my affairs separately, commit, according to law, the arrangement and disposition of my will to the fidelity and disposition of my faithful (subjects) whose names are subscribed, without whose advice, while they were present with me, even when I was in good health, I should arrange my will in nothing whatsoever; that whatever they shall faithfully ordain and dispose concerning my affairs, as well in making satisfaction to God and the Holy Church for the ills and injuries done to them, as in sending help to the land of Jerusalem, and in providing support for my sons, for the purpose of obtaining and defending their inheritance, and in rewarding those who have faithfully served us, and in making distribution to the poor and to religious houses for the health of my soul, be ratified and confirmed. I pray also that whoever shall give them counsel and assistance for the carrying out of my will may receive the grace and favour of God; but that whosoever shall infringe their

<sup>1</sup> For an apocryphal “Account of the Death of King John” (in which the *severe illness* is attributed to drinking the venom of a toad in a wassail-cup), by J. O. Halliwell-Phillipps, Esq., F.R.S., see *Journal*, vol. xv, p. 333 (1859).

arrangement and disposition may incur the curse and indignation of Almighty God, and of the Blessed Mary, and of all the Saints. Firstly, therefore, I desire that my body be buried in the Church of St. Mary and St. Wulstan of Worcester, and I appoint the following arrangers and disposers :—

The Lord Gualo, by the grace of God, Cardinal Priest of  
the title of St. Martin, Legate of the Apostolic See  
The Lord Peter Bishop of Winchester  
The Lord Richard Bishop of Chichester  
The Lord Silvester Bishop of Worcester  
Brother Aimery of St. Maur  
William Mareschal, Earl of Pembroke  
Ranulph Earl of Chester  
William Earl of Ferrars  
William Briwer  
Walter de Lasey, and  
John of Monmouth  
Savaric de Mauleon  
Falkes de Breaute.

A printed sheet, kindly distributed among the members of the Congress who visited the Cathedral of Worcester on the 29th August 1881, describes the document in these terms :—

“This document is not a will, and therefore does not employ the usual testamentary language, form, or attestations. The author was too ill to make a will. This is a commission issued to the chief counsellors of the realm, empowering them *legitimè* to make the instrument in behalf of the dying King. Clothed with all its circumstances,—the erratic and wilful Prince suddenly arrested by the hand of death, and reminded of his last account,—it is more interesting than an ordinary form of testament. It was not superseded by any later provision. It was probably passed in the presence of the Council, and was therefore a state paper sufficiently attested to convey authority. There is no evidence of a seal attached. This last fact, added to the likeness of the handwriting to a deed (*penes capitulum*) inappropriating the rectory of Bromwich to the Chapter of Worcester, *circa* 1218, would make it probable that this is a copy of the original, made by the monk R. de Maideston (the declared writer of the deed) for the use of the Chapter, who were much concerned in the bequests. The original, being a state paper, is not likely to have fallen into the hands of the monks.”

I have seen and examined the Bromwich deed mentioned, but cannot find any resemblance in its writing to the writing of the will, beyond the fact that they are both of about the same period, and therefore the writings would not be easily distinguished from one another without very critical observation.



The King died on Saturday, 18th October A.D. 1216. The text of the will is printed in Rymer's *Fædera*, vol. i, p. 144 (Record edit.). It is a highly interesting deed, and the Association is much honoured by the permission of the Dean and Chapter of Worcester to reproduce it for the *Journal*. Its historical value is great, and I trust it will long be preserved with the greatest care among the other precious relics in the Chapter Library.

The clauses which invoke a blessing on those who further, and a curse on those who impede, the performance of the things mentioned, reminds us of a very similar practice of inserting such clauses in Anglo-Saxon documents of a much older date. The burial of the King was, as we know, faithfully carried out according to the tenour of the deed. Some notice of the personages mentioned as *ordinatores et dispositores* will be desirable. They were:—

1. Gualo, Presbyter Cardinal of St. Martin, Legate of the Apostolic See; was Guala Bicchieri, sent by Pope Innocent III to King Louis of France to prevent his invading England; he joined King John at Gloucester, and took part in the coronation of Henry III in that city afterwards.

2. Peter de Rupibus, or Sir Peter des Rochys, Knt., Bishop of Winchester, was appointed to this see by Papal provision, and consecrated at Rome 25 Sept. 1205. He was Archdeacon of Poitiers, Precentor of Lincoln, and Archdeacon of Stafford. Matthew Paris calls him “Vir equestris ordinis et in rebus bellicis eruditus”.

3. Richard Poore, Bishop of Chichester, formerly Dean of Salisbury, consecrated Bishop of Chichester 25 Jan. 1215. He was translated to Salisbury in 1217.

4. Silvester de Evesham, Bishop of Worcester, consecrated by Pope Innocent 3 July 1216. He died on 16 June 1218, and was buried at Worcester 20th June.

5. Friar or Brother Aimeric de St. Maur was also called Nemericus. Dr. Luard, in his *Annales de Dunstaplia* (Rolls Series), p. 55, calls him Aimery de S. Mauro, from Shirley's *Letters of Henry III* (Rolls Series), vol. i, p. 69. Aimeric was Master of the Templars in England, and is buried in the New Temple, London.

6. William Mareschal, or Marshal, first Earl of Pem-

broke (1189-1219); his son William Marshal, second Earl, was one of the celebrated twenty-five barons appointed to enforce the observance of the Magna Charta.

7. Ranulf de Meschines, third Earl of Chester, son of Ralph de Meschines, by Maud, sister of Hugh de Abrincis, second Earl. He flourished from A.D. 1119 to 1128.

8. William, Earl of Ferrars. The Ferrars pedigree is in a great state of confusion, and there are several original charters in the British Museum which throw new light on the early members of the family, which I hope some day to write a paper about, and to be allowed to publish in the *Journal*. This William may be William de Ferrars, sixth Earl of Derby, A.D. 1191-1246.

9. William Briwer was made guardian of the realm of England by King Richard I; he was one of the abettors of King John's extortions, and is mentioned in the list of John's evil advisers.

10. Walter de Lasey was the sixth Baron Lacy; he died in A.D. 1240.

11. John of Monmouth, the fifth Baron, died A.D. 1248.

12. Savaric de Mauleon accompanied the King at the siege of Rochester Castle; he ravaged the Isle of Ely, and was guilty of many cruelties at Croyland. Matthew Paris gives some interesting facts relating to him.

13. Falkes de Breaute, or Fawkes de Breauté, one of John's evil counsellors. Matthew Paris gives a long account of him (see Rev. Dr. Luard, Index to Matthew Paris, *Chron. Majora*, Rolls Series). He was to be banished from England by Magna Charta. Margaret de Redvers was given to him for a wife by the King. He died by poison after many tragic adventures.

The following extract from Sir T. D. Hardy's *Itinerary of King John* shows the monarch's wanderings during the last month of his life. It is a good example of the whole of the reign.

"OCTOBER, A.D. 1216.

"1, 2, Lincoln	9, 10, 11, King's Lynn
3, Grimsby	12, Wisbeach, Swineshead
4, Grimsby, Louth	13, Swineshead
5, Boston	14, 15, Sleaford
6, (blank)	16, 17, 18, Newark-upon-Trent."
7, 8, Spalding	

## NOTES ON THE CHURCHES OF ST. CLEMENT AND ST. MARY, SANDWICH.

BY THE REV. ARTHUR M. CHICHESTER, VICAR OF ST. MARY'S,  
SANDWICH.

(Read August 1883.)

---

### ST. CLEMENT.

THERE are three parish churches in Sandwich, and this is the largest of the three. It is dedicated to St. Clement. Churches with the same dedication exist at Hastings and Old Romney. It is the only *complete* parish church in the town, each of the other two having been more or less mutilated by the fall of their (central) towers in the seventeenth century. I have thought that this *might* have been the ulterior result of an earthquake which occurred in 1578,<sup>1</sup> and seriously shook the whole town. At any rate, the two other church towers of the town fell in 1661 and 1667, and that of Deal Church about the same period, I think; and the tower of this church we are in was thought at one time to be in a very critical state, but we hope now that it is firm and strong.

We are often asked the question by visitors, "Which is the oldest of the three churches in Sandwich?" It seems to me that, unless we obtained the dates of their respective consecrations, the question is difficult to answer; all three having been existent at least in Norman times, by the traces of the architecture of that period which are still to be seen in each. I may state that in this church the election of the Mayor was held till the time of King Charles II, the summons to the assembly being given by the Serjeant blowing the common horn, and making the quaint proclamation at the accustomed places in the streets: "Every man of twelve years old or more go to Saint Clement's Church. There our

<sup>1</sup> Local annals describe it as "a most fierce and terrible earthquake".

Commonalty hath need. Haste, haste." The Court of the Hundred was also held in this church.

Some £3,000 has been laid out on St. Clement's Church in restoration and repair, under the advice of the diocesan architect, Mr. Joseph Clarke, F.S.A., and I can testify to the very careful way in which the ancient features of the church have been preserved. The tower of this church is its chief architectural feature. It is considered to be late Norman work; and I would draw your attention to the elaborate and diversified carving of the capitals of the columns, each different from the other; also to the great height of the east and west arches of the tower, which I think is unusual in a parish church (at least of this moderate size), and which gives an almost cathedral aspect to the place from some points of view. The north and south arches have been in early times strengthened by relieving-arches, on account of the great superincumbent weight.

The church was originally cruciform, the indented gable-mark of the Norman roof, which you see just above the western arch, being found on all four sides of the tower. It always seems to me remarkable that that roof should have been so low, only barely clearing the arch. Higher up, in the corners to the right and left, you may discern the traces of a succeeding roof. The present roof is, of course, of the Perpendicular period, and was panelled. When the church was being re-seated, a few years ago, Norman bases were found below the bases of the present Perpendicular nave-columns, but in too rugged a state to be left in view. The new stone windows that have been inserted in lieu of wooden ones have all been designed with careful regard to every indication of the original style which could be found. All the new floor-tiles are copies of old ones found in the church, and a batch of these old tiles is to be seen in the nave-passages.

The excavation of the nave-floor was productive of very little discovery. Nor were any traces of ornament found on the church walls, except here and there some black letter inscriptions, nearly illegible. There have been many brasses, but all have gone, except the one near the lectern, and it is not known whom that commemorates.

In the middle chancel there are the ancient stalls, and three specimens of "acoustic jars" high up in the walls. The two ambries and the piscina by the altar are plain and rude work for their dignified position, and for such a pretentious building, a point which I am at a loss to understand.

In the north chancel you will find that the steps of the side-altar still remain, and there is an interesting group of a hagioscope, piscina, and stone shelf all combined.

I would also direct your attention to the carving, which was formerly called Saxon, on the tympanum of the little belfry door; also to the font, which is highly ornamented, and has many very interesting details.

#### ST. MARY THE VIRGIN.

A religious building, dedicated, as the present church is, to the Virgin Mary, is said to have stood on this spot so far back as the year 640, and to have been injured by the Danes and restored by Queen Emma, the wife of Canute. I do not know when this church became parochial. The earliest remains that have been found are Norman. The church was set on fire by the French in Richard II's time. How far it was injured there is no record, but considerable repairs or rebuilding was undertaken soon after; a leading helper being Sir William Loveryk, whose tomb is reported to be the one under the arch in the north wall. I may state that, when the floor was dug out to lay concrete under the present seats, a layer of ashes, apparently the remains of a conflagration, was found extending over some space at the western part of the church.

In the reign of Henry VI, extensive works were carried on on the tower (which was a central one). It was apparently raised considerably above the Norman work, and finished off with battlements with pinnacles at the four corners (I presume in the Perpendicular style), and with a leaden spire. "The Mason of Christ Church" (*i.e.*, Canterbury Cathedral) was often consulted in the progress of this work, which spread over many years. Most minute details are contained in the



first volume of the Churchwardens' Accounts, which begins in 1444, and is in excellent preservation.

About a century later (1578), an earthquake seriously shook the churches in the town and neighbourhood, and "did cleave four arches in this church". Whether permanent mischief resulted, I do not know, but in 1667 the tower fell down, at five o'clock on a market-day; "but" (says the annalist), "by God's Providence, no one was hurt". As it was a central tower, its fall no doubt ruined the arches of the nave-arcade, which were never rebuilt. The ruined columns of the first arches of this Norman nave remain at the west wall, and two perfect rows of Norman bases were found in a line with them below the present floor.

The church, as it is, is rather puzzling to strangers at first sight. The very wide and ceiled main body of the building is really the original nave and south aisle thrown into one; the north aisle being still separated, but by wooden arches instead of stone. I believe the present building is the "shell" of the old church minus the tower. The high chancel (which stood at the east of the nave and tower), and a conterminous southern side-chancel, have also been thrown into one. This accounts for the two east windows, which formerly would have been each under a separate gable. The west door of the nave, walled up, is still to be seen at the west end of the present central passage, near the font. Those alterations were, of course, made after the tower fell.

Most of the windows (except those in the chancel, and the three in the north-west corner, and one in the south-west) are, as you see, modern. They have replaced ugly, nondescript, square-headed windows, with brickwork, and wooden frames. Those, possibly, might once have been Perpendicular windows (for there were many windows given, and some of these *endowed for repairs*, in the fifteenth century); but they had lost all their features long ago.

I wish also to call attention to the supposed cross-cupboard (an ambry, 11 feet high, in the north wall of the chancel); to a stone morticed together with bones; and to the ruins of the side-altar, in the east wall of the south aisle

---

## NOTES ON SOCKBURN AND DINSDALE.

BY J. W. EASTWOOD, M.D.

*(Read 30th July 1886.)*

THE ancient Roman roads continued to be afterwards used by the Angles and Danes who settled on the banks of the Tees, as shown by the fact that the Bishops of Lindisfarne and Durham made their entrance into the diocese either by the way of the Rykenild Street and Pountey's Ford, or by the Sockburn or the Neasham Fords, until the building of Croft Bridge. The name of Soccabyrig shows that the present name is a corruption of burg instead of burn. The parish contains the township of Girsby, which is evidence of Danish occupation. That there was an early church at Sockburn is proved by the fact that in the year 780, on the death of Cynewulf, Higbald was consecrated there Bishop of Lindisfarne. The remains of this church may be attributed to the eighth and ninth centuries. Several of the stones are remains of shafts and heads of crosses, which no doubt stood at the ends of graves, the sides of which were composed of the peculiar hog-backed stones now lying there. One stone is very remarkable, appearing to be a representation of Daniel in the lions' den.

The recumbent effigy of one of the lords of Sockburn, and the brasses connected with the family of Coniers, are most interesting in themselves, and especially as relating to family history. They are in good preservation.

The present church is a complete ruin, and was partially demolished in the year 1838, when a new church was built in another part of the parish, near Girsby. The building dates from the fourteenth century, or earlier, and it may have been the successor of the early Northumbrian church, remains of which are so numerous on the spot. It is common to call these remains "Saxon", but that name has no meaning where the people were

Angles and Danes, whilst the Saxons were only in the South of England. In the south aisle there are two lofty pointed arches, supported by a pillar of unusually slender proportions. The existence of a church in such a secluded place shows that there was here an ancient manor, and that a parish was formed out of the manorial estate situate on both sides of the Tees, in the counties of Durham and York.

## DINSDALE.

The origin of this name from *thing*, the old Danish word for "judicial assembly", is quite untenable, although proposed by the Rev. Isaac Taylor. Now, if we wish to arrive at a sound etymology, we must begin by studying the earliest forms in which the name is found. I am indebted to my relative, Mr. Henry Bradley, now engaged with Dr. John Murray in editing a national lexicographical work, for the probable origin of this name, which is rather an extreme specimen of the manner in which words are progressively corrupted. The forms in which it appears in early documents are: Dirneshale, Dignes-hale, Dineshale, in *Domesday*, and Dedensale, Detynsall, in later documents published by the Surtees Society. These forms are derived from a personal name in the genitive case, followed by either *hall* or *haugh*—Anglo-Saxon *healh*. Now the two forms first quoted look as if the personal name in question began with *digr*; and bearing in mind that the place is said to have belonged to "Siward Digera", as William of Malmesbury calls him, or Sigvarðr (Sigurðr) in Digri, as the old Norse form would be, it is a probable conjecture that the Earl was locally known by an Anglicised form of his cognomen, *Digran* perhaps. The presence of *g* in one form replaced by *r* in another may be accounted for by supposing that both letters were in the original name. The later forms are not puzzling, the corruption of *gn* into *dn*, and of that into *tn*, being quite natural. Now, it is a remarkable fact that the famous Earl Siward, who died 1055, with whom Dinsdale is traditionally connected, has been designated by a Danish word, Digera, which signifies Strong. The name of Dinsdale, there-

fore, would properly be "The Hall of the Strong", or Digrans-höll, *i.e.*, of Earl Siward.

*The Church.*—Within a beautiful and sequestered bend of the river Tees is situated one of those interesting parish churches which give a charm to the rural scenery of England, and point to the long distant past in our history. Situated opposite an ancient ford, on a Roman road and a Roman settlement, the parish of Dinsdale appears to have been occupied at a very early period. Previous to its restoration in the year 1876, the church was an ivy-covered building of unpretending appearance. Its history is singularly well known. The present edifice consists of a nave, chancel, and small chapel or south aisle, the church being dedicated to St. John the Baptist, and the chapel to St. Mary. It was erected in the year 1196, by William Briton, who was the first Rector, and the second Rector was Nicholas Briton. An earlier church existed here, for not only were numerous remains discovered at the restoration, but ancient records state that, previous to 1195, Ralph Surteys gave "the church of Detensal, with its lands and rights of pasture", to St. Cuthbert, and Hugh, Bishop of Durham, and his successors. A grandson of Ralph Surteys tried to reclaim this gift, and at a court held at Darlington, in 1252, he was so well satisfied with the justice of this gift, that he then solemnly confirmed it. Some persons state that it was not altogether a free gift, but that priestly influence was powerfully exercised upon the donor. The rectory is now in the gift of the Dean and Chapter of Durham. The above-mentioned Ralph was descended from Earl Siward. The residence or manor was close to the church. The early or Northumbrian church was no doubt a private one belonging to the manor, and there remain some carved stones and others which have been used in the erection of the present building. At the time of the restoration it was found that a Norman window in the chancel had occupied the place of the present fourteenth century window. The porch and south window show the earliest Pointed style, whilst the arches and window referred to show that extensive alterations were made, probably in the year 1379, when Bishop Hatfield granted his licence

to Sir Alexander Surteys, to augment the endowment of the chapel, and the chapel on the bridge called Pounteys. With probably only one exception, the list of rectors is complete from 1196 to the present time, and the present is the thirty-eighth or thirty-ninth rector of the parish. The registers of births, marriages, and deaths commence from 1556.

There is a stone coffin in the churchyard, with a cross on the lid, of the eleventh or twelfth century. In the porch there are portions of old stones, and a grave-cover belonging to "Gocelynus Surteys". At the restoration it was necessary to remove a stone sedile, and two piscinæ were exposed, one in the chancel, and the other in the chapel. The restoration was carried out by the Rev. J. W. Smith, M.A., Rector, the Rev. Scott F. Surtees, M.A., and J. W. Eastwood, M.D., Churchwarden, the architect being Mr. J. P. Pritchett.



## THE CONSECRATED WELL OF LANCASTER, CASTLE HILL.

BY JOHN HARKER, ESQ., M.D., J.P.

*(Read 20th April 1887.)*

THE most ancient street of Lancaster is the curious and narrow thoroughfare called in its southern part Keln Lane (modern China Lane), and in its northern extension, where it reaches the river Lune, Brigg Lane (modern Bridge Lane). It is, although the important highway of the county town of Lancashire in early days, so narrow in width that two wheeled vehicles of modern construction cannot pass each other in it, for the traffic of those early days for which it was designed was chiefly conducted by pack-horses. The name Keln Lane is supposed to be derived from "channel", the only means of drainage in those days, a mere grooved depression down the middle of the street. Its lower part—Bridge Lane—is named from the ancient and highly picturesque bridge over the Lune, first erected by the heroic monarch of England, Knut or Canute (as shown by a pot of coins found a few years ago at the base of one of the arches), for the bridge is now no more.

There is a dwelling, with its appurtenances and grounds, situated in Bridge Lane, adjacent to and north of a close of land, called in ancient deeds "Blackey Garth". The house is on the left side of the street in going towards the river Lune, and may be recognised by having a carved lintel over its chief door, bearing the words, "Keep thyself pure." The grounds at the back of this house are of considerable interest, for there the rocky eastern face of the lofty knoll of Lone-caster is well seen, and we have here the only remaining portion of an ancient wall of the camp, of surprising thickness and density, to which the curious name of "Wery Wall" is attached. Stukeley says, "the Castle was anciently surrounded by a cemented and almost indestructible mass called the

‘Wery Wall’, made by the Romans.” There is also here—issuing in trickling streams and drops from the lines of stratification and surface of the millstone-grit rock, which here forms the basis of the hill of drift constituting the Castle Hill—the little well, called by the old inhabitants of Lancaster “the Consecrated Well”.

The hill has been hitherto regarded as a mere mamelon, an undulation or upward swelling breast in the plain; a hill, although more noticeable, of similar character to scores of other green hills of drift, that is, of water-worn boulders, gravel, sand, and clay, of the character of neighbouring rocks, deposited by the agency of water. It is much more than this, however: it is a rocky eminence of millstone-grit bedded in layers, as in the case of the rock on Lancaster Moor, which yields an excellent building-stone. The face of the rock, as seen on these premises, shows that it has been upheaved from the continuous bed to which it has belonged, now deeply buried at a lower level beneath it. The rocky escarpment rises finely west of the old Bridge Lane house, for this ancient street has been built at its base, and hides it from view; accumulations of rubbish at the base of the rock, and this densely-built street of Saxon times, so hiding it, that it has been overlooked. From the surface of the rock slopes upwards the drift-deposit, with a rapid gradient to form the Castle Hill. The structure and position of the whole hill (that is to say, not merely the part occupied by the fortress and the church, but the green field under which an ancient camp lies buried, as we see plainly evidenced by mounds and lines of ways) stamp its position, during ancient conditions of warfare, as of the highest importance. With an escarpment of rock and breast of rapid gradient above the rock, facing inland, whence was the real danger of sudden attack from such warlike and intelligent pre-Roman British races as we have such fine memorials of in our local museums, and with a face of quick slope north-westwards towards the, at that time, inaccessible and undrained marsh and the estuary of the river,<sup>1</sup> the Cair, Caster, or Castle knoll (as it has been successively named from age to age), by Lune, was a

<sup>1</sup> See *Journ. Brit. Arch. Assoc.* for 1865, fol. 159 *et seq.*

prize of the highest importance for warlike purposes as held by Britons, Romans, Danes, and Saxons. The cemented and almost indestructible wall, of which we have the only visible remains in this spot, as described by Stukeley, ran west of the castle and church towards Bridge Lane, pointing directly to the river. At Bridge Lane it made an angle, and ran along the brow of the hill to Church Street. The gradient of the hill is steep, and commands a clear view of the marsh and estuary.

And now as to the dropping or so-called consecrated well. Like all other waters, its origin is from the clouds as rain; it filters through the soil and drift-deposit of the camp-hill until, on reaching the face of the rocky base of the hill, it flows forth as the so-named consecrated spring. It is a hard water, but clear. A well sunk through the drift-deposit at the east of the well-tower of the castle part of the camp, to the deep water-supply continuous with this part of the well, was found to yield a water bright and delicious-looking, but highly impure, as shown by analysis. The contamination was evidently due to the proximity of the churchyard of St. Mary, which was at that time in use; it is in close proximity to the castle, and on a higher level than the water of the castle wells, and therefore the water was strongly tainted. Now that the burial-ground is quite disused, the conditions are different, and the water is probably as sweet as in the time of the Romans.

The Castle of Lancaster has, in one of its towers, the advantage of a well always accessible to holders of the Castle. This dungeon-well of the Castle reaches the same deep water-supply as the consecrated well. The cool water of the consecrated well has a considerable reputation, and is distributed as an "eye-water". It is possible that it may, on account of its alkaline properties, have some slightly beneficial effect when applied to sore eyes. "The form of the Castle, as erected by the Romans, was a polygon. Two round towers are remembered, corresponding in shape with the foundation of other Roman towers since discovered, and which lead to the belief that the Castle once consisted of seven of these towers, distant from each other about twenty-six paces, and joined by a wall and open gallery." If we

survey the ancient track marking the line of concrete wall as it crosses, from Bridge Lane, the first green field, we find that there is a break in it about halfway across the field. This seems to be an opening in the fence-line for a roadway, and it is a convenient position for such; it points towards the ancient ford of the Lune at Scale. This opening in the defence was, in all probability, the place by which the little water-supply from the rock beneath the camp—by what is now named Bridge Lane—was reached. It is, however, just possible that there was a little footway to it directly at the angle of the wall. The overflow of the water would find its way afterwards into the ancient dam, which passed along by what is now called Damside Street. The ruinous heaps within the concrete walls of the knoll indicate the useful buildings of a camp; the stately residences of which we find remains in the lower and sheltered parts of the town of Lancaster probably were built after the power of the Romans was established over the country; and such pleasant and sheltered spots were more agreeable to the Italian corporeal habit than the bleak caster-knoll.

Bridge Lane, the ancient thoroughfare from north to south of Lancaster, is of great interest. A bridge, built by the Danish Knut (our Canute), crossed the Lune from it northward. That this great sovereign was the builder of the bridge tradition has constantly affirmed; and, on the final destruction of the foundations of the bridge, quite in recent times, a pot of coins of Knut and his predecessors was discovered at the base. The foundation of the bridge was built of durable oak, and I have the pleasure of sending for exhibition a relic of the material. It is the Club snuff-box of the Philippi Club, and was given to me by the last of the Starkies, mistress of the ancient hostelry where they held their meetings. It would be well to restore the old bridge, and so afford scope for extension of Lancaster on the lands north of the river Lune. The wooden buildings, in picturesque oak, of the old Bridge Lane have long ago given place to mediæval stone erections of plain aspect. One sees still the effect of that ancient window-duty tax which gave the final blow to

the picturesque arrangements in the disposal of window-lights. Now the old street is, so to speak, passed by ; it is, like the Castle itself, strangely changed from the early days. The pre-Roman forts had for their successors the embattled pile of John of Gaunt, great Duke of Lancaster, with modern additions, now used as a gaol ; subtractions, some of them, in their effect, at least, perhaps some of you will say ; but the general effect of the whole is fine. Of the old Bridge Lane we can now merely say it should, for sanitary purposes, be cleared away ; nevertheless, it will well repay archæologists for the trouble of a visit.

---



## NOTES ON A ROMAN VILLA NEAR YATTON, SOMERSET.

BY T. MORGAN, ESQ., V.P., F.S.A., HON. TREASURER.

(Read 2nd March 1887.)

MY attention having been drawn to a short account of a Roman villa discovered in a field called "Great Wemberham", a mile and a half north-east of Yatton Church, by the Rev. Prebendary Scarth, M.A.; and another, more in detail, with a plan drawn to scale, by Reginald Colebrook Reade, M.A., in the *Proceedings of the Somersetshire Archaeological Society* for 1855 (vol. xxxi), I took the opportunity of visiting the site, in August last, in company of the proprietor, H. C. Smith-Pygott, Esq., and his bailiff, together with Major Kensington, R.A., and Ernest Baker, Esq., of Weston-super-Mare, who had invited me to view it with them, and I now beg to supplement the accounts of Mr. Scarth and Mr. Reade by a few remarks of my own.

The villa, which has several peculiarities arising from its position and plan of construction, is situated in a flat, watered, and often overflowed, by the tidal river Yeo, which at present is restrained within two high banks of earth, and by this means kept in its place; but in the time of the Romans, when the country had not been so well drained as it has been since, it is possible that the waters were more dispersed over the valley, and therefore were not at so high a level as the present bed of the river; for the villa visited is below it, and has been at various times overflowed.

Among modern inundations, one occurred over this valley in January 1607, described in a contemporary tract which has recently been edited by Ernest B. Baker:—  
"The land-floudes encountring with the river Severn, they both boild in such pride that many miles (to the quantity of xx in length, and 4 or 5 at least in breadth) were in a short time swallowed up in this torrent" (p.15).  
"At Kingston-Sea-Moor the water in the church was 5 feet high, and the greater part lay on the ground about

ten days.”<sup>1</sup> A river watered the villa of Horace at Tivoli, “*Infirmo capiti fluit utilis, utilis alvo*”, which he described in *Epist. I, xvi.*

Mr. Scarth mentions that “at Kingston-Seymour, two miles from the villa, eight hundred Roman coins were found in Nov. 1884, among which were those of Gallienus, Postumnus, Tetrici (father and son), Claudius Gothicus, Victorinus the elder, and Salonina, therefore of the third century A.D.”

The villa is distant about 50 feet from the river Yeo, and the two parallel walls, about 17 feet apart, run from it in a straight line into the bank of the river, which it cuts in an oblique direction up stream. These two walls have been conjectured by Mr. Reade to have formed a canal, used as a water-approach from the river to the villa; though this theory, to be maintained, requires further proof. These, as well as the other walls of the villa, rise very little above the surface of the ground, and therefore afford little insight into what might have been laid or built upon them. The two parallel walls might have supported a raised walk or carriage-way for passengers or commodities arriving by water; or sheds and warehouses may have been erected here for storing away the agricultural and mineral products brought hither by sea from a neighbourhood both populous and civilised in Roman times. I may mention that the parallel walls run into the embankment at the bottom, on the level ground, and therefore argue that when built the present *vallum* did not exist.

There may have been earthworks of the Romans on the northern or western sides, or both, which have disappeared, because when the Commissioners embanked the river to its present high level, they would have required all the earth from the neighbourhood to pile up the banks. The earthworks of the Romans between these parts and the sea would form an interesting study for the local antiquary; for though often referred to, they do not seem to have been surveyed and described archæologically.

The villa has only been opened in part, or further buildings would, perhaps, be found towards the east; and

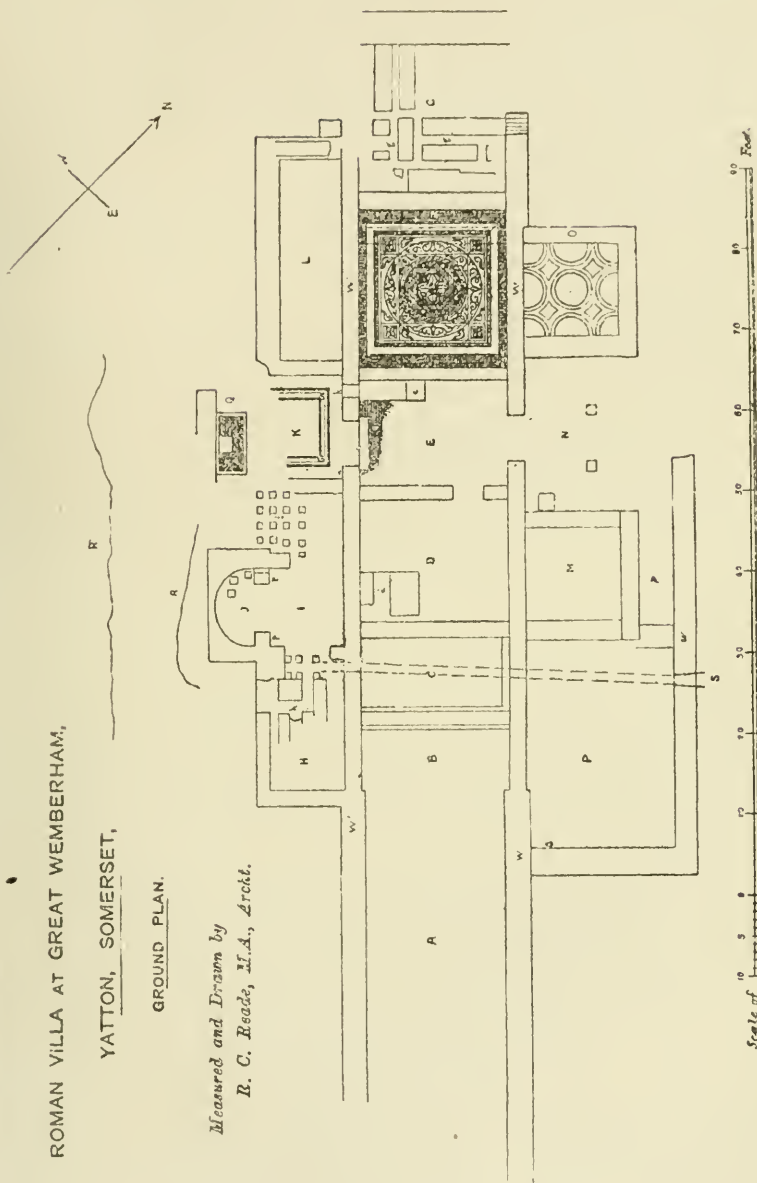
<sup>1</sup> Mr. Baker's Preface.

# ROMAN VILLA AT GREAT WEMBERHAM,

YATTON, SOMERSET,

GROUND PLAN.

*Measured and Drawn by  
R. C. Roade, M.A., Archt.*



Scale of Feet. 0 10 20 30 40 50 60 70 80 90

rough walling has been discovered to the west of it, which has not been explored. What is seen at present consists of a series of rooms running from north-west to south-east. Six of these are in line with the two parallel walls before referred to, which are connected with the river-bank. These six compartments are numbered on the plan of Mr. Reade, B, C, D, E, F, and G, and are appropriated by him as follows :—

B. Passage or landing-stage, on the supposition that the two parallel walls leading to it were a dock or *navale*.

C. Store-room or *apotheca*, with a step leading up to the baths.

D. Kitchen or forge.

E. *Vestibulum*, or entrance-hall, with a step leading up to room K.

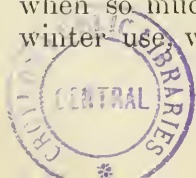
F. *Triclinium*, or dining-room.

G. *Gynæceum*, or women's apartment.

The construction of this house differs from the usual plan of Roman villas in Britain, inasmuch as there is no open court with peristyle to form the entrance ; or, at least, none has hitherto been discovered ; and as the number of rooms is small, there were probably one or more upper stories. If there were first-floor rooms above, it is probable that these would not extend over the whole space, but separate staircases would lead up to them, as they do in the houses at Pompeii. Not only by this means inlets to light could be accommodated, but also outlets for the smoke sent from the hypocaust into the wall-flues.

Mr. Hilton-Price considered that the recess in the *vestibulum*, shown on the paving, might have been the space whence a staircase led up to the floor above.

I may remark that the room D, ascribed to the kitchen, has the floor made of pink cement. This is probably the *opus signinum*, made of pounded tile, and much in use for flooring. F is the large *triclinium*, having the beautiful pavement which will be described hereafter ; and G is another large room called, without sufficient evidence, the *gynæceum*, for it seems not improbable that the two rooms were used as dining-rooms—room F for summer, when so much light was not required ; and room G for winter use, which may have had one or more windows



facing the west. This last had its own hypocaust to warm it, distinct from that of the baths. It would be well to dig into that portion of room F where the pavement has been destroyed, to ascertain the composition of the foundation beneath the mosaic, and also to see if the hypocaust for warming room G extended to this room also.

On the western side of this line of rooms ran the range of compartments numbered H, I, K, L, which appear to me to have been all devoted to bathing purposes, according to the usual plan of these villas.

H. The furnace for heating the bath-hypocaust.

I. The *laconicum*, or sweating-room, with the apse at the end, usually found to contain a large marble basin for hot water; and the heat of the whole room was regulated by a shield drawn up or down from the dome-shaped top of this apsidal termination, marked J on the plan.

K. Room for cold bathing, the baths being shown on the plan, at Q. It measures 7 by 3 feet, and is paved with white *tesserae*, except in one corner, where probably had been the outlet for emptying it.

L is called a passage, but it may be the *apodyterium*, or dressing-room, with closets for oil, perfumes, *strigils*, and other appliances of the bath; or it may have contained the hot water apparatus for the double purpose of supplying the baths with hot water, and for sending a jet of steam into the *triclinium* at a high level, to modify the dry, hot air engendered in the hypocaust, and was, perhaps, heated from that hypocaust under the winter dining-room, G.

An ingenious mode of heating the water from the cistern or aqueduct was adopted, by which the water passed through three compartments communicating with each other,—the upper being quite cold, the second tepid, and the lower was heated directly from the furnace; and as long as it flowed in perpetual stream, the three gradations of heat would be maintained.

Reverting now to the rooms on the eastern side of those first described, is a space, P, which may have been open or covered in: at all events, against its eastern wall was a passage leading to the entrance or porch, *prothyrum*, at N, where was the door of the building, according to the conjecture of Mr. Reade; and this led into



the *vestibulum*, E. A small compartment on the left of the porch was marked off by walling at M, and has been appropriated to the door-keeper (*cella janitoris*). On the other side, or to the right of the porch on entering, is a room, O, containing a very handsome mosaic pavement hereafter described.

The first discovery of the villa arose from finding a flue-pipe at S, which was followed, and found to communicate with the bath-hypocaust under rooms C and P, and having its exit through the eastern wall, where it was found *in situ*. It seems to me probable that this was for introducing air from the outside either into the hypocaust under the *laconicum*, for the purpose of cooling the temperature; or if sent into the furnace, then for increasing the heat.

I will now proceed to describe the two mosaic pavements, which have been figured in the *Proceedings of the Somerset Archaeological Society*; and as no description has there been given, I will endeavour to describe them. The two rooms suggested as having together formed the dining-room are those marked F and G on the plan. The former contains a beautiful mosaic pavement; the latter shows only the channels of a hypocaust, and portions of mosaic pavement were discovered, which through being "suspended" over the hollow space below have perished.

The pavement of room F is tolerably complete over half its surface; the remainder has disappeared. What remains is enough to show what was the entire pattern, and it covered the whole room, measuring 20 feet from north to south, and rather less the other way across. The ornamental pattern measures 14 feet square, formed of half-inch *tessellæ* of white and blue lias; and the red is of brick or terra-cotta. Outside this, white *tesserae* of 1 inch are used; and beyond this, to the wall, the space is filled in with larger white *tesserae*.

The pattern is composed of three concentric circles, the two outer described each within a square; and the inner circle within two interlacing squares, of which one is set diamond-wise. This inmost circle contains a well defined cross formed by four petals or leaves, apparently of oak, each leaf being separated by a spray of the same tree with an acorn. One of the inmost squares is formed by

a broken Greek fret-pattern, which, though apparently incomplete, is yet harmonious, each line of the figure being of two colours, white and red. This square is crossed by another interwoven with it, and formed by small chequers of white and red on a blue ground, the outer line being white. The next circle is of the same pattern as the first-named square, and the square which encloses it is formed of blue lines, the ground being white. In the spandrels, between the two figures, are four *canthari*, one at each corner. The outer circle is filled in with an elaborate floral pattern of blue and red, interspersed occasionally with white. The fruit introduced somewhat resembles mushrooms, of which there are eight. The outer square is formed of blue and white lines. In the spandrels, between the figures, are at each corner a square containing four heart-shaped petals, in which are combined the three colours, white, blue, and red, of which the pavement is composed. There are also eight figures, like worms, introduced into the outer square, and worked in the same three colours. The combination of these colours, to form such a varied and harmonious pattern, shows skill in the artist, which will be better appreciated the more this pavement is studied.

The introduction of vegetable products into the pattern may have reference to the neighbourhood, as the oak and acorn, under whose shade the wild boar grazed, an "*animal propter convivia natum*"; and on the grassy downs the mushrooms would in summer be gathered; and to rear the fatted capon and green goose would be one of the offices of the farmyard attached to this residence.

The dining-room was one worthy of a Roman knight, or *procurator*, or wealthy freedman; and his table would not be less delicately furnished than that described by Juvenal, where

"Anseribus par  
 Altilis, et flavi dignus ferro Meleagri  
 Fumat aper: post hunc raduntur tubera, si ver  
 Tunc erit, et faciant optata tonitrua cœnas  
 Majores."  
(Juv., *Sat.* V, 114, 18.)

Or Anglicised,—

"Fat capon, goose, and smoking boar,  
 Such as fell under Meleager's spear,  
 And mushrooms fitt'd for the richer fare  
 Of summer dinners, all are met with here."

Of the pavement in room o a fragment only remains, by which it is seen that the pattern is varied from that described in room F by making blue the predominating colour in the ground. The central square, to the end of the guilloche border, measures about 8 feet each way. Outside this are three lines of white, blue, and white *tessellæ*, of half an inch, to the depth of about 1 foot, and the remaining space to the wall is filled in with larger blue *tesserae*, completing about 12 feet as the size of the room each way. The ornamental square formed of a guilloche border has described within it a half-circle on each of its sides, and a quarter-circle at the corners. Between each of these is an interlaced single guilloche-knot, which produces a pleasing effect. A red heart is contained within each of the quarter-circles, contrasting well in colour with the blue frames in which they are set. Mr. Reade says that "most of the rooms show the remains of a cement-skirting of a pink colour, about 6 inches in height, bevelled on the upper surface, and from 2 to 3 inches in thickness" (p.71). "Roofing-slabs of thin stone, bored for iron pins, which in some cases remain", have also been found.

Now as to the aspect and uses of these rooms. The two, F and G, together would make a *triclinium* of noble proportions, the length being double the width, according to the law laid down by Vitruvius. There would not be too much light admitted from the vestibule: but it is probable there were one or more windows in the western wall of room G, which would admit both light and air, as in Pliny's Laurentine villa, who says, after describing a dining-room which is pleasant in winter, and more so in summer, that by opening the windows he could admit a thorough draught of the west wind, which prevented all bad effects arising from the stagnation of unwholesome air.<sup>1</sup> Further, he says that over against the middle wall is an elegant little closet, separated only by transparent windows and a curtain, which can be opened or shut at pleasure, from the room just mentioned. The *triclinium* at Morton, Isle of Wight, is divided into two parts, as this is, and probably had columns or pilasters at the division, and a curtain to form two rooms instead of one,

<sup>1</sup> Lib. ii, *Epist.* 17.

when necessary; and the length of the two together measured, as nearly as possible, the same as the dining-room of the villa I am describing.

The room o corresponds very much to Pliny's "elegant little closet". It was a *cubiculum*,—not always to be translated a bedroom. Coverlets or mattresses were laid down in it for reclining on in the day-time.<sup>1</sup> The night *cubicularia* were small alcoves, and there appear to be no traces of any here; therefore I think they must have been upstairs. The room o, with its fine pavement, would have been used in the day-time, and probably one or two slaves lying in the corner during dinner-time, were ready to answer the call of their master. If this room had a window in it, some light would from thence be admitted into the *triclinium*. Pliny describes two towers at his Laurentine villa, each of which contained rooms. The dampness of the situation here would render the ground-floor less suitable for sleeping apartments than upper stories.

The pavements have been covered in by the proprietor from the weather, and a stout fence planted all round the villa, to prevent depredations; but the pavements are in bad condition, and if something is not soon done to reset them, must continue to deteriorate.

While I acknowledge my indebtedness to Mr. Reginald C. Reade for his excellent plan of the villa, as well as for his appropriation of the entrance and the several rooms, I have yet ventured, in the case of the latter, to differ from him in some particulars which may serve to ventilate a subject always obscure, because the superstructure is in every case wanting, and we have only the ground-plans of Roman villas in Britain to guide us, unless the house near Hadrian's Wall, described by Mr. C. Roach Smith in his *Collectanea Antiqua*, vol. ii, p. 188, can be called an exception, where the walls remained above the doors and windows.

Few objects have been turned up in these excavations. Mr. Reade records them as "fragments of Samian ware, the greater part of a common quality. One jar, about 4 inches high, was found in chamber L, in a tolerably per-

<sup>1</sup> "Ancilla lodiculam in pavimento diligenter extendat." (Petronius, *Sat.* 20.)

fect state. It contained portions of a human skull and a dark mould; also, I am told, some pieces of glass, which I have not seen. Of coins, some sixteen have been found. Some pieces of iron have been unearthed: one piece appears to be a key, another would seem to be a hinge; a spiked ring for fixing in a post (*valva*), to turn or hang upon a hook, just as our field and other gates are hung. These, with a few small articles of bone (probably hair-pins), complete the short list of articles hitherto discovered." Mr. Scarth cites twenty-one coins as having been found in or near the villa, "the earliest of Gallienus, A.D. 253-268; the latest that of Constantius, A.D. 305; or, if the coin belonged to Constantius II, A.D. 337-361."

Several of the relics found are now in the Museum of Weston-super-Mare, where they were pointed out to me by Mr. Walter H. Palmer, the Curator.

---



# HISTORICAL NOTES

## RELATING TO THE

### CHURCH OR MINSTER OF ST. MARY AND ST. EADBURG,

### IN LYMINGE, Co. KENT.

BY THE REV. CANON ROBERT JENKINS, M.A., RECTOR.

(*Read at the Dover Congress, 22nd August 1883.*)

“BASILICA B. Mariæ Genetricis Dei quæ sita est in loco qui dicitur Limingæ.”—*Carta<sup>1</sup> Regis Wihtraedi*, A.D. 697.

“Sanctissimus Beatiss. Virginis Mariæ locus.”—*Carta Æthelberhti*, A.D. 740.

“Limming, ubi pausat corpus Beatae Eadburgæ.”—*Carta Coenulfi*, A.D. 804.

“Lyminge ubi sepulta est S. Eadburga.”—*Carta Athelstani*, A.D. 960.

“In Ecclesiâ Limingæ quæ est Archiepiscopi, Regina Æthelburga celebratur sepulta, sed vulgò ibi nominabatur quaedam Eadburga.”—*Goscelinus con. B. Mildrethæ Usurpatores*, A.D. 1090.

A.D. 627.—Lyminge is part of the estates of the kings of Kent,—“terra juris mei quæ mihi ex propinquitate parentum meorum venit”, etc.<sup>2</sup> Ethelburga betrothed and married here to King Edwin of Northumbria.

A.D. 633.—Returns with Paulinus to Kent; obtains from her brother Eadbald the gift of the lands of Lyminge to found her nunnery, and receives the veil here from the hands of Archbishop Honorius. The foundation is a double one.

A.D. 647.—Dies as Abbess of Lyminge, and is buried in the “*aquilonalis porticus*” of the first church, adjoining the south wall of the present building.

A.D. 689.—Brytwald, afterwards Archbishop, is Abbot here. King Oswini grants the plough-land belonging to the park or chase of Lyminge to St. Augustine’s, which

<sup>1</sup> The texts of this and the following charters are contained in Mr. W. de G. Birch’s *Cartularium Saxonicum*, vol. i. (Whiting and Co.)

<sup>2</sup> *Carta Regis Oswini*, of Kent, A.D. 689.

appears subsequently to have devolved to the Monastery of Lyminge, and represents the parish of Paddlesworth, its most ancient chapelry. It is notable that the high common between Lyminge and Paddlesworth is still called (after a corruption of the familiar name of Ethelburga) Tata's or Tetter's Lees.

A.D. 694.—At the Council of Becanceld, held by Wiht-raed, the liberties of the monasteries of Kent are confirmed, among which Lyminge is mentioned.

A.D. 697.—The land of Wiegghelmetun (now Wilming-ton in Sellinge) is granted to Lyminge by Wihtraed. This still belonged to the manor of Lyminge till very recently, and includes what is termed in the Surrender of Cranmer "the Culet of Somerfield".

A.D. 700.—The same charter is renewed, with the gift of pasture-land called "Ruminingseta" (now a part of Romney Marsh), still belonging to the manor of Lyminge, and constituting the Culet of Jeffordstone or Jesson.

A.D. 732.—The land of Sandtun in West Hythe (now called Sampton, and belonging to the subordinate manor of Sibton in Lyminge) is granted to the Monastery, with wood for the preparation of salt (*ad coquendum sal*), which points to the name of the adjoining parish of Salt-wood.

A.D. 740.—Æthelbert grants to the Monastery the fishery at the mouth of the river Limene (which gives the present rights of fishery in Romney Marsh to the manor), and the Marsh of Bishopswick, which is represented by Orgarswick Marsh, anciently a portion of the manor of Lyminge, and within its ancient Culet of Eastbridge.

A.D. 798.—The lands of Hafingseota (or Hrempings-wick) are granted to the Monastery by the Duke Oswulf, that prayers and psalmody should be offered for his soul and that of his wife Beornthrytha.

A.D. 804.—Cœnulf of Mercia and Cuthred of Kent grant a piece of land at Canterbury "to the Abbess Seletthrytha and her family at the Church of St. Mary Ever-Virgin, in Lyminge", as a retreat from the Danish invasions. The place is described as "*Limning ubi pausat corpus B. Ead-burgæ*".

A.D. 835.—The Saxon Thane, Abba, makes a bequest to the monasteries of Folkestone and Lyminge.

A.D. 839.—Æthelwulf of Wessex grants to Archbishop Ceolnoth the lands of Eastreastadelham, consisting of seven acres adjoining the Church of St. Mary in Lyminge, now part of the glebe land, and the site of the Rectory.

A.D. 844.—The Duke Oswulf's bequest to the great monasteries of Canterbury, Folkestone, Dover, and Lyminge, is confirmed by the Synod of Aclea under Æthelwulph.

A.D. 960.—Æthelstan, with the consent of Archbishop Dunstan, grants a piece of land to the Church of Lyminge, called Ulaham. This is probably the Church Mead which adjoins Elham (anciently called Alham and Ulaham), and the portions of the manor of Sibton within that parish.

A.D. 965.—The Monastery suppressed by Dunstan, and its lands added to that of C. C. C. The Archbishops repair or restore the church, which suffered during the Danish invasions. The present church built. Rededication of the church to St. Mary and St. Eadburg.

C. A.D. 1078.—The estates of C. C. C. are divided, and the Archbishops take their separate estate. Lyminge becomes a part of their lands held in demesne.

A.D. 1080.—*Survey of Domesday*. State of the manor and church T. E. R. The mother church and those of the chapelries were existing at that time.

A.D. 1085.—Lanfranc removes the body of St. Ethelburga and of St. Mildred, her niece, to the Hospital of St. Gregory, which he had just founded in Canterbury.

A.D. 1095.—Controversy between the canons of St. Gregory and the monks of St. Augustine on the bones of St. Mildred.

A.D. 1099.—Radulfus, the priest of Lyminge, visits Wydo (1099), Abbot of St. Augustine, and describes the translation of the relics from Lyminge to Canterbury.

A.D. 1114.—Archbishop Ralph grants a penny a day out of his manor of Lyminge to the Hospital at Harbledown, in order to supply milk to the lepers of that house.

A.D. 1260.—William de Limming is mentioned as the priest of Lyminge.

A.D. 1262.—Archbishop Boniface visits Lyminge, and institutes Constantine de Mildenhale vicar of Hever by an instrument dated at Lyminge.

A.D. 1279.—Archbishop Peckham holds at Lyminge his

first court, coming hither immediately on his return from France, where he had received the King's investiture. He stays at Lyminge rather more than a month, from about June the 4th till July 10th. On June 9th, Earl Gilbert de Clare of Gloucester came with a great retinue hither, and did homage for the Castle and town of Tunbridge, in the *Aula* or *Camera* de Lymmyngs ("*juxta lectum suum in parte Orientali*").

A.D. 1281-3.—He revisits Lyminge, and dates a decree from thence to the vicar of Headcorn to take charge of Robert de Bredgar, an infirm (insane?) person. He writes also to Petrus de Alby, the rector, and requires him to attend to the special needs of his parishes.

A.D. 1302.—Archbishop Winchelsey holds a homage at Lyminge.

A.D. 1313.—William de Elham is collated to the rectory, and John de Langdon to the vicarage, founded about 1300, in this church.

A.D. 1315.—The rectory conferred upon Cardinal Gaucelinus de Ossa, nephew of Pope John XXII. The Cardinal's legation to England.

A.D. 1349.—He dies at Avignon. A commission sits at Lyminge to determine the right of patronage, which from the concurrent death of the Archbishop and the rector falls to the Crown.

A.D. 1350.—One Sarah Cole having been buried at Padlesworth, in derogation of the rights of the mother church, by a decree of the Archbishop is disinterred, and brought for burial to Lyminge.

A.D. 1375.—The "Lord Audomarus de Rupy" (or De la Roche), the rector, is attainted, and the proceeds of the living given to carry on the work of the nave of Canterbury Cathedral, then in progress.

A.D. 1382.—Archbishop Courtenay obtains permission of the Crown and the Chapter to pull down certain of his manor-houses in order to the building of Saltwood Castle. The stones are to be reserved for the building and reparation of the churches and chapels of the places in which they are situated.

A.D. 1397.—The *Camera* de Lyminge still existed, for the commission to inquire into the estates of Archbishop Arundell, on his attainder, sat here in the above year,

and reported that the site of the manor-house "*cum domibus ruinosis existit.*" (*Inq. P. M.*, 21 Ric. II, n. 7.)

A.D. 1400-1404.—At this time William Preene, rector of Lyminge (and also of Woolwich, where he resided), appears by his epitaph, given by Weever, to have built the north aisle, or rather chapel, for it extended only from the earlier tower to the east window; the arcade, as appears by the features it discloses, was built later, probably between

A.D. 1454 and 1486, by Cardinal Bouchier, whose arms were in the east window.

A.D. 1486-1500.—Cardinal Morton, carrying on the plan of his predecessor, begins to build the tower, which was so slowly carried out that in

A.D. 1508, Sir Thomas Duffyn, the vicar (instituted by Cardinal Bouchier in 1480), leaves £20 to the carrying it on, with the condition that it is to be begun again within a year of his death. The point where the work stopped, and was renewed, is seen by a marked change in the colour of the mortar from *yellow* to *white*.

A.D. 1527.—The last bequest is made for the tower by Henry Brockman of Shuttlesfield.

A.D. 1546.—The church and advowson, with the appendant chapelries of Stanford and Padlesworth annexed to the rectory, are surrendered by Archbishop Cranmer to Henry VIII, who immediately grants them to Sir Anthony Aucher, the Master of the Jewels, by the document I possess and produce.

A.D. 1557.—The manor and advowson pass to John Aucher, whose only daughter carries them to Sir Humphrey Gilbert, the half-brother of Sir Walter Raleigh.

About 1640 they pass, by sale, to Sir John Roberts of Canterbury.

A.D. 1641.—Description of the church as held by the Roberts family, given in the complaint of the parishioners to Sir Edward Dering. Persecution of Mr. Miles Barne, the rector.

About 1670.—From the Roberts family the manor and advowson passed, by sale, to the Taylors, whose descendant, Sir Andrew Hume, died in 1734. Four sisters became his coheirs, and they in

A.D. 1775 conveyed the estate to Sir Alexander Wed-



derburn, Lord Loughborough, the Lord Chancellor, and he in

A.D. 1784 conveyed it to the Rev. Ralph Price (who destroyed all the remains of the monastic buildings in the field and the churchyard, and used them as a quarry for building barns, stables, and even pigsties), from whose grandson of the same name it passed, in

A.D. 1853, to the writer of these lines.

We read in Mr. Gilbert Scott's *History of Church Architecture* (p. 40) that "At Lyminge, near Folkestone, there have been discovered the foundations of the church erected by St. Ethelburga, the daughter of Ethelbert, probably during the lifetime of St. Augustine. This also has an apse at either end. This evidence is very valuable, since it makes it almost certain that the similarly planned church at Canterbury, described by Eadmer, was actually in the main, as he states it, the work of St. Augustine, and not of the succeeding Saxon bishops, though it consisted largely, as we have seen, of the work of a still earlier age.

"In considering the case of the Cathedral of Canterbury we have been of necessity confined to a somewhat conjectural discussion of the plan of St. Augustine's church, since not a fragment of the actual building now remains from which to judge of its distribution. In the case, however, of the 'basilica of St. Mary the Mother of God, in Lyminge', we have more than mere written evidence. This was, with possibly one exception, the first convent for women established in England. In it its foundress and first abbess received the veil (in 633) from the hands of Archbishop Honorius, and in it she was at length interred. Its foundations have been discovered and investigated by the Rector and Vicar, Canon Jenkins. They are formed of stones of large size, many of them being a yard or more in length, set in solid concrete of lime and pebbles. The existing church does not occupy the site of the original basilica, but stands parallel with it, distant a few feet to the north. Its older portions are, however, clearly pre-Norman, and are built up out of the *debris* of the earlier edifice. The Rector attributes this latter work, with great probability, to Archbishop Dunstan, into whose hands the patronage

passed upon the suppression of the convent in 965. The original church had been ruined by the Danes in 804, and 'remained destitute', says an ancient writer quoted by Goscellinus (*circa* 1089), 'until it fell into the hands of the Archbishops of Canterbury, who rebuilt it (*ecclesiam utcumque reparaverunt*)'.

"The foundations of the more ancient church now exposed are of two dates, those of its western portion being of an entirely different character from those of the eastern half. There is also indicated a cross-wall dividing the one portion of the church from the other. We have thus the remains of the work of three periods, all of them previous to the introduction of the Norman style. If the church now in use was, in its original shape, the work of St. Dunstan, the eastern foundation of the basilical building must be attributed to St. Ethelburga,—a conclusion which is confirmed by the remains of her burial-place, as described by Goscellinus, which are distinctly visible in the eastern apse. It will follow from this that the western portions of the foundations belong to an earlier church, erected, like that at Canterbury, 'by the original labour of Roman believers', and conformed to the Roman model of a westward apsidal sanctuary with aisles terminating squarely.....We have at Lyminge visible evidence of the plan and general distribution of a church erected during the Roman occupation of Britain, and in accordance with the well-known type of such buildings in other parts of the empire."

---

## Proceedings of the Association.

---

WEDNESDAY, 16TH NOVEMBER 1887.

SIR JAMES A. PICTON, F.S.A., PRESIDENT, IN THE CHAIR.

THE following Associates were duly elected :

Robert Burnard, Esq., 3 Hillsborough, Plymouth  
Miss Gertrude Simpson, The Arches, Clevedon  
Studley Martin, Esq., 37 Catherine Street, Liverpool  
Robert Mowat, Esq., Editor of "Le Bulletin Epigraphique",  
Hon. Foreign Member.

THANKS were ordered to be returned to the respective donors of the following presents to the Library :

*To the Society*, for "Proceedings of the Society of Antiquaries," Nov. 1886 to April 1887.

- ,,     ,,   for "The Archæological Journal," vol. xlv, No. 174. 1887.
- ,,     ,,   for "Journal of Proceedings of the Royal Institute of  
British Architects," vol. iii, Nos. 16, 17, 18 ; vol. iv, Nos. 1, 2 ;  
"Transactions" of the same, vol. iii. New Series, 1887. - "The  
"Kalendar," 1887-8.
- ,,     ,,   for "Transactions of the Bristol and Gloucestershire  
Archæological Society for 1886-7." Vol. xi. 8vo.
- ,,     ,,   for "Gloucestershire Notes and Queries," edited by the  
Rev. Beaver H. Blacker, M.A. Parts xxxv, xxxvi.
- ,,     ,,   for "Somersetshire Archæological and Natural History  
Society, Proceedings during 1886." New Series, vol. xii.
- ,,     ,,   for "Archæologia Cambrensis," Fifth Series, Nos. 14, 15.
- ,,     ,,   for "Collections Historical and Archæological relating to  
Montgomeryshire," vol. xxi, Part ii.
- ,,     ,,   for "Journal of the Royal Historical and Archæological  
Association of Ireland", vol. viii, 4th Series, Nos. 70, 71, 72. 8vo.
- ,,     ,,   for "Mémoires de la Société des Antiquaires de la Morinie,"  
tome xx. 1886-7. 8vo.

- To the Society*, for "Bulletin Historique de la Société de la Morinie," Nos. 140, 141, 142.
- „ „ for "Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections," vols. xxviii, xxix, xxx, 8vo.; "Smithsonian Report, 1885," Part i, 8vo.; "Fourth Annual Report of the Bureau of Ethnology to the Secretary of the Smithsonian Institution, 1882-3," by J. W. Powell, Director. 1886. Fol.
- „ „ for "Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences," New Series, vol. xii. Boston, 1885. 8vo.
- „ „ for "Annual Report of the Trustees of the Cooper Union for the Advancement of Science and Art." New York, 1887. 8vo.
- To the Author*, for "Excavations in Cranborne Chase, near Rushmore, on the Borders of Dorset and Wilts." By Lieut.-General Pitt-Rivers, D.C.L., F.R.S., F.S.A. Vol. i. 1887. (Printed Privately.)
- „ „ for "Note on a Statement in the Essex Archæological Society's Transactions." By C. Roach Smith. 8vo.
- „ „ for "A Contribution towards the Bibliography of Weston-super-Mare," compiled by Ernest E. Baker.
- „ „ for "La Situla Benvenuti nel Museo di Este." Este, 1886. Large folio.
- „ „ for "Per la Facciata del Duomo del Milano." 1887.

Mr. W. de G. Birch, F.S.A., *Hon. Sec.*, exhibited a fine ancient Sassanian gem-signet engraved with the figure of a dragon; and a box-wood model of the bronze ring of Earl Orme, A.D. 942 (the original in the British Museum), in the possession of Mrs. Tyzack.

Mr. Birch also exhibited an agate ring communicated by Mr. H. J. F. Swayne of Wilton, and promised to give an account of the heraldic engraving on it at a future meeting.

Mr. Blashill exhibited a collection of photographs of Roman remains at Trèves. Among others the Basilica, the Palace, the Amphitheatre, the Porta Nigra, and the Monument at Igel.

Mr. E. P. L. Brock, F.S.A., *Hon. Sec.*, exhibited, on the part of Mr. J. T. Irvine, a series of carefully prepared drawings of antiquarian objects.

#### NOTES ON MISCELLANEOUS ANTIQUITIES.

BY J. T. IRVINE, ESQ.

*Roman and other Remains found near the Midland Railway Station, Peterborough.*—By the kindness of Mr. J. W. Bodger of Cowgate Street, Peterborough, I am enabled to send for exhibition two sketches of some interesting remains in his possession, excavated on the north-west side of the town of Peterborough. He (Mr. Bodger) stated that

these were "found from April 16 to 20, 1886, in a deep section made for the purpose of draining in the parish of St. John Baptist, Peterborough. Roman remains, consisting of tiles, fragments of vases, bronze coins (of Hadrian, Claudius, Domitian, etc.), one bronze bodkin with eyelet-slit intact, three bronze brooches, several rings, and one bangle, also one gold and two silver Celtic coins of very early date, one iron hinge, one iron bolt (associated with a human skeleton), the bones of several animals, including those of sheep, boar (tusks), small pig, hare, etc. These remains occurred about 6 feet below the present level of the ground, in black, silty earth, resting upon, and in part mixed with, the upper layers of Cornbrash rock, through which the section passed. Many of the larger stones were stained black, as if from the percolation of water containing sewage matter. It would appear that a military outpost was near this spot, and that the British coins were spoil taken from prisoners; or it may have been a trench for the deposition of house-refuse, belonging to a villa occupied by some military officer, near that place. Both north and south other Roman remains have been found in years gone by (fifteen or twenty), some of them being of exquisitely fine workmanship."

The Roman road from west to east, from the woodland districts of Northamptonshire into Norfolk, passed close to Peterborough, on the north side of the town, and crossed the Nen above Whittlesea. The site of this discovery was not far from its line.

Together with these is sent a sketch of remains found very lately at Barnwell Abbey, Cambridgeshire, and procured by Mr. Bodger for deposit in the Museum of the Peterborough Natural History Society.

*Remains found in the Ruins of St. Guthlac's Anchorage, the Property of Mr. A. S. Canham of Croyland. Croyland, 1866.*—These two objects, the bronze lid and the seventeenth century sheep-bell, are, of course, divided by a vast distance of time. The small sheep-bell is very similar to a larger one in the possession of Mr. Traylen of Sibson in Huntingdonshire, which, I believe, has been illustrated in the *Journal of the Royal Archaeological Institute*. The bronze lid affords no means of suggesting a date, which might be of the period of the Saint or any later time. Its interest is the discovery of it during the removal of the site of the Anchorage.

*Wayside Cross of Saxon date remaining at Longthorpe, near Peterborough.*—This cross, of which I send two sketches (general and side-view), has been removed for safety into the front garden of a cottage a few yards from the junction of the two roads, its probable old site. The portion of the shaft left stands about 6 feet 6 inches above the socket-stone. That side covered with the interlacing strap-work is so little seen from its present position, that its date had escaped remark. The material is the usual Barnack stone; and remains of iron bolts



leaded into it suggest that at one time it had assisted in the construction of the public stocks and whipping-post of the village.

*Maxey Church, Northamptonshire. Fragment of an ancient Monumental Slab found in the Churchyard, and now preserved in the Church (1887).*—This is said to have been found in the south side of the churchyard, and is now placed inside the strong room, a singular, vaulted apartment with double doors at the south-east angle of the choir. The building is of considerable architectural interest, containing three at least, and possibly a fourth, separate buildings; all of the Norman period, to which approximate dates may be assigned. The fragment sketched will be seen to have little in common with the somewhat abundant fragments of Saxon interlacing work remaining in this neighbourhood, while assimilating much more with the old remains found in Wales.

*Sketch of the Seal belonging to the Vicars of Lichfield Cathedral.*—This probably replaced the seal used by that body prior to the civil wars. The property of the vicars has now passed into the hands of the Ecclesiastical Commissioners. There remain in the vicars' hands a few other items of interest, and this seal; which last is scarcely, if ever, now used, and, no doubt, will soon pass away. As I am not aware it has ever been illustrated, or much known, it seemed not undesirable the sketch should pass before our Society.

The President read a paper on the "Walls of Chester", and illustrated his remarks with a collection of drawings to scale, of various parts and details of the Walls of that city. The paper, which appertains to the interesting series of papers and antiquities illustrated by the Liverpool Congress, will, it is hoped, be printed in an early Number of the *Journal*, and will be accompanied with several drawings contributed by the President.

Mr. G. R. Wright, F.S.A., *Hon. Curator*; Mr. Rabson; Mr. E. P. L. Brock, F.S.A., *Hon. Sec.*; and Mr. T. Blashill, took part in the discussion which ensued.

A few copies of the paper have been placed by the President in the hands of the Secretaries for distribution among those members who are desirous of studying it before its appearance in the *Journal*, and with a view of thoroughly ventilating the matter.

WEDNESDAY, 7TH DECEMBER 1887.

T. MORGAN, ESQ., V.P., F.S.A., HON. TREASURER, IN THE CHAIR.

The following Associates were duly elected :

James John Collins, Esq., 17 Thomas Street, Woolwich

T. W. Oakshott, Esq., Mayor of Liverpool.

Thanks were ordered by the Council to be returned to the respective donors of the following presents to the Library :

*To the Society*, for "Archæological Journal," vol. xlv, No. 175. 1887.

" " for "The Journal of the Proceedings of the Royal Institute of British Architects," vol. iv, New Series, No. 3.

Mr. R. E. Way exhibited an extensive collection of *fibilia* from recent excavations in Mint Street, Southwark, including Samian ware ; one vase inscribed DOMITVS . F. ; two water-pipes, each measuring upwards of 2 feet in length (25 inches), with a clear aperture of 1 inch, with rabbeted shoulder or socket to fit into adjacent pipes ; part of a *mortuarium* with its lip ; a jug-handle ; glass bottles of various forms ; a skull of a dog or wolf ; and also a collection of Roman coins, including first brass of Nero and abbey pieces :—Nero, 55-68 A.D., two, second brass ; Vespasian, 69-79, second brass ; Domitian, 81-96, second brass ; Antoninus Pius, 138-161, first brass ; Commodus, 180-193, third brass ; Constantius, 337, third brass ; Elizabeth, 1558-1603 ; Charles II, 1660-1685 ; William III, 1689-1702, two ; George I, 1714-1727, two ; Louis XIV, 1643-1715 (France) ; lead tokens, three, *temp.* Elizabeth ; abbey token ; coffehouse token, "At the Tobacks Role Wappin<sup>s</sup> R.I 1667" ; coffehouse token, "John Sec.. at St. Dunstan's Church, Fleet Streete<sup>s</sup> I.P." ; also a money-weight ; two money-counters ; an ivory check (lion) ; and several others not identified.

Mr. E. P. L. Brock, F.S.A., *Hon. Secretary*, also read the following communication :

#### DISCOVERY OF A ROMAN SWORD AT BOSSINGTON, HANTS.

BY THE REV. CANON COLLIER, M.A., F.S.A.

"I send you drawings of a sword and scabbard which were brought to me the other day by a friend, on whose estate they were discovered. He has since written to me to this effect: 'The sword and scabbard were dug up at the side of a 'carrier' for irrigating the water-meadows, at about a depth of 3 feet below the surface of

the meadow. The place is about 30 yards from the present road leading from Horsebridge to Houghton, and about half way from the Horsebridge Station to Bossington, 300 or 400 yards to the north of the line of the Roman road, as shown in the Ordnance Survey. The discovery of this bronze sword near the Roman road (the Roman station of Brige) may have some bearing on the vexed question of the Roman or Celtic character of bronze swords; but on this subject I shall not enter.

"The Roman road, Mr. Deverell of Bossington House (my correspondent) mentions, is the one between Regnum and Sorbiodunum. It passes through Clausentum, Venta Belgarum, and Brige. The latter station is fixed at or near Broughton by Camden, Reynolds, Wright, Hatcher, and others. About the position of Brige, the third station of the fifteenth *Iter* of Antoninus, there seems to be no dispute. Hatcher's words are: 'The road from Venta Belgarum (Winchester) crosses the canal (since filled up, and made into a railroad) at Horsebridge, in the vicinity of Bossington; and proceeds to Buckholt Farm, where, at the distance of 11 measured miles from Venta, the site of the Roman post of Brige has been discovered.' The President of Trinity College, Oxford, at that time, wrote, in a paper read before your Association at Winchester, 'The Roman road may be easily traced in the direction of King's Somborne and Bossington, where it crosses the Test.'

"In the first volume of the British Archæological Association's *Journal* there is an engraving of a beautiful Saxon gold ring found on this spot by a labourer, on a heap of peat. On it is the inscription, 'Nomen Ehlla, fides in xpo'; and at Bossington, near the place, was found a fine pig of lead, on which was the inscription, NERONIS AG EX KIAN IIII COS BRIT. This inscription is discussed at some length in Dr. M'Caul's book on Britanno-Roman inscriptions. In the same book is given an excellent engraving of the pig of lead.

"We may remark that it is clear that the sword in question was found among Roman surroundings, and near a well-defined Roman station. The sketches of the sword and scabbard, by my neighbour, Miss Poore, are of the exact dimensions, in every way, of the original. In Mr. Evans' book on ancient bronze instruments (p. 278) will be found an engraving of a leaf-shaped bronze sword found at Battersea, which is almost the exact counterpart of the one I am describing, the broad notches at the hilt excepted. The fish-tail termination of the hilt and the larger and smaller slots are alike in both. You will notice the small size of the hilt. This is a somewhat common feature of bronze swords, and is mentioned by Worsaae and Lubbock as making the use of the sword difficult. This opinion, however, Mr. Evans dissents from, and says that the apparent difficulty would be met by the hilt being encased in plates of wood or of some other material.

"The scabbard is interesting. I may remark here that the sword and scabbard were found together. As Mr. Evans has shown, scabbards similar to this were for swords, and not for daggers; and in our case, the two being found together is a proof of that statement. The small hole for the rivet or nail, by which the bronze part of the scabbard was attached to the other part, will be seen in the sketch. A similar scabbard is figured in Mr. Evans' book, quoted above, on p. 304, as having been found at Stogursey in Somersetshire."

Mr. Howlett exhibited a fine medal of the Chevalier de Larasine, of the sixteenth century, believed to be unknown at the British Museum. Mr. Howlett also exhibited a MS., and gave the following account of it:

"This MS. is principally interesting on account of the dates it contains. These give a clue to the date of writing. The scribe says at the end that he was brother John of Merliano, from Milan, and that he finished the book at the sixth hour (about 12) on the 22nd of April in the year 1402, at Padua, while he was a student in the convent of the Order of Augustinian Hermits. On folio 34, however, he says that he had written just as far on the 4th of February. He thus wrote 80 folios, or 160 pages, in seventy-seven days, which is something over two pages a day, a curiously slow rate of progress if he devoted any time to the work. Several of the parchment pages are curious because they are written on portions of other works erased by pumice-stone. On p. 496 the palimpsest shows the word *usucaptionem*, a word which, perhaps, betokens that a work on Roman law has perished at the hands of brother John."

Mr. J. Romilly Allen exhibited four photographs of the Ruthwell Cross, in Dumfriesshire, one of the first to be dealt with by the Ancient Monuments' Protection Society, and promised a paper on the relic hereafter.

The Chairman then read

#### SUMMARY OF THE LIVERPOOL CONGRESS.

BY T. MORGAN, ESQ., V.P., F.S.A., HON. TREASURER.

Liverpool, not yet explored, was thought by many to be incapable, as an archæological centre, of affording those objects which fall within our usual range of contemplation; but Liverpool and neighbourhood, now explored during only a ten days' excursion, have yielded such a fund of suggestive recollections, that the task of writing even the most sketchy summary of the proceedings is more than usually difficult. Our worthy President, in his opening address, comprehensively travelled over the ground to be visited in its topography and history, yet he showed how the investigation of these sources of knowledge would lead us from archæology, in a general sense, into those difficult ramifications of it which fall into palæontology and etymology.

We plunged into all these subjects the first day of meeting, when, on the 15th of August, after a friendly reception by the Mayor, Sir James Poole, the Association was formally welcomed by his deputy, Mr. John Hughes, the Corporation of Liverpool, and Local General Committee, in the Council Chamber of the Town Hall. Here, after the inaugural address had been delivered by the President, Sir James Allanson Picton, F.S.A., the deeds and charters of Liverpool were inspected and commented on by Mr. Walter de Gray Birch, F.S.A., *Hon. Secretary*, Mr. Philip H. Rathbone, and others, beginning with a first royal grant by King John, and a full charter of liberties by Henry III. The regalia of the municipality were then produced, and among them a large mace of silver-gilt, 3 feet 2 inches long, presented to the Corporation by Charles, eighth Earl of Derby, Mayor in 1666-7. On it is seen the liver bird, which heralds have assigned to the town as a crest, and also a charge on the shield of arms. It will be convenient to take each day separately, with reference to topography and the objects visited, leaving such historical reflections as they may suggest to be afterwards noted.

On Tuesday, the 16th of August, the Wirral was visited, that peninsula rendered such by the waters of the Mersey on the north-east, and of the river Dee on the south-west. We were conveyed by ferry to Birkenhead, now worked by powerful steamers, where formerly the monks conveyed travellers in boats of very different construction. The Ferry is still known by the name of Monks' Ferry, and the party was soon landed on the Cheshire side of the Mersey, not far from the spot where stand the ruins of the old Benedictine Priory of Birkenhead. Here we found ourselves assembled in the chapter-house, still roofed in, and in fairly good condition. Its vaulted ceiling, of very plain early Norman date, proclaims it, as we were told, to have been built at least thirty years earlier than the foundation assigned to Hamon de Massey in about 1150. He founded and built the Priory in honour of the Virgin and St. James, for sixteen Benedictine monks. The chapter-house excepted, the rest of the buildings are in a very fragmentary state; but what remained was pointed out, and the Priory described in a lucid paper by Mr. Charles Aldridge, M.R.I.B.A., which will doubtless appear in the *Journal*.

A good account was given by the President of the next building visited, Bidstone Hall, one of the homes of the Stanley family of Lathom and Knowsley, who have conferred upon it the interest which it possesses; for as to the fabric itself, it is mostly modern. The church, dedicated to St. Oswald, has little ancient work besides the tower, which was explained on the spot by Mr. E. P. Loftus Brock, F.S.A., *Hon. Secretary*.

We passed along the shore where a submerged forest, still to be



discovered *in situ* at low water, seems to prove either the subsidence of the land or the rising of the water; and here it is said that Roman remains have been found.

The church, dedicated to St. Bridget, at West Kirby, has only the tower of ancient date, the rest having been rebuilt; yet it is an edifice of considerable interest, as was shown by the Rev. Canon Eaton, who received the party; and outside were arranged two pieces of Roman inscriptions, two pieces of a Saxon cross with interlaced work, a stone with chevroned border, and another sculptured with an unusual pattern besides the interlaced knotwork. This was conjectured by some to have been imported in a finished state from Ireland, Iona, or other spot, whereon the earliest phases of Christianity have been developed in Britain. Following the banks of the Dee, the mountains of Flintshire, on the other side of the river, form a beautiful background to these interesting scenes.

Sir David and Lady Radcliffe, at their ancient mansion of Thurstaston Hall, received the whole party to luncheon under a marquee in their park, thus giving an opportunity of viewing at leisure, and hearing described, the old Hall of Thurstaston, as well as a curious *congeries* of stones, sandstone rock, which were pointed out and commented on by Sir James Picton, who suggested that this assemblage, as well as their name, might be derivable from the worshippers of Thor, the god of thunder. The church at Thurstaston is a modern structure, built not far from the old tower of the mediæval church in the churchyard.

The Rev. Canon Robin entertained the party at Woodchurch, where the church was inspected; but an old, half-timbered hall at Irby had to be abandoned for want of time.

Wednesday, the 17th, may be especially called the President's day, for he conducted the party, and entertained them at his residence, Sandy Knowe, near Wavertree, in the middle of the day, paying a visit on the way to the Calder Stones, about four miles out of Liverpool. These consist of a small circle of about 23 feet outside diameter; and the standing stones, six in number, range from 2 feet 6 inches to 6 feet in height. They are of the sandstone found in the district, and have been enclosed by a low modern wall and iron railing erected in 1845. The stones had been covered with a sand-hill, now removed, and several urns were found filled with burnt bones, which have been dispersed. The cup and ring markings are seen on these stones in common with so many others in this and other countries, and of which Mr. Romilly Allen has furnished us with many examples.<sup>1</sup>

Speke Hall was next visited, where Miss Watt entertained the party, by special invitation, in the old hall. A moat surrounds the mansion,

<sup>1</sup> See *Journal*, xxxix, p. 304.

the only relic of a still more ancient building which once occupied the site. It is spanned by a bridge on the east side. Seldom shown to the public, there is nothing here of modern date; but this is a genuine house and furniture of the latter part of the fifteenth century. Sir William Norris, killed at Flodden in 1547, brought some oaken paneling, part of his spoils, from Holyrood Palace, Edinburgh, and placed it to line these walls. The plan is a parallelogram of half-timbered buildings surrounding an inner quadrangle, in which are two ancient yew-trees of large size.

The Hutte is another curious relic of the past in domestic architecture. The old hall is demolished; but the entrance door into it remains a ruin, and is a good example of fourteenth century work. A gateway of brick, of the Tudor period, forms the entrance to the mansion, over a stone bridge crossing a moat.

Childwall Church is entirely modernised, in the style of the last century.

After the kind hospitality offered us by the President, and though a cup had been pledged to propitiate Thor the Thunderer, the rain came down in the afternoon, and an intended visit to the site of Edward the Confessor's castle at Croxteth, still called Castle Field, had to be given up.

Thursday the 18th offered an interesting programme, beginning with Runcorn, once an important place, at the head of the wide estuary of the Mersey, and commanded by the lofty hill on which stand the ruins of Halton Castle. Its history was related by Messrs. E. M. Hance and M. Morton; and Mr. Brock referred to the existence of some walls, now a portion of the inner ballium, built of large blocks of stone without mortar, having an archway cut out of a single stone. These, he said, may possibly be of Roman date. It became a place of strength in Norman times, and, doubtless, had been in those which preceded.

Warrington, which was next reached, was remarkable for two fine specimens of black and white houses in the Market Place, pointed out by the President; and for the Museum, which contains the interesting collection of antiquities made by the late Dr. Kendrick, an old member of this Association. A large number of objects was collected there from Wilderspool, a few miles off, where was an important Roman station, to judge from the great number of remains of that nation found within it.

Proceeding along a road said to be on Roman foundations, the party arrived at Winwick; and here a fine church was seen, dedicated to St. Oswald, which stands on high ground, and is mainly of the date of the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries. There is a stone placed at the east end of the church, which formed the two arms of a very large Saxon cross covered with interlaced patterns of much interest.



portions of the shaft remain. The Rev. James Carson, Curate in charge, did the honours, and explained the leading features of the church, which abounds in legendary lore.

The next halting-place was at Wigan, which agrees with the distance from Manchester, seventeen miles, on the Itinerary of Antoninus, and also from it to the next station northward. This induced Mr. Watkin to consider Wigan to have been the ancient *Coccium* instead of Ribchester; and this opinion seems to be generally, and with good reason, adopted.

The Mayor, Mr. Alderman Park, read an address of welcome to the Association in the Town Hall, and sketched the history of the borough. He invited us to inspect much ancient plate and old weapons, as well as the maces of the Corporation, one of which is of the time of Charles II. The royal charters, of which there are eighteen, beginning with Henry III, were laid out for our inspection, and commented on.

The beautiful church of Wigan was visited somewhat rapidly, as it was time to hurry back to the evening meeting at Liverpool; but an interesting paper upon it was read by the Rector, the Hon. and Rev. Canon G. T. O. Bridgeman, who referred to the story which clings to the church, taken by Sir Walter Scott as the subject on which he founded his romance of *The Betrothed*.

Friday the 19th. It would not be right to ignore the great city of Liverpool, though containing no ancient buildings, and not a Roman coin ever having been turned up within its precincts, according to Mr. Thomas Baines.<sup>1</sup> The three relics of the past, the Castle of King John, the church tower, and the church, have all disappeared. The morning was, therefore, dedicated to visiting the Docks and shipping represented by fine American "Liners", the outcome of England's commercial greatness; and the warehouses in which to store a nation's food, grain for the bread, and cotton for the mills; and under the guidance of Mr. George E. Grayson, F.R.I.B.A., and Mr. A. G. Lyster, all were seen to the best advantage.

The sites, however, of the Castle, tower, and church were recalled to memory; the first by Mr. E. W. Cox, who at about the spot where St. George's Church now stands, had marked out, in white outline, the circular bastions of the wall of old Liverpool Castle on the pavement and across the tramway. A large number of people were gathered together to hear his explanation of the ground-plan; and Mr. Hance, at St. Nicholas' Church, explained how the modern building occupied the spot where the old parish church once stood; and Mr. E. P. Loftus Brock commented on its architecture and its erection early in this century, before the period of the Gothic revival.

<sup>1</sup> *History of the Commerce and Town of Liverpool.* 1852.

After a cruise on the river, and landing at Eastham Ferry, the Rev. W. E. Torr, the Rector, invited the party to his residence, Carlett Park, where he gave us a history of the parish and church of Eastham. Mr. Brock described architecturally the structure with its tower and spire of fourteenth century date, calling attention to its font, dating from Saxon times; another of which period was seen at Bebington, the next church visited. "The fonts had mouldings of early design, but with no carving on either."

Bebington was reached by a drive through Bromburgh, a place which is another claimant to be the Brunanborough where the battle was fought, as referred to hereafter in the description of it by Ingulphus. After surveying the church, the Mayer Library, at Mr. John Hargreaves', was visited.

The return to Liverpool was by the tunnel under the wide estuary of the Mersey.

Saturday the 20th. The last official day of the Congress commenced with a most interesting visit to the Free Public Museum and Library, where is preserved the ample and varied collection of antiquities made by the late Mr. Mayer, an active member of this Association, presented as a free gift to the town in 1867. The collection of early goldsmiths' work, chiefly Etruscan, was seen here, as well as the Faussett Collection of Anglo-Saxon antiquities which Mr. Mayer had been fortunate enough to secure, and among these the celebrated fibula said to be the finest Saxon brooch in existence. These are selected for mention, though many other classes of antiquities collected here are not of less importance, particularly the old Liverpool pottery, Wedgwood ware, and Dresden china, viewed in reference to an excellent paper read at one of the evening meetings, on the manufacture of earthenware at Liverpool, by Mr. W. H. Cope, F.S.A., in which the names and dates of the makers were given, and their inventions described. The Rev. H. H. Higgins was our guide to the Museum.

From hence our excursions were pursued to Burscough, where are the ruins of a priory, the plan of which has been solved by excavations made by the Earl of Derby to throw light on the site where many of his ancestors lie interred. Mr. E. P. Loftus Brock described the ruins, pointing out a small remaining part of fourteenth century work.

A large church at Ormskirk was then seen, and commented on by the Rector, by the President, and by Mr. Brock; and two other churches, Halsall and Sefton, were visited, and carefully described by Mr. Brock; the former also by the Rev. Canon Blundell. The fine chancel of Halsall, a work of the fourteenth century, was particularly noted; and at Sefton, the screen-work and carved pews, said to be the finest in the county. The tower and spire were described as forming part of an earlier church, the present one dating from 1511.



Before reaching Sefton a visit was paid to some ruins of fourteenth century date, in the grounds of the Rev. Canon Blundell, and to a ruined chapel at Lydiate, which dates from the end of the fifteenth century. The old half-timbered Hall of Lydiate was also passed, whence the journey, by Sefton, was made to Maghull Station for the return journey to Liverpool; and so ended a week which had been amply filled up.

At the evening meetings, which were held in the Walker Art Gallery (very kindly placed at the disposal of our Association), many papers were read and discussed in the course of the six days, when various members of the Lancashire Historic Society assisted in promoting our researches, and particularly Mr. E. M. Hance, our acting Local Secretary.

Mr. W. de G. Birch, in his summing up of the salient points of the Congress, criticised the neglect of registers in some places visited, and the want of better local arrangement in a Museum containing perhaps the most important collection of its kind in the world, viewed in connection with the history of St. Augustine, Liudhard, Ethelbert, and Bertha. He also made a great point as to the future preservation of the few ancient charters still in possession of the Corporation.

Some historical reflections shall now be ventured upon, which may continue a lengthening chain which has connected our various Congresses together by the links of circumstantial evidence in many counties.

At Canterbury we had the evidences of the first establishment of Roman or Catholic Christianity, under Ethelred and his Queen Bertha, at the end of the seventh century; the intervening time before this, and after the break-down of the pagan rule of ancient Rome, being almost a blank. At Wisbech and Yarmouth we traced, through the Kings of East Anglia after Sigebert, and partly under the protecting influence of Queen Etheldreda, the progress of Anglian government in the eastern counties; and by the marriage of the aforesaid Queen, and the baptism of her husband, King Edwin of Northumbria, the march of Christianity into that country. This was further consolidated by the learned King Alfred and Wilfrid, Archbishop of York, at the end of the seventh and beginning of the eighth century.

The difficulties in the north with the ancient British Church were touched upon at the Durham Congress. Wilfrid, after appealing to Rome against those who opposed him, was deposed by Theodorus, the Greek, of Tarsus, Archbishop of Canterbury in 678; but he filled up his time by retreating to Selsey, off the coast of Sussex; and his movements in evangelising the South Saxons in Sussex and Hampshire came before the Congress held at Brighton. Ceadda or Chad, the



great apostle of Staffordshire, was also deposed by Theodorus; but his work was continued in the archbishopric of Lichfield, which we had an opportunity of investigating at Wolverhampton. Hence the foundation of the greatness of Mercia, which held supremacy over the other Anglian kingdoms during the eighth century, under Ethelbald, a vigorous king, assisted as he was by the reputed sanctity of his second cousin, St. Werberg, who had died in about 700, some years before he ascended the throne. His successor, Ossa, by his energy and skill, was not less successful in maintaining Mercian supremacy.

In the meantime the Wiccii, who occupied a territory co-extensive with the see of Worcester, appear to have flourished under their *sub-reguli* in a state of semi-independence of the Mercians, to the north of their territory; and the West Saxons, or Gewissens, on the south and west; and of this we had evidence at the Congresses of Bristol, Evesham, and Malvern; while the West Saxons were especially studied at the Congresses in Cornwall and at Devizes in Wiltshire.

Aldhelm, the learned Bishop of Sherborne, who assisted the movement by his zeal and piety, was the first Saxon author who wrote in Latin, about 705, as was Frithona, a West Saxon, the first of the native race promoted to be Archbishop of Canterbury, when he took the name of Deusdedit.

The territory of the Wiccii seems to have been a battlefield for the two great nations of the West Saxons and the Mercians contending for power, which Egbert of Wessex, 806-836, was successful in acquiring, and thus ruled over a great part of England; the complete consolidation of the whole kingdom being effected a century and a half later by Edgar, in 959-975, who was of the old Danish line of Athelstan. Our worthy President, in his address, amidst the diversity of subjects treated of, laid a stress upon the Danish movements in this district, which are so confusedly given by historians that, as he said, we must not be dogmatic, but endeavour to extract the truth, piecemeal and by inference, not only from the Anglo-Saxon historians, but also from the Norwegian and Danish. The invasions of these last two nations are usually classed together under the name of Danes, though their mutual rivalry probably long saved the Anglo-Saxon government from disruption, as England fell under a foreign dynasty in the days of Canute the Great, when Norway and Denmark came to be ruled by one monarch.

To go back a little. Dynastic changes seem to have been brought about through invasions and settlements on the coast, first by Norwegians in the northern parts of this isle, and then by Danes on its south-eastern coasts. With these the great Alfred of Wessex had to contend in the last thirty years of the ninth century. His son, Edward the elder, and daughter Ethelflæda had to strain every nerve to con-

tinued the conflict, which resulted in the ultimate arrangement that Athelstan, a baptized Dane, should reign over one half the kingdom; and he soon came into the whole by the death of his competitor. He ruled it with signal success for sixteen years, commencing in 924, assisted by his countrymen, Turketul, the Chancellor, and Otho or Odo, Archbishop of Canterbury. Athelstan had married a sister of Sihtric, once King of Northumbria.

The account given by Ingulphus, who has been accused of falsity by a certain section of critics, of the battle of Bromford,<sup>1</sup> in Northumbria, which confirmed Athelstan in his position, gives a good insight into the state of affairs. He says that Analephus or Olave, son of Sihtric, formerly King of Northumbria, and Constantine, King of the Scots, and Eugenius, King of the Cumbri, with other kings and earls, and multitudes of barbarians, conspired against King Athelstan, and that a great army was collected of Danes, Norwegians, Scots, and Picts, who endeavoured to attack him by surprise. He then describes the battle, Athelstan leading the West Saxons, and Turketul, the Chancellor, commanding the Mercians. The latter, throwing himself into the hottest of the fight, was assisted by some Londoners whom he knew to be very brave, and who had marched with him. One Singrinus, a centurion of the Wiccii, was greatly distinguished, rushing into the midst of the bands of Picts and Orkney Islanders. Constantine, the King, was about to be rescued by his own people, when Singrinus, the centurion, ran him through the body with his sword, and the Scots had to retreat before Turketul. Olave, discouraged, fled with an army which had been cruelly reduced by slaughter.

Athelstan was now the champion of Christendom by this victory, and the crowned heads of Europe were anxious for his alliance. From this time up to the Conquest it will be seen how intrigues and murders were the result of antagonism, for the possession of the crown, between the old Anglo-Saxon and the Danish party, though the fables of history at this period do not allow the mainsprings of national interests to be made as clear as they might. Canute and his two sons kept up the lustre of Danish rule till 1016, when the Saxon line again came to power, having enjoyed it at intervals only, in a few short reigns, after the death of Edmund the elder.

This sketch may serve to revive the connection of history with the places visited, in order that the subject may be expanded in the *Journal* by some among our many qualified Associates. In the meantime I would advert to the debatable point as to whether the estuary

<sup>1</sup> The name is so variously spelt by the chroniclers that it seems hopeless to ascertain the real site of the battle. Ethelwerd calls it "Brunandune"; Henry of Huntingdon, "Bruneburh"; William of Malmesbury, "Bruneford"; Simeon of Durham, "Brunnanbyrge". Some remarks on the site will be found in vol. ii, Preface, of Birch's *Cartularium Saxonicum*.

of the Mersey existed as such in Roman times, or was only known to them as a fresh water lake.

Baines says that not even a Roman coin has been found at Liverpool. The *Belisama Æstuarium* of Ptolemy is generally accepted as the estuary into which flows the river Ribble; and that geographer, proceeding southward in his description of the coast, names the next estuary *Seteia*; and after this, none till the river *Tisobis*, or the Conway, in North Wales; therefore *Seteia Æstuarium* must either be the Mersey or the Dee. Ptolemy is the only ancient author who mentions this curious word *Seteia*, and he wrote in Greek. Any of the known Celtic forms of river-names are here wanting; and it seems probable that he made up the word from *στομα*, the mouth of a river, and perhaps the epithet *ἥϊον*, given to the Scamander by Homer in the line,

“Τὸν μὲν ἔπειτα καθέειπεν ἐπ’ ἥϊόνεντι Σκαμάνδρῳ.”

*Iliad*, v, 36.

The substantive *ἥϊον*, from which *ἥϊονες* seems derived, means a sea-bank or shore, which would be applicable either to the Seacombe end of the estuary or the inner part of it at Runcorn. If this, then, is the Mersey, it was known to the Romans, and the topographical changes in the coast referred to by the President in his address must have occurred before the time of the Romans.

As we are carried away into palæontology, a word may be said on the opinion of certain geologists that the so-called Stone of Thor at Thorstaston is a mass of native rock *in situ*, worn into its present shape by natural causes; and though it might have been used for some ceremonial purposes of man, yet the evidence of the name seems hardly sufficient to support the theory of an altar or temple to Thor, because Thorstaston may have been derived from a man's name, Thortan's or Thorstan's Seat; for we find many places in the neighbourhood named after certain individuals, probably Vikings or heads of tribes, as Orme's Head, Walla's Eye or Island, Aemunde's Ness or Promontory, and others.

The circle named the Calder Stones, visited on Wednesday, from its small diameter of 23 feet, would seem to be sepulchral rather than used for other purposes. The burial mounds usually ran from 20 to 40 feet in diameter; and the stones round the outside of the base served to support the earth, and form a boundary. Of course the long barrows and ship-barrows were of much larger dimensions. Some fuller information seems to be wanting as to the mound of earth said to have existed here, and of the urns, if any, found within it. This raises a curious question in etymology, which reflects on the history of the Stones. There are two Anglo-Saxon words from which the Stones might derive their name,—the one *galdor*, meaning magical; and the

other *galg*, a noun substantive for a cross. The former would more probably be given to the stones standing without a mound; but if there were one, then it is probable that a cross would have been erected upon it in Christian times, when the place was conquered from the heathens; and its sanctity may have been the cause of the preservation of the Stones in after times, as we do not find any stone memorials remaining at the two Thingwalls, or places of assembly, as might have been expected,—the one in Wirral, the other in West Derby. The union of three parishes at the spot may favour the theory of a cross having been placed there.

Another question in etymology is as to the origin of the name of Liverpool. Thomas Baines gives a plausible derivation from a word meaning sea and pool. He quotes the words “*Liter*” of *Domesday*, “*Liver*” of deed of Richard I, “*Lither*” of *Testa de Nevile*, “*Lithe*” of the Sheriffs’ Accounts; originally, he says, all the same word, meaning the sea; whence come “*‘lid’* and ‘*liter*’, a ship; ‘*lithe*’, a fleet of ships, and ‘*lithesman*’, a seaman.” The heralds seem to have found or created a bird called liver, to give a name to the pool or mere; and their bird, a kind of stork or heron, may not have been made up with more exactness than the mythical and extinct bird, the dodo.

Our President, who had attended the proceedings throughout the week, did not absent himself on the extra day at Chester, which was to follow, and his experience in the contested points there, as will be seen hereafter, contributed not a little to their elucidation.

The three extra days given to Chester, Lancaster, and Furness, were as interesting as any of the preceding; but as Lancaster and Furness were visited and fully described on the occasion of the Chester Congress in 1849, though further illustrated at this second excursion to those places, yet I must limit my remaining observations to Chester, a new subject of discussion having arisen since our first Congress within the walls of that ancient city.

The river Dee, descending from Bala Lake, in its wandering course through some of the scenes traversed by us at the Llangollen Congress in 1877, runs down the Corwen Valley, skirting Dinas Bran, and after flowing northward through the broad lands of the Duke of Westminster, it approaches Chester on its eastern side, and then, with a sudden bend, forms the southern boundary of the city; and again winding round the Rood-Eye, or Island of the Cross, on the western side of the fortress, finds its way to the sea by another meander. The name of *Cornavii*, a tribe occupying this part of the country in the time of the Romans, has been derived by a fanciful prehistoric etymology from the Dee as the queen of rivers.

While on the subject of etymology, another ancient tribe may be referred to, that of the *Cangi*, who are said to have occupied these



parts on the strength of Tacitus, *Ann.* xii, c. 32,—a passage ambiguous in some respects; but the location here of this tribe is thought to be confirmed by the discovery of several pigs of lead of Vespasian found near Chester and Runcorn, marked *De Ceangis*; but the Cangi have also been considered, with much probability, to have been herdsmen who changed their grazing grounds from season to season, according to the custom of the ancients, and who were, therefore, not always in the same place. The above passage of Tacitus, read with the context, seems rather to refer to Somersetshire, near the sea, which looks towards (*aspectat*), not washes, Ireland. Mr. Baxter's conjecture (*Gloss. Ant. Brit.*) that these herdsmen had their winter-quarters in the marshes of Cheshire, and their summer in Somersetshire, is probably near the mark. Our word "to change", and the modern Italian word *cangiare*, which have the same meaning, may possibly have one origin.

The name of the river *Deva* has raised an unnecessary question as to its other form, *Devana*, which is only the adjective of *Deva*, and would be used with *legio*, or *colonia*, or with *castra*. The singular form, *castrum*, of this last word (used originally as a barrack or fort) seems to have become obsolete except in its diminutive, *castellum*. It was not used by the classical writers for a camp, such as Chester, who always employ *castra* in the plural number, as in it were included barracks, buildings, and all the appurtenances thereof.

The history of the city of Chester is a reflex of that of the whole north of England, and we may first take its Roman origin; its building by the twentieth legion, whose presence there is attested by so many inscriptions and gravestones of the legionaries; its great public buildings, by the remains of cornices and sculptures built into the walls by a succeeding generation to those who first planned the fortress; by the remains of villas, hypocausts, altars, and dedication-stones, many of which are preserved, and were seen in the Grosvenor Museum; and by a sculptured stone now in the Town Hall, which represents two figures in rather low relief, within a sunken panel, as it were, to prevent the sculpture from protruding beyond the face of the wall against which it seems once to have been placed. The male figure has a flowing robe with a *chlamys* or other *amictus* over it, which has been thought by some to resemble the *pallium* of a bishop or the stole of a priest of the middle ages, represented by the two rather wide straps outside the tunic, which hung from each side of the neck. In the left hand is a roundel or disc affixed to a staff, much flattened, and its use not, therefore, distinguishable. Mr. C. Roach Smith thinks both may be female figures; but at all events he considers them Roman.

Before proceeding to the walls of Chester, the morning of the 23rd was filled up in visiting two ecclesiastical buildings, the history of which is bound up with England's early history: they are St. John's



Church outside the walls, and the Cathedral inside them, towards the east. Our guide to the former was the Rev. Cooper Scott, the Vicar, who described the present state and former history of this noble building, the early foundation of which carried back its connection with Lichfield to Anglo-Saxon times; and it became the Cathedral under the first Norman bishop of the united diocese of Chester, Lichfield, and Coventry.

The story of King Edgar being rowed on the Dee by eight *sub-reguli*, from his palace on the Rood-Eye to the Cathedral of St. John, had probably reference to the serious disputes between the secular clergy and the Benedictine monks, who were specially under the King's protection. Edgar, assisted by his co-adjutors, Dunstan, Ethelwold, and Oswald, were rearing fine buildings for their occupation throughout the land, which caused much opposition on the part of the secular clergy, and particularly in Mercia,—a subject treated of at our Congress at Yarmouth in 1879 (see *Journal*, xxxvi, p. 193).

The present Cathedral, dedicated to St. Werburg, inside the walls, was one of these Benedictine foundations; and though the changes through the rebuilding of a great part of it cause its original form and scope to be lost sight of, yet there is no reason why some of the old and massive masonry may not lie concealed within its walls, as we have found to be the case elsewhere. Archdeacon Barber kindly conducted the party, pointing out the magnificent window, the choir, and mosaics placed by Italian workmen on the walls of the nave.

The charters and early records of the city were exposed to view, on which Mr. Earwaker made some observations, stating that they had been made the subject of a full report by the Historical MSS. Commission, and few provincial cities could boast of so valuable a series. The total number of early charters was sixty-one, dating from the year 1150 to the reign of William IV. Mr. W. de G. Birch remarked how important it was that the charters should be accurately reproduced, which was seconded by Mr. Hance, who recommended that they should be printed *verbatim et literatim*.

After partaking of the kind hospitality of the Deputy Mayor, Mr. Alderman Brown, in the Council Chamber of the Town Hall, the great *pièce de résistance* had to be attacked, and "the bone picked" at the city walls. Mr. George R. Wright, who had worked hard to unite a party for carrying out excavations below the walls at certain points, first read a paper by Mr. C. Roach Smith expressing his opinion as to the Roman work *in situ*, which seemed to confirm the finding by this Association on their last visit to Chester in 1849, and expressed very fully by himself and others in vol. v of the *Journal*, pp. 212-214.

Mr. E. P. Loftus Brock, who had declined to express an opinion until he had examined the walling, that he might judge for himself,

was now able to say with confidence that the excavations, made with the co-operation of the Mayor and Corporation, beneath the level of the present walls, carried down to some depth, showed there was "a continuous base of gigantic stones. At the north wall, at the Rood-Eye, and at the Kaleyards, they found those great stones with the plinth." From a breach made in the wall, near King Charles's (Phoenix) Tower, and in a space of a few feet, there had been excavated about thirty stones, consisting of pieces of cornices, friezes, copings, and sculptured flags, of Roman work. They appeared to be stones which had formed a portion of some other building, and had been placed in the wall. He said "they were told the walls could not be Roman because, forsooth, they were built outside the line where the Roman walls were supposed to be. What could give rise to that statement had baffled him completely." He pointed out that the walls were parallel with the roads leading north, west, and east, and was of opinion, from the evidence of the excavations, that "there was proof of undoubted Roman building of the walls at certain points."

At the Kaleyards excavation, between the East Gate and the Phoenix Tower, Mr. Brock pointed out, on the spot, how the base, here exposed to view, was much like the Roman Wall of London. The joints were very close; and he contended emphatically that, from the base to the summit, that portion of the walls was Roman work, with the mediæval wall above.

At the spot near King Charles's Tower, from which ancient fragments had been taken out by the workmen, Sir James Picton reminded the company that in the great works of the Romans large squared stones were employed, and were very frequently built without mortar. He instanced the great aqueduct at Nismes, built by Augustus Cæsar, where the stones were very large, and placed together without mortar.

At the Rood-eye excavations, Mr. J. M. Jones (the City Surveyor), who had accompanied the visitors throughout their journey, pointed out the large stones, which, he argued, were placed there by the Romans; and several gentlemen present coincided in that view, and were of opinion that the stones were in capital preservation. The President said that, in addition to the stones being large and square, they would find the quality of them different and perfect. He believed that some of the stones were taken from the Manley Quarries, and the blood-red stones from the quarries near Chester. There was little question but that they had discovered the Roman foundation of the walls. They found also that the Roman work did not terminate at the level of the ground, but that it was carried up several courses, supplemented, at a subsequent period, by more modern work. They had discovered actual Roman foundations, but whether they went all

round the city he was not able to say. He hoped their experiences that day would be recorded.

The President contributed some further notes to *The Builder* (Sept. 3, 1887), from which I extract the following few but highly important details. "The first excavation was made at the Kaleyards. Here a trench along the wall was sunk to a depth of 12 to 15 feet below the surface. The lower portion of the wall, which commenced at the bottom of the trench, was rubble-work set in mortar or clay, it is difficult to say which, in thin layers. This was carried up about 5 feet; then commenced courses of solid hewn stone, 1 foot to 1 foot 3 inches deep, well squared, put together without mortar. This portion started 6 feet or 7 feet below the ground-level outside. This stone is of good quality, but a little above the ground-level the wall changes into coursed ashlar of inferior stone, much decayed on the surface.

"The next observations were made in a large deep trench sunk in a timber-yard outside the walls, a little south of the Phoenix Tower. The solid hewn stone courses here go down to the bottom of the trench without substructure. The third excavation was sunk along the east end of the north wall, with very interesting results. The same solid squared substructure was found, with several loose relics of moulded work. Here a peculiarity was observed. From the summit of the Roman wall, a little above the surface, the wall was double, with an interval between. This was pronounced to be mediæval work of uncertain date. Observations were then taken on the north wall, along which runs the cornice or string-course so often referred to. Owing to the precipitous nature of the site, it was impossible to gain access to the outside of the wall. Excavations were unnecessary, as the wall stands on the sandstone rock, which is here scarped down perpendicularly. The general opinion appeared to be that the greater part of the wall, including the string or cornice, is of Roman origin, with repairs and insertions of subsequent date. At the Rood-eye, excavations were carried down about 15 feet below the surface. The large stones were found to be merely the upper courses of a strong and massive wall, built with square ashlars, and carried down to the bottom of the trench. No one could doubt for a moment that this is Roman work of an early period, and of excellent quality. The superior quality of the Roman work, both in material and workmanship, was admitted by all who examined it." The structure of the walls on Roman foundations, on the northern and eastern sides, having been established by the clear testimony before given, an equally decisive verdict was in favour of the Roman western wall of large stones exposed to view at the Rood-eye, while it was shown that the mediæval wall had been put back from it about 8 to 12 feet,

though the President considers there is no evidence of a continuous Roman wall from hence up to the Water Tower.

We thus get three sides of this rectangular camp; and I have only to add some observations which occur to me: first, as to the form and supposed extension of the camp, and, secondly, as to its gates and internal arrangements, by which I think it can be shown that the conjectural theory raised by Mr. Watkin, in *Roman Cheshire*, is not altogether correct, but should be modified by several facts which he has omitted to mention. Passing over his supposed first camp, which is wanting in data to support any hypothesis with certainty, let us fix the *gnoma*, or point whence the lines are set out, at a spot near St. Peter's Church, according to Mr. Watkin's suggestion. Thence a straight line ran to the east gate on one side, and down to the water-gate on the other. We know nothing of which was the Prætorian gate. Mr. Watkin considers the north wall to have held the Prætorian gate; but why not the eastern, which appears to me more probable, as being the side on which the attack by an enemy would come? for the northern side was very precipitous, the western was protected by the Dee, and the water which is supposed to have covered the Rood-eye, and the river, as well as a *castellum*, on the site of the present castle, also protected the southern side. I would suggest that the eastern gate, which was taken down in about 1767, was the Prætorian; and the Decuman, opposite to it, was the water-gate in the western wall, at a distance of about 2,000 feet from the former, the wall, if any, being raised on the large stones seen at the Rood-eye, about 8 to 12 feet beyond the line of the present wall. I would suggest the camp to have been square, though the walls form an oblong, in order that the north wall might reach the edge of the declivity. The northern boundary of the camp proper was probably an *agger* or rampart of earth, and a similar one may have existed on the southern side, at the same distance from the eastern gate. There is a precedent for such an arrangement in the earthen *vallum* set back at no great distance within a stone wall in the case of the great wall of Hadrian, from Newcastle to Carlisle. By this internal boundary or *pomerium*, we should omit the burials in camp, said to have been found within the western wall at its northern corner; and the sepulchral stones which have been found in the wall when it was repaired or rebuilt, perhaps some two hundred years after, may have come from such a cemetery. In this square camp, facing the east, there would be, according to rule, two side streets, in this case running north and south, parallel to each other, first in the line of Bridge Street, for the *Via principalis*, and then of Nicholas Street and Linen-Hall Street, for the *Via quintana*, thus dividing the camp into three parts, according to the rule of Polybius. Square camps were



mostly used under the higher empire, and the oblong were introduced later; but it is safer to take the analogy with other camps in Britain than to form theories upon the lines of mathematicians. When the *gromatici* or camp-measurers had their own way, they would doubtless have set them out in accordance with what we read in Polybius or Hyginus; but the Romans were a thoroughly practical people. The rectangular arrangement being duly set out from the *groma*, they would often, and indeed in Britain were generally, compelled to leave the outer walls to be guided by the nature of the ground, the direction of the roads, and other considerations.

Now let us compare this square camp, measuring 2,000 feet each way, which makes the perimeter of the walls 8,000 feet, with Silchester (*Calleva Segontiacum*), near Reading. This was a walled camp, which has been very accurately measured, and has a perimeter of 8,010 feet, and was probably built about the same time. The Rev. Mr. Joyce<sup>1</sup> suggests for this camp the date of about A.D. 50, or, he says with more certainty, perhaps forty years later, that is, in the reign of Domitian, from the evidence of coins; but at all events we know, from the *Itinerary* of Antoninus, that, when this was written, Silchester was an important and central station, to which many roads converged, and probably in the early days was occupied by one of the legions. As to its shape, it had no less than eight angles, but yet the interior was laid out on the usual rectangular lines, and the gates faced nearly the four points of the compass.

Mr. Watkin says that York and Caerleon, the head-quarters of the other two legions in Britain, are smaller than Chester (measuring in circuit respectively, the first 7,200, the second 6,000 feet), and therefore argues that the original camp of Chester could not have been of the extent bounded by its present walls; but he does not point out that within a few miles of Caerleon was another strong Roman fortress at Caerwent which had nearly as large a circumference (about 5,700 feet), and the walls of which were built on a base of large stones after the manner of Chester, so that the two forts of Caerleon and Caerwent were as ample quarters for the 2nd Legion to protect South Wales as was Chester for the 20th to be the safeguard of the North.

Mr. C. R. Smith made some notes on Caerwent and Caerleon in 1848 (*Journal*, iv, p. 246), in which he says: "To those familiar with the Roman mural constructions in the central, eastern, and southern parts of England, the wall at Caerwent will afford interesting points of comparison. The eye does not recognise the bonding courses of tiles so conspicuous at Colchester, St. Alban's, Richborough, Lymne, Burgh, and in most other similar works; and pounded tile does not enter into

<sup>1</sup> *Archæologia*, xlv, p. 333.



the composition of the mortar. At Silchester, as at Caerwent, there are no tiles in the walls, nor pounded tile in the mortar; but the bonding courses (four) are formed, or rather supplied, by rough carstone in wide, irregular lines. It may also be remarked that the lowest course of stones in the wall projects about 6 inches. This is a feature also common to the wall of Silchester and to some others. Many of the stones of this row are 18 inches square. They decrease in size towards the top. At present about thirty courses remain, and the height of the wall yet remaining may be above 20 feet, and from 10 to 12 feet thick."

The great number of Roman towns which from camps at first became afterwards large walled towns (the west of England having so many examples), would show remains of *forum* and buildings for their civil government in place of the *prætorium* and other arrangements of military headquarters; and there is no better instance of such a transformation than *Uriconium* or Wroxeter (the Wracan-ceaster), the walls of which extend over a circuit of three miles.

To revert, however, to the walls of the camp at Chester. The evidence of an extension of its area, as no other walls than what we see have been discovered, rests only on two facts: first, that Roman interments have been found within the western wall, at the extreme northern, and also, it is said, at the southern ends of it, accompanied by coins not later than Domitian, except one of Nerva; and secondly, that the wall on the north-east has been built of stones which had been used before; that is, from Roman buildings, sepulchral memorials, and other sculptured stones, including also the cornice placed where it now is, on the north wall, at a great height above the plain.

As to the interments, we have little information about their discovery, nor is the connection shown between the coins and the bones or urns. It is quite possible these last may have belonged to a different period; and as to the interments further south, where were villas along the sloping ground to the Decuman Gate on the west, private burials may have been made there in connection with the villas; but in any case it must be borne in mind that there would, on occasions, have been a necessity to bury the dead inside the walls of a beleaguered camp, contrary to the usual custom of the Romans in cities.

The building a part of the wall with Roman fragments of an earlier date can be accounted for without supposing it to have been done in mediæval times. The work, originally built up from the edge of the rock, was probably repaired at a time when civil war was impending; that is, if the date can be fixed to the disastrous years of Valerian and Gallienus. The old walls would require repair after two hundred years, and it would be economy to continue the use of the large base-stones *in situ*, as well as to employ other large cut stones ready to

hand, rather than go to the quarry. A curious instance is recorded of the rebuilding of the barracks of the seventh cohort of the second legion at Caerleon, about the same time, by the Legate of the Emperors Valerianus and Gallienus, in an inscription found there.<sup>1</sup>

I will only add in corroboration what is, perhaps, superfluous after the opinions which have been given on the large stones placed together without mortar at the base of the walls. Mr. F. M. Nicholls, F.S.A., in his description of recent excavations at Rome,<sup>2</sup> says he found the foundations of the Regia (built in the time of Augustus) of solid blocks of marble upon a base of tufo masonry. The latter, exposed to view, showed three courses of well-jointed masonry composed of blocks 3 Roman feet long by 2 wide, and  $16\frac{1}{2}$  inches high, all the blocks being placed with their length across the wall. The marble blocks are put down as of the time of Augustus, and the basement of tufo as belonging to a building two centuries earlier, the new erection of Augustus being built upon them. This statement is founded on the quality of the tufo and the height of the blocks, which in the time of Augustus was about 2 Roman feet. The marble blocks, of which five courses were found, were from 22 to 23 in. in height, and vary from  $17\frac{1}{2}$  to  $18\frac{1}{2}$  in. in width across the wall. Their length cannot be given owing to the small size of the fragment preserved. "The joints are accurately worked as in the best Roman masonry; and on the smooth side, towards the north, the horizontal joints are marked with a band three-quarters of an inch wide, slightly sunk along the bottom only of each block. Those who are familiar with Roman construction will recognise in the description given the character of the best period."

So much for Roman Chester. The statement that it lay waste for three hundred years, till rebuilt by Ethelflæda, was properly left in doubt by our President; for it is opposed to the probabilities of history, and unsupported by ancient authority. A camp like that of Chester would not have been abandoned during all these years of fighting, when a fortified place would be a key to the situation; and, besides, we have more than a suspicion of its siege in the interval. The authority of a monk of Chester, Ralph Higden, who lived in the reign of Edward III, and wrote a history of the world, will certainly not satisfy modern criticism as to events which occurred hundreds of years before he lived. His history was chiefly founded on William of Malmesbury, a monk of the time of Henry I, whom, however, he does not copy to the letter as to his facts. Malmesbury extols King Edgar to the skies as a staunch patron of the monks, yet censures him for being on such friendly terms with foreigners who have destroyed the "integrity and natural

<sup>1</sup> *Roman Antiquities found at Caerleon and Neighbourhood.* By John Edward Lee. 4to. London, 1845.

<sup>2</sup> *Archæologia*, L, pp. 230-32.

simplicity of the natives"; introducing into men's minds the "conspicuous ferocity of the Saxons, the enervating luxury of the Flemings, and the drinking habits of the Danes."

As to the story of Edgar being rowed on the Dee, Malmesbury brings seven kings to the palace to swear fealty to him, and gives them as—1, the King of Scotland; 2, the King of the Cumbri; 3, the "Arch-Pirate"; and lastly, four Kings of the Welsh; all of whom he afterwards compels to row his barge on the Dee, the King himself sitting at the prow. Ralph Higden copies the story, but calls the kings *sub-reguli*, and makes their number eight instead of seven, and particularises the Church of St. John as the terminus of the rowing party. I do not find in either of these authors a statement that Chester lay waste for three hundred years; the latter merely says that Ethel-flæda restored it after the damage done by the Danes ("post confractioes per Danos factas"), and "surrounded it with new walls, almost doubling its size, so that the castle (*castrum*), which was before outside the walls near the water, is now included within the city." This may be true of the southern wall, or at least we have no evidence to call it in question; but as to the other three walls it must be incorrect upon the evidence shown; and what he calls the *castrum* is no doubt a *castellum* or fort, on the site where the castle now stands, and in Roman times would be an outwork against an attack from the river.

The Congress would have been remarkable even for the objects omitted from this summary, and of which it is hoped further mention will be made hereafter. I refer particularly to the many carved and inscribed Roman stones taken out of the wall at Chester, and to the antiquities seen at Heysham, on one of the extra days at Lancaster, under the care of the Rector, the Rev. C. Twemlow Royds; with the ancient Oratory on the hill above the church; and sepulchres in the neighbourhood, hewn out of the solid rock.

The ruins of Furness Abbey also, and surrounding mountains of Cumberland and Westmoreland, with the Bay of Morecambe, are full of historical associations, many of which were recalled by Mr. John Reynolds and Mr. G. R. Wright; the former, as usual, being quite at home in appropriating the several parts of the Monastery to the various uses and services of the fraternity; and the latter keeping the party well together up to the end of the last extra day.

---

In the discussion which ensued Mr. G. R. Wright and others took part.

Mr. W. de G. Birch, F.S.A., *Hon. Secretary*, then read a paper on the "Relics and Mementoes of Mary Stuart," by H. S. Cumming, Esq., V.P., F.S.A. Scot., which it is hoped will find a place in the *Journal* next year.

## Obituary.

MR. WILLIAM THOMAS POOLE KING,

OF AVONSIDE, Clifton Down, whose death, at a good old age, we record, was a notable example of a godly, true, and honourable citizen, possessing a well cultivated intellect of wide range, and was a gentleman in thought and feeling. He is well known at Bristol, having been bound up with the history of his native city for considerably over the last half century, and especially with the interests of the parish of St. Mary Redcliff. He was the "Father" of the Bristol Town Council, having served in it until within a few years of his death. He has also filled the offices of High Sheriff and Master of the Merchant Venturers' Society. He was the youngest son of Mr. Thomas King, who was a remarkable man, and one of the pioneers of the West African commerce with this country; which trade has been carried on by him, in conjunction with his elder brother and other members of his family, on precisely the same lines to this day.

During the Bristol Riots, in 1831, Mr. W. P. King took an active part in repelling the advance of the mob, arming his men with cutlasses, and leading them himself. Of a truly generous disposition, he was especially concerned in general and local charitable work. The Church Missionary Society knew him well, and he was a staunch Churchman. He delighted in travel and adventure; and from the commencement of the Bristol and Exeter Railway he was one of its Directors until the Company was "disestablished, but *not* disendowed", as he frequently remarked. In this connection he formed intimate friendships with Brunel and many of the celebrated engineers of our time. He was also instrumental in establishing the Bristol Engineer Volunteer Corps, in which he held a command until increasing age enforced his retirement. In times of leisure or ill health, scientific pursuits had great attractions for Mr. King. He was one of the senior Members of the British Association, a Fellow of the Geological Society, and a Member of the Society of Naval Architects; his love for science and natural history having been fostered in youth by the kindly influence of his uncle, Mr. Thomas Poole of Nether Stowey, and his circle of cultivated friends, amongst whom were included Coleridge, Southey, and Sir Humphrey Davy.

Mr. King married, in 1840, Victoria Mary Louisa, daughter of Colonel Kersteman, 10th Foot, Equerry to H.R.H. the Duke of Kent, by whom he leaves a family of six sons and two daughters.

## GEORGE ADE, ESQ.

By the demise of this well-known and highly esteemed member, for many years, of the Council of the British Archæological Association, on the 5th of March last, at his residence, 161 Westbourne Terrace, in the seventy-third year of his age, the Association has sustained a heavy and irreparable loss, since not only was Mr. Ade an old and firmly attached member, but he had been regarded, almost from the time of his joining, as its honorary Legal adviser, and had, through his prudent and wise counsels, kept it free from litigation of all kinds, when, in early days, the necessity of "going to law" was almost forced upon the Council through the envious and disappointed feelings of many then external rivals and detractors. However, by Mr. Ade's clear-headed and temperate advice, such frequently recurring asperities were always softened down and got rid of; and thus the Council has been kept from all the anxiety, responsibility, and expense attending what might have been very costly and unsatisfactory proceedings, and been enabled to uphold, in a dignified manner, the high and eminently useful character of the Association, from its formation in the year 1843 until the present time.

Mr. Ade became a member of the British Archæological Association in the year 1850, through the introduction of the late J. R. Planché, Esq., afterwards Somerset Herald, who as an original supporter and an Honorary Secretary, for many years, with C. Roach Smith, Esq., F.S.A. (one of the founders of the Association), worked so zealously and ably for its success, and of which he died a much lamented and honoured Vice-President in May 1880.

Mr. Ade was the eldest son of the late John Ade, Esq., of Alfreton, co. Sussex, by his marriage with Catherine, daughter of Peter Pagden, Esq., of Chiddingley, Sussex. He was born at Alfreton in the year 1814, and was educated at Mitcham, Surrey. He was a member of the Incorporated Law Society, a commissioner to administer oaths, and solicitor to and member of the Smithfield Club. He married, in 1865, Elizabeth Ann, daughter of his then partner, the late William Kinsey, Esq., by whom he has left no issue. His remains were interred in the Paddington Cemetery, Willesden Lane; and "peace be with them" say all who had the privilege to know so good and kind a man.



## Antiquarian Intelligence.

*A Catalogue of English Coins in the British Museum : Anglo-Saxon Series.* Vol. i. By CHARLES FRANCIS KEARY, M.A. (Printed by order of the Trustees.)—For the last sixteen years or so the occupants of the Medal Room in the British Museum have poured forth a continuous series of coin-catalogues and guides ; but up to the present time the labours of those gentlemen have been chiefly directed to the ancient and oriental sides of numismatics, and it almost appeared as though they considered mediæval and modern numismatics a subject unworthy of their notice. It is, therefore, with all the more satisfaction that we hail the appearance of a work on the Anglo-Saxon coins which has been issued by order of the Trustees of that institution. The volume, which contains a description of a portion only of the Anglo-Saxon series, forms the first part of a catalogue of English coins. The work has been written by Mr. C. F. Keary, and we may say at the outset that he has accomplished the task in a most careful and scholarly manner.

The portion of the Anglo-Saxon series described by Mr. Keary is divided into six classes :—

(1.) The copies of the Roman *solidus*, with blundered Latin and Runic inscriptions, of which class of coin the British Museum possesses but a single specimen.

(2.) The Sceat series, consisting of small coins in gold and silver (rarely ever in copper), which represents the first distinctly English coinage, and belongs to a period of about A.D. 600-750.

(3.) The coinage of Mercia, which beginning with coins of the Scéat type, in A.D. 665, soon merges into that of the penny, and extends from the reign of Offa, A.D. 757-796, to that of Ceolwulf II, A.D. 874-875 or 877.

(4.) The coinage of Kent, consisting of two series,—a regal series of pennies, from about A.D. 765-790 ; and an archiepiscopal series of Canterbury, from Jaenberht to Plegmund, A.D. 766-914.

(5.) The coinage of East Anglia, also comprising two series,—a regal series of eight kings, only three of whom are known to history, extending from A.D. 760-890 ; and a non-regal or *quasi* ecclesiastical series, bearing the name of the martyred King, St. Eadmund, of the ninth and tenth series.

(6.) The coinage of Northumbria, likewise divided into two sections,—a coinage of copper (*stycas*) struck by the Anglian kings of

Northumbria and archbishops of York; and a silver coinage (pennies) introduced after the Danish occupation.

The coinage of Wessex, which merges into that of the kings of all England, has been reserved for the next volume.

The descriptions of the coins are given in a tabulated form, which renders the identification of the various types a matter of little difficulty; and to these are added the metal, size, and weight of each coin. There is also a separate column reserved for the mints and the moneyers. At the head of each king or series is given a list of the names of all known moneyers; those not found on the coins in the national collection being in italics. For the transcription of the inscriptions the author has made use of a conventional type, as it is impossible, save at very great cost, to introduce into the text each variety of form of a letter; but in the introduction will be found a plate which shows all these varieties as they appear on the coins.

The volume is copiously illustrated by a series of thirty plates executed by the "autotype" process, which being a mechanical one gives exact and at the same time most excellent representations of the coins. The adoption of this process for illustrating coins cannot be too highly praised, its chief characteristics being faithfulness and clearness. An engraving, in the case of a somewhat worn coin, may look better; but that art can never compete with photography for accuracy of representation. Without good illustrations a coin-catalogue is practically of little use, and the liberal allowance of plates to this work greatly enhances its value.

The coins of the Sæat series are arranged according to their types, of which the author gives fifty-four varieties; but these may be mainly grouped under three principal classes,—(1), types connected by the designs upon one side or other with Roman prototypes; (2), those which are of Frankish origin; and (3), those which seem to represent a native art. In the penny series, the first pieces described are those which bear the head of the king on the obverse; and next come those without a head. For such series as those of the St. Eadmund coinage of East Anglia, the stycas of Northumbria and the archbishops of York, where no busts for the obverse type are found, the coins are classed according to the names of the moneyers, which are given in alphabetical order.

The series of coins included in this volume open up a wide field of study, viz., as to the origin of the English coinage, the types of the coins, and the sources from which they were derived, the laws which regulated their issue, their denominations, their value and weight, art as displayed in the types, and their palæography. All these points, and many others, have been most carefully discussed by the author in his introduction, which will prove most valuable not only to the numis-

matist, but also to the student of history. Mr. Keary's recent studies on the morphology of coins have peculiarly fitted him for the undertaking of such a task.

The Introduction first treats of the origin and history of the English coinage, and in the course of his remarks the author shows that the study of the coinage entails an inquiry into the coinages of all the other nations of northern Europe. Nearly all the barbaric coinages of Europe, after the fall of the Western Empire, began in mere imitations of the Roman money; imitations which at first were fairly faithful, but which, through want of skill on the part of the copiers, soon show considerable variations, till it becomes at last almost impossible, in many cases, to track the coin to its original prototype. Thus in the case of the sceattas, which are figured in Pl. I-IV, the prototypes of the earliest pieces can easily be identified; but as we proceed with our examination of the Plates, we soon see signs of the original types disappearing, and in a short space they are no longer traceable to the unpractised eye. On some pieces the head or bust on the obverse takes a bird-like form, and on others a mere ornament of the Swastica pattern; and on the reverse, what originally, in the Roman prototype, was only the top of a standard, or *vexillum* (a very small portion of the type), now occupies the whole of the field in the form of a square-shaped pattern enclosing a variety of such ornaments. By a careful examination of the Plates, the gradual degradations of the types can be plainly seen and understood.

The sudden change of the coinage in England from small, thick pieces of gold and silver, as the sceattas were, to much larger and thinner pieces known as pennies, is one of the most remarkable epochs of mediæval numismatics. This sudden development was not an independent one, but was the result of external influence, a similar change having taken place a few years previously in the Frankish coinage. Offa was the first King who issued pennies in any considerable numbers; but Mr. Keary does not give him the credit of originating the new coinage in England, for in an earlier piece struck by Beonna (presumably an East Anglian King) he traces the first forms of the penny. This coin has been generally considered a sceat on account of its small diameter and comparative thickness; but it bears designs similar to those on Offa's coins, and it has inscriptions which are characteristic of the penny series. If, however, the English borrowed the penny from the Franks, they certainly did not borrow the types of the coins from that nation. The most distinct type of the penny of Offa was the bust on the obverse, whilst on the Carlovingian penny this type is almost entirely wanting. These heads on the coins of Offa are elaborated with the skill of high native art, and in the beauty of their workmanship and design these pieces may be considered to surpass any

other series of coins struck in this country before the reign of Henry VII. The later Northumbrian pennies may also be studied for many interesting designs, amongst which are to be found the flag or pennon representing the "Danebrog", the Danish national standard, the raven, which was the great symbol of the Vikings, the hand of Providence, and many others.

The next section of the Introduction relates to the laws, denominations, values, and weights of the coins, on which points Mr. Keary has much to say. We are unable to follow the author through his various reasonings and explanations, but we cannot refrain from drawing attention to one curious fact mentioned by him, that before the Viking invasion there were, so far as we know, no laws which make mention of the right of coinage, and therefore it cannot be ascertained in whose hands that right lay. This applies especially to the period when the anonymous coinage of the sceattas was struck. As soon, however, as the penny is introduced, a different system prevails, and the English sovereign, like his Frankish brothers, claimed the sole right to the issue of coins, and strict laws were enforced, especially with regard to the moneyers who were the fabricators of the coins, and who placed their names on the reverses. A guilty moneyer was subject to severe punishment, even to having his hand struck off, and placed over the smithy. It is easy to imagine that such a careful revision of the currency brought about a like revision of the denominations, weights, etc., of the coins, and on these points Mr. Keary gives much information which he has gathered from the Anglo-Saxon chronicles and literature.

To understand thoroughly the history of the coinage of a nation, it is necessary also to study its history, and to that end Mr. Keary has devoted many pages to the political history of England before the Norman conquest, and has added biographical notices of all the monarchs of whom we possess coins. The numerous references given by the author show that this portion of the work has been drawn up with great care, and after much research.

The Introduction is brought to a close with some observations on the artistic nature of the types and their varieties, and also on the palæographical importance of the inscriptions, especially with regard to the Runic characters, in the interpretation of which the author has received the valuable aid of Dr. Winner of the Royal University at Copenhagen.

It will be gathered from the foregoing remarks that the work recently issued by the British Museum is an important one for the study of English numismatics, and bids fair to receive a hearty welcome from all who take an interest in the subject. The volume throughout certainly shows the hand of a sound numismatist, and we venture to express, on that account, a hope that the work will be



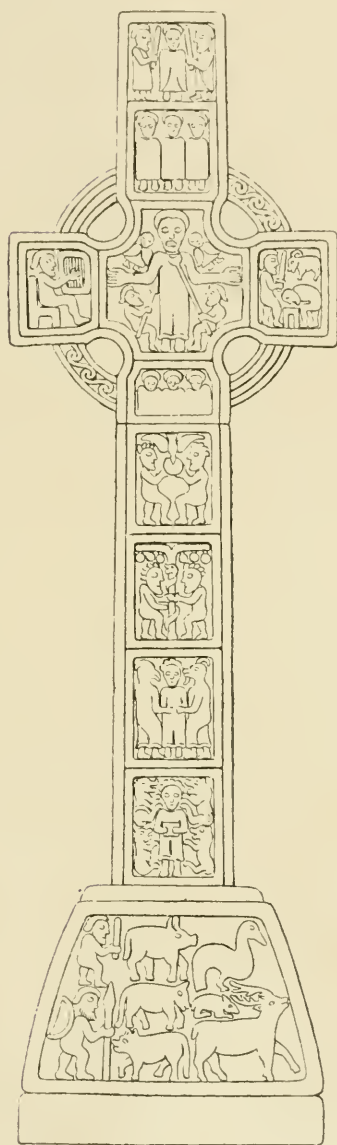
speedily continued, and that Mr. Keary's forced retirement, through failing health, from the service of the Trustees of the British Museum, will not delay long the appearance of succeeding portions.

*Christian Symbolism in Great Britain and Ireland before the Thirteenth Century.* The Rhind Lectures in Archæology for 1885. By J. ROMILLY ALLEN. (London: Whiting and Co., 1887.)—Mr. Allen has selected a very fertile branch of archæology for the subject of these Lectures, and their publication in a tasteful and attractive form will be hailed by antiquaries with genuine pleasure. In these late days, when almost every field of research has been thoroughly ransacked, it is difficult to write anything new about an old subject; but the author of the work before us shows the old sculptured stones in which the symbolism of our early faith lies embedded in many new aspects. The classification of so large a number of miscellaneous Biblical designs requires a considerable amount of investigation. Many of the devices are difficult to understand; but Mr. Allen has left few of them unexplained.

In his first Lecture, which is general and preliminary, Mr. Allen discusses the history of early Christian symbolism in foreign countries, and gives an excellent description of the Roman catacombs, their frescoes, their gilded glass vessels, and their sculptured sarcophagi. The second Lecture is devoted to an examination of the monuments of the Romano-British and Celtic periods. These periods include the very earliest native Christian relics which we possess; if, indeed, the few insignificant shreds which can be associated with Christian emblematology may be so designated. It is a curious fact that sepulchral remains here, as in other cases, afford the principal, one might almost say the only, evidences of which the archæologist can avail himself. The fine arts of the grave have contributed infinitely more to our knowledge of the past than the fine arts of the court, the home, the manners, or the customs of departed nations. To eliminate sepulchral remains from our museums would be equivalent to rendering them of little use for the study of the past. Mr. Allen has very rightly examined the above relics of Christianity by the light of contemporary manuscripts, by the means of which alone their date and meaning can be properly interpreted.

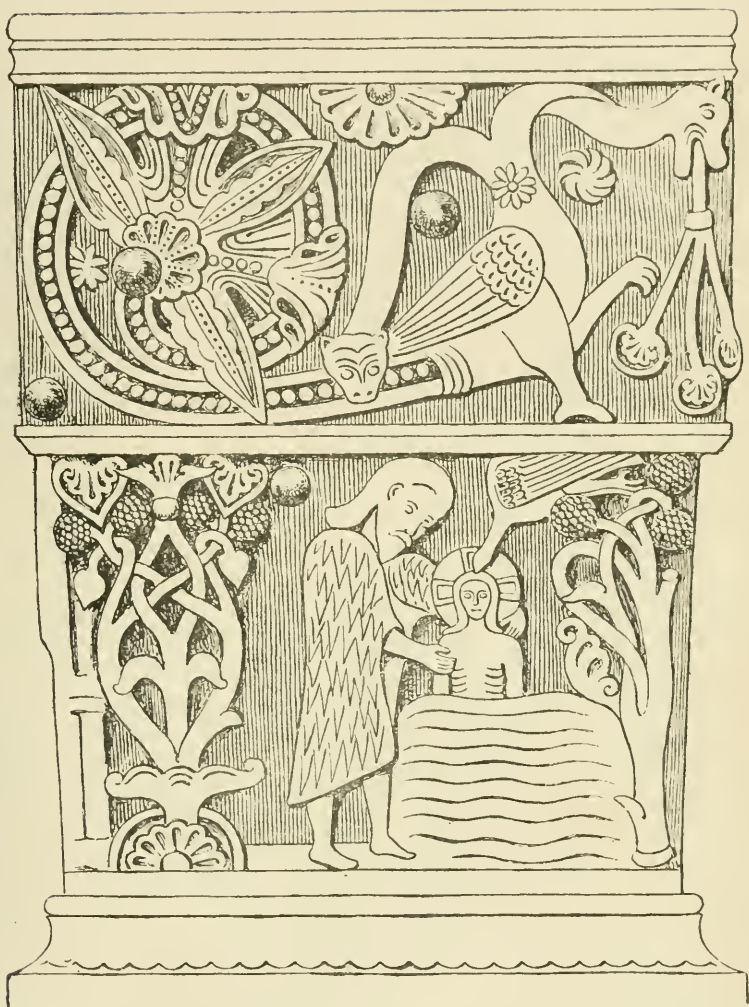
Two Lectures are devoted to the prolific subject of the high crosses of Ireland. These exhibit a bewildering wealth of detail, as may be easily seen by the cross at Castle Dermot, County Kildare, of which we are able to give an illustration. This is a very typical instance of its particular class. There is a striking resemblance, in many cases, between the designs of the Irish sculptor and those of the illuminator of Celtic manuscripts. Each artist was actuated with the same





CROSS AT CASTLEDERMOT, CO. KILDARE.





BAPTISM OF CHRIST ON FONT AT BRIDEKIRK, CUMBERLAND.



motives flowing in the same channel, each one unintentionally influenced the other, each one unconsciously imitated the art of his contemporary.

It is much to be regretted that the comparison of these ancient specimens is rendered so difficult by their being scattered over a large area. It is almost impossible to conceive a more beneficial advancement of archæology in this country than the establishment and suitable endowment of a museum for the reception and suitable classification of casts of these and similar things before they yield, as inevitably they must, to the accelerated perils of resistless progress.

The symbolism of the Norman period supplies in its turn the theme of a subsequent lecture. Here Mr. Allen finds himself confronted with a veritable *embarras de richesses*; but he has done justice to the subject, and his remarks on some of the most striking examples of Saxon and Norman symbolism which are scattered up and down the land, and for the most part housed within the sacred asylum which the church affords, are in the highest degree interesting. As an example we reproduce his illustration of the baptism of our Lord, carved on the font in the church at Bridekirk in Cumberland. The conventional trees, the weird form of the double-headed wyvern, the ornamental flowers and foliage, the details of the dress, and other points in this curious piece of sculpture, are each and every of them worthy of examination and admiration.

It would, of course, be impossible, within the limits of his book, for the author to have thoroughly exhausted the sculpture of the Saxon and the Norman periods. To do this would require an index of the subjects found in all the churches whose date is attributable to those periods. We do not despair to see this needful iconological task performed; and when it has been done, the vastness of the range, which can now only be guessed at, will become apparent.

A book of this kind would be useless if it were not profusely illustrated. Mr. Allen has not only supplied a large number of illustrations drawn by himself, but his selection has been typical and judicious. The work compares well with the other Rhind Lectures, and forms a really valuable addition to the literature of archæology.

*A Descriptive Account of the Guildhall of the City of London: its History and Associations.* By JOHN EDWARD PRICE, F.S.A. (Prepared by Authority of the Corporation of the City of London, under the superintendence of the Library Committee.) London, 1886.—There is much that is attractive and instructive in what Mr. Price has gathered together in his effort to produce an exhaustive account of the Guildhall of London,—a book, be it said, which reflects much credit on the Corporation for the direction of the production.



The language which the author employs makes it difficult to ascertain to what precise period he assigns the origin of the Hall. "Nothing", he says (p. 33), "has descended.....to associate Guildhall with the present site earlier than that which ascribed it to the reign of King Edward the Confessor, A.D. 1041-66; and this is simply based on the circumstance that the arms of Edward appear not only on one of the principal bosses in the porch, but upon those in the crypt and in other portions of the building,—a fact which proves but little", etc.

Every one who knows anything about heraldry is aware that the so-called arms of Edward the Confessor were an invention of the heralds of a far later date, when they were granting arms to Adam, David, Our Saviour, and other Biblical and historical personages. Mr. Price, however, thinks that the belief that the Hall was built at this period "evidently existed when the later Hall was built, otherwise the shield would hardly have been selected as a companion to the only other boss of importance in the porch, which has for its ornamentation the arms of Henry VI, with whose reign so much in connection with the Hall, porch, and chapel is associated." But the popular veneration of St. Edward the King, fostered by Henry III, and advanced by Henry VI, who used a great seal bearing, *inter alia*, a figure of the sainted King, and an angel supporting a shield of his arms, sufficiently accounts for his finding the arms of Edward and Henry in juxtaposition at the Guildhall.

If, from the foregoing quotations, the author intends to convey the idea that he has traced the existence of the Guildhall no further back than A.D. 1041, and that only because of the occurrence of these fabulous armorials, it is clear that he has failed to find the evidence which points to a much earlier edifice than that with which he identifies the site of the present Guildhall. The destruction of the City by the "pagani", *i.e.*, the Danes, in A.D. 872, and the subsequent recovery of possession by King Alfred, who, prompted by Werfred, Bishop of Worcester, set about the rebuilding in A.D. 886 (over which work Duke Æthelred was appointed supervisor),<sup>1</sup> are well known; and it would be natural to conjecture that some notice of the building which served the legitimate purposes of a guildhall,—a central place where the local management of the affairs of the merchants and trading community was carried on—might be found in documents treating of the events contemporary with that all-important event in the history of London; and this is just what is to be found.

The improvement in the art of building, and the occasional use of stone in the rebuilding of the City, are special features of remark, and

<sup>1</sup> These three personages, with Æthilfleda (Alfred's sister, and Æthelred's wife), and Plegmund, Archbishop of Canterbury, formed a kind of committee of re-edification, whose "proceedings" are still extant.

point by implication to what few will be disposed to deny, viz., the universal employment of wood in house-building, to which the Great Fire of London, nearly eight hundred years later on, is unquestionably to be referred. Asser, in his *Life of Ælfred*, especially draws attention to the official edifices of London, in stone, by Ælfred,—“*aulis et cambis regalibus lapideis et ligneis suo jussu mirabiliter constructis*” (p. 58); and in A.D. 889, a charter in the Worcester Chartulary of Heming records the grant by Ælfred, to Bishop Wærfrid, of a “*curtis*”, called by the citizens “*ad antiquum petrosum ædificium, id est, æt Hwætunnudes stane.*” The dimensions of this “*curtis*”, or court, are given as 26 perches long by 12 perches 7 feet wide at the top, and 11 perches 6 feet at the bottom. How far these measures correspond with the area of the courtyard containing the Guildhall it would be difficult to say.

Stow states that the first Guildhall was situated on the east side of Aldermanbury,—a street which he says took its name from the “*bery*” or “*court*” of the Aldermen. It is not unlikely that this “*court*” was the “*curtis*” of the older document. But what seems strongly to point to the Guildhall in the deed is the King’s grant of the specific privilege to Bishop Wærfrid (who undoubtedly held some magisterial or *quasi*-military position in the City) of having a standard of measure and weight within this enclosure. The exact words are: “*Et intro urnam et trutinam ad mensurandum in emendo sive vendendo ad usum sive ad necessitatem propriam ..... si autem foris vel in strata publica seu in ripa emptorali quislibet suorum mercaverit ..... thelon ad manum regis subeat: quod si intus in curte predicta quislibet emerit vel vendiderit thelon debitum ad manum episcopi supra memorati reddatur.*” A stone building of this importance, situated in a court or area, endowed with privileges of so paramount a nature, and granted to one of the two commissioners appointed by the King to overlook the restoration of the ravaged city, can hardly be taken to point to any other than the Guildhall; and the idea is strengthened by the fact that it was called by the name given above *by the citizens*.

The facsimiles of eight pages from a MS. in the possession of the Dean and Chapter of St. Paul’s are as interesting as any of the illustrations in the book, and for lithographs they are good; but the employment of lithography and photozincography to represent manuscript is now antiquated, and has been discarded by the *cognoscenti*, for every one knows that a far better result might have been arrived at (as the Palæographic Society has demonstrated) by the use of antotype photography. This MS. is of the twelfth century, and sets forth a schedule of the lands in the City belonging to St. Paul’s Cathedral, with the measurements, tenants, and rents or services. It is not easy to find what connection it has with the early history of the Guildhall.

Many of the illustrations are of great interest, for the buildings and interiors which they represent have either perished utterly or suffered grievous transformation. Some of the most attractive and most picturesque are those of the old Blackwell Hall, abutting on the south of the Chapel. It consisted of a brickwork frontage about 105 feet long, with "a bold, overhanging corner (? cornice) and pediment supported by carved modillions." In the centre was a massive entrance adorned with columns, entablature, and panels charged with the royal arms. This was not, of course, the first Hall, mentioned in the thirteenth and succeeding centuries. It was re-erected in 1658, on the site of the older edifice which had fallen into decay. In turn, the new Hall was entirely removed in 1820.

It is much to be regretted that so fine a work, looked at from the standpoint of costliness and elaboration of printing and illustration, should be marred with so many inaccuracies and so much carelessness on the part of the author. Take, for example, the following quotation: ...*"a tempore quo Roma prima fundatur fuit, et civitatem Lundeniæ eodem tempore fundatum"* (p. 7); *"in cuj, rei fest, ego"*, etc., for *"in cujus rei testimonium ego"* (p. 11); *"nisi illi tangat nos aut comitem illius comitatus"* (p. 11); *"Annales Anglia"* (p. 12); *"Collegium Fabrum Veneris"* (p. 25); *"tempore Radulphi de Sandewyco, custode London' et aldermannorum"* (p. 30); *"concordatum fuit per Johannem de Pulteneye Maiorum"* (p. 30); and *"taxationem possessionem abbatis"*, etc., for *"possessionum"* (p. 34). These strike one reading the first few pages of the book, and errors of this kind run through the work. We almost are inclined to fancy Mr. Price's knowledge of Latin must be of the slenderest kind, and that his press-reader has been remarkably remiss in letting such blunders pass unchallenged. Some of the historical remarks are equally curious. For instance, Mr. Price tells us of Henry I (at p. 37), that his "reign extended from the year 1114 to 1135."

One of the most interesting parts of the Guildhall, and one which Mr. Price is most conversant with, is the Museum, which is placed immediately below the Library. Here are deposited the constantly increasing results of excavations carried on in various parts of the City under the control of the Corporation. This Museum will in time prove to be of great value; at present, although far more efficient than it used to be not long ago, it may still be looked on merely as the nucleus of what a museum might be made in the hands of the richest Corporation in the world. London has not proved to be a meagre field for the exploring archæologist and collector, as witness the splendid collections gathered together by Mr. C. R. Smith, the late Mr. J. Baily, and others. If the authorities of this Museum would inaugurate a system, unhappily not pursued elsewhere, of displaying classified

casts of our native remains, Celtic, Roman, Saxon, and mediæval, they would confer an inestimable boon on British archæology, and set a noble example to societies and public institutions, to which such aims properly appertain. It is strange to think that in these days of multiplied societies there are no typical collections of early Christian nor Romano-British fine arts. The Guildhall Museum could not be devoted to a better purpose, and under Mr. Price's direction these things would grow to become at length a factor in the antiquarian world.

*Roman Remains at Richborough.*—Excavations are being made in the neighbourhood of the ruins of Richborough Castle, with a view to discover whether any foundations of buildings can be detected outside the walls of the *castrum*, where the growing corn exhibits traces of roads or streets at right angles. These streets have been laid bare, and found to be composed of pebble-roads, and the adjoining ground has been trenched. Only slight traces of wall-foundations have been met with, but everywhere there are traces of fire and destruction of Roman buildings. Nothing of value or importance has been met with except two brass coins belonging to the latest periods of Roman rule in Britain. Many portions of pottery of all descriptions have been met with, and quantities of burnt wheat, some of which appeared stored in Roman amphoræ. The work is being carried on under the direction of Mr. G. Dowker, F.S.A., who described the ruins to the Association at the Dover Congress in 1885.

*The Megalithic Monuments of Carnac.*—By a decree dated the 21st of September, the Minister of Fine Arts in France has classed the famous stones at Carnac among "the monuments of public utility", and the State has been empowered to acquire various pieces of land situated at Menec, Kermario, and other places. These megalithic or Druidical monuments, the preservation of which is of so much importance both from an archæological and historical point of view, had undergone considerable deterioration of late years, the stone of which they were formed being of such excellent quality that it was plundered for building purposes. The Commission of Historical Monuments saw that the only way to preserve them would be for the State to take them over, and the Minister of Public Instruction and of Fine Arts concurring in this view, obtained a vote from the Chamber of Deputies a few years ago for this purpose. The money voted is being spent in the purchase of the land at Carnac and other places in Brittany where these megalithic or Druidical monuments abound, and most of them are now the property of the State. Unfortunately, the owners of the land upon which they stand have in many cases stood out for very high prices when they found that the State was the purchaser, and it has become necessary to expropriate them, and take the land at a valuation.



*Memorials of Herne, Kent.* By the Rev. J. R. BUCHANAN, Vicar. (London: Collingridge. 1887.)—Mr. Buchanan's unpretending work on Herne, near Canterbury, forms a model description of an ancient parish. It is elegantly printed and bound, and is of portable dimensions. The illustrations, of which we are enabled to give a specimen

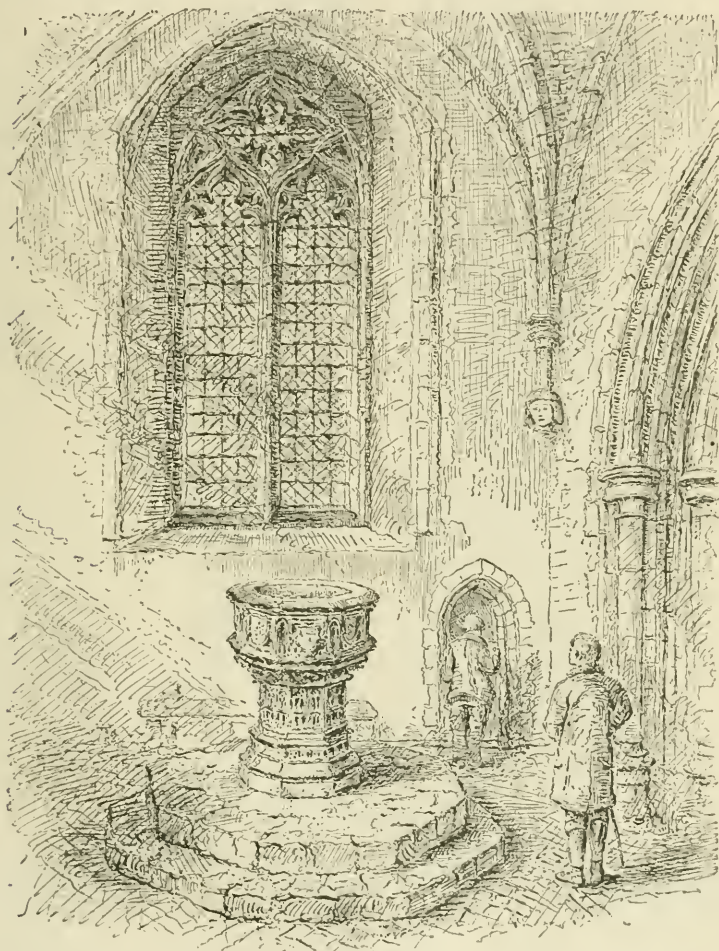


or two, are exceedingly pretty. Mr. Buchanan has evidently devoted considerable time to the necessary research which such a book as this, if it is to be of any real value, demands. He has ransacked the British Museum Library and many other storehouses of literary information,



with the result of gathering together all that is really trustworthy, apposite, and important.

The work begins with a chapter descriptive of Reculver Church and Monastery; then follows a notice of Herne and the manors and other notable places comprised in the parish, among them being Hawe, Stroud, Underdown, Makenbrooke, Ridgway, Thornden, and Beltinge,—a name of suggestive importance. The fine old church is carefully described in full detail. It is a pity that the tower, one of



the most important features of the fabric, is in a dangerous condition, and requires immediate attention. Cracks and fissures are making themselves apparent, and some of the mouldings in one of the arches of the baptistery (see view) have been crushed. The north chantry

chapel is capacious, but requires a new roof. The screen is a fine piece of fifteenth century woodcarving. The arch (see p. 408 for view) above the tower-arch of the baptistery, opening into the west end of the nave, is thought by Mr. Buchanan to indicate the existence of a church anterior to the present one. The church contains no less than five



brasses which have escaped the ravages of time. Four of them have inscriptions. The oldest is that (given above) of Sir Peter Halle and his wife, in the chantry chapel, dating about A.D. 1420.

The work contains a good list of the vicars from 1310, with useful biographical notes, curious extracts from the Parish Registers and from

the churchwardens' accounts, a description of the tithes and fees, and some remarkable extracts from the old wills relating to the parish. It closes with a full index. Mr. Buchanan is to be heartily congratulated on the completion of his work, which we hope will find a place not only in the library of every Kentish antiquary, but of other lovers of Church history. If we had more works of this kind, our knowledge of parochial antiquities would be greatly advanced. The printer deserves a word of praise for his part of the production.

*Archæologic and Historic Fragments.* By G. R. WRIGHT, Esq., F.S.A. (London: Whiting and Co. 1817.)—This is an interesting book, which places before general readers many attractive subjects well calculated to produce in those who have not dived very deeply into the archæology of our land a desire to know more and to read more of days gone by. Among the separate articles are to be found an essay on the Reculver, embodying all that is known of this ancient site; another on the source and nomenclature of the river Thames, in which the several suggestions made by etymologists are discussed; and chapters on Philip of Austria and Juana of Spain at Weymouth in 1506; Humphrey Plantagenet, Duke of Gloucester, at St. Alban's Abbey; Sir Philip Sidney; and Sir Anthony Browne. Nor has Shakespeare been forgotten, as the readers, who will, we hope, be many, of this very readable little book will be pleased to find when they begin to peruse it.

*Greater England: a Brief Historical Sketch of the various Possessions of Her Majesty the Empress-Queen in Europe, Asia, Africa, America, and Oceania.* By J. F. HODGETTS. (London: Hatchards. 1837.)—A carefully written book full of excellent descriptions, very briefly sketched, of the leading points in the history of the *Orbis Britannicus*. Some of Mr. Hodgett's views are at variance with generally received notions, but his arguments are well put, and for the most part carry us along with them. His peroration respecting Ceylon clearly shows us he is in love with that distant clime.

There is, however, one theme which crops up from time to time as one reads this writer's view of the rise of the Anglo-Saxon predominance in so many parts of the world to which we cannot assent. He is constantly assailing the national character of the Portuguese, and charging them with corruption, cruelty, and incapacity. This is absolutely wrong. The Portuguese of the middle ages were, as they are now, an almost pure Celtic or Celtiberian race, closely resembling the Irish in instincts, manners, and predilections; fierce, indomitable, hasty, brave, far-seeing, warm-hearted, and impulsive. Errors and weaknesses they had, of course, but not in a more marked degree than the other nations which competed with them for a share in the subjugation of the new found lands beyond the seas.



Mr. W. P. W. PHILLIMORE, M.A., is about to publish, in monthly parts, an *Index Library*, or *Series of Indexes and Calendars to British Records*, which promises to become eventually one of the most useful works ever undertaken for the benefit of those engaged in research in the Public Record Office and similar places of deposit for our historical and genealogical MSS. Each Index, when complete, may be bound up as a distinct volume, with its own title-page and introduction. Its utility is obvious, for it enables the student, at a small expense, to place a key to the principal English Records on his own book-shelves; thus allowing him, without leaving his own library, to ascertain what information the Records are likely to afford him.

The *First Series* will consist of the following Indexes with the official references, and will be issued forthwith:—1, Chancery Proceedings, Bills and Answers, 1625-1649; 2, Royalist Composition Papers, Series I and II; 3, "Signet" Indexes, forming a Key to the Patent Rolls, 1584-1624; 4, Northamptonshire and Rutland Wills, 1510-1652.

The subscription will be £1 1s. *per annum*, post free. Single Numbers will be sold at 2s. each. Mr. Chas. J. Clark, of 4 Lincoln's Inn Fields, London, W.C., is the publisher.

*The Story of some Famous Books.* By FRED. SAUNDERS. (London: E. Stock. 1887.)—This is one of the latest and daintiest numbers of the Book-Lovers' Library, edited by Mr. H. B. Wheatley, F.S.A. It indicates on every page a highly cultured mind, a poetic feeling, and keenest appreciation of the standard works of our great authors of the last three hundred years. In so small a volume one would not ask for an exhaustive notice of every bright star in the literary firmament; but there is a niche for every sacred fire which has burned among us in the olden days, since Queen Elizabeth's time; and the reader will not look in vain for a terse, epigrammatic sentence, or perhaps a charmingly turned expression in a single line on his favourite writer (if he has fixed his fauzy on one of classic fame), which for its power to strike a responsive note in our hearts will be long before it fades away from the memory.

*Monkton, Pembroke.*—Those members who attended the Tenby Congress will remember the dilapidated condition of the east end of the church. The Rev. D. Bowen has been able to restore a part only of the ruined choir, and converted it into a chancel at a cost of £850. Of this sum £250 is still owing, and Mr. Bowen appeals for help to the friends of the church and archæologists, in hope of liquidating the cost of these necessary works.

*The Priory Church at Old Malton.*—Yorkshire is unusually rich in

the remains of conventual buildings, and Fountains, Rievaulx, Jorevaux, Kirkstall, Bolton, Byland, Whitby, and St. Mary's, York, are amongst the most conspicuous. At Selby, Bolton, Howden, and Old Malton, the churches are still used; but the Priory Church at Old Malton has associations which are quite unique, for, so far as we are aware, it is the only church of a purely English order in which public worship is still offered. It is but a mutilated fragment, but the remains of the nave are full of beauty and character.

The Priory Church of Our Lady of Malton was founded in 1150 by Eustace Fitz-John for Gilbertine Canons only two years after the establishment of the Order by a Lincolnshire priest, Gilbert of Sempringham. His rule provided for the erection of convents both for men and women, though, of course, with separate apartments for each; and it seems probable that there were no nuns at Malton. The building is, therefore, historically interesting; but its architectural value is almost as great. The work at Old Malton dates about 1190, or in the later years of the great transition from Romanesque to Pointed architecture, and is a most valuable national monument, the loss of which would be irreparable.

At the present time the nave of the church is meanly fitted, wretchedly roofed, and altogether in a shabby and disgraceful state. The Rev. E. A. B. Pitman, the Vicar, is doing his best to remove the reproach. Lord Fitzwilliam has already spent £3,000 on the tower, and has given a further sum of £750 towards the repair of the nave. The Marquess of Ripon and the Duke of Devonshire have subscribed handsomely, and the parishioners are doing all in their power to give proof of their regard for the treasure in their keeping. No conjectural restoration is contemplated, and the work, for which subscriptions are invited, is in trustworthy hands.

*The Parish Registers of Rochdale, Co. Lancaster, from A.D. 1582 to 1616*, are being edited by Lieut.-Colonel H. FISHWICK, F.S.A., of The Heights, Rochdale, author of *The History of Goosnargh*, *The History of Kirkham*, *The Lancashire Library*, etc.—The original parish of Rochdale was one of the largest in the Hundred of Salford. It was anciently divided into four divisions, Hundersfield, Spotland, Castleton, and Butterworth; it contained the villages of Todmorden, Milnrow, and Whitworth; and within its ecclesiastical jurisdiction was also the Chapelry of Saddleworth. Although there were chapels in all these villages in the sixteenth century, Rochdale was the mother church, and the early Registers there contain the only existing records, for that period, of the baptisms, marriages, and funerals in the entire parish.

The earliest volume of Registers at Rochdale contains the christenings, marriages, and burials from 1582 to 1600, both inclusive. The



pages are of paper, and are so far worn with age and usage that before many years are past large portions of them will be totally destroyed. The Registers in the second volume are written on parchment, and are in a good state of preservation.

The work will be uniform with the works of the Lancashire and Cheshire Record Society, and will contain about 370 pages, with an introduction and a complete index of about 22,000 names. The issue will be limited to 225 copies, small paper, price 10s. 6d. ; and 25 large paper copies, price 21s.

*The Runic Cross at Ruthwell, Dumfriesshire.*—The proposal to have this Runic monument preserved in its own historic site, in a recess adjoining the parish church, has now been carried out. The monument has been brought under the provisions of the Act for the Preservation of Ancient Monuments. H.M. Commissioners of Works, on the advice of General Pitt-Rivers, H.M. Inspector of Ancient Monuments, have promised a grant of £50 towards the fund ; and the estimated cost of the necessary work (£250) has been subscribed. £50 additional will still be required, however, to complete the work in a satisfactory manner, and subscriptions for this purpose will be gratefully received by the Committee of Management at the Manse, Ruthwell.

FULCHER'S *Ladies' Memorandum-Book* for 1888 should be in the hands of all our lady members. In addition to the usual contents of a pocket-book, it contains some first-rate little engravings of archæological sites ; among others, a view at Little Waldingfield, Suffolk, near Sudbury ; the Foundling Hospital in 1750 ; Lyme Regis, in Dorsetshire, celebrated for its defence by Blake, in 1644, and for the landing there of the ill-fated Duke of Monmouth in 1685 ; and the stately pile of Eton College on the Thames' margent green, which inspired one of our greatest poets with the theme of one of his most pathetic poems.



## INDEX.

## A.

- ADE (G.), obituary notice of, 397  
 ALLEN (J. R.) reads paper on the early Christian monuments in the Isle of Man, 97, 240  
 ——— on the antiquity of fonts, 205  
 ——— exhibits photographs of Ruthwell Cross, 376  
 Auckland Castle visited, 176  
 Aycliffe Church visited by the Congress, 84

## B.

- Bainesse, near Catterick, Roman balance found at, 104  
 Baliol (Guy) receives grants from William Rufus, 27, 23  
 Barnard Castle visited, 93; described, 27, 233  
 Bath, present condition of the Roman remains at, described, 95, 145  
 Binchester Farm, Roman remains from, in Durham Museum, 90  
 ——— see Vinovia  
 BIRCH (W. DE G.), F.S.A., Hon. Sec., paper on the present condition of Roman remains at Bath, 95, 145  
 ——— reads paper on early notices of the Danes in England down to the battle of Brunnanburgh (937), and rebuilding of the City of London by King Alfred in 886, 98  
 ——— notes on the will of King John, with photograph, 335  
 ——— exhibits a Sassanian gem-seal and other objects, 371  
 Björn Jarl, his death in 1046, 292  
 BLASHILL (T.) exhibits photographs of ancient Trèves, 371  
 Bonde (Thomas), his monument in Fulham Church, 331  
 Bossington, Roman sword found at, 374  
 Bowes (Sir George), defence of Barnard Castle in 1569, 33  
 Box, Roman villa at, description of, by R. Mann, 47

- Brancepeth Church and Castle described, 225  
 BRENT (CECIL), F.S.A., exhibits various antiquarian remains, Babylonish tablets, etc., 103  
 ——— exhibits gold earrings, etc., found in Cyprus, 191  
 BROCK (E. P. L.), F.S.A., Hon. Sec., exhibits Roman pottery from Binchester Farm, 96  
 ——— exhibits series of small French copper coins, and others of England and Ireland, 95  
 ——— exhibits collection of knives, spoons, and key of mediæval date, 97  
 ——— describes a very early vase from Cyprus, 104  
 ——— exhibits large series of jettons of the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries, 106  
 ——— exhibits archæological map of Durham, 189  
 ——— announces discovery of the Wall of London in Duke Street, Aldgate, 203  
 ——— reads paper on early sculptured stones near Darlington, 204  
 ——— exhibits jug of Siegburg ware, 204  
 Bronze celts (founder's hoard) from near Neath, 205  
 Butts (Sir William), monument in Fulham Church, 330

## C.

- Carlos (William), son of Colonel Carlos, his monumental slab in Fulham Church, 332  
 Catterick Church visited, 179  
 CAZENOVE (Mrs.), her tracing of Roman pavement at Box, 51  
 Chester, sculptured stones newly found at, 387; paper on the walls of, 373  
 CHICHESTER (Rev. A. M.) on the churches of St. Clement and St. Mary, Sandwich, 340

Chichester, Roman, by C. Roach Smith, V.P., F.S.A., 13; Roman inscriptions found at, 14

Child (Sir Francis), monument in Fulham Churchyard, 333

Churchwardens' accounts at Wing, Buckinghamshire, 101

Clarke and Moscrop (architects), drawing by, of Roman balance, 238

Clovis (King), baptism of, 57

Cogidubnus, Tiberius Claudius, Roman Legate and British King, 16

COLLIER (Rev. Canon), note on a Roman sword found at Bossington, 374

Conyers, family of, Sockburn, 149

COOPER (D.), his ancient Roman balance described, 238

Croft Church, Durham, visited, 180

Croyland, remains found at, 372

CUMING (H. S.), V.P., F.S.A. Scot., paper by, on traders' signs on Old London Bridge, 162

——— paper on Mary Stuart's relics, 395

#### D.

Darlington, Saxon stones at, 98

Dinsdale Manor-House and Anglo-Saxon remains, 182; Church visited, 182; notes on, 345; forms of name, *ib.*; belonged to Jarl "Siward Digera"; the Church of St. John the Baptist at, 346; gravestone of Gacelynus Surteys at, 347

Door, carved, at Hyllestad Sætersdalen, Sweden, 260

DURHAM (RIGHT REV. THE LORD BISHOP OF), inaugural address by, 1

Durham Cathedral visited, 88; Castle, 89; Cathedral reredos, 227; notes on ethnology and development of, 133

#### E.

Easby Abbey visited, 179

EASTWOOD (J. W.), M.D., his paper on the Roman roads of Durham, 155

Eddius, description of the first church at Hexham by, 283

Egglesstone Abbey visited, paper by the Rev. J. T. Hodgson on, 93

Egred (Bishop) grants Gainsford to the Church of St. Cuthbert, 27

Escomb Church described by C. Lynam, 44; church visited, 175

#### F.

Fécamp, Roman remains found at, 104

Flemish hymn to St. Vedast, 73

Font from Gällstad, West Gothland, 250

Fonts, paper by Mr. J. R. Allen on, 205

FRYER (Dr. A. C.) on ancient gun found in the Cattewater, Plymouth, 205

Fulham Church, new register of tombs at, 328

#### G.

Gainsford parish granted by Bishop Egred to the Church of St. Cuthbert, 27; church visited, 92

Gällstad, in West Gothland, font at, 250

Gernon (Sir Ralph, Knt.) founds Lees Priory, Essex, about 1230, 21

Glass vessel found in stone coffin outside Peterborough Cathedral, 205

Grey Friars' Church, Richmond, visited, 179

#### H.

HARKER (J.), M.D., paper on holy well, Lancaster Castle Hill, 192

HARRIS (JOHN), discovery by, of Roman bastion at Chichester, 14

Hart (Katherine), wife of John Hart, her monument, Fulham Church, 331

Haighton-le-Skerne Church visited, 85

Hexham, ancient stones from, preserved at Durham, 89; the first church at, described by Eddius, 283

HODGSON (Rev. J. F.) on Raby, 307

HOOPPELL (Rev. Dr.) sends drawing and description of Roman balance found at Bainesse, Catterick, also Roman coins, 105

——— exhibits several drawings of Saxon stones from the church of St. Helen's, Auckland, 105

——— his paper on Vinovia, or Binchester, 111

——— describes Roman balance of bronze, 238

——— Vinovia, Part II, 299

Hornebolt (Gerard), painter to Henry VIII, 330

HOWLETT (R.) exhibits old encaustic tiles, 204

——— exhibits a medal and a MS., 376

Hurworth Church visited, 181

Hyllestad Church, Sweden, carved door at, 260

Hypocaust at Vinovia, 299, 303

#### I.

I'ANSON (J.), St. Wilfrid's history, 275

Inaugural address by the Right Rev. the Lord Bishop of Durham, 1

Inundation in Somersetshire in 1607, 353

Inscriptions, Roman, at Chichester, 14; from Binchester Farm, 90

IRVINE (J. T.), exhibits sketches of Castor ware vase with cruciform ornaments, from Waternewton Gravel-Pits, Hunts., 96

——— exhibits the singularly shaped tile found in Hilley Wood, near Woodcroft Castle, Northamptonshire, now in the Natural History Museum, Peterborough, 96

——— exhibits plan of Saxon church at Wittering, noting various dates, 96

IRVINE (J. T.), exhibits sketches of old building below Church of Ufford, with window like Saxon work, 96  
 ——— notes on the old plate preserved in Peterborough Cathedral, and entries respecting same in Chapter accounts, 100-101  
 ——— sends notes relative to rebuilding of lantern-tower, Peterborough, 191  
 ——— exhibition of various drawings by, 371  
 Isle of Man, Runic monumental stones in, described, 240

## J.

Jars, acoustic, 342  
 JENKINS (Rev. Canon R.), notes on Lyminge Minster, 363  
 John (King), will of, *illustr.*, 335

## K.

Kennet (Bishop), his copy of Gunton's History of Peterborough Cathedral, with the Bishop's manuscript notes, 101  
 KING (W. T. P.), obituary notice of, 396  
 Kingsdown Church, Kent, stained glass window in, 98  
 Kirk Andreas, Isle of Man, carved cross at, illustrated, 260  
 KITCHEN (DEAN), his discoveries at Winchester Cathedral, 291

## L.

Lancaster Castle Hill, holy well at, paper on, 192; Keln Lane at, Blackey Garth at, Wery Wall of Roman date at, well in tower of Castle at, 348; Roman towers at, 350; bridge over Lune said to have been built by King Cnut, 351  
 Larasine (Chev. de), medal of, exhibited, 376  
 Leadon coffin of Roman date found, 98  
 Lees Priory, Essex, description of, 21  
 Legh (Lady Margaret), wife of Sir Peter Legh, her monument in Fulham Church, 332  
 Legion, Twentieth, Roman coins illustrating history of, 267  
 LEWIS (Rev. Mr.) exhibits coloured drawing of stained glass window in Kingsdown Church, Kent, and reads paper describing same, 98  
 Lichfield Cathedral, seal of the vicars of, 373  
 London Wall, large portion of, seen in Duke Street, Aldgate, 203  
 London (Bishops of), memorials of twelve at Fulham Church, 332  
 Longthorpe, wayside cross of Saxon date at, 372  
 LOYD (Rev. L. H.), Vicar of Wing, paper by, on churchwardens' accounts of Wing, Buckinghamshire, 101

Lyminge, notes on the Minster, 363  
 LYNAM (C.), description of Escomb Church by, 44  
 ——— paper by, on "White Ladies" Nunery, 192, 215

## M.

MANN (R.), description by, of the Roman villa at Box, Wiltshire, 47  
 Maxey, slab found in churchyard, 373  
 MAYHEW (Rev. S. M.) exhibits antiquarian remains, with notes on the same, 102  
 ——— exhibits remains from old bank of Fleet River, Farringdon Street, 105  
 ——— reads paper on sculptured head found in London, 107  
 Mordaunt (John), son of the Earl of Peterborough, statue of, in Fulham Church, 333  
 MORGAN (T.), V.P., F.S.A., Hon. Treasurer, reads paper on Roman villa at Yatton, Somerset, 104, 353  
 ——— his review of the session, 196  
 ——— on the Twentieth Legion as illustrated by consular denarii, 267  
 ——— review of the Liverpool Congress, 376  
 Mortham (Robert de), vicar of Gainsford, effigy of, 93  
 Middleham Castle visited, 184; and Church described, with plans, 228  
 Mullins (J.) and Rev. G. Mullins, letters descriptive of remains of Roman villa at Box, 48-49  
 MEYER (P.) discovers part of manuscript life of Becket, 295  
 MYERS (W.), F.S.A., exhibits various Roman remains from Chichester and "Cilurnum", also Egypt, 188  
 ——— exhibits a variety of antiquities, 191  
 ——— exhibits a collection of antiquities made in the East, 205

## N.

Neath, bronze celts found near, 205  
 Neville monuments, Staindrop Church, 141; family, notice of the, 218  
 Nevilles, works of, around Darlington, 217

## P.

Passages for drainage at Lees Priory, Essex, 25  
 Payne (William), of Pallenswick, monument to his wife, who died in 1610, at Fulham Church, 331  
 Peterborough Cathedral, plate of, 100-101; rebuilding of lantern-tower, 191; glass vessel found in stone coffin at, 205  
 PIERON (Sir J.), F.S.A., on the ethnology and development of Durham, 133  
 ——— paper on the walls of Chester, 373

Piercebridge visited by the Congress, 91  
 Plumstead, Roman leaden coffin found at, 98  
 Poughley Priory, Newbury, paper read by Mr. W. Reid on, 205  
 PRIGG (H.) communicates account of ancient gateway, Bury St. Edmund's, with view, 189  
 PRITCHETT (J. P.) exhibits drawings of Saxon stones at Darlington, 98  
 ——— describes works of the Nevilles around Darlington, 217  
 PROUD (J.), his explorations at Vinovia, 299  
 Pyndar (Paul), Miles, D.D., his gift of silver flagons to Peterborough Cathedral, 1639, 100

## R.

Raby Castle visited, 92; described, with plan, 221; origin of name, 307; first mentioned, *temp.* King Cnut, *ib.*; granted to Dolfin, son of Ughtred, 1131, 308; licence to fortify, 1379, 310; plan of, in *Gent. Mag.* for October 1792, 313; engraving of, in 1783, 314; old plan of, 318; old kitchen of, 325; underground passages at, 326  
 READE (R. C.), his plan of Roman villa near Yatton, 354  
 Rich (Sir R.), grant of Lees Priory, Essex, to, 21  
 Richard, son of the Conqueror, remains of, found at Winchester, 291  
 Richmond Castle visited, 178  
 ROBINSON (Capt. T. W. U.), description of Barnard Castle, 27  
 ROSSLER (C.), of Havre, paper by, on recent discoveries at Fécamp, 104  
 ——— describes epitaph of William, third Abbot of Fécamp, 1107, with Roman numerals, 104  
 Rokeby (T.), the Bastard, tombstone of, 93  
 ROMAN altar found in Chichester, 17  
 ——— altar at Gainsford, 92  
 ——— altars at Rokeby, Greta Bridge, and Piersbridge, 124  
 ——— bronze balance found at Bainesse, Catterick, 105  
 ——— balance found at Bainesse, Yorkshire, 238  
 ——— bath at Vinovia, 302, 304  
 ——— bridge, supposed fragments of, near Sockburn Hall, 182  
 ——— Clichester, paper by C. R. Smith, V.P., F.S.A., on, 13  
 ——— coins connected with the history of the Twentieth Legion, 267  
 ——— coins discovered at Kingston Seygradations of heat in villa at, 357; mosaic pavements described, 358; roofing slabs of, 360; fragments found, 361; glass found, 362; coins found, *ib.*  
 ——— encampment at Egglesstone visited, 93

ROMAN flue-tiles, 299  
 ——— inscriptions found at Chichester, 14  
 ——— inscribed tile found in Warwick Lane, Newgate Street, 106  
 ——— leaden coffin found at Plumstead, 98  
 ——— milestone near Greta Bridge, 126  
 ——— milestones, inscribed (doubtful if milestones), 298  
 ——— numerals on monument of William, third Abbot of Fécamp, 104  
 ——— remains at Bath, their present state, 1886-7, 95  
 ——— remains found near Fécamp, 104  
 ——— remains at Peterborough, 371  
 ——— remains from Southwark. *See* WAY (R. E.)  
 ——— roads in Durham, 5  
 ——— roads of Durham described, 155  
 ——— steel, 305  
 ——— sword found at Bossington, 374  
 ——— lady's tomb discovered at Fécamp, 104  
 ——— villa at Bainesse, near Catterick, 105  
 ——— villa found near Yatton, Somerset, 353  
 ——— remains from Vinovia, or Binches-ter Farm, 90  
 ——— Wall of London, bastion seen, 203  
 ROOFE (Mr.) exhibits three Mexican jars from Casas Grandes, Chihuahua, Mexico, 95  
 ——— another Mexican jar, 96  
 ——— exhibits forged leaden antiquities from Portsmouth, 204  
 ROUND (J. H.), M.A., exhibits warrant with seal of Richard de Neville, 104  
 ——— silver box with counters formed of shillings of Edward VI, 104  
 Rune, inscribed and carved monuments of the Isle of Man, 240; lists of, 244  
 Runic inscription on font of Gällstad, Sweden, 250  
 Ruthwell, Runic cross at, 376

## S.

Sandwich, on the churches of St. Clement and St. Mary at, 340  
 Saunders (Dame Margaret), brass of, Fulham Church, 330  
 Saxon crosses at Gainsford, 92; stones at Darlington, 98; stones, Sockburn old church, 181  
 ——— seal of Richard de Neville, 104  
 Senicio (Alfenius), Legate in Britain, 128  
 SCARTH (Rev. Preb. H. M.), on Roman altars preserved at Rokeby, and Roman station, and Piersbridge, 95, 124  
 ——— exhibits founder's hoard of bronze celts found near Neath, 205  
 St. Andrew's Church, Auckland, visited, 174  
 St. Botolph's Priory Church, Colchester, state of, 94



St. Clement's Church, Sandwich, notes on, 340  
 St. Cuthbert's Church, Darlington, visited, 86; described, 234  
 St. Helen's Church, Auckland, visited, 175  
 St. Mary's Church, Richmond, visited, 178  
 St. Mary's Church, Sandwich, notes on, 342  
 St. Nicholas Church, Coventry, ancient inscriptions on roof-timbers, 188  
 St. Thomas of Canterbury, fragment of manuscript life of, discovered, 295  
 St. Vedast, history of, 56; churches in England dedicated to, 70  
 St. Wilfrid, account of, 275  
 Sassanian gem-seal exhibited, 371  
 Seal of the vicars of Lichfield Cathedral, 373  
 Sharpe (Granville), burial of, at Fulham Church, 333  
 Sheriff-Hutton Castle described, with plan, 229  
 SIMPSON (Rev. W. S.), D.D., F.S.A., life of St. Vedast, 56  
 SMITH (C. R.), V.P., F.S.A., paper on Roman Chichester by, 13  
 ——— communicates discovery of Roman leaden coffin at Plumstead, 98  
 ——— exhibits brass plate or cake-dish found at Faversham, 190  
 ——— note by, on inscription from Greta Bridge, 298  
 Smith (Sir Thomas), his monument in Fulham Church, 332  
 Snape Castle described, with plan, 232  
 Sockburn ancient church and mansion visited, 181  
 Sockburn and Dinsdale, notes on, 344; shafts and crosses of Saxon age at Sockburn Church, *ib.*; consecration of Bishop Higbald at, *ib.*; representation of Daniel in the lions' den at, *ib.*  
 Somersetshire, Roman villa found in, 353  
 Staindrop Church described, 138, 223  
 Steel of Roman date, discovery of, 306  
 Stanfordham, elaborately carved stone from, preserved at Durham Cathedral, 89  
 Stuart (Mary), relics and mementoes of, 395  
 SURTEES (Rev. S.), M.A., exhibits variety of ancient remains found at Pountney's Mill, Dimsdale-on-Tees, 96  
 ——— exhibits drawing of a "frithstol" at Sprotburg, 100  
 ——— notes on Saxon crosses not far from Sprotburg, 100  
 SWAYNE (H. J.), exhibits an engraved agate-ring, 371

## T.

Trèves, photographs from, 371  
 TRYZACK (Mrs.), wooden model of Runic ring belonging to, exhibited, 371

## V.

Vinovia, paper on, by the Rev. R. E. Hoopell, 111; explorations at (Part II), 299; two groups of buildings explored by Mr. J. Proud at, *ib.*; hypocaust, probably finest in England, *ib.*; pillars entirely of Roman brick, eighty-eight pillars in all, *ib.*; arcade consisted of three arches, 300; chamber over, with flue-tiles all round walls, *ib.*; manner of forming these flue-tiles, *ib.*; fastened to wall by iron T-holdfasts, 301; bath-room found, with flue-tiles all round, and drain, 302; fine brick archway, *ib.*; building afterwards changed into use as a public bath, 303; coins found, mostly of Constantine's period, *ib.*; hypocaust penetrated at very early period, *ib.*; discovery of *caldarium* or hot room, *ib.*; two destructions and two restorations distinguishable, 305; T-holdfasts in some cases of Roman steel, 306

## W.

WAY (R. E.) exhibits German bellarmine, sixteenth century, found in Southwark, 97  
 ——— various finds from Southwark, 100  
 ——— exhibits Roman pottery found in Southwark, 104  
 ——— exhibits publichouse token of inn, Southwark, 106  
 ——— exhibits palæolithic flint implement found in Southwark, and Nuremberg jettons, 190  
 ——— exhibits Roman remains found in Southwark, 374  
 Well, consecrated, of Lancaster Castle, 348  
 Wensley Church visited, 185  
 "White Ladies", Staffordshire, paper on, read, 192; Nuntery Church, 215  
 Will of King John in Chapter Library, Worcester, 335  
 William II, grant by, to Guy Baliol, 27  
 Winchester Cathedral, discoveries at, 291  
 Wing Church, Buckinghamshire, churchwardens' accounts of, 101  
 WOOD (J. M.), notice of Lees Priory, Essex, 21  
 WOODHOUSE (Dr. T. J.) exhibits books printed at the sign of "The Looking-Glass and Bible", Old London Bridge, 1741, 95  
 ——— reads paper on Old Fulham records, 106  
 ——— notice of a newly compiled register of tombs in Fulham Church, 325

## Y.

Yatton, Somerset, Roman villa



LONDON :

WHITING & CO., 30 & 32, SARDINIA STREET, LINCOLN'S INN FIELDS, W.C.





GETTY CENTER LIBRARY



3 3125 00098 9224



